

UNCLASSIFIED

PNNL-23211



Prepared for the U.S. Department of Energy  
under Contract DE-AC05-76RL01830

# Visual Sample Plan Version 7.0 User's Guide

B.D. Matzke	J.E. Wilson
L.L. Newburn	S.T. Dowson
J.E. Hathaway	L.H. Segó
L.M. Bramer	B.A. Pulsipher

March 2014



**Pacific Northwest**  
NATIONAL LABORATORY

UNCLASSIFIED

# UNCLASSIFIED

## DISCLAIMER

This report was prepared as an account of work sponsored by an agency of the United States Government. Neither the United States Government nor any agency thereof, nor Battelle Memorial Institute, nor any of their employees, makes **any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any information, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights.** Reference herein to any specific commercial product, process, or service by trade name, trademark, manufacturer, or otherwise does not necessarily constitute or imply its endorsement, recommendation, or favoring by the United States Government or any agency thereof, or Battelle Memorial Institute. The views and opinions of authors expressed herein do not necessarily state or reflect those of the United States Government or any agency thereof.

PACIFIC NORTHWEST NATIONAL LABORATORY

*operated by*

BATTELLE

*for the*

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

*under Contract DE-AC05-76RL01830*

**Printed in the United States of America**

**Available to DOE and DOE contractors from the**

**Office of Scientific and Technical Information,**

**P.O. Box 62, Oak Ridge, TN 37831-0062;**

**ph: (865) 576-8401**

**fax: (865) 576-5728**

**email: reports@adonis.osti.gov**

**Available to the public from the National Technical Information Service,  
U.S. Department of Commerce, 5285 Port Royal Rd., Springfield, VA 22161**

**ph: (800) 553-6847**

**fax: (703) 605-6900**

**email: orders@ntis.fedworld.gov**

**online ordering: <http://www.ntis.gov/ordering.htm>**

# UNCLASSIFIED

# **Visual Sample Plan Version 7.0 User's Guide**

B.D. Matzke	J.E. Wilson
L.L. Newburn	S.T. Dowson
J.E. Hathaway	L.H. Segó
L.M. Bramer	B.A. Pulsipher

March 2014

Prepared for the U.S. Department of Energy  
under Contract DE-AC05-76RL01830

Pacific Northwest National Laboratory  
Richland, Washington 99352

UNCLASSIFIED

## **Abstract**

This user's guide describes Visual Sample Plan (VSP) Version 7.0 and provides instructions for using the software. VSP selects the appropriate number and location of environmental samples to ensure that the results of statistical tests performed to provide input to risk decisions have the required confidence and performance. VSP Version 7.0 provides sample-size equations or algorithms needed by specific statistical tests appropriate for specific environmental sampling objectives. It also provides data quality assessment and statistical analysis functions to support evaluation of the data and determine whether the data support decisions regarding sites suspected of contamination. The easy-to-use program is highly visual and graphic. VSP runs on personal computers with Microsoft Windows operating systems (XP, Vista, Windows 7, and Windows 8). Designed primarily for project managers and users without expertise in statistics, VSP is applicable to two- and three-dimensional populations to be sampled (e.g., rooms and buildings, surface soil, a defined layer of subsurface soil, water bodies, and other similar applications) for studies of environmental quality. VSP is also applicable for designing sampling plans for assessing chem/rad/bio threat and hazard identification within rooms and buildings, and for designing geophysical surveys for unexploded ordnance (UXO) identification.

## Acronyms

ACS	Attribute Compliance Sampling
AL	Action Level or Action Limit
ANOVA	Analysis of Variance
AWE	U.K. Atomic Weapons Establishment
CDC	U.S. Center for Disease Control
CI	Confidence Interval
COG	Course-Over-Ground
CS	Collaborative Sampling
CSM	Conceptual Site Model
DCGLw	Derived Concentration Guideline Level for average concentrations over a wide area
DOD	U.S. Department of Defense
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
DHS	U.S. Department of Homeland Security
DPGD	Decision Performance Goal Diagram
DQA	Data Quality Assessment
DQO	Data Quality Objectives
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
ESTCP	Environmental Security Technology Certification Program
GIGO	Garbage In, Garbage Out
GPS	global positioning system
LBGR	Lower Bound of the Gray Region
MARSSIM	Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual

MI	Multiple Increment
MK	Mann-Kendall
MQO	Measurement Quality Objectives
NFA	no-further-action
NIOSH	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
OSL	Optimum Segment Length
PCS	Projected Coordinate System
PI	Prediction Interval
RCRA	Resource Conservation & Recovery Act of 1976
RTF	rich text format
RI	Remedial Investigation
RMSE	Root Mean Square Error
RSS	Ranked Set Sampling
RTF	Rich Text Format
SE	Standard Error
SERDP	Strategic Environmental Research & Development Program
TOI	Targets of Interest
UCL	Upper Confidence Limit
UBGR	Upper Bound of the Gray Region
UTL	Upper Tolerance Limit
UTM	Universal Transverse Mercator
UXO	Unexploded ordnance
VSP	Visual Sample Plan

WRS	Wilcoxon Rank Sum
WSR	Wilcoxon Signed Rank

## Acknowledgments

We wish to thank the many sponsors from multiple US Government Agencies and the United Kingdom Atomic Weapons Establishment, and the United Kingdom Government Decontamination Services for their continued support of VSP developments. We thank current and former employees George Detsis, Josh Silverman, and Rich Bush, U.S. Department of Energy, Dino Mattorano, Larry Kaelin, Doug Maddox, and John Warren, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Randy Long, Teresa Lustig, Lance Brooks, Chris Russell, and Don Bansleben, U.S. Department of Homeland Security, Anne Andrews, Herb Nelson, and Jeff Marqusee, U.S. Department of Defense (SERDP/ESTCP), Karl Sieber and Stan Shulman, U.S. Center for Disease Control NIOSH, and Steve Wilcox and Sara Casey, our UK sponsors and collaborators, for their past and continued support and guidance on the development of many modules in VSP. We also wish to thank Rebecca Blackmon, Bill Ingersoll, Fred McLean, Ed Hartzog, David Bottrell, and Larry Zaragoza for their past support. We thank Sean McKenna and Barry Roberts, Sandia National Laboratory, for their significant contributions to the geostatistical methods for unexploded ordnance sites. Special thanks are extended also to individuals in the Statistical Sciences and Sensor Analytics Group at Pacific Northwest National Laboratory: Kevin Anderson for statistical expertise; Ryan Orr for his efforts in quality assurance; Brett Amidan and Patrick Paulson for their assistance on projects, and Connie Martin for her project financial accounting support. We also want to especially thank Steve Wilcox for the continued beta testing and recommended improvements, and Dick Gilbert, Jim Davidson, and Nancy Hassig for their past contributions to VSP. The authors are pleased to acknowledge the contribution from the developers of ProUCL on some of the statistical analysis algorithms.

# Contents

Abstract .....	iii
Acknowledgments.....	vi
1.0 Introduction.....	1.1
1.1 What is Visual Sample Plan?.....	1.1
1.2 Installation and System Requirements.....	1.2
1.3 Overview of VSP.....	1.3
1.4 How Do I Use VSP to Provide a Defensible Sampling Plan? .....	1.5
1.5 What’s New in VSP 6.0? .....	1.5
2.0 Mechanics of Running VSP.....	2.1
2.1 Getting Started and Navigational Aids .....	2.1
2.2 Setting Up a Map .....	2.2
2.2.1 Importing a Site Map from a File .....	2.3
2.2.2 Importing a Site Map File in the VSP Format .....	2.4
2.2.3 Draw Map Using VSP Drawing Tools .....	2.4
2.2.4 Working with Maps .....	2.5
2.2.5 Additional Map Features .....	2.7
2.3 Sample Areas in VSP.....	2.8
2.3.1 Creating a Sample Area .....	2.8
2.3.2 Selecting or Deselecting Sample Areas .....	2.12
2.3.3 Deleting Selected Sample Areas .....	2.12
2.3.4 Sample Area Parameters .....	2.13
2.3.5 Extended Sample Area Topics.....	2.15
2.4 Map Layers and Properties in VSP.....	2.16
2.4.1 Map Lines .....	2.17
2.4.2 Sample Areas .....	2.17
2.4.3 View Settings.....	2.18
2.4.4 Properties Bar .....	2.18
2.5 Individual Samples (Importing, Exporting, Removing, and Labeling Them as Historical) .....	2.19
2.5.1 Data Entry Sub-Page.....	2.20
2.5.2 Other Ways of Importing Samples .....	2.25
2.5.3 Historical Samples .....	2.27
2.5.4 Another Way of Exporting Sampling Locations.....	2.27

2.5.5	Removing Sampling Locations.....	2.27
2.5	Rooms and Buildings in VSP .....	2.28
2.6.1	Drawing a Room.....	2.29
2.6.2	Extended Room Features .....	2.33
2.6.3	Extended Room Features .....	2.34
2.6.4	Furniture and Stairs.....	2.39
2.7	Surface Overlays.....	2.47
2.8	Saving a VSP File .....	2.47
2.9	Help.....	2.47
2.9.1	Expert Mentor.....	2.48
3.0	Sampling Plan Development Within VSP .....	3.1
3.1	Sampling Plan Type Selection .....	3.1
3.1.1	Defining the Purpose/Goal of Sampling .....	3.1
3.1.2	Selecting a Sampling Design .....	3.4
3.2	DQO Inputs and Sample Size .....	3.8
3.2.1	Compare Average to a Fixed Threshold .....	3.9
3.2.2	Compare Average to Reference Average.....	3.19
3.2.3	Estimate the Mean .....	3.26
3.2.4	Construct Confidence Interval on Mean .....	3.36
3.2.5	Locating a Hot Spot .....	3.38
3.2.6	Show That At Least Some High % of the Sampling Area is Acceptable .....	3.41
3.2.7	Discover Unacceptable Areas With High Confidence.....	3.48
3.2.8	Combined Average and Individual Measurement Criteria .....	3.50
3.2.9	Detecting a Trend.....	3.50
3.2.10	Identify Sampling Redundancy.....	3.54
3.2.11	Add Sampling Locations .....	3.66
3.2.12	Compare Proportion to Fixed Threshold .....	3.67
3.2.13	Compare Proportion to Reference Proportion .....	3.68
3.2.14	Construct Confidence Interval on Proportion .....	3.68
3.2.15	Estimate the Proportion .....	3.70
3.2.16	Establish Boundary of Contamination .....	3.70
3.2.17	UXO Guide.....	3.74
3.2.18	Find UXO Target Areas.....	3.74
3.2.19	Post Remediation Verification Sampling.....	3.74
3.2.20	Remedial Investigation .....	3.74
3.2.21	Sampling Within Buildings .....	3.75
3.2.22	Radiological Transect Surveying.....	3.76
3.2.23	Item Sampling.....	3.77
3.2.24	Non-statistical Sampling Approach .....	3.77

3.2.25 Last Design .....	3.78
4.0 Assessment of Sampling Plans .....	4.1
4.1 Display of Sampling Design on the Map: MAP VIEW button or View > Map .....	4.1
4.2 Display of Cost of Design.....	4.2
4.3 Display of Performance of Design: GRAPH VIEW button or View > Graph .....	4.2
4.3.1 Performance of Design for Sampling Goal: Compare Average to a Fixed Threshold .....	4.2
4.3.2 Performance of Design for Sampling Goal: Construct Confidence Interval on the Mean .....	4.6
4.3.3 Performance of Design for Sampling Goal: Comparing a Proportion to a Fixed Threshold .....	4.7
4.3.4 Performance of Design for Sampling Goal: Compare Average to Reference Average.....	4.8
4.3.5 Performance of Design for Sampling Goal for Hot Spot Problem .....	4.10
4.3.6 Performance of Design for Sampling Goal of Compare Proportion to a Reference Proportion .....	4.11
4.3.7 Performance of Design for Sampling Goal of Establish Boundary of Contamination.....	4.13
4.4 Display of the Report.....	4.14
4.5 Display of Coordinates .....	4.21
4.6 Multiple Displays.....	4.22
4.7 Room View .....	4.23
4.8 3D View.....	4.23
5.0 Extended Features of VSP .....	5.1
5.1 Tools .....	5.1
5.1.1 Largest Unsampld Spot.....	5.1
5.1.2 Reset Sampling Design.....	5.3
5.1.3 Measure Distance.....	5.3
5.1.4 Make Sample Labels.....	5.3
5.1.4 Make Transect Labels.....	5.4
5.1.6 Analyze Data.....	5.4
5.1.7 Geostatistical Analysis.....	5.5
5.1.8 Correlate Analytes .....	5.5
5.1.9 Group Comparison / ANOVA .....	5.7
5.2 Options.....	5.10
5.2.1 Random Numbers .....	5.10

5.2.2	Sample Placement.....	5.11
5.2.3	Graph .....	5.13
5.2.4	Measurement Quality Objectives (MQOs) .....	5.14
5.2.5	Sensitivity Analysis .....	5.18
5.2.6	Coordinate Digits .....	5.20
5.2.7	Waypoint Distance.....	5.20
5.2.8	Preferences.....	5.20
5.3	View Menu .....	5.22
5.4	The Cost Tab: Setting Up Sampling Costs – Inputs for the General Screen .....	5.23
5.5	Multiple Areas to be Sampled.....	5.24
5.6	Data Analysis .....	5.24
5.6.1	Data Entry .....	5.26
5.6.2	Summary Statistics .....	5.26
5.6.3	Tests .....	5.27
5.6.4	Plots .....	5.29
6.0	Room Features in VSP.....	6.1
6.1	Room Creation and Manipulation.....	6.1
6.1.1	Creating a Room from a Sample Area .....	6.1
6.1.2	Drawing a Room.....	6.2
6.1.3	Room Delineation Method.....	6.2
6.1.4	Room Manipulation .....	6.3
6.2	Room Display Options.....	6.5
6.2.1	Current Room .....	6.5
6.2.2	Room View Types .....	6.5
6.2.3	Room North Arrow .....	6.6
6.2.4	Perspective Ceiling .....	6.7
6.3	Room Objects .....	6.7
6.3.1	Doors.....	6.7
6.3.2	Windows .....	6.7
6.3.3	Notes .....	6.8
6.3.4	Surface Overlays.....	6.9
6.4	Other Room Features .....	6.10
6.4.1	Surface Labels.....	6.10
6.4.2	Local Coordinates and Room Origin .....	6.11
6.4.3	Room Label.....	6.12
7.0	Unexploded Ordnance Features Within VSP.....	7.1
7.1	Transect Spacing Needed to Locate Target Areas .....	7.1

7.1.1	Survey and Target Area Pattern .....	7.3
7.1.2	Transect Spacing .....	7.5
7.1.3	Costs .....	7.11
7.2	Create Transects to Augment Previous UXO Surveys .....	7.12
7.3	Locate and Mark UXO Target Areas Based on Elevated Anomaly Density .....	7.16
7.3.1	Data Entry – Importing Course-Over-Ground and Anomaly Files into VSP .....	7.17
7.3.2	Find Target Areas .....	7.18
7.4	Geostatistical Mapping of Anomaly Density .....	7.22
7.4.1	Basic Geostatistical Mapping .....	7.23
7.4.2	Advanced Mode Geostatistical Mapping .....	7.24
7.4.3	Display of Kriging Results Within VSP .....	7.30
7.5	Delineating High-Density Areas .....	7.37
7.5.1	Basic Geostatistical Mapping .....	7.38
7.5.2	Delineation from Geostatistical Estimation of Anomaly Density Results .....	7.40
7.5.3	Plotting Results from Delineation.....	7.41
7.6	Assess Probability of Target Traversal Based on Actual Transect Pattern.....	7.42
7.7	Analyze 100% Survey of Sample Areas .....	7.44
7.8	Post Remediation Verification Sampling.....	7.45
7.8.1	Achieve High Confidence That Few Transects Contain UXO .....	7.46
7.8.2	Achieve High Confidence That Few Anomalies are UXO.....	7.47
7.9	Remedial Investigation .....	7.47
7.10	UXO Guide .....	7.50
8.0	References.....	8.1

# Figures

1.1	Screen Capture from VSP Using Quad Window Option (Window > Quad Window).....	1.4
2.1	VSP Welcome Screen with Version Selection Menu .....	2.1
2.2	Main Menu Items (top row) and Buttons on the Toolbar (bottom row) .....	2.2
2.3	Pull-Down Menu Items Under File .....	2.2
2.4	The Millsite.dxf File Opened in VSP, showing MAP Pull-down Menu .....	2.3
2.5	Map Label Information Dialog Box .....	2.5
2.6	Background Picture (.jpeg image) Loaded into VSP as a Map, with Labels Added .....	2.8
2.7	Color Dialog Box .....	2.9
2.8	Define New Sample Area .....	2.10
2.9	Map with a Single Sample Area .....	2.10
2.10	Example of an Open Boundary with an Arrow to Show the Direction the Soil Contamination would be Expected to Move (note that the arrow points toward the “clean” side).....	2.11
2.11	Select/Deselect Sample Areas .....	2.11
2.12	Map with Multiple Sample Areas Selected .....	2.12
2.13	Information Dialog Box for a Sample Area.....	2.13
2.14	User Defined Area Parameters Dialog Box .....	2.14
2.15	User Defined Area Parameters Dialog Box with Edit List .....	2.14
2.16	Parameter List Values Dialog Box .....	2.14
2.17	Set Parameters Dialog Box .....	2.15
2.18	Dialog Box for Loading Parameter Values in VSP From an External Table .....	2.15
2.19	Layer Control Bar .....	2.16
2.20	Map Lines .....	2.17
2.21	Sample Areas .....	2.17
2.22	Map Lines .....	2.17

2.23	View Settings.....	2.18
2.24	Properties Bar .....	2.18
2.25	Sample Information Dialog Box for a Sample in Example2.VSP.....	2.20
2.26	Data Entry Sub-Page.....	2.20
2.27	Columns Setup.....	2.21
2.28	Spreadsheet Data Pasted Into VSP .....	2.22
2.29	Column Names to Select From.....	2.23
2.30	Analyte Data in Multiple Columns .....	2.23
2.31	Enter Analyte Name .....	2.24
2.32	Import Data File.....	2.24
2.33	Manual Data Entry.....	2.24
2.34	The OneAcre.VSP Project with Sampling Locations Added from Windows Clipboard .....	2.26
2.35	Example of Sample Information Box .....	2.26
2.36	Example Sample Area with Sampling Locations .....	2.28
2.37	Example Study Area after Sampling .....	2.28
2.38	Sample Area Information Dialog Box for a Room .....	2.30
2.39	Room with Inserted Point .....	2.30
2.40	Three Perspective Views of a Room.....	2.31
2.41	Room in Map View .....	2.32
2.42	Room in Room View .....	2.33
2.43	Room Drawing Guide.....	2.33
2.44	Door Object Displayed Using Map View.....	2.35
2.45	Door Room Object with Object Information Dialog Box Displayed .....	2.36
2.46	Window Room Object with Object Information Dialog Box Displayed.....	2.37
2.47	Dialog Box for Color Sample Areas by Value .....	2.38

2.48	Furniture Editor .....	2.40
2.49	Example of Two Objects in Extrude Tool .....	2.42
2.50	Natural View.....	2.42
2.51	Continuation of Extrude Tool Example.....	2.43
2.52	Natural View of Two Objects Extruded Together .....	2.44
2.53	One object selected in Extrude Tool.....	2.45
2.54	Natural View of One Object in Extrude Tool.....	2.45
2.55	Edit Surface Types Dialog in VSP .....	2.47
2.56	Expert Mentor dialog .....	2.49
2.57	Systematic Planning dialog.....	2.50
2.58	Setting up VSP Sites and Maps dialog .....	2.51
2.59	Systematic Planning First Screen .....	2.52
2.60	Systematic Planning First Screen .....	2.53
3.1	Dialog in VSP for Compare Average to Fixed Threshold .....	3.3
3.2	Sample Placement for Ordinary Sampling for Selecting Sample Placement Method and Type .....	3.5
3.3	Judgment Sampling in VSP .....	3.7
3.4	Input Boxes for Case 1 with Original Error Rates .....	3.10
3.5	Input Boxes for Case 1 with Increased Error Rates .....	3.11
3.6	Dialog for Sequential Sampling (Standard Deviation Known) and Ten Locations Placed on the Map .....	3.12
3.7	Data Input Dialog for Sequential Probability Ratio Test and Results from First Round of Sampling. Map View is shown in background .....	3.13
3.8	Graph View of Sequential Sampling .....	3.14
3.9	Dialog Box for Collaborative Sampling and Map View of Applied CS Samples .....	3.15
3.10	Dialog Box for Entering CS Data Values and Graph View Showing where Data Values Fall on a Linear Regression Line .....	3.16

3.11	Dialog Box for the MARSSIM Sign Test.....	3.17
3.12	Input Dialog for Wilcoxon Signed Rank Test .....	3.18
3.13	Input Dialog for Case 4 with Original Error Rates .....	3.20
3.14	Input Boxes for Case 4 with Increased Error Rates .....	3.21
3.15	Input Dialog for Case 4 with Unequal Sample Sizes and Unequal Standard Deviations .....	3.22
3.16	Input Boxes for Case 5 Using Nonparametric Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test.....	3.23
3.17	Input Boxes for Case 6 Using Nonparametric Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test.....	3.24
3.18	Input Boxes for Case 7 Using Nonparametric Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test.....	3.25
3.19	Input Boxes for Case 8 with Larger Standard Deviation .....	3.26
3.20	Dialog Box for Stratified Sampling for Estimating a Mean .....	3.27
3.21	Sample Placement for Stratified Sampling for Estimating a Mean .....	3.28
3.22	Dialog Boxes for Ranked Set Sampling Design .....	3.30
3.23	Map of RSS Field Sample Locations for All Sets in Cycle 3, Along with RSS Toolbar .....	3.30
3.24	Map of RSS Field Sampling Locations Along with Their Labels .....	3.31
3.25	Input Dialog Box for Collaborative Sampling for Estimating the Mean .....	3.32
3.26	Map of Sample Area with Initial Samples for Adaptive Cluster Sampling Shown as Yellow Squares, Along with Dialog Box .....	3.33
3.27	Dialog Input Box for Entering Sample Measurement Values and Labels for Initial Samples in Adaptive Cluster Sampling.....	3.34
3.28	Dialog Input Box for Entering Grid Size and Follow-up Samples .....	3.35
3.29	Examples of Combinations of Initial and Follow-up Samples from Adaptive Cluster Sampling .....	3.35
3.30	Dialog Input Box for Calculating a Confidence Interval on the Mean using Ordinary Sampling .....	3.36
3.31	Dialog Input Box for Calculating a Non-Parametric Confidence Interval on the Mean using Ordinary Sampling .....	3.37
3.32	Input Boxes for Case 9 for Locating a Hot Spot.....	3.40

3.33	Parameter Inputs for Case 10.....	3.42
3.34	Parameter Inputs for Case 11.....	3.43
3.35	Parameter Inputs for Case 12.....	3.44
3.36	Dialog Input Box for Comparing Percentile of Normal Distribution to Action Level .....	3.46
3.37	Samples Placed on Floor and Ceiling Within a Room .....	3.47
3.38	Dialog Input Box for Comparing Percentile of Unknown Distribution to Action Level.....	3.48
3.39	Samples Placed on Floor and Ceiling Within a Room .....	3.49
3.40	Sampling Design Options in VSP for Design 2: Compare Individual Measurements to a Threshold .....	3.50
3.41	Mann Kendall Design Dialog .....	3.51
3.42	Data Analysis for Seasonal Kendall Test .....	3.52
3.43	Time Vs. Data Plot in VSP .....	3.53
3.44	Variogram Example.....	3.56
3.45	Semivariogram and Fitted Model and VSP .....	3.57
3.46	Kriging Options .....	3.59
3.47	Redundant Well Analysis .....	3.60
3.48	Analyze Wells for Temporal Redundancy Dialog.....	3.63
3.49	View of Smoothed Curve Fit to a Well's Data.....	3.64
3.50	Add Sampling Locations .....	3.67
3.51	Design Dialog for Comparing a Proportion to a Fixed Threshold.....	3.68
3.52	Design Dialog for Comparing a Production to a Reference Proportion .....	3.68
3.53	Construct Confidence Interval on a Proportion .....	3.69
3.54	Construct Confidence Interval on a Proportion .....	3.70
3.55	Dialog Box for Entering Design Inputs for Sampling an Enclosing Boundary .....	3.71
3.56	List of Default Contaminants of Concern and their Action Levels .....	3.72

3.57	An Enclosing Boundary Showing the Five Primary Sampling Locations for Each of the 17 Segments.....	3.72
3.58	Sample Information Box for Entering Data into VSP, Duplicate Samples Required.....	3.73
3.59	Enclosed Boundary with Two Bumped-Out Segments .....	3.74
3.60	Example of Item Sampling .....	3.77
3.61	Judgment Sampling with Six Sampling Locations Added Manually .....	3.78
4.1	Display of Sampling Locations on Map .....	4.1
4.2	Decision Performance Goal Diagram for Null Hypothesis: True Mean $\geq$ Action Level for Comparing Mean vs. Action Level.....	4.3
4.3	Graph of Probability of Making Correct Decision .....	4.5
4.4	Decision Performance Goal Diagram for Null Hypothesis: True Mean $\leq$ Action Level for Comparing Mean vs. Action Level .....	4.6
4.5	Decision Performance Graph for One-Sided 95% Confidence Interval .....	4.7
4.6	Decision Performance Goal Diagram for Comparing a Proportion to a Fixed Threshold.....	4.8
4.7	Decision Performance Goal Diagram for Comparing a Sample Area Mean to a Reference Area Mean.....	4.9
4.8	Decision Performance Graph for Comparing a Sample Area Mean to a Reference Area Mean (Nonparametric Version, MARSSIM WRS) .....	4.10
4.9	Probability of Hitting a Hot Spot vs. Number of Samples.....	4.11
4.10	Decision Performance Goal Diagram for Comparing a Sample Area Proportion to a Reference Area Proportion .....	4.12
4.11	Curve of Trade-off Between Primary Sampling Locations and Size of Hot Spot that can be Detected .....	4.13
4.12	Report View of the Sampling Goal: Compare Average to a Fixed Threshold, Normality Assumed, Ordinary Sampling.....	4.16
4.13	Dialog Box for Changing Variables Displayed, and Range for Variables Shown, in Sensitivity Table in Report View.....	4.17
4.14	Sensitivity Table for Sampling Goal: Compare Average to a Fixed Threshold, Normality Assumed, Ordinary Sampling.....	4.18
4.15	Report View for Sampling within a Building .....	4.19

4.16	Report View for Sampling within a Building .....	4.20
4.17	Coordinates Display of Sampling Locations .....	4.21
4.18	Quad Display of Map, Graph, Report, and Coordinates on Same Screen .....	4.22
4.19	Combined Display of VSP Inputs and Outputs .....	4.23
4.20	3D View with many rooms.....	4.24
5.1	Largest Unsampled Spot Displayed on Map .....	5.2
5.2	Information Box Showing Percentage of Circle Within the Sample Area .....	5.2
5.3	Measuring Tool in VSP .....	5.3
5.4	Dialog Box for Creating Sample Labels.....	5.3
5.5	Make Transect Labels.....	5.4
5.6	Correlate Analytes dialog .....	5.5
5.7	Analyte Pair Plot.....	5.7
5.8	Group Comparison / ANOVA dialog .....	5.8
5.9	Control Chart Example .....	5.9
5.10	Interpolated Spatial Maps .....	5.10
5.11	Menu for Selecting Type of Random Number Generator .....	5.11
5.12	Adaptive-Fill Option for Sample Placement (Shown Here with Sample Area from Millsite Map) .....	5.12
5.13	Sample Information Window Displayed When the User Right-Clicks on Selected Sample Points on Map .....	5.12
5.14	Sample Exported Text File of Sampling Locations.....	5.14
5.15	Graph Options.....	5.13
5.16	MQO Input Dialog Box with Default Values Displayed.....	5.14
5.17	MQO Input Dialog Box Showing Positive Value for Estimated Analytical Standard Deviation with 1 Analysis per Sample .....	5.15
5.18	MQO Input Dialog Showing Positive Value for Estimated Analytical Standard Deviation with Multiple Analyses per Sample .....	5.16

5.19	Cost Input Dialog Box for MQO Option .....	5.17
5.20	Display of Cost Comparison for Method A and Method B from MQO Module.....	5.17
5.21	MQO Method Comparison Chart .....	5.18
5.22	Sensitivity Analysis for 3 DQO Input Parameters .....	5.19
5.23	Sensitivity Analysis for 4 DQO Input Parameters .....	5.20
5.24	Preferences Available in VSP.....	5.21
5.25	Screen for Entering Sampling Costs for a Sampling Design – Accessed through the Cost Tab .....	5.23
5.26	Proportional Allocation of Samples to Multiple Sample Areas.....	5.24
5.27	Data Analysis Tab for the One-Sample t-Test, Data Entry Dialog Box .....	5.25
5.28	Summary Statistics for Data Values Entered on Data Entry Screen.....	5.27
5.29a	Tests for Comparing the True Mean vs. Action Level .....	5.28
5.29b	Tests for Making Confidence Statements on a Percentile of a Population .....	5.29
5.30	Histogram of the Data.....	5.30
5.31	Box-and-Whiskers Plot.....	5.31
5.32	Quantile-Quantile (or Q-Q) Plot .....	5.32
6.1	Sample Area Information Dialog.....	6.2
6.2a	Room Delineation Mode.....	6.4
6.2b	Room Delineation Mode.....	6.4
6.3	Room Manipulation .....	6.4
6.4	Changing Segment Length.....	6.4
6.5	Current Room .....	6.5
6.6	Room View Types .....	6.5
6.7	Room North Arrows .....	6.7
6.8	Room Objects .....	6.7

6.9	Object Information Dialog Box .....	6.8
6.10	Surface Overlay Dialog .....	6.9
6.11	Surface Overlay .....	6.10
6.12	Room Surface Labels.....	6.10
6.13	Room Surface Labels.....	6.11
7.1	Survey and Target Area Pattern Tab.....	7.3
7.2	Transect Patterns: Parallel (left), Square (middle), and Rectangular (right).....	7.4
7.3	Semi-Major Axis and Semi-Minor Axis on an Ellipse.....	7.4
7.4	Having VSP Calculate the Size/Shape of the Target Area .....	7.5
7.5	Transect Spacing Tab for Design Objective “Ensure High Probability of Traversal and Detection” and “Transect Spacing Evaluation Range” .....	7.5
7.6	Transect Spacing Tab for Design Objective “Ensure High Probability of Traversal and Detection” and “TA Density (above background) Range” .....	7.6
7.7	Graph Options.....	7.8
7.8	Example of Windows Moving Along the Center Transect Shown.....	7.8
7.9	Power Curve with Transect Spacing as the X-Axis and Additional Curves Displayed.....	7.9
7.10	Transect Spacing Tab for Design Objective “Ensure High Probability of Traversal Only” .....	7.10
7.11	Transect Spacing Tab for Design Objective “Manual Transect Spacing” .....	7.11
7.12	Costs Tab for Transect Spacing Needed to Locate a UXO Target Area .....	7.12
7.13	Example Site that Contains Surveys Along Existing Roads and Paths .....	7.13
7.14	Survey & Target Area Pattern Tab .....	7.14
7.15	Gaps Left by Putting a Buffer Around the Existing Paths.....	7.15
7.16	Parallel Transects Placed on the Gaps, Connected Together and Attached to Existing Paths.....	7.16
7.17	Data Entry Tab Found Within the “Find UXO Target Areas” Dialog and “Geostatistical Mapping of Anomaly Density” Dialog.....	7.18

7.18	Find Target Areas tab when “Flag Areas with Density Significantly > critical density” is selected (left) and the results from using the “Window Size Sensitivity” dialog (right) that appears when pressing the button Help me choose window size. ....	7.19
7.19	Depiction of the Window Density Calculation Process Used To Identify High-Density Regions Within a Site .....	7.20
7.20	Distribution of Background Densities with Average Density of 15 ApA (anomalies per acre) and Standard Deviation of 15 ApA (top); (middle) Distribution of Target Area densities with Average Density of 50 ApA and Standard Deviation of 10 ApA; (bottom) Sample Distribution of Combined Density Distribution. The green line at 27 ApA is the point at which 99 percent of the target area densities are larger. The red line at 70 ApA is the point at which 99 percent of the background densities are smaller.....	7.21
7.21	“Geostatistical Mapping of Anomaly Density” Dialog. This view shows the basic mode without the advanced operations screen box displayed. ....	7.23
7.22	Advanced Mode for Geostatistical Anomaly Density Mapping.....	7.25
7.23	Aspects of the GAM/GAMV Interface Screen.....	7.26
7.24	Variogram Fitting Screen from the GAM/GAMV Window. Dots show computed variogram values, and the solid green line shows the model fitted to variogram values. Parameters for this model are listed along the left side of the window.....	7.26
7.25	Variogram Model Parameters Settings Within the GAM/GAMV Graphical Interface.....	7.28
7.26	Effects of Changing Sill and Range Values for Variogram Model. Left column of plots shows effects of altering range value; right column shows effects of altering sill value. In each plot, dots represent empirical variogram values, and the green line shows model variogram.....	7.29
7.27	KT3D Interface Screen.....	7.30
7.28	Results of Kriging Estimation Displayed in VSP.....	7.31
7.29	Results of Kriging Estimation Displayed in VSP Along with Course-over-Ground Traces and Anomaly Locations. ....	7.33
7.30	Kriging Results Displayed in VSP Using an Alternative Color Scheme.....	7.34
7.31	Kriging Variance Displayed in VSP Along with Course-over-Ground Traces. The highest variance values are shown in red, the lowest values in green.....	7.36
7.32	Delineation Window.....	7.37
7.33	Target area delineation parameters .....	7.38

7.34	Results from high density area delineation tool.....	7.39
7.35	Delineated target areas shown in map view.....	7.39
7.36	Parameters for target area delineation using geostatistical anomaly density estimates .....	7.41
7.37	Box and whisker plot showing result from target area delineation.....	7.42
7.38	“Post-Survey Probability of Traversal” Dialog Used To Assess the Probability of Traversal Based on the Actual Transect Survey. This dialog has the “Detection Simulation” tab (left) and the “Target Zone” tab (right) .....	7.43
7.39	Example of the Map View After Clicking on the “Simulate” Button on the “Detection Simulation” Tab of the “Post-Survey Probability of Traversal” Dialog.....	7.43
7.40	Data Entry for Anomaly Data.....	7.44
7.41	Anomaly Density Map.....	7.45
7.42	Dialog Input Box for Verification Sampling of TOI for the <i>Transect Verification Sampling</i> (left) and <i>Transect Placement</i> (right) tabs. ....	7.46
7.43	Dialog Input Box for Anomaly Sampling for UXO and Map of Sample Area with Anomalies Selected.....	7.47
7.44	Remedial Investigation (UXO) Dialogue .....	7.48
7.45	Remedial Investigation Target of Interest (TOI) Estimation / Comparison .....	7.49
7.46	Presumptively Clean Site.....	7.50
7.47	UXO Guide.....	7.51

## Tables

1.1	List of Sampling Goals .....	1.1
4.1	Interactive Graph Features .....	4.4
4.2	Graph Options Menu Commands .....	4.4
4.3	Window Menu Commands .....	4.22
5.1	Preferences Menu Items.....	5.21
5.2	View Menu Items .....	5.22
7.1	Variables That Can Be Adjusted in the “Transect Spacing Needed to Locate a UXO Target Area” Design Dialog with Selected Additional Information About the Variable and If the Variable Is Used in One of the Three Transect Design Methods.....	7.2
7.2	Example of ASCII Files That Can Be Imported into VSP for the Course-Over-Ground Transect Data and the Associated Anomaly Location Data.....	7.17
7.3	Plotting options .....	7.41

# 1.0 Introduction

## 1.1 What is Visual Sample Plan?

Visual Sample Plan (VSP) is a software tool for selecting the right number and location of environmental samples or transects so that the results of statistical tests performed on the data collected via the sampling plan have the required confidence for decision making. Thousands of users from all over the world and from every U.S. state have downloaded VSP, and hundreds of people have attended VSP training classes.

Users include employees of the federal government, state and local governments, and private industry. Sponsors of this public domain software include the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE), U.S. Department of Defense (DOD), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), U.S. Department of Homeland Security (DHS), National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) within the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), U.K. Government Decontamination Services, and the U.K. Atomic Weapons Establishment (AWE).

VSP provides sample designs and sample-size equations needed by specific statistical tests appropriate for several types of environmental problems. **Table 1.1** is a list of the sampling goals that can be addressed in the version 7.0 of VSP.

**Table 1.1.** List of Sampling Goals

Sampling Goal	User's Guide Section
Compare Average to Fixed Threshold	3.2.1
Compare Average to Reference Average	3.2.2
Estimate the Mean	3.2.3
Construct Confidence Interval on Mean	3.2.4
Locate Hot Spots	3.2.5
Show that at least some high % of the sampling area is acceptable	3.2.6
Discover Unacceptable Areas With High Confidence	3.2.7
Combined Average and Individual Measurement Criteria	3.2.8
Detect a Trend	3.2.9
Identify Sampling Redundancy	3.2.10
Add Sampling Locations	3.2.11
Compare Proportion to Fixed Threshold	3.2.12
Compare Proportion to Reference Proportion	3.2.13
Construct Confidence Interval on Proportion	3.2.14
Estimate the Proportion	3.2.15
Establish Boundary of Contamination	3.2.16
UXO Guide	7.10
Find UXO Target Areas	7.1-7.7
Post Remediation Verification Sampling (UXO)	7.8
Remedial Investigation (UXO)	7.9

Sampling within a Building	3.2.21
Radiological Transect Surveying	3.2.22
Item Sampling	3.2.23
Non-statistical sampling approach	3.2.24

VSP is easy to use, highly visual, and graphical. It has extensive online help and tutorial guides. Reports produced by VSP can be pasted directly into a quality assurance project plan, test plan, or sampling and analysis plan. VSP can be used to implement EPA’s systematic planning process (EPA 2000a) for a variety of problems: selection between clearly defined alternatives [Step 7 of the Data Quality Objectives (DQO) process], studies where a confidence interval on an estimated parameter is needed, or determination of whether a hot spot or target exists. The user specifies the criteria for “how good” the answer has to be (Step 6 of the DQO Process), and VSP uses this as input to the formula for calculating the required sample size. VSP is unique in this regard.

VSP is designed primarily for project managers and users who are not statistical experts, although those individuals with statistical expertise also will find the software very useful.

## 1.2 Installation and System Requirements

VSP 7.0 runs on Microsoft Windows operating systems (Windows 8, Windows 7, Vista, and XP). VSP currently does not run on Macintosh® or UNIX®/Linux systems. Any personal computer with sufficient hardware to run one of the supported operating systems should run VSP. The *minimum* hardware recommended is

- 1 GHz processor
- 256 MB RAM
- 250 MB of free space on the hard drive.

The current version of the VSP setup file is available from <http://vsp.pnl.gov/>. After the setup file is downloaded, installation of VSP is almost automatic. Simply run the VSP setup file, VSP70.exe (or later version), and follow the on-screen instructions. The VSP program and auxiliary files will be copied by default to the C:\Program Files\Visual Sample Plan folder (subdirectory). However, you may specify a different location for the files.

Once installation is complete, you will start VSP using option **Start > Program Files > Visual Sample Plan > Visual Sample Plan**. Alternatively, you may place a VSP shortcut on the desktop by selecting **New > Shortcut** from the menu obtained by right-clicking the mouse on the desktop. The appropriate command line for the default folder is

“C:\Program Files\Visual Sample Plan\VSsample.exe”.

VSP may be uninstalled using the Control Panel icon labeled Add/Remove Programs. You may access this option using the **Start** button and **Control Panel**.

New versions of VSP are often released as prototypes for testing. These demonstration versions have expiration dates. After the expiration date has passed, you will be given the option of continuing with the

current version or going to the VSP website to download the latest version. Version 7.0 is not a demonstration version and does not have an expiration date.

### 1.3 Overview of VSP

*Sampling* is the process of gaining information about a *population* from a portion of that population called a *sample*. A key goal of *sampling design* is to specify the sample size (number of samples) and sampling locations that will provide reliable information for a specific objective (called the **Sampling Goal**) at the least cost. VSP does the required calculations for sample size and sample location and outputs a sampling design that can be displayed in multiple formats. VSP does not address sample collection methods. It assumes the sample support (amount of material in the sample) is sufficient and the sample is representative of the population. A few designs in VSP assume the sample is taken across an entire grid (say a 10 x 10 cm swipe), but most designs assume the sample is a point sample taken at an X,Y coordinate location, and has sufficient volume for measurement and testing. For appropriate sampling goals, VSP addresses the trade-off between repeated analytical measurements on a single sample to reduce overall sample result variability (measurement quality objectives / MQOs) and provides a sensitivity table for comparing analytical methods of varying accuracy and cost.

VSP can be used to develop a new sampling design. It can also be used to compare alternative designs. VSP automates the mechanical details of calculating sample size, specifying random sampling locations, and comparing sample costs with decision error rates. These activities can be accomplished in the context of your own site map displayed onscreen with various sampling plans overlain on sample areas that you select.

The first thing you will do after opening the program is to import or construct a visual map of the study site. Next, you select the area or areas to be sampled. The **Sample Area** may be only a portion of the study site (see the elliptical sample area in **Figure 1.1**, upper left window).

Then, for the Sampling Goal that you select, VSP will lead you through the quantitative steps of the DQO process (Steps 6 and 7, EPA 2000a) so that the program has the information needed to compute the recommended minimum number of samples (sample size). You can enter sampling costs and test alternative designs against a fixed budget.

The locations of the samples over the Sample Area are determined by the specific sampling design (pattern) that you select. For some Sampling Goals, and for some assumptions about the population, only certain designs are allowed from a statistical theory perspective. For example, sequential sampling is appropriate only for the sampling goal of **Compare Average to a Fixed Threshold** when the population units can be assumed to be distributed normally. When there is a choice of designs, VSP displays a selector for the allowable designs.

VSP can be used for designing samples for environmental settings as well as building/room/surface settings. For environmental settings, site maps and aerial pictures can be loaded into VSP for sample placement. For buildings and rooms, a CAD drawing or floor plan are loaded. **Map View** displays samples placed on maps and room drawings. On a site map, VSP displays the sample locations for easy visualization (see **Figure 1.1**, upper left window). VSP also lists the geographical coordinates of the sample locations (see **Figure 1.1**, lower right corner), which can be saved and exported as a Drawing Exchange Format (DXF) or SHP file for use in a geographical information system (GIS) or saved as a text file for use in global positioning system (GPS) software.

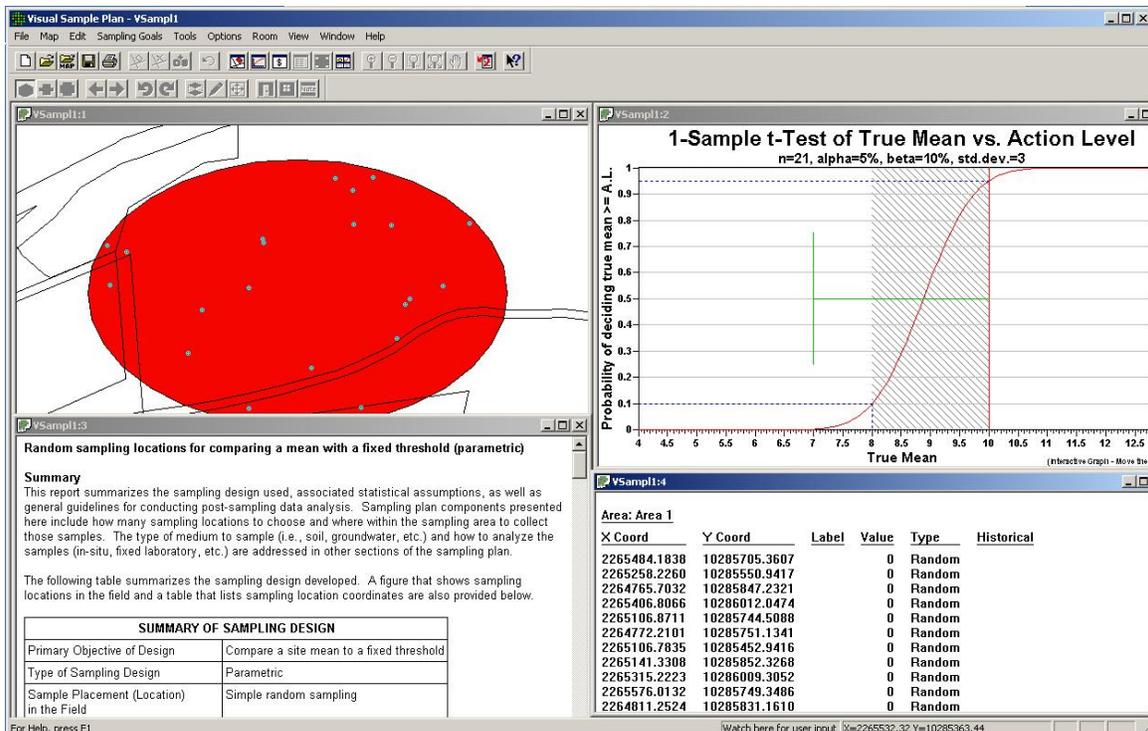
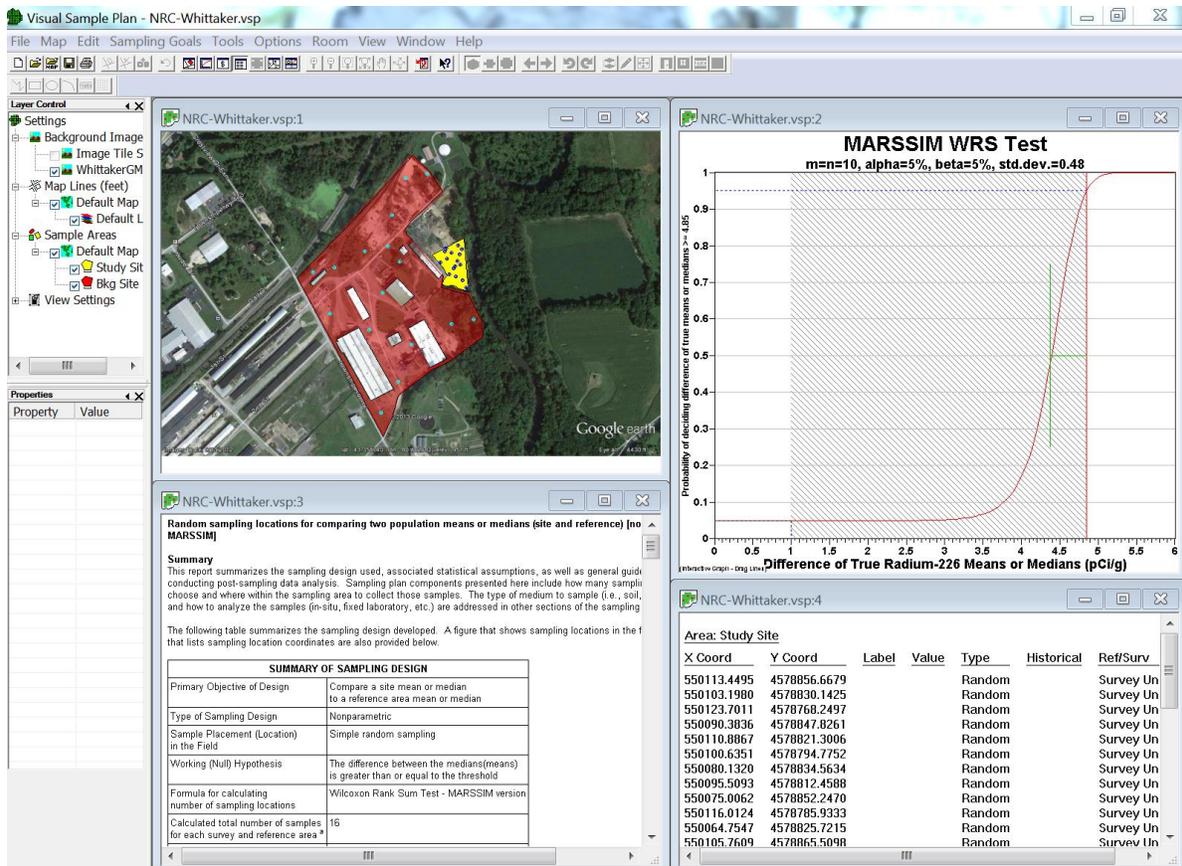


Figure 1.1. Screen Capture from VSP Using Quad Window Option (Window > Quad Window)

Several additional output formats for the design created in VSP are available: a **Graph View** of the design (see **Figure 1.1**, upper right window), a **Report View** (see **Figure 1.1**, lower left window), a Room View, and a 3D view. The Graph View displays either a Decision Performance Goal Diagram for Sampling Goals that involved selecting between alternative actions, or a performance graph comparing number of samples to a design parameter for the other classes of sampling goals. Some designs do not have a Graph View. The Report View is a text report that describes the sampling design in detail. The report contains the input values, the assumptions, the cost of the design, VSP output, technical description of the sample size formula and algorithms used, and a sensitivity analysis table to assess what would happen if more or fewer samples are collected than the optimal number calculated by VSP. The Room View provides a variety of ways for viewing the surfaces in a room, while the 3D View allows for viewing entire buildings or 3D areas.

The analytical value of lab results for samples can be input into VSP for Data Analysis including summary statistics of results, statistical tests applied to results for making decisions, and graphical displays of results. One of the designs, Sequential Sampling, requires intermediate results to be input to VSP so that VSP can determine whether further sample collection is required.

## **1.4 How Do I Use VSP to Provide a Defensible Sampling Plan?**

To defend a sampling plan to a regulator concerned about safety *and* to a citizens' group concerned about saving taxpayer dollars requires balancing cost and risk. Defensible means that sufficient samples are taken, in a non-biased way, in order to make a decision, estimate a proportion, or declare an area free of UXO/contamination with a stated level of confidence. Additionally, once samples are taken and the results processed, someone needs to apply a statistical test to actually make a decision based on the data or calculate a confidence interval. VSP incorporates all this into the code it uses to calculate a sample size and sample locations. It asks the user to enter the assumptions, acceptable risk, and costs it needs for these calculations.

VSP follows the EPA-sanctioned planning approach for data collection and decision-making called the Data Quality Objectives (DQO) process. The DQO process achieves the user's limit on acceptable risk, at a minimum cost. See EPA (2000a) for an extended discussion of the DQO process. There are 7 steps in the DQO process. Users must complete Steps 1 through 6 in order to have the inputs VSP needs. Then, using VSP, the user can complete Step 7, "Optimize the Design for Obtaining Data," because VSP can be used to try out different sampling designs and find the optimal design for the current problem.

Users familiar with the DQO process know that often a single site may have multiple sampling goals and multiple Sample Areas, each requiring its own set of DQO inputs and hence different sample requirements. VSP can help because it allows rapid prototyping and has many features that allow the overlay of designs and comparisons across designs.

## **1.5 What's New in VSP 7.0?**

VSP 7.0 is a major new release of the software. Features new since version 6.0 include:

### **Non-UXO Sampling Designs**

Design dialogs were improved to use sentence structure and blank defaults:

- Parametric and Non-Parametric Upper Tolerance Limit (UTL)
- Adaptive Cluster
- Confidence interval on a mean (ordinary, MI sampling and non-parametric)
- Hot spot (assuming no false negative and assuming false negatives)
- Compare proportion to a fixed threshold
- Compare proportion to a reference proportion

New sample placement options to support 3D elevation surfaces

New non-geostatistical spatial mapping tools

Added default data columns for Control Chart design

Made improvements to list handling in Control Chart design

Lower / Upper Bound of the Gray Region won't be affected when changing Action Level

Improvements to Kriging design dialog

Modified Collaborative designs to have blank default inputs

Changed Trend designs to use sentence structure

Improved graph and report views for I-Chart design

Updated I-Chart design to include "All Locations" selection

Added Contour sampling design for cases where having samples along contours is needed

Added Multiple increment hot spot sampling design

Added Discovery sampling design

### **UXO Sampling Designs**

UXO 100% transect coverage analysis (for entire coverage of sample area and for 100% areas within larger sample areas)

UXO design to augment existing paths with new transects

UXO Presumptively clean design

Remedial Investigation design

TOI Rate design

Made various formatting changes to UXO Transect Spacing design dialog

Made improvements to Window Sizing option on locate and mark UXO design

Made improvements to UXO verification sampling, such as no default value for transect length and grid size, random start for first transect

Made improvements to speed up UXO geostat functions

Added ability to see windowed densities used for UXO geostats

Added scaling option to UXO geostats to allow kriging to complete where it previously failed on high densities

Added waypoint display for transects

Added ability to load text-based Recon data

Added Area Labels to Box Plots

Increased UXO Graph generation speed by using multiple processors

Added ability to pick a different point on Graph without re-running

Added import function to High Density Areas dialog page

Fixed UXO Transect Augmentation design dialog so that “Select All” COG updates properly

Made optimization improvements to Find Gaps in UXO Transect Augmentation design

Made improvements to Transect creation in UXO Transect Augmentation design

Made optimization improvements to Anomaly file import

Added option of keeping or removing transects when importing 100% Survey Areas

Added Target area definition options based on munition characteristics

Fixed storage and display of lag distance and lag tolerance for UXO Geostatistical analyses

“Save Graph” works from UXO Spacing page, even if Apply is not pressed

Made improvements to “Help me choose” Window Size dialog

Made improvements to UXO Transect Power Curve Graphs

Fixed UXO Transect design to correctly calculate significant number of anomalies

## **Miscellaneous**

Unaligned Grid Sample placement added for most designs that previously had the choice between random and systematic grid sampling

Added dynamic sample groupings

Added ability to filter imported data based on built-in and user-defined parameters

Improvements to Analyte Page including user defined columns

Ability to import kriged data

Ability to move samples in rooms to specified surface or furniture

Improvements to samples on furniture

Improvements to show costs for actual number of samples on reports

Improvements to Furniture editor tool

Improvements to drawing guide spacing

Improvements to selection of Furniture, Surface Overlays and Room Labels

Improvements to Color Legends

Added ability to automatically create user-defined sample parameters during data import

Added plots to Mann-Kendall report when accounting for non-detects

Added room transparency in 3D view

Improved background image storage compression

Stair and Landing Editor

Four corner method for Google Earth image calibration

Floors in 3D view can be transparent

Displays vertical faces for raised surface overlays

Added storage compression for image data

Improved Kriged Data import

Added support for multiple lines on Property bar

Added elevation interpolation from contours to create 3D elevation surfaces

Added loading / saving of 3D elevation surfaces

Support for multiple raster data sets with accompanying layer controls

Added optional display of lines from ceiling sample points to floor in 3D View

Improved handling of Legends

Fixed problems with coloring of samples in 3D View

Fixed error with exporting kriged data to .ASC files

Improved layer control for multiple data raster sets

Improved Layer response when there are many sample areas

Improved SHP file export of Gap Areas

Added Sample Area Expand function

Added labels for transects

Improvements to Sample Area Information dialog – allowing changing size units

Added display of map lines to floor in Room View

Added Delete All menu item for deleting all raster data layers

Added more furniture files to the library

Improved Sample Symbol scaling

Improvements to DXF map loading

Display of map units on Layer control

Can add new Analyte by clicking on blank part of analyte list

New HTML-based Help system / new location of Help files

New location of Furniture files

Map Tile Server support Coordinate System support

File Save As previous VSP version

RAMS Import/Export

Building Footprints on wide area map

Allow manual moving of samples

Ft/Inch display options on map and coordinate view

UXO Guide

Sampling Height for rooms

Find Targets / UXO Geostat Mapping can select subset of transects for analysis

Crisis Management Mentor

Scale Map to Background Image

Ability to include/exclude 100% grid areas in GAMV & KT3D calculations

Outlier marking for data grid differences

Contour Sampling design Report / Help

Automatic removal of duplicate transects and anomalies

Added display of furniture to map view

New OLE Automation functions

Show Grid Cell Corner Coordinates

## 2.0 Mechanics of Running VSP

### 2.1 Getting Started and Navigational Aids

Upon launching VSP, the first screen you will see is “Welcome to Visual Sample Plan” overlain with the initial navigational screen, “Select VSP Version” (Figure 2.1).

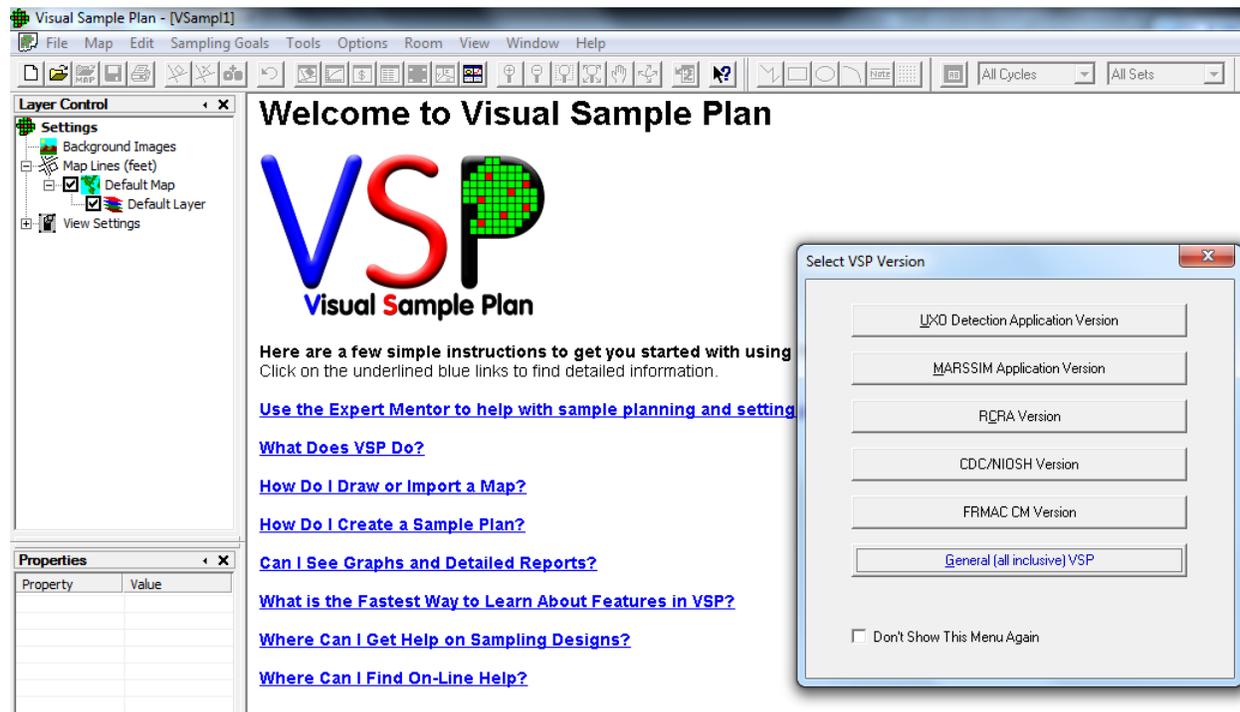
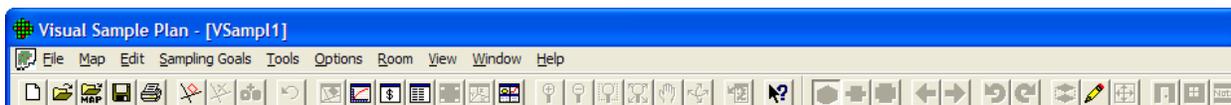


Figure 2.1. VSP Welcome Screen with Version Selection Menu

The choice of VSP versions is offered because different versions of VSP have been developed for different sponsors. Versions were designed to simplify the options presented to the single-purpose user as VSP became more complex. For example, the **UXO Detection Application Version** implements only those sampling designs used for sites which may contain UXO. Users interested only in MARSSIM applications can select the **MARSSIM Application Version**. That version contains menu items relating to only rooms and surfaces, and its statistical tests and sampling design options are limited to only those that are MARSSIM-approved. Users only interested in RCRA applications can select the **RCRA Version**, which focuses on designs for monitoring and trends. The CDC/NIOSH version contains menu items related to rooms, surfaces, and statistical testing and analysis related to that kind of sampling. The FRMAC CM version launches an expert guide that points the user to information about the next module they will be using. The **General (all inclusive) VSP** version provides access to all sampling designs and options.

Having selected a VSP version, you are now at the “Welcome to Visual Sample Plan” screen. The instructions on this page give answers to the most commonly asked questions from new VSP users. This screen will stay up until it is overlain with one of the View options. For example, when a map is loaded and you are in Map View.

You now are ready to begin using VSP. The main toolbar buttons (select **View > Main Toolbar** to see the buttons) offer a quick, one-click method for performing the primary VSP functions. The pull-down menus offer a wider range of options. Pull-down menus and buttons are shown in **Figure 2.2**. Holding the mouse over a button will reveal in text what that button does. For example, the Undo button is for undoing a key stroke during a map drawing session.



**Figure 2.2.** Main Menu Items (top row) and Buttons on the Toolbar (bottom row)

There are 4 separate toolbars: the main toolbar, map drawing toolbar, ranked set toolbar, and room toolbar. These toolbars can be moved around the screen by placing the mouse above the buttons on the toolbar and dragging to another place. Toolbars can be displayed or hidden depending on whether they are checked or not (see **View** pulldown list).

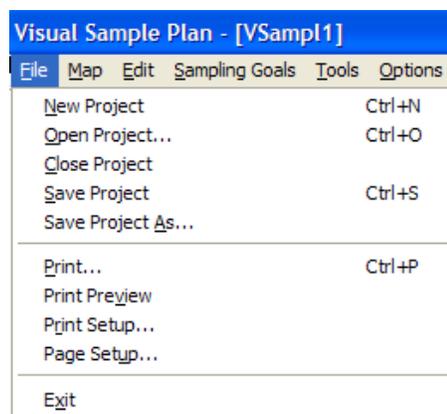
Starting with the **File** menu item on the top menu bar, the pull-down menu shows the various options for dealing with Projects.

VSP uses the term “Project” to refer to the map, report, sample information, and cost information associated with one sampling design. All this information is contained in the ‘filename.VSP’ file created or selected by the user and is in a special VSP format. Upon starting VSP, you either create a new project, **File > New Project**, or open an existing project, **File > Open Project (Figure 2.3)**. If you are creating a new project, you will automatically be put into the “Welcome to Visual Sample Plan” screen after selecting **File > New Project**. If you are opening an existing project, you will be shown a list of existing VSP files and asked to browse and select one.

## 2.2 Setting Up a Map

If you are starting a new project, you may obtain a map (drawing) of the site in any of three ways:

1. Import the site map from a drawing interchange format (DXF) file or ArcView SHP file, or import a Geosoft or RAMS project. VSP supports the following DXF Objects: POLYLINE, LWPOLYLINE, LINE, ARC, CIRCLE, ELLIPSE, TEXT. If you are having problems loading a DXF file into VSP, try converting your file to these types of objects.
2. Import the site map from a previous VSP project that was saved in VSP format (i.e., a .VSP file).
3. Draw the map or Sample Area using VSP’s drawing tools.



**Figure 2.3.** Pull-Down Menu Items Under File

These three methods are illustrated below. VSP uses the coordinate system associated with the imported map. Because neither DXF nor SHP files contain the distance units, VSP will assume your map is in feet until you change it to some other unit. This is done by selecting **Map > Map Settings** from the Main Menu. If you want to use a local origin in your design, use **Map > Set Origin** to click on the map at the

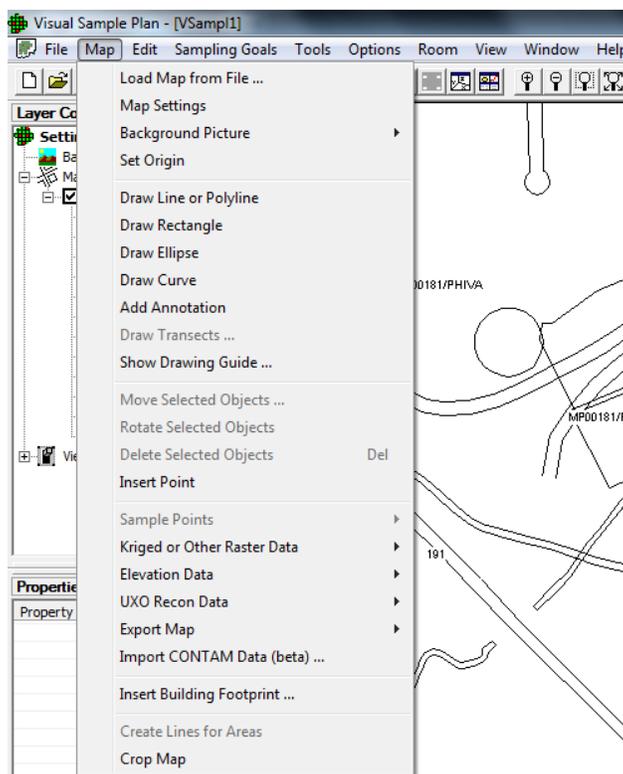
location you want to become the new origin (0,0 point). You can also input the current location via the keyboard to become the new origin. If the SHP map is in Latitude / Longitude, rather than a planar coordinate system, VSP will recognize it and offer to convert it to the Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) system.

### 2.2.1 Importing a Site Map from a File

You can draw a complex site map in an architectural drawing program such as Autodesk Map®, AutoCAD®, or ArcView® and save the drawing to a .DXF or SHP formatted file in that software package. The resulting file can be imported into VSP. You can also import a Geosoft project which contains a map. The Millsite.dxf file is a sample DXF file provided with VSP. The following steps illustrate how to use this file in VSP:

1. From the main menu, select **Map > Load Map from File**. A quick alternative is to click on the **Load Map** button on the VSP toolbar.
2. A list of available files in the Visual Sample Plan folder is displayed. Select Millsite.dxf. You may change folder names to search for the desired file using standard Microsoft file-searching if the file is not in the Visual Sample Plan folder. Double-click on Millsite.dxf.
3. Select which layers you want to import from the map file.
4. Choose whether or not you want to import the text embedded in the DXF file.

The site map should appear on your screen as illustrated in **Figure 2.4**. SHP files loaded in the same manner. Geosoft and RAMS project files are imported by selecting **File > Import > from Geosoft / from RAMS**.



**Figure 2.4.** The Millsite.dxf File Opened in VSP, showing **MAP** Pull-down Menu

## 2.2.2 Importing a Site Map File in the VSP Format

To open a VSP-formatted file, from the main menu select **File > Open Project** or use the **Open** button on the VSP toolbar. A list of available VSP files is displayed. Double click on the .VSP file to be opened. Switch folders and/or directories if the desired file is in another folder or directory.

## 2.2.3 Draw Map Using VSP Drawing Tools

VSP provides a basic set of drawing tools for users who do not have a drawing program to create a site map. You can experiment with the drawing tools as follows:

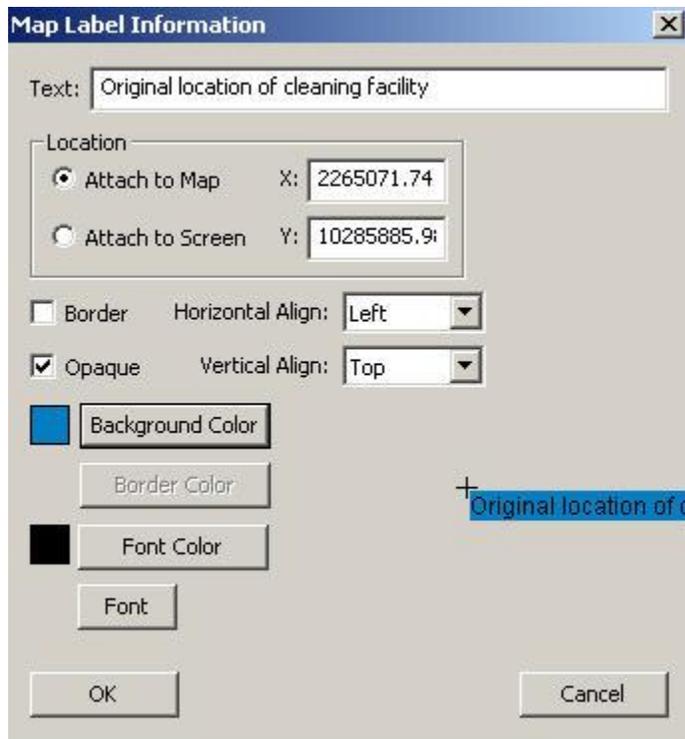
- Create a new project by choosing **File > New Project** on the Main Menu or by clicking the **New** button on the main toolbar. To dismiss the “Welcome to Visual Sample Plan” displayed upon opening a new project, simply commence one of the drawing operations outlined below or an operation in **Map > Map Settings**. If the project window is not full screen, expand the project window by pressing the **Maximize** button on the upper right corner of the project window.
- Choose **View > Map Drawing Toolbar** from the Main Menu. This displays a toolbar used specifically for drawing a map. This toolbar also may be docked if you prefer to move it from the project window. To dock the drawing toolbar, place the mouse cursor on the blue title bar and drag the drawing toolbar onto the VSP toolbar.

All the drawing functions described below also are available from the Main Menu option **Map**.

**Draw Line.** Click the **Draw Line** button on the toolbar, or select **Map > Draw Line or Polyline**. The cursor will become a cross, indicating that you are in drawing mode. Click a point on the map. You will now see a line between the cursor and point you clicked. Continue clicking points to make a complex polygon. If you make a mistake, click the Undo button on the VSP toolbar (or select **Edit > Undo** from the Main Menu or press Ctrl-Z on the keyboard). This will remove the last point you entered.

Points can also be entered on the keyboard. Just enter the x, y coordinates for each point (for example: type **32,48** and press the Enter key). You can see the coordinates that you are entering on the status bar at the bottom of the window. To connect a line to a point already entered (for example, to connect the last line to the first point to create a closed polygon), hold the Shift key while clicking with the mouse. Holding the Shift key can be used in most drawing operations to select the nearest point on the map without having to carefully position the cursor. Holding the Ctrl key while moving the mouse allows you to draw a horizontal or vertical line without having to be careful. To finish the line, right-click the mouse or click the **Draw Line** button on the toolbar again.

**Draw Rectangle.** Click the **Draw Rectangle** button on the toolbar, or select **Map > Draw Rectangle**. Click on a point on the map that you want to be one corner of a rectangle. Holding the Shift key while clicking causes that point to be attached to an existing point on the map. Move the cursor to the opposite corner of the rectangle and click the mouse button. Holding the Ctrl key while moving and clicking forces the rectangle to be a square. The x, y coordinates of the corner points can be entered on the keyboard also. A rectangle of a specific size can be defined by typing the dimensions (for example: type **200x100** and press the Enter key). You can see the dimensions that you are entering on the status bar at the bottom of the window. The rectangle of the specified size will be created with its lower left corner at the coordinate 0,0.



**Figure 2.5.** Map Label Information Dialog Box

location may also be entered on the keyboard. A default object containing the text “Right-Click Here” is added to the map.

After the default object is added, use the mouse to right-click on the note object. A **Map Label Information** dialog box pops up, as shown in **Figure 2.5**. You will be able to change the following parameters:

- Note text
- Anchor point on map
- Anchor point to screen
- X and Y coordinates of anchor point (map or screen)
- Border, background color, and font
- Alignment (left/center/right, top/center/bottom)

**Show Drawing Guide.** Selecting Map > Show Drawing Guide turns the Snap-To Drawing Guide on or off. This guide works with most of the drawing functions, causing the shape you draw to be exactly aligned to a grid. When you turn on the Drawing Guide, a dialog is shown that allows you to specify the spacing of the grid and the color of the points shown on the screen.

## 2.2.4 Working with Maps

### 2.2.4.1 Selecting Lines and Notes on the Map

VSP imports DXF and SHP files and turns the objects into polylines or a series of connected points. Lines and note objects on the map can be selected by clicking on them with the mouse. When an object is

**Draw Ellipse.** Click the **Draw Ellipse** button on the toolbar, or select **Map > Draw Ellipse**. Drawing an ellipse is basically the same as drawing a rectangle. Holding the Ctrl key forces the ellipse to be a circle.

**Draw Curve.** Click the **Draw Curve** button on the toolbar, or select **Map > Draw Curve**. Click a point on the map. Click a second point on the map. A line is drawn between these first two points. As you move the cursor around the map, this line is stretched to become a curve. When the curve has the shape you want, click the mouse (this is the control point). The x, y coordinates for the three points also can be entered on the keyboard.

**Add Annotation.** Notes (also called note objects) can be added to maps using the annotation tool. Select **Map > Add Annotation**, and the cursor becomes a crosshair. Click on the map at the location where you want to add the note object. The

selected, a small black box appears at each vertex, or point, on the object. Polylines appear as a series of vertices. Hold the Ctrl key down while clicking to toggle the selected status of a single line or note (annotation) object.

Several lines may be selected by using a rectangular area. To do this, position the mouse at one corner of the rectangle then press and hold the left mouse button down while moving the mouse to the opposite corner of the rectangle. When the mouse button is released, all the lines and notes that pass through the rectangle will be selected. Use the Ctrl key to keep previously selected lines and note objects.

**Move Selected Objects.** Use this dialog by selecting **Map > Move Selected Objects** to move the selected objects by the given offsets. Objects may also be moved by using the mouse. Position the mouse over a selected line or note object. Press and hold the left mouse button while moving the mouse to the new position. When the mouse button is released, the selected lines will be placed at the new position. This command applies to both map lines and note objects.

**Rotate Selected Objects.** After selecting **Map > Rotate Selected Objects**, enter the pivot point by clicking with the mouse or entering the coordinates on the keyboard. Then enter the angle of rotation by moving the mouse and clicking or entering the degrees on the keyboard. This command affects all selected objects on the map.

**Delete Selected Objects.** This command deletes selected objects from the map (**Map > Delete Selected Objects**). This action cannot be undone.

**Insert Point.** After selecting **Map > Insert Point**, click on the map with the mouse. A new vertex point is inserted in the nearest polyline on the map. If the polyline matches a sample area, then a matching vertex is also inserted into the sample area. An individual point can be selected by holding the **Shift** key while clicking on the point, allowing it to be dragged to a new location. Holding the control key will keep the point aligned vertically or horizontally. Selecting a segment is done in much the same way by holding the **Shift** key while clicking on a segment between two points, dragging it, and holding the **Ctrl** key to keep alignment vertical or horizontal.

**Deleting Segments of a Map.** If you want to remove a segment from either an imported map or a user-drawn map, you may click on a segment and hit the **Delete** key on your keyboard. Left-clicking on any segment in a map displays the vertices of the polyline in an outline of bold squares. With the outline in bold squares displayed, hit the Delete key on your keyboard and that segment is removed.

**Map Buttons on the Toolbar.** The **Zoom In**, **Zoom Out**, **Zoom Window**, **Zoom Max**, and **Pan** buttons in the middle of the VSP toolbar (and as pulldown items under Main Menu option **View**) provide methods to focus in on a Sample Area or other region of a site map. Press once on the **Zoom In** button and then click on the site map to make it grow larger. Turn off this mode by pressing the **Zoom In** button again. The **Zoom Out** button works the same way except that it makes the site map shrink. The location on the site map where you click determines the area of the new focus.

The **Zoom Window** button allows you to create an expanded rectangular window into the site map. For an example, press the **Zoom Window** button, drag the cursor across part of the screen, and release. The dashed lines illustrate the final window focus.

The **Zoom Max** button displays the map at the largest size that will fit the current view. VSP uses the current map extents to determine how the map will be positioned. Use **Map > Map Settings** to adjust the minimum / maximum x and y coordinates to use for this operation.

The **Pan** button repositions the map in the view window. Hold the left mouse button while dragging the map to a new location. When the left mouse button is released, the map will be redrawn at the new position.

### 2.2.5 Additional Map Features

The remaining pull-down menu items under **MAP** are specialty topics, some of which are discussed in other sections of this manual. They will be briefly defined here.

**Sample Points** imports and exports sample points to text files. It is discussed in Section 2.5. **Export Map** exports a map and/or samples to various file formats. **Draw Transects** allows you to manually create transects on the map. To draw transects on the map you must first enter the width of the transects in the dialog that appears. Transects will only be added inside of existing sample areas. If you draw outside sample areas, the transects will be clipped at the edge of the sample areas. This command works similar to the **Draw Line** command. Right-click with the mouse or re-select this command to stop drawing. This command is useful for creating transects to be analyzed with **Sampling Goals > Find Target Areas and Analyze Survey Results (UXO) > Assess probability of target area traversal based on actual transect pattern**.

**Map > Background Picture > Load from file** loads a background picture from a graphics file into VSP. VSP comes with two sample pictures: VSPEX1 and VSPEX2. Once a picture file is loaded into VSP, sample areas can be located on the picture similar to how they are located on a map. **Coordinate System** allows you to tell VSP which Projected Coordinate System (PCS) the project map is in. If you have loaded your map from a SHP file with an associated PRJ file, VSP will automatically set the coordinate system from the PRJ file.

**Map > Background Picture > Calibrate Picture to Map** matches the background picture to the sampling map. **Map > Background Picture > Calibrate Google Earth Image** allows you to use an image obtained from Google Earth and calibrate it to the VSP sampling map. **Map > Background Picture > Load World File** can be used if a Picture World File is available for the background picture. **Map > Background Picture > Scale Map to Background** allows you to scale the current map so that map distances match the distances represented in the background picture. **Map > Background Picture > Save World File** takes a background picture that has been calibrated either through loading a world file or by manually calibrating the picture, and writes a world file to save the picture calibration information. **Figure 2.6** shows the background picture VSPEX1 loaded into VSP with a yellow sample area labeled “Sample area 1” placed on the picture. **Map > Background Picture > Connect to Tile Server** allows you to automatically show a background image map from an image tile server. In order to use this feature, you must first set your coordinate system from the Map menu, so the VSP knows how to align the images with your project map. The tile server background image can also be enabled from the Layer Control under Background Images.

**Create Lines for Areas** creates outlines around sample areas that don't currently have them. These outlines are important, because they allow you to edit the size and shape of a sample area.

**Crop Map** removes portions of a map that are not currently visible on the view window. It is useful for removing large amounts of extraneous map lines that tend to slow down the display and other map functions.

**Kriged or Other Raster Data** contains options for importing and exporting raster-type data, such as Kriged results. Imported files use the ESRI grid format to allow it to be read into ArcGIS or other programs supporting the grid file format.

**Elevation Data** contains options for importing and exporting information on surface elevations for sample areas, with data being stored in an ESRI grid file.

**UXO Recon Data** contains an option for importing UXO reconnaissance data from a text file.

**Import CONTAM Data** contains an option for importing data from the CONTAM software.

**Insert Building Footprint** allows you to place a representation of building rooms from another VSP project file onto the current project map.

Refer to Section 6.1.3 for a discussion of using CAD drawings of building floor plans to delineate rooms/sampling areas within the floor plan drawings.

## 2.3 Sample Areas in VSP

### 2.3.1 Creating a Sample Area

Once a map is created, a Sample Area must be created. A Sample Area is a region in which to locate samples. While most sample areas are enclosed, one of the Sampling Goals in VSP, Establish Boundary of Contamination, allows for an open type of sample area -- samples are located along a boundary. The user must identify the area to VSP in order to make sampling locations available. (Note: Sampling

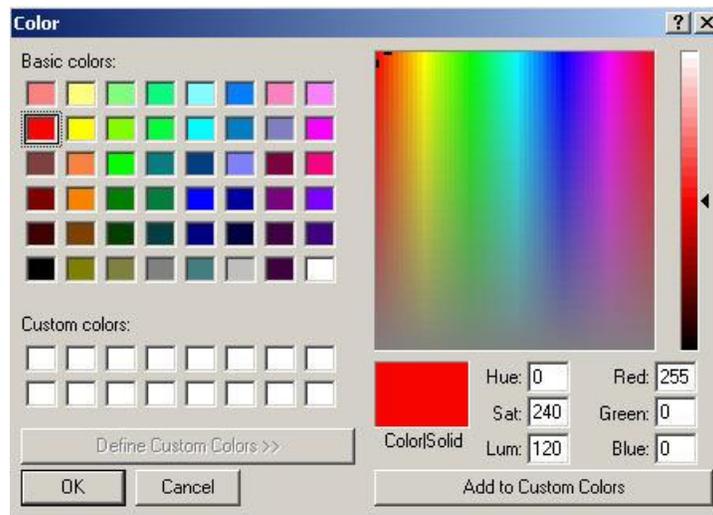


**Figure 2.6.** Background Picture (.jpeg image) Loaded into VSP as a Map, with Labels Added

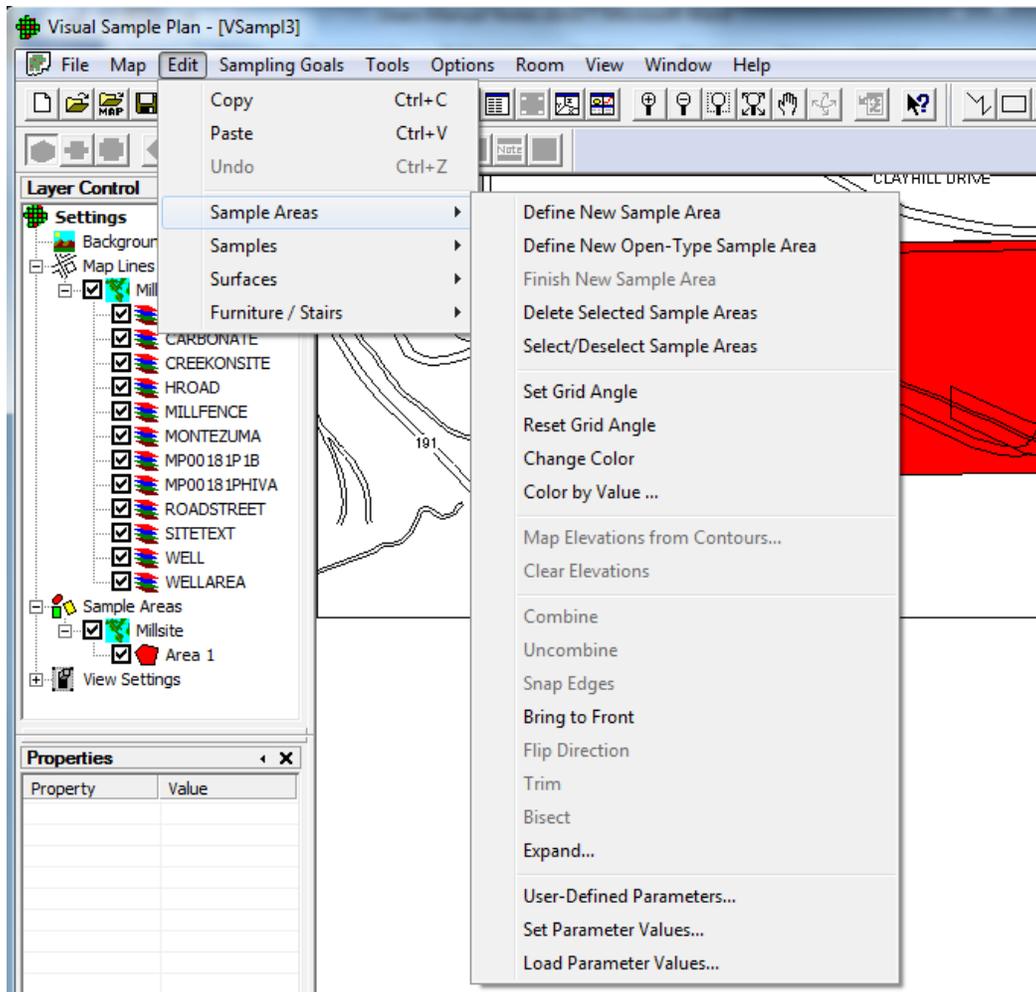
designs which generate sample sizes can be used without a Sample Area defined, but they will not create sampling locations, only sample sizes.)

### 2.3.1.1 Define New (Closed) Sample Area

Press the **New Area** button on the VSP toolbar (or from the Main Menu select **Edit > Sample Areas > Define New Sample Area**). A **Color** dialog box appears (**Figure 2.7**). Use this dialog to choose the color of the Sample Area. After the color is selected, a tooltip box appears on the map to provide information on the selection method. **Figure 2.8** shows a red Sample Area along with the dialog boxes for creating it. Repeat the operation to create a second Sample Area.



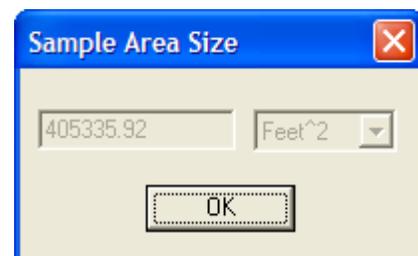
**Figure 2.7.** Color Dialog Box



**Figure 2.8.** Define New Sample Area

There are two basic ways in which to create the Sample Area:

1. **One-Step Method.** Position the cursor inside one of the enclosed areas on the map and right-click with the mouse. The Sample Area is created, and a dialog box appears. This dialog box shows the size of the Sample Area. Click the **OK** button on the dialog when done.
2. **Corner-Selection Method.** Position the cursor on each corner of the Sample Area and left-click with the mouse. If you hold down the Shift key while clicking, the nearest point on the map will be selected. If you make a mistake in choosing a corner, use the **Undo** feature. When you have finished defining the Sample Area, either click the **Finish Area** button on the VSP toolbar, select Main Menu option **Edit > Sample Areas > Finish New Sample Area**, or right-click the last segment in the corner selection method. The area dialog box appears (**Figure 2.9**). Note: A Sample Area cannot cross over itself. If this happens, an error message—"This area is not valid and will be removed"—appears.



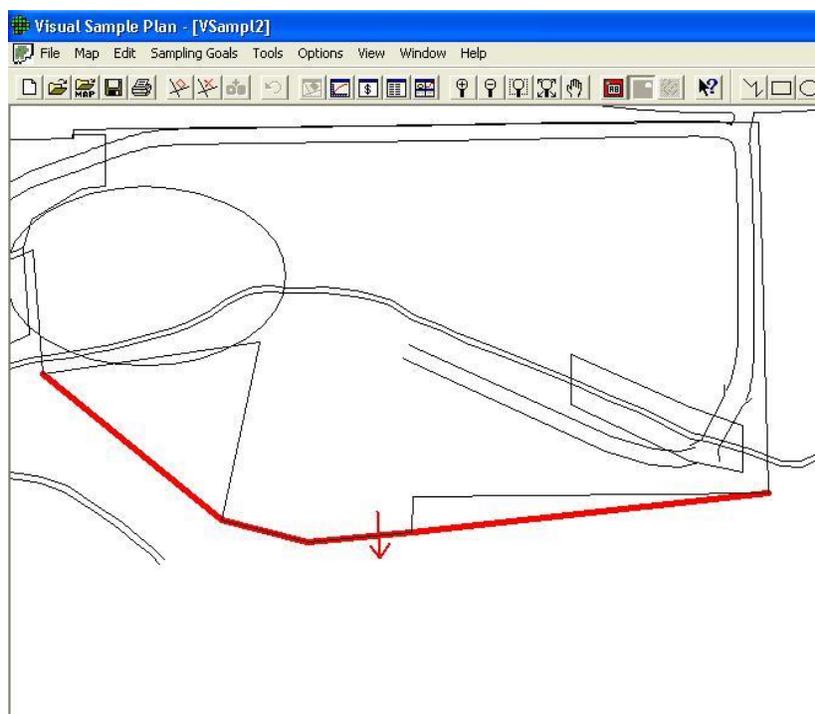
**Figure 2.9.** Map with a Single Sample Area

A map may contain a single Sample Area or multiple Sample Areas. For example, the VSP project file OneAcre.VSP (an example of a VSP file included with the program) is a single Sample Area, while Example1.VSP could have multiple Sample Areas because the map consists of several enclosed areas that could be selected as Sample Areas. When multiple Sample Areas are selected, samples located on the map by VSP are distributed across all the areas. When multiple samples area are combined using the VSP **Combine Areas** toolbar button or the **Edit > Sample Areas > Combine** menu selection, the combined area is treated as a single area (see Section 2.3.5 for a discussion of combining sample areas).

### 2.3.1.2 Define New Open-Type Sample Area

VSP provides sample design support for boundaries that do not completely surround a sample area. For instance, suppose it is reasonable to assume that the only portion of the boundary that could be breached by soil contamination is along the downhill side of the Sample Area. In that situation, the VSP user first clicks **Edit > Sample Areas > Define New Open-Type Sample Area**. Then the user places the cursor at the starting location of the desired partial boundary and clicks on each vertex along the boundary line until the end of the boundary of interest is reached. Then a click of the right mouse button finishes the creation of this partial boundary. An example of a partial boundary is shown as a red line in **Figure 2.10**.

Alternatively, the user may create an open-type sample area (partial boundary) using the single-click method. This is accomplished by selecting **Edit > Sample Areas > Define New Open-Type Sample Area** from the menu and then right clicking on an existing line on the map. The boundary may be shortened by selecting the **Edit > Sample Areas > Trim** from the menu and then clicking on two points on the boundary.

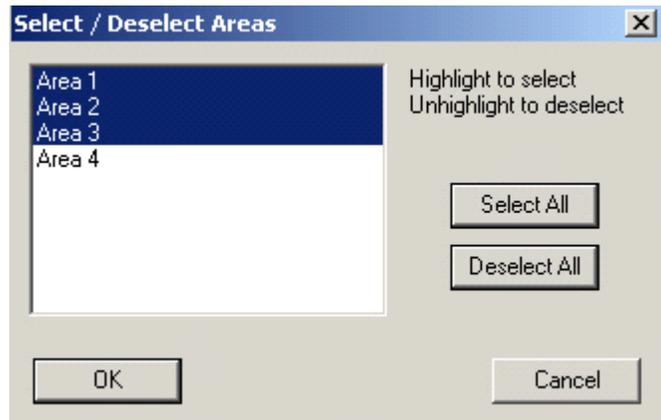


**Figure 2.10.** Example of an Open Boundary with an Arrow to Show the Direction the Soil Contamination would be Expected to Move (note that the arrow points toward the “clean” side)

During the boundary selection process, VSP places an arrow on the boundary. This arrow points in the direction that contamination in soil may be expected to move, if such movement has or were to take place. If VSP points the arrow in the wrong direction, the direction of the arrow can be reversed by clicking **Edit > Sample Areas > Flip Direction**.

### 2.3.2 Selecting or Deselecting Sample Areas

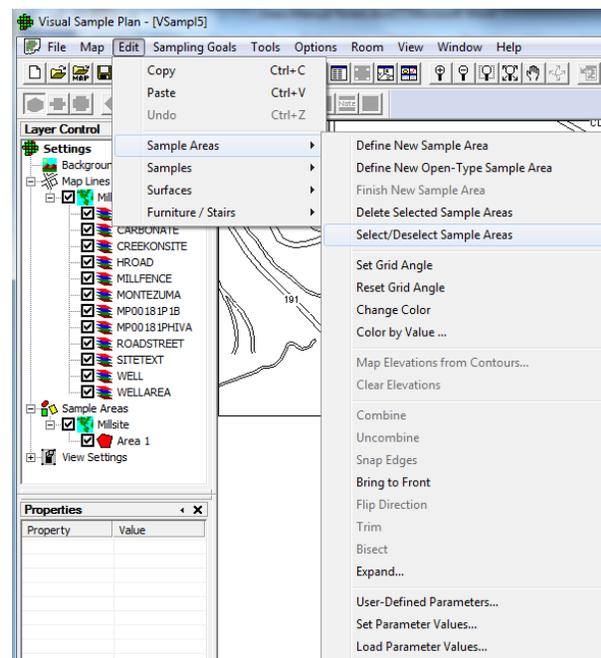
VSP allows the user to control which Sample Areas are available for locating samples. Creating a Sample Area automatically “selects it” for locating samples. You know it is “selected” because it appears in a solid color on the map. “Deselected” Sample Areas appear with only the outline of the Sample Area in color and the interior blanked out. You may Select or Deselect a Sample Area in four ways: 1) left click within the Sample Area, 2) right-click on a sample area and change the **Selected** checkbox on the **Sample Area Information** dialog box, 3) check/uncheck the box for the sample area in the **Layer Control Bar**, or 4) from the Main Menu select **Edit > Sample Areas > Select/Deselect Sample Areas** (see **Figure 2.11**). The latter method brings up a dialog box that allows you to choose which areas to select or deselect. **Figure 2.12** shows a dialog with three areas selected and one area deselected. Note that VSP automatically names the Sample Areas: Area 1, Area 2, Area 3, and Area 4 according to the sequence in which the areas were created. The names can be changed in the **Sample Area Information** dialog box discussed in Section 2.3.4.



**Figure 2.11.** Select/Deselect Sample Areas

### 2.3.3 Deleting Selected Sample Areas

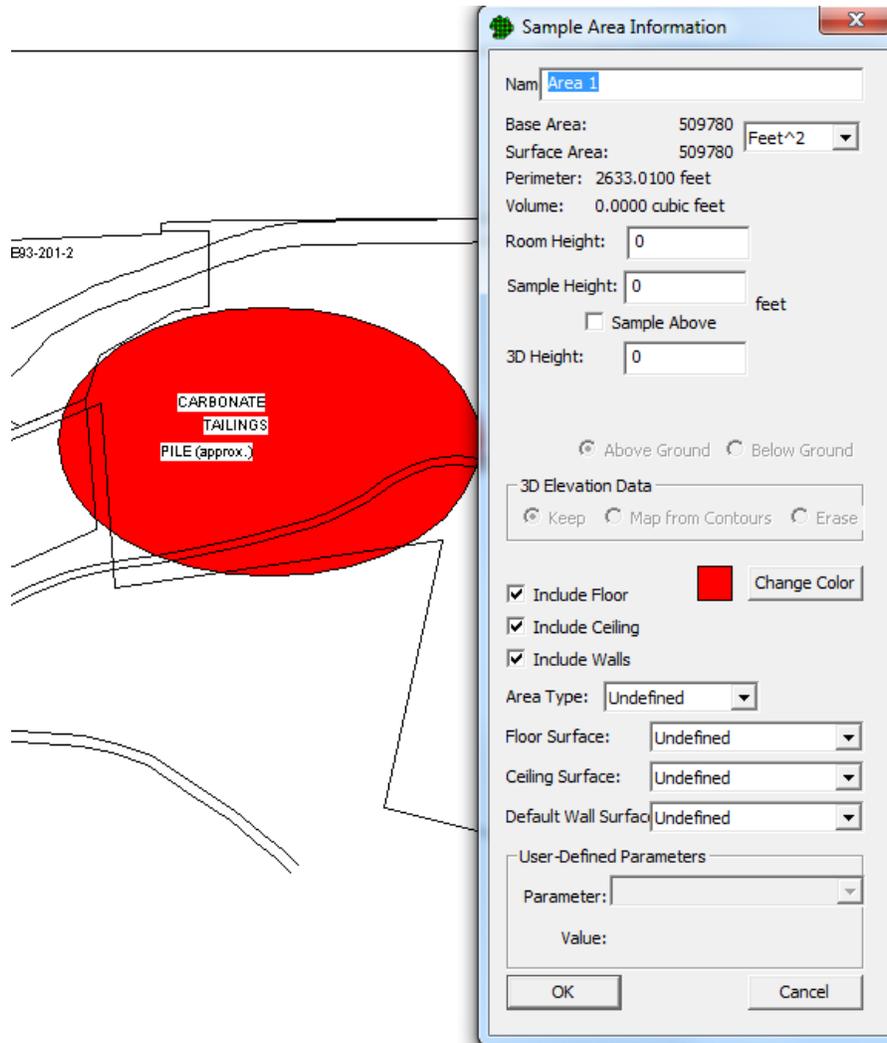
If you make a mistake, or just want to delete one or more of the Sample Areas you created, you must first make sure the Sample Area(s) is selected (see above). Then, from the Main Menu, choose **Edit > Sample Areas > Delete Selected Sample Areas**. Be sure to deselect any sample areas that you want to save.



**Figure 2.12.** Map with Multiple Sample Areas Selected

### 2.3.4 Sample Area Parameters

VSP automatically generates certain parameters for Sample Areas, such as the name, area and perimeter. This information can be accessed by right-clicking on the sample area on the map. The **Sample Area Information** dialog box for Area 3, the big red ellipse, is shown in **Figure 2.13**.



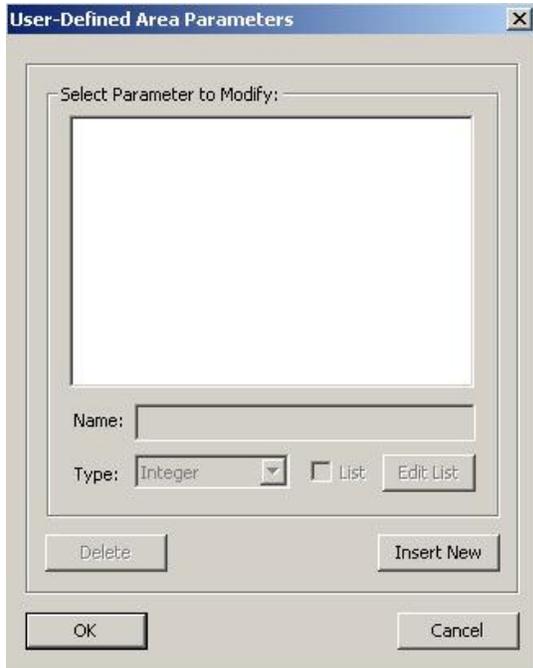
**Figure 2.13.** Information Dialog Box for a Sample Area

Some parameters such as Name and Selected status can be changed in this dialog box. You will note parameters that refer to rooms in this dialog box. These will be discussed in Section 2.5. Briefly, Rooms are just Sample Areas with height greater than 0, so the same dialog box is used for both Sample Areas and Rooms.

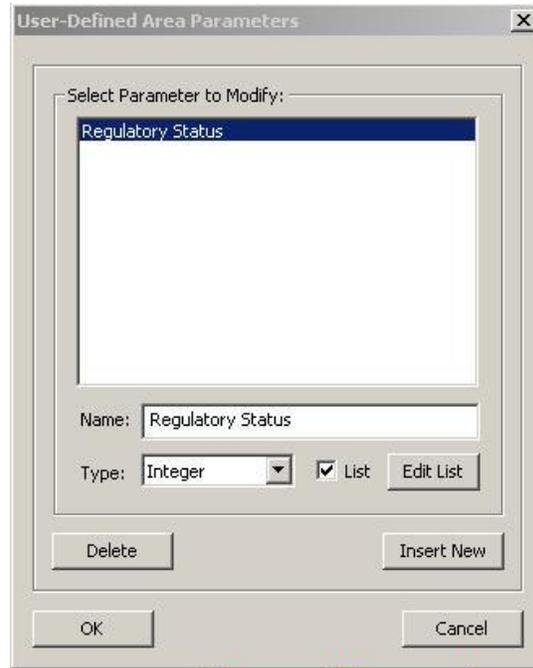
VSP allows the user to define parameters for Sample Areas. These are called User-Defined Parameters. To create User-Defined Parameters, from the Main Menu select **Edit > Sample Areas > User-Defined Parameters**. A dialog box as shown in **Figure 2.14** is displayed.

Press the **Insert New** button, and default values appear in the windows. Say you want to define a new parameter for Sample Areas and name it “Regulatory Status”. Type “Regulatory Status” in the **Name**

box. Say you select “Integer” for **Type**, and check the **List** option. **List** lets you limit the values assigned to Regulatory Status to those you supply. **Figure 2.15** displays the dialog box for User Defined Area Parameters.

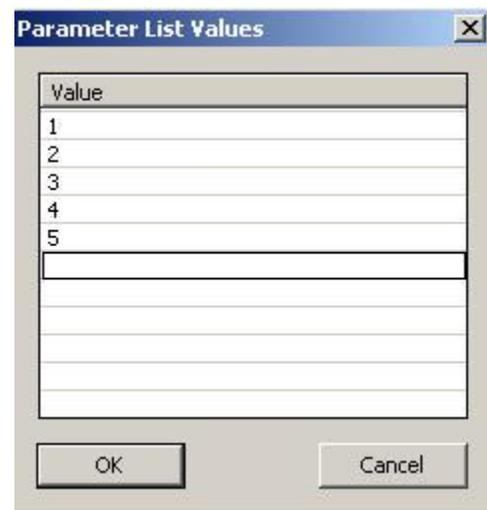


**Figure 2.14.** User Defined Area Parameters Dialog Box



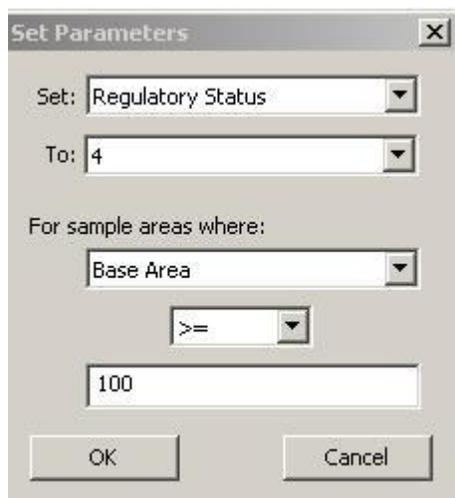
**Figure 2.15.** User Defined Area Parameters Dialog Box with Edit List

With a parameter highlighted in the Select Parameter to Modify window, hit the **Edit List** button. A new dialog box titled **Parameter List Values** comes up (see **Figure 2.16**). The user inputs values to this list by putting the mouse on a current value, hitting return, and typing the next value into the list. The list contains the valid arguments for that parameter.



**Figure 2.16.** Parameter List Values Dialog Box

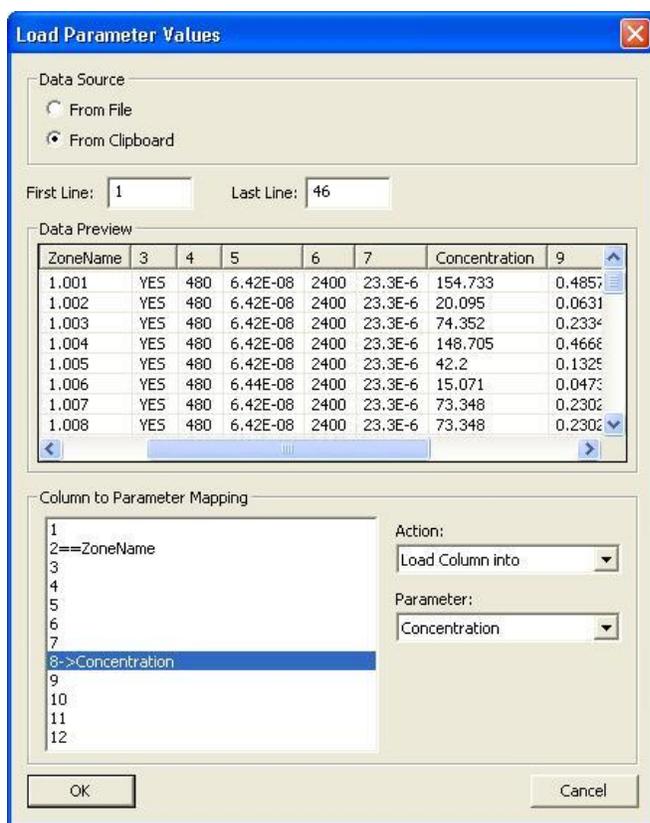
Once a new parameter is defined, that parameter is attached to (or defined for) all Sample Areas. You may want some Sample Areas to have one value for the parameter, and other Sample Areas have another value. Parameter values may be set in the **Sample Area Information** dialog or by the **Edit > Sample Areas > Set Parameter Values** menu command. Shown in **Figure 2.17**, the **Set Parameters** dialog box allows the user to assign parameter values to Sample Areas based on a condition. The example says to set the parameter Regulatory Status to the value “4” for Sample Areas that have a Base Area (one of the VSP-defined Sample Area parameters) greater than or equal to 100 square feet. The Set Parameters dialog box has many pull-down lists, making it easy for the user to quickly set parameter values for Sample Areas.



**Figure 2.17.** Set Parameters Dialog Box

If the user wants to set the value of built-in and user-defined parameters for sample areas or rooms from previously defined sources, use the **Edit > Sample Areas > Load Parameter Values**. **Figure 2.18** is an example of loading parameter values into VSP from an external table. Currently, VSP only supports Tab delimited text for the input file or from the clipboard. The source would be a row/column table where parameter values are defined. The user uses the **Column to Parameter Mapping** to specify whether a column in the table is to be compared to a parameter or whether the column should be loaded into a parameter. For a complete discussion of this tool and an example, use the **Help** tool – select the “?” button on the toolbar, and move the cursor to **Edit > Sample Areas > Load Parameter Values**.

### 2.3.5 Extended Sample Area Topics



**Figure 2.18.** Dialog Box for Loading Parameter Values in VSP From an External Table

There are several other features that deal with Sample Areas:

**Set/Reset Grid Angles.** Use this command to align gridded samples for selected sample areas. Left-Click with the mouse on one vertex of a sample area, then Left-Click on an adjacent vertex of a sample area. (Hold the shift key while clicking to select the exact point on the map.) Use the **Reset Grid Angle** command to change the grid angle back to its default setting.

**Change Color.** Use this command to change the color of all selected sample areas. The chosen color will also be the default color for subsequent new sample areas.

**Color by Value.** Use this command to automatically color all sample areas (or rooms) based on the value of a built-in or user-defined parameter. Select one of the defined color sets to use for coloring the sample areas. Some color sets are gradient-based and some are discrete. Select one of the built-in or user-defined parameters to use for coloring the

sample areas. Use the **log scale** box to color scale the parameter according to the logarithm of its value. Only certain parameters can be log-scaled. Check the **Color by Value** box to color the sample areas by the value of the given parameter. Uncheck this box to turn off this automatic coloring feature.

**Combine.** This command combines sample areas or creates interior holes in sample areas. To combine sample areas, select 2 or more non-overlapping sample areas on the map and use this command. The sample areas are combined so that they are treated as a single sample area. Clicking on one part of the sample area will select or deselect all the attached parts of the sample area. All the attached parts are treated as a single sample area for the purpose of sample placement. See **Help > Help Topics > Menus > Edit menu > Sample Areas > Combine** for an example. Use **Uncombine** to reverse the effect of the Combine Sample Areas and breaks combined sample areas into the component areas.

**Snap Edges.** When edges and corners of adjacent sample areas do not exactly match up, use this command to perfectly align them. The edges must be fairly close to each other, they may even overlap slightly. After using this command, the edges will not overlap nor have any space between them.

**Bring to Front.** Use this command to bring the selected sample areas to the end of the draw list causing them to be drawn last. This will, in effect, cause them to appear in front of other sample areas. Use this command for sample areas that exist inside the hole of another sample area and cannot be seen. Note that this command changes the sample area numbers.

**Flip Direction.** This command switches the contaminated / uncontaminated side of the open-type sample area. The arrow points toward the uncontaminated side.

**Trim.** This command allows you to shorten the open-type sample area. After selecting this command, the cursor becomes a cross-hair. Use the mouse to click on two points on the open-type area. After the second point is selected, the area will be truncated at the two points.

**Bisect.** Use this command to split a sample area into one or more parts. To bisect: (1) Draw a line on the map that crosses the sample area one or more times, (2) Select the line, (3) Choose this command from the menu.

**Expand.** Use this command to expand all selected sample areas outward by a specified distance.

**Map Elevations from Contours.** This command allows you to create elevation mappings from contour lines in VSP.

**Clear Elevations.** This command removes elevation mappings from all selected sample areas.

## 2.4 Map Layers and Properties in VSP

The **Layer Control Bar** (Figure 2.19) is displayed by selecting **View > Layer Bar**. The Layer Control provides quick access to turning on / off:

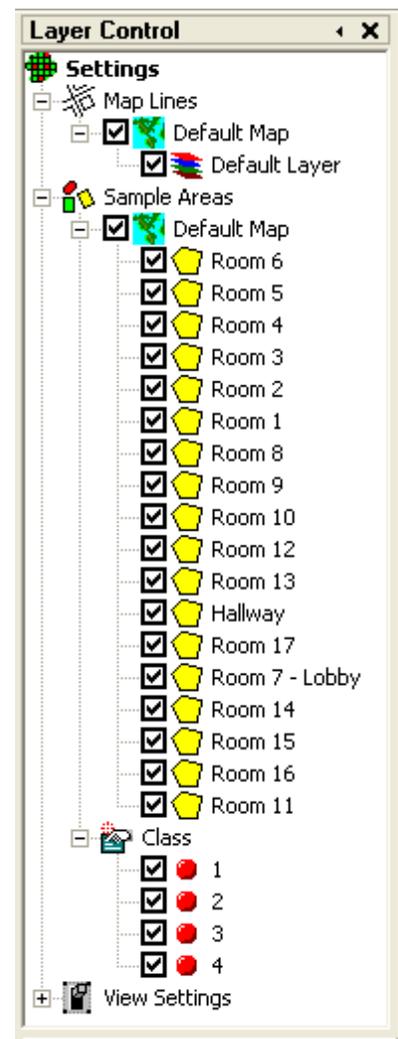


Figure 2.19. Layer Control Bar

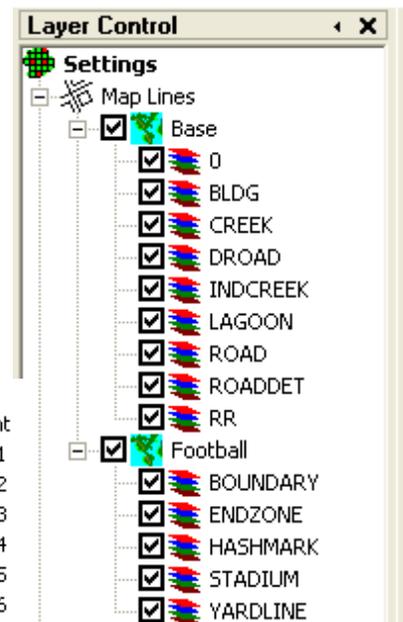
- Map Lines
- Samples Areas
- View Settings

The power of the Layer Control lies in its ability to turn off multiple map lines or sample areas based on different organizing criteria. Another powerful feature is that each View Window in VSP has independent Layer settings – so each window can display different map lines, sample areas, etc.

### 2.4.1 Map Lines

The display of map lines can be turned on or off using the Layer Control. By checking the box next to the name of the map, all the lines for the map can be toggled. In **Figure 2.20**, there are two maps: Base and Football.

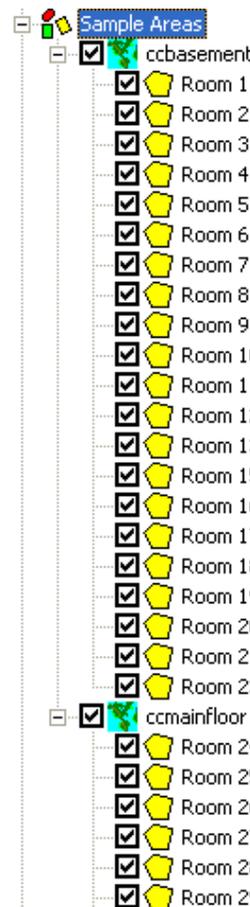
If the map that was loaded is a DXF file, it may contain more than one Layer. If so, the lines for individual layers can be toggled by checking the box next to the names of the individual layers. In **Figure 2.20**, the Base map contains layers named 0, BLDG, CREEK, etc. and the Football map contains layers named BOUNDARY, ENDZONE, HASHMARK, STADIUM, YARDLINE.



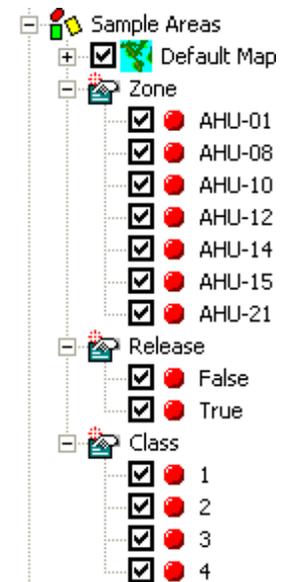
**Figure 2.20. Map Lines**

### 2.4.2 Sample Areas

Individual sample areas can be turned on or off by checking the box next to the name of the sample area. If the VSP project contains multiple maps, all the sample areas associated with a map can be toggled by checking the name of the map under the Sample Areas category. In **Figure 2.21**, there are two maps (which are two floors in a building): ccbasement and ccmainfloor. By checking the box next to ccbasement, all the sample areas associated with the map ccbasement will be toggled on or off. This makes it easy to work with the floors of the building individually - if desired. In addition, because each View Window has independent layer settings, one window can view the basement and another window can view the main floor.



**Figure 2.21. User-Defined Parameters**



**Figure 2.22. Sample Areas**

box next to AHU-01, all the sample areas that have Zone AHU-01 will be turned on or off. This makes it easy to work with blocks of rooms based on characteristics such as air handling unit zone, contamination class, etc. Note that only parameters that are logic or lists can be used in the Layer control.

### 2.4.3 View Settings

Most of the items on the map that can be displayed by toggling them on/off from VSP's View menu can also be toggled on/off using the View Settings section of the Map Layers bar. **Figure 2.23** shows that for the current project's map, the Background Picture, Transects, Target Flags, Map Anomalies, and Room North Arrow are being displayed.

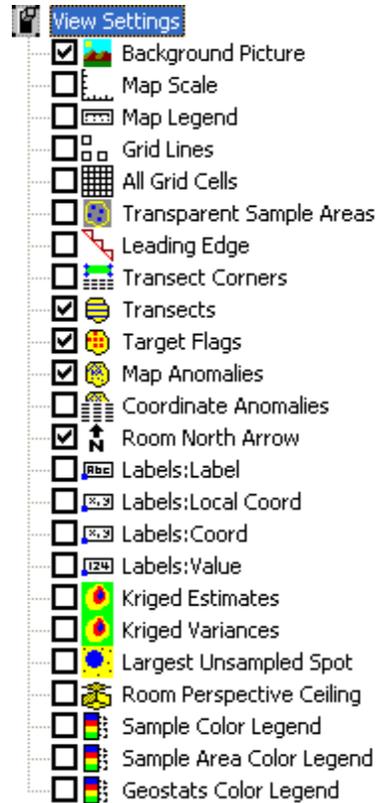


Figure 2.21. View Settings

### 2.4.4 Properties Bar

The **Properties Bar** allows quick access to view and edit the properties of certain project items. Currently, you can use the Property Bar to edit:

- Sample Areas
- Samples

The Properties bar is toggled on/off using **View – Properties Bar**.

#### 2.4.4.1 Sample Areas

When you click on a Sample Area on the Map View or in the Layer Control Bar, the Property Bar is filled with the various properties or parameters related to the selected Sample Area (**Figure 2.24**). Some of these properties (such as Area Name) can be edited. Some of the properties (such as Total Surface Area) are read-only. When you click on one of Properties (or navigate to it with the keyboard), a description of the Property is displayed at the bottom of the Property Bar.

Clicking on “Transparency” allows the level of transparency to be adjusted to see background images. For example, making it 100% transparent will show the sample areas as a yellow outline with background image rather than having yellow fill.

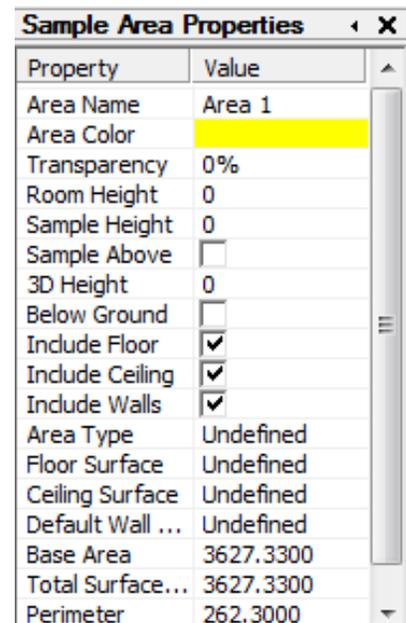


Figure 2.22. Properties Bar

#### 2.4.4.2 Samples

When you right-click on a Sample on the Map View, the Property Bar is filled with the various properties or parameters related to the selected Sample. As with Sample Areas, some of the properties can be edited and some are read-only.

## 2.5 Individual Samples (Importing, Exporting, Removing, and Labeling Them as Historical)

Individual samples have several attributes within VSP:

- location (x, y, z coordinates) and local coordinates (lx, ly)
- type (sampling design used to collect them)
- surface (on which surface it is located)
- label (descriptive text)
- value (numerical value)
- shape (marker symbol)
- historical sample indicator (true/false indicator).

Some of these attributes are relevant for only certain functions within VSP and are explained in future sections.

The primary way you will locate samples within a Sample Area is by pressing the **Apply** button from one of the dialogs once a **Sampling Goal** is selected from the Main Menu. This process is described in Chapter 3. Samples located in this way are automatically assigned Location, Type, Surface, and Shape. Samples that are imported and samples that are located manually do not have the same status as those located by VSP using a statistical approach. Imported samples and manually located samples must be assigned attributes by the user.

Sample attributes can be displayed using the **Sample Information** dialog box. With the map displayed, right-click on an individual sample. A Sample Information dialog box appears that displays current sample information. Information such as Label and Value can be assigned using this dialog box. In **Figure 2.25**, we see the VSP file Example 2, after right-clicking the right-most sample in the third row up from the bottom. We assigned that sample a Label of “A-24”, and a value of “6.1”. The fact that the **Historical** box is not checked means this sample originated from VSP by applying one of the VSP Sampling Goals (rather than being imported into VSP as part of an earlier sampling effort).

### 2.5.1 Data Entry Sub-Page

Most VSP sampling goals which generate samples have a **Data Analysis** tab which contains a **Data Entry** sub-page. When creating a sampling design for a sample area on a map, the samples generated will appear in the data entry sub-page. Alternatively, if you have not created a sample area on a map and have generated sample sizes in VSP, the data entry window will initially appear blank, but data can still be entered later into VSP. The process of generating samples is explained in depth in Chapter 3.

When samples are generated for a sample area on a map, the samples will appear in the data entry tab. The displayed values can be edited and the changes are made permanent by clicking “Apply”.

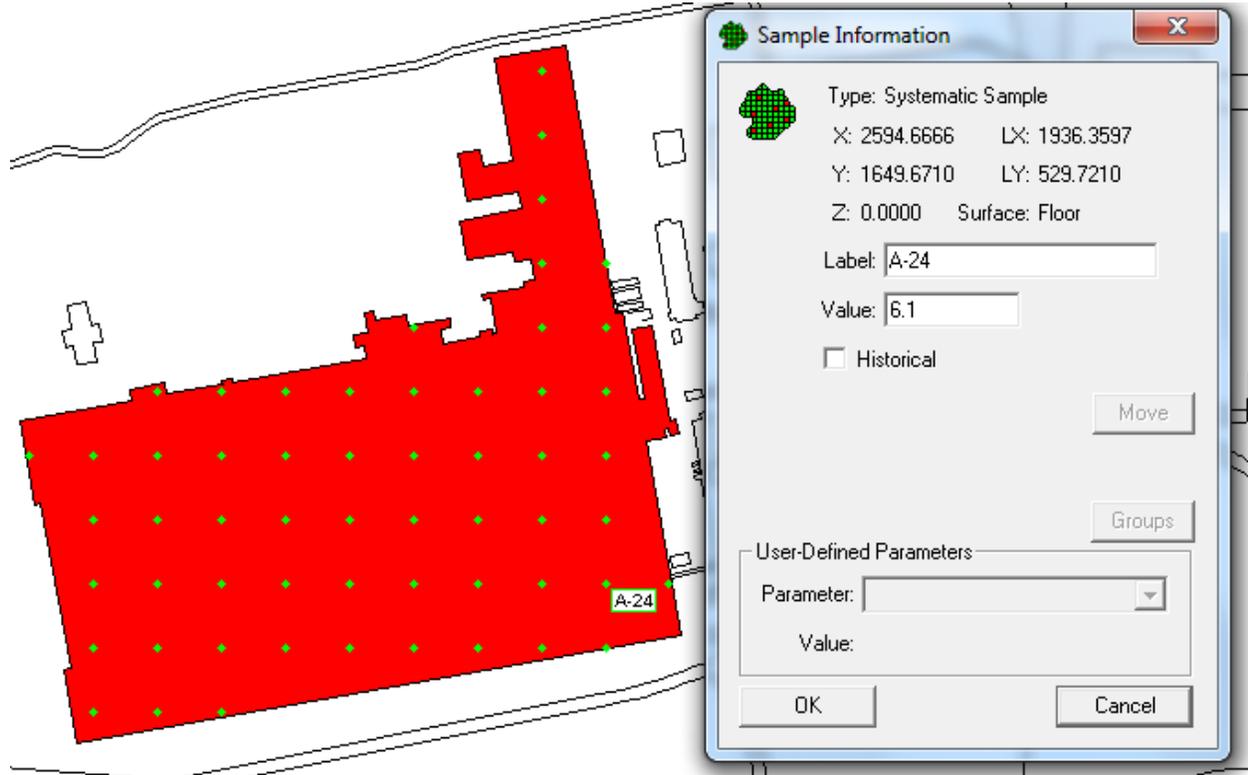


Figure 2.23. Sample Information Dialog Box for a Sample in Example2.VSP

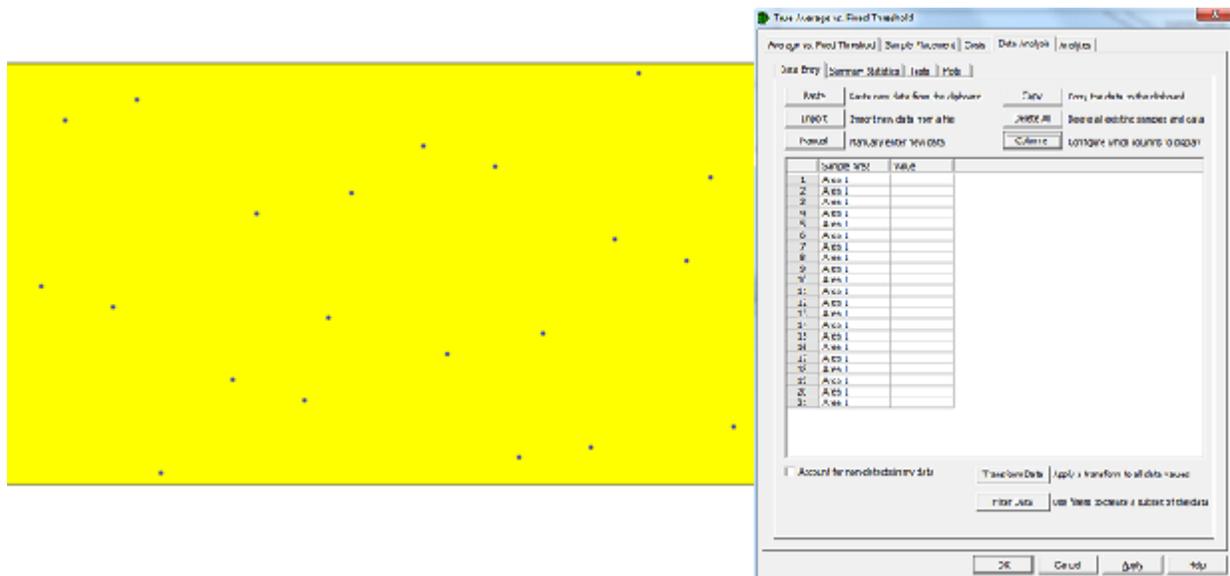
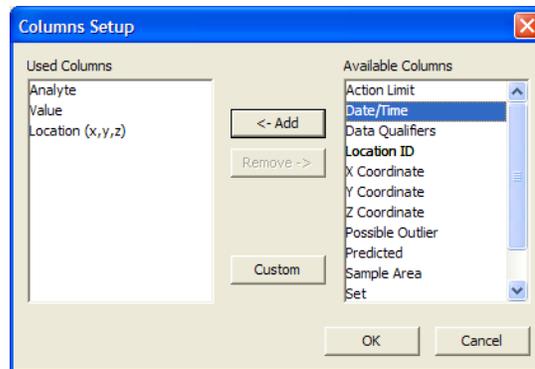


Figure 2.24. Data Entry Sub-Page

### 2.5.1.1 Columns

The column configuration may be sparse initially as in **Figure 2.26**, but the number of columns displayed can be expanded by pressing the **Columns** button to configure which columns to display. Pressing the **Columns** button brings up the Columns Setup window as shown in **Figure 2.27**. Columns can be added to the configuration by selecting the relevant column(s) under **Available Columns** and pressing **Add**. Likewise, columns can be removed from the configuration by selecting items under **Used Columns** and pressing **Remove**. Pressing **Custom** will bring up VSP's user defined-parameters dialogue for defining additional columns. The column definitions are as follows:



**Figure 2.25** Columns Setup

**Action Limit** – The action level or value of concern for an analyte. Usually a value stated in the sampling goal's null hypothesis.

**Analyte** – The name of the chemical or analysis in the sample design and the data analysis. Examples: Arsenic, Trichloroethylene, etc. When this column is used, each measurement is displayed in a separate row, and Analyte will refer to what was being measured for that row of data.

**Analyte (Name)** – Often multiple analytes are displayed in different columns such as in a spreadsheet. When importing, select “Analyte (<Name of Analyte>)” and you will be prompted to enter the name of the analyte for each column.

**Data Qualifiers** – Usually this is a column with information where certain values indicate that values are non-detects.

**Date/Time** – The date and time the data was collected.

**Location (x,y,z)** – The x, y, and z coordinates of the sample.

**Location ID** – An ID unique to each sample. Using sample IDs is the best way to assure data is imported into VSP correctly.

**Value** – the measured value for an analyte.

**X coordinate** – The coordinate measured along the x axis, or left-to-right direction on a map.

**Y coordinate** – The coordinate measured along the y axis, or bottom-to-top direction on a map.

**Z coordinate** – The coordinate measured along the z axis, or height direction.

**Possible outlier** – This identifies values which stand out from the main group of values – usually identified by a specific test.

**Predicted** – In modules involving trends over time, if a model generated outside of VSP yielded predicted values, these can be imported into VSP using this column distinction.

**Sample area** – This identifies the sample area in which a sample is located.

**Set** - For mean vs. reference designs, this indicates whether the sample belongs to the reference area (R) or the study unit (S, S1, S2, etc.).

**Units** -Indicates the measurement units (ug/L, mg/kg, ppm, etc.) associated with the Value.

### 2.5.1.2 Copy

If the data entry tab is populated with sample information, clicking the **Copy** button will copy the displayed columns into a tab delimited format which can be pasted into a spreadsheet or text file. This is often done after a sampling design is generated to export the sample locations outside of VSP.

### 2.5.1.3 Delete All

Selecting **Delete All** and then clicking **Apply** will remove all of the data from the data entry tab. This is available for cases where samples collected differ from the VSP sampling design and it is easiest to clear VSP's sample information and import the new data. Note that this will also delete sample locations from the map.

### 2.5.1.4 Paste

If data outside of VSP is in a tab delimited format (usually the default format in a spreadsheet), it can be pasted into VSP by selecting and copying the data outside of VSP, then clicking the **Paste** button in the data entry tab. The data copied from a spreadsheet (**Figure 2.28**, left) will be displayed in VSP in the **Add Data** window (**Figure 2.28**, right) where columns and row specifications are made.

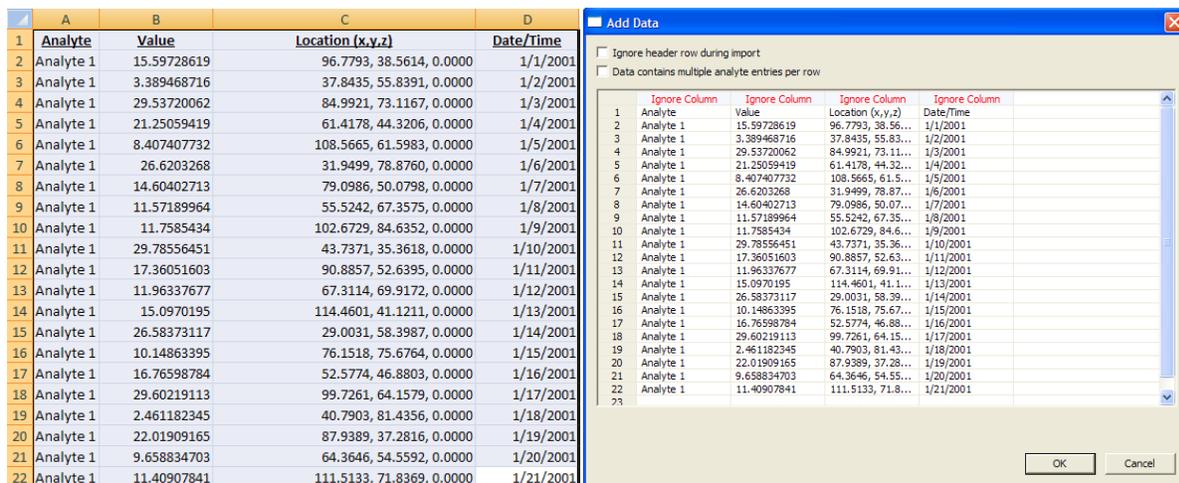
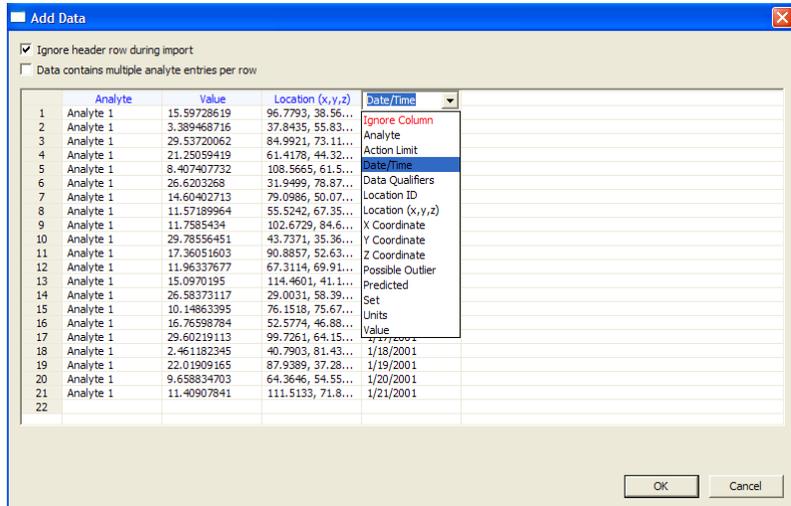


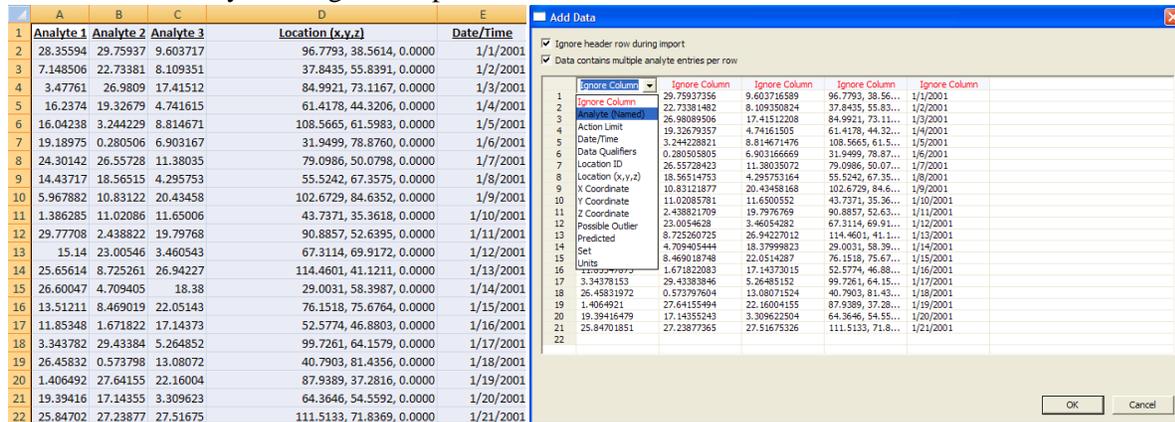
Figure 2.26 Spreadsheet Data Pasted Into VSP

In the **Add Data** window, if the first row is a header row, clicking the “Ignore header row during import” box at the top of the window will hide it and ignore it when importing data. When importing data into VSP, the column names are initially labeled “Ignore Column” (in red text in **Figure 2.28**, right). Clicking on these column names brings up a list of the available column names in VSP from which to select from as shown in **Figure 2.29**. Leaving a column name as “Ignore Column” means it will not be imported. When the desired columns have been assigned their column names, clicking **OK** will import the data and display it in the data entry tab.



**Figure 2.27** Column Names to Select From

When sample data contains multiple analytes, and the analytes’ measured values are in separate columns like in the spreadsheet shown in **Figure 2.30**, left, the “Data contains multiple analyte entries per row” option at the top of the **Add Data** window can be selected to simplify data entry. When this box is checked, “Analyte (Named)” can be selected for the column name(s) as shown in **Figure 2.30**, right, and VSP will prompt the user for the analyte’s name as shown in **Figure 2.31**. The name can either be typed or can be selected by clicking the drop down button.



**Figure 2.28** Analyte Data in Multiple Columns

Some important distinctions when pasting or importing data into VSP are:

- Previously existing samples already in VSP will not be deleted.
- Imported samples will be merged with existing samples if their information is the same. Generally this occurs only if the imported data appends the old data, such as filling in a blank. If any non-blank fields differ, VSP will treat the new data as a separate sample and will not merge the two.

### 2.5.1.5 Import

Clicking **Import** works much the same way as using **Paste**, with the exception being that you select a file to import rather than pasting the data in. The file must be a text file in tab delimited format. After clicking **Import**, the **Import Date File** window will open (**Figure 2.32**, left) and you must locate the file, select it, and click **Open**. The data will then be displayed in the **Add Data** window (**Figure 2.32**, right), and from there the process is the same as it is when using **Paste**.

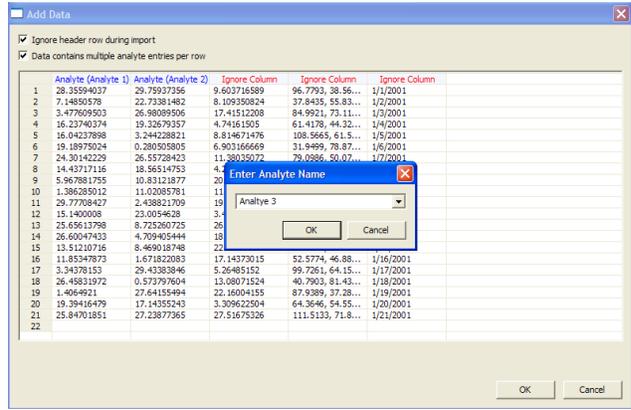


Figure 2.29 Enter Analyte Name

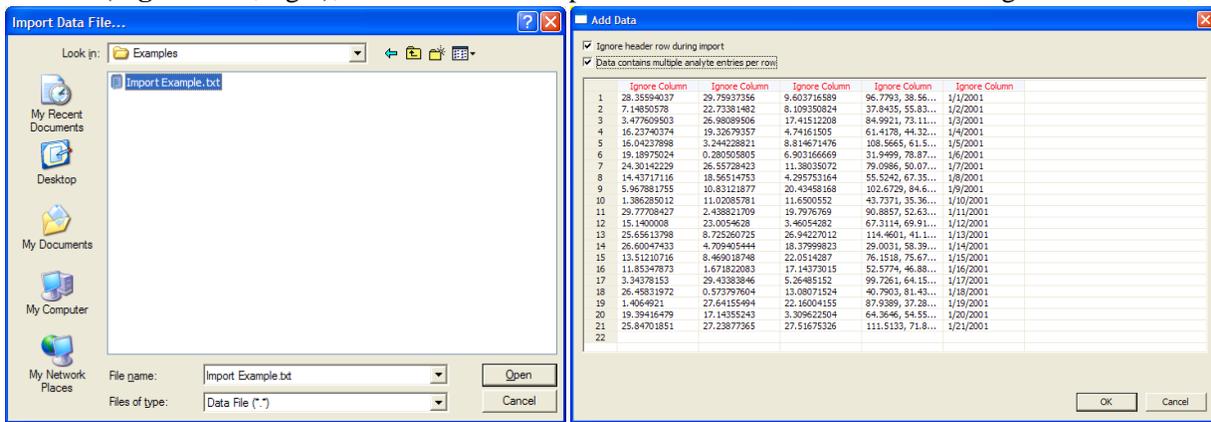


Figure 2.30 Import Data File

### 2.5.1.6 Manual Data Entry

Clicking the **Manual** button allows for manual entry of data into VSP. This will bring up an **Add data** window which contains the columns currently being displayed in the data entry tab (**Figure 2.33**, left). The cells can be populated by clicking on the individual cells. When clicking on a cell, you will be prompted to either type in the value or select items from a drop down list (**Figure 2.33**, right).

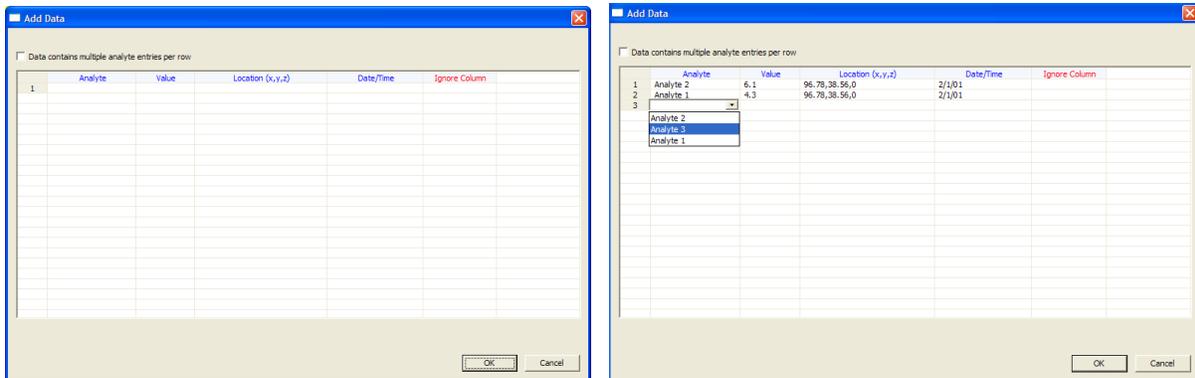


Figure 2.31 Manual Data Entry

### 2.5.1.7 Transform Data

Clicking the **Transform Data** button allows for the raw values to be transformed by taking either the natural or base 10 logarithm of the raw value.

### 2.5.1.8 Filter Data

Clicking the **Filter Data** button allows for only a subset of the data that meets certain parameters to be used.

### 2.5.1.9 Analytes Tab and Multiple Analytes

An adjacent tab to the Data Entry tab is the Analytes tab. This tab displays all of the analytes associated with the VSP project. Many sampling problems involve only one analyte, but this tab exists for cases where many variables are being measured, not just one. Analytes can either be entered manually in the analytes tab, or when importing data, if analytes are read in that aren't in the analytes tab, these are added automatically.

## 2.5.2 Other Ways of Importing Samples

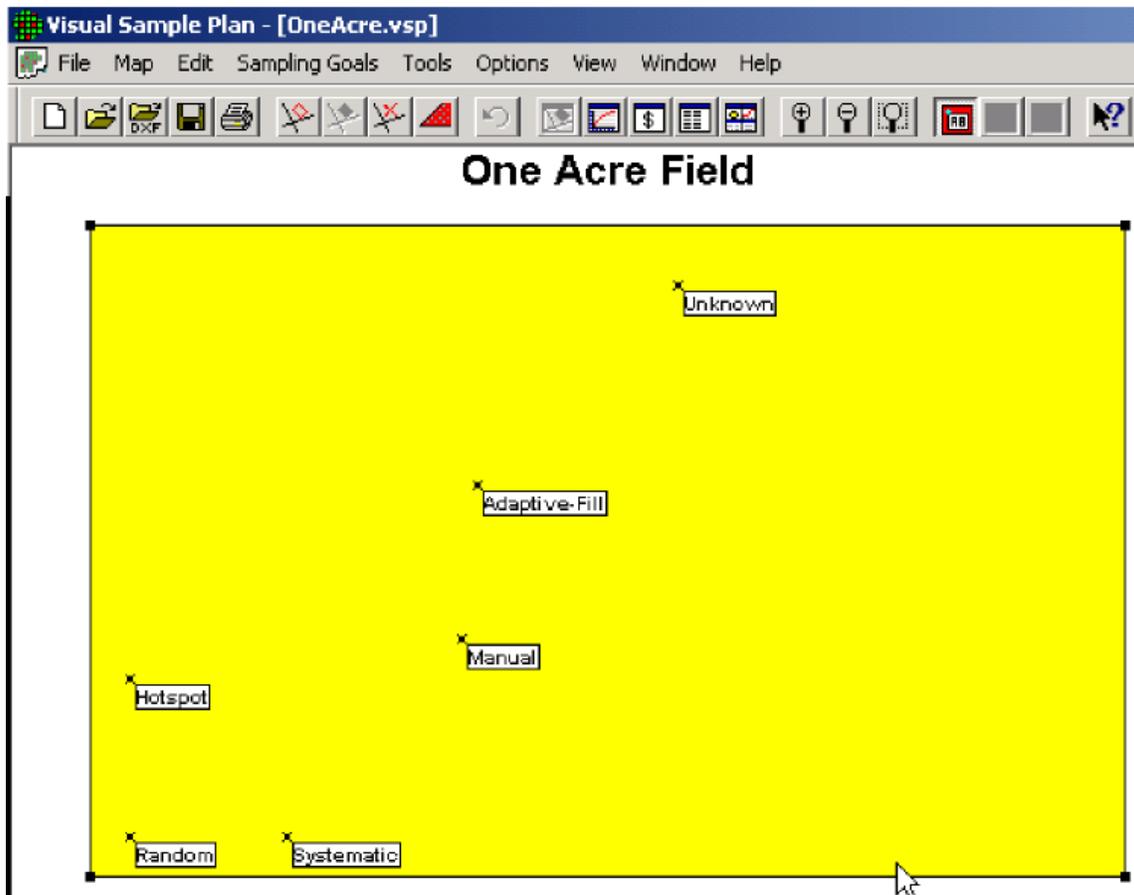
There are two other ways to import sampling locations without using the **Data Entry** sub-page:

1. Copy them from the Windows Clipboard. Edit the coordinates in a text editor, a word processor, or a spreadsheet. Each line (or row) represents a different sampling location. The first column is the x coordinate; the second column is the y coordinate. The third column is the sample Type and is optional. Valid sample Types are Random, Systematic, Hotspot, Manual, Adaptive-Fill, Unknown, Transect, Compliance Transect, Meandering Transect, Ranked Set, Cluster, Grid Cell, Perimeter, Collaborative, Hot Spot Cell, and Increment. The fourth column is the sample label and is optional. Spaces or tabs should separate columns. (Tabs are preferable.) The coordinates must lie inside a selected Sample Area.

Example: Type the following coordinates into a text editor such as Notepad:

10	10	Random
50	10	Systematic
10	50	Hotspot
95	60	Manual
99	99	Adaptive-Fill
150	150	Unknown

Now press Ctrl-A to select all the text and Ctrl-C to copy the text to the Windows Clipboard. Run VSP and load OneAcre.Vsp. Select the Main Menu option **View > Coordinates**. Paste the coordinates into VSP using either **Ctrl-V** or Main Menu option **Edit > Paste**. View the new sampling locations using the Main Menu options **View > Map** or **Window > Quad Window**. Your map view should now look like **Figure 2.34**.

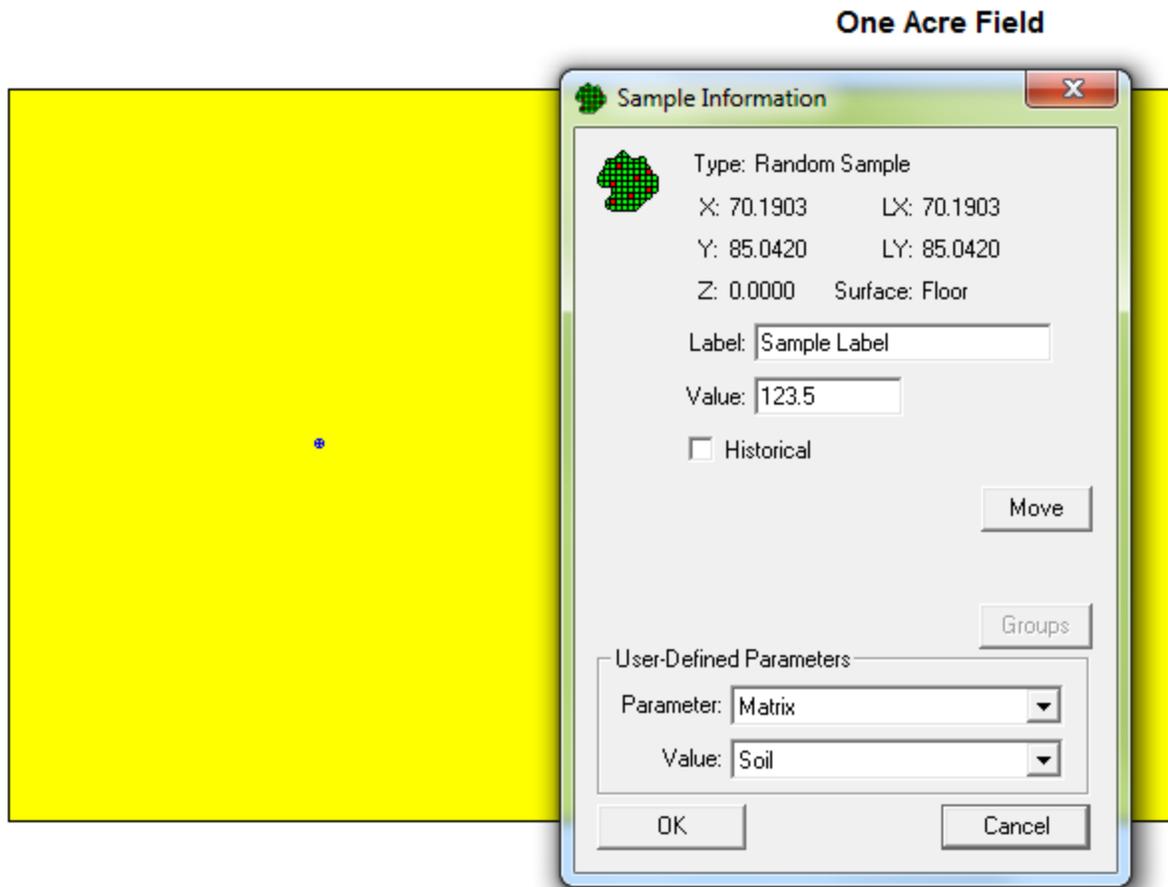


**Figure 2.32.** The OneAcre.VSP Project with Sampling Locations Added from Windows Clipboard

You can place the mouse on any sample point and right-click to see the attributes of the sample at that sample Location. **Figure 2.35** shows the Sample Information VSP has for the sample near the arrow.

2. Import sampling locations from a text file. The text file must be formatted as described above. Choose Main Menu option **Map > Sample Points > Import** and enter the file name in the dialog box.

Samples that are imported are assigned Shapes depending on the Type attribute assigned. Sample Type can be edited by selecting **Edit > Samples > Shapes** from the Main Menu. A newer, preferred method of changing the sample shapes is by using the menu **Edit > Samples > Symbols**. The Dialog box that appears shows both the shapes assigned to valid Types (use the pull-down menu to select among valid Types), and gives a picture of the Shape. **Figure 2.35** shows that when a sample was collected according to a **Manual** design, it will be displayed with a **Small Square** within a **Large X** Shape.



**Figure 2.33.** Example of Sample Information Box

### 2.5.3 Historical Samples

Sample locations with the Historical box checked have a unique role in VSP. VSP gives you “credit” for them in accounting for the total number of new samples needed. This is explained in Section 3.2. The important point to remember here is that if you import samples, manually add samples, or have a sampling design previously created within VSP, you can give specific samples a “Historical” status by placing your mouse over the sample location while in Map View and, in the dialog that comes up, checking the Historical box. The historical flag can be changed for individual samples from the sample information dialog box. **Edit > Samples > Mark All Historical** turns on the historical flag of all samples in all selected sample areas.

### 2.5.4 Another Way of Exporting Sampling Locations

Besides using the **Copy** button in the Data Entry sub-page and pasting into a program outside of VSP, there is another method of exporting sampling locations. To export sampling locations to a text file (for example, to use the coordinates in a ground penetrating radar system),

1. Select the Sample Area as described above and develop the sampling design as described in Section 3.

2. Choose Main Menu option **Map > Sample Points > Export**. Provide a name for the text file and click Save.

## 2.5.5 Removing Sampling Locations

This option is best explained with an example:

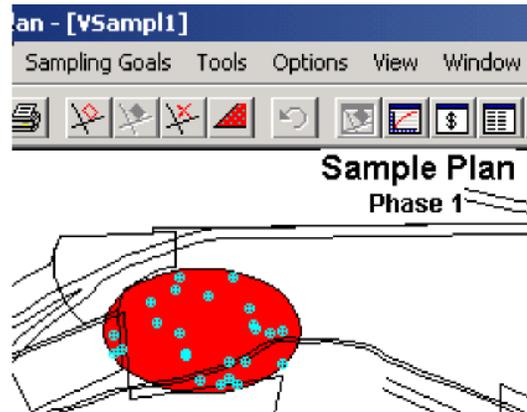
1. Start VSP and open a new project using Main Menu option **File > New Project**
2. Open the Millsite.dxf file using Main Menu option **Map > Load Map from File**.
3. Click the **New Area** button on the toolbar and, after choosing a color, select the large ellipse by right clicking inside the oval. If you accidentally get some other area, click the **Remove Areas** button and start over. Place the cursor as far from other objects as possible but still inside the ellipse.
4. Choose the Main Menu; select **Sampling Goals > Compare Average to Fixed Threshold > Data not required to be normally distributed > Ordinary sampling of symmetric distribution**. Click the Apply button to place samples in the Sample Area. You should now have a Sample Area with 24 sampling locations similar to that shown in **Figure 2.36**.
5. Using the Main Menu option **Map > Sample Points > Export**, save all the sampling locations to a text file named *Points.txt*.
6. Now we are ready to remove some of the sampling locations. First, delete the first 16 rows (sampling locations) from file *Points.txt* using a text editor like Notepad. Save the remaining 5 rows to a new file named *Remove.txt*. These are the locations that will be removed from the Sample Area.
7. Finally, to remove the sampling locations listed in *Remove.txt* from the Sample Area, choose Main Menu option **Map > Sample Points > Remove**. Select the file *Remove.txt* and click the **Open** button. You will see in **Figure 2.37** there now are only 16 sample points instead of the original 24 shown in **Figure 2.36**.

In other words, the coordinates in the *Remove.txt* file are the sampling locations that are deleted from the Sample Area. Just one location or all the locations can be removed.

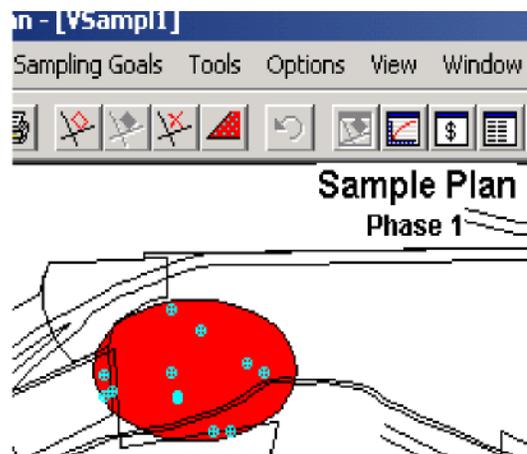
## 2.6 Rooms and Buildings in VSP

The current version of VSP has the ability to draw and apply sampling designs to rooms and hence, buildings.

Rooms have height, spatial relationships with other rooms (i.e., can be assigned to floors within buildings), and a unique set of objects associated with them (e.g., doors, windows, and surface overlays).



**Figure 2.34** Example Sample Area with Sampling Locations



**Figure 2.35** Example Study Area after Sampling

They also have a unique set of parameters that are VSP-assigned (e.g., volume, floors, ceilings, walls) and user-assigned (e.g., zones, class, HVAC system, release point of threat agent, etc.).

At the most basic level, a Room is just an enclosed Sample Area with height greater than zero. As such, many of the VSP functions and screens associated with Sample Areas are the same for Rooms. However, there are also many VSP functions used exclusively for Rooms.

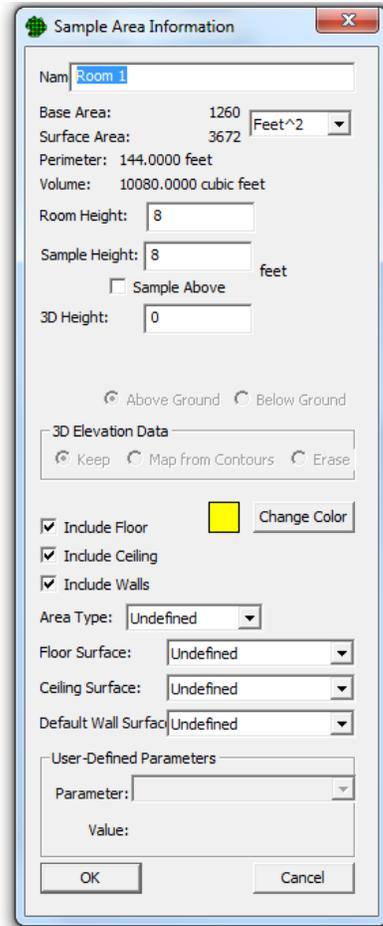
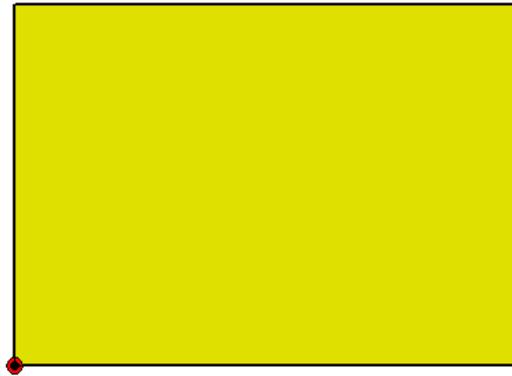
A Building is a collection of rooms. A Building is input into VSP by loading a .dxf map file. To place multiple floors of buildings in a VSP project: load each floor from a separate .dxf file, giving each file a different z-offset when loading. Rooms, stairways, and elevators within the building upon which you wish to place samples need to be defined to VSP by using the **Room > Delineate Rooms** function. Alternatively, simply create a sample area that follows the outline of a room or a stairwell on the CAD drawing (i.e., a floor plan .dxf file) to define room shape and size (see section 2.3.1.1, corner selection method) and then change the room height to a value greater than 0. See Chapter 6 Room Features in VSP for more information.

### 2.6.1 Drawing a Room

Start a new project using Main Menu option **File > New Project**. Click the **Draw Room** button on the Room Toolbar or select Main Menu option **Room > Draw**. (Use **View / Room Toolbar** to show the Room Toolbar.) A tooltip box displays the three ways to draw a room using this tool:

- Enter the room dimensions on the keyboard: LxWxH. (e.g., 12x10x8 <enter>)
- Enter the corners of the room on the keyboard: X, Y (e.g., 50, 50 <enter> 90,90 <enter>).
- Left-click the mouse at the upper-left hand corner of the room, and drag the mouse to the lower-right hand corner. Left-click the mouse to finish the room. This is similar to drawing a rectangle, except that VSP automatically sets a wall height of 8 ft. Room height can be changed using Main Menu item **Room > Set Room Height** or by clicking on the **Set Height** button on the drawing toolbar.

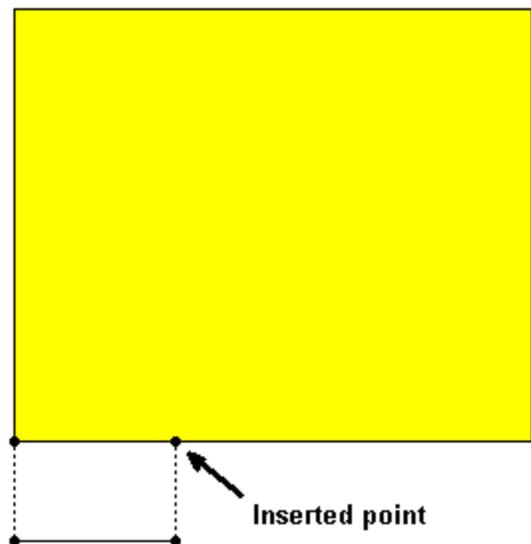
With the room displayed, right-click anywhere within the room. The **Sample Area Information** dialog box appears (**Figure 2.38**).



**Figure 2.36** Sample Area Information Dialog Box for a Room

This dialog box can be used to view parameters of the room such as base and room area, perimeter, and volume. The name of the room is set to “Room n” until changed by the user. The user can set and change other parameters such as room height, color, whether the floor and ceiling are included as part of the room (and hence samples will be applied to the floor and ceiling as well as the room walls). Any User-Defined Parameters set will be displayed in the pull-down list. User-Defined Parameters for Rooms are set in the same way as User-Defined Parameters for Sample Areas (see Section 2.3.4). Note that you are in Map View when drawing the room.

The room can be modified in the Map View by inserting a point(s) into a wall and then moving the wall section (see **Figure 2.39**). This is used to create L-shaped rooms, or irregular-shaped rooms.



**Figure 2.37** Room with Inserted Point

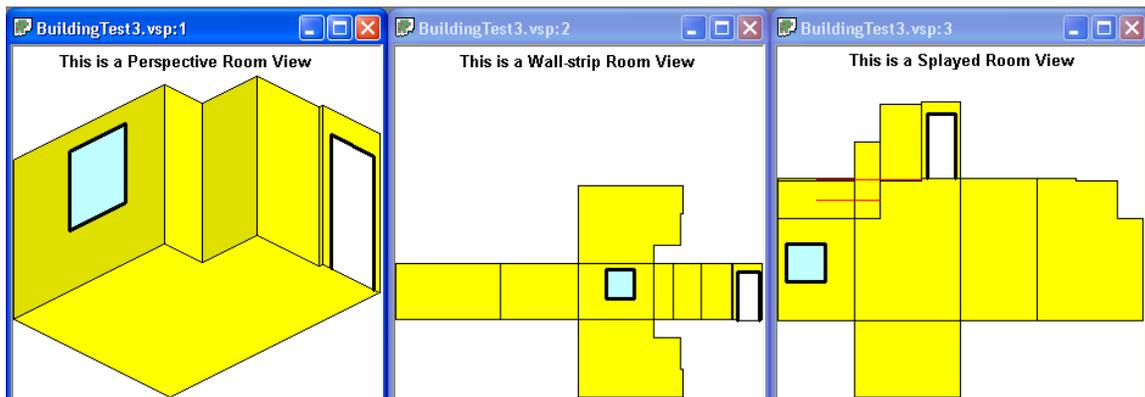
Use **Map > Insert Point** and click on one edge of the room. Hold down the Shift key and left-click on the segment to select it. Now move the segment out from the room by dragging it with the mouse (move while holding down the left-mouse button). It is helpful to hold down the Ctrl key while dragging the section to keep it aligned straight.

You can set the exact length of a line segment by right-clicking on it. First select the segment (hold the Shift key while clicking between two points on the map), then right-click on the selected segment. A dialog will appear that allows you to enter the exact length of the line segment. If the segment is attached to other segments at right angles, those other segments are moved or adjusted as well.

After the room is drawn (defined), it becomes the current room and can be displayed with Room view (**View > Room**). The current room is indicated on the map by a thick black outline and a darker shade. A room can be displayed in one of three view formats:

- Perspective
- Wall Strip
- Splayed

The display view format can be selected using one of the three buttons on the drawing toolbar, or by selecting one of the formats under the Main Menu item **Room** while in Room view. **Figure 2.40** shows the three views of a room.



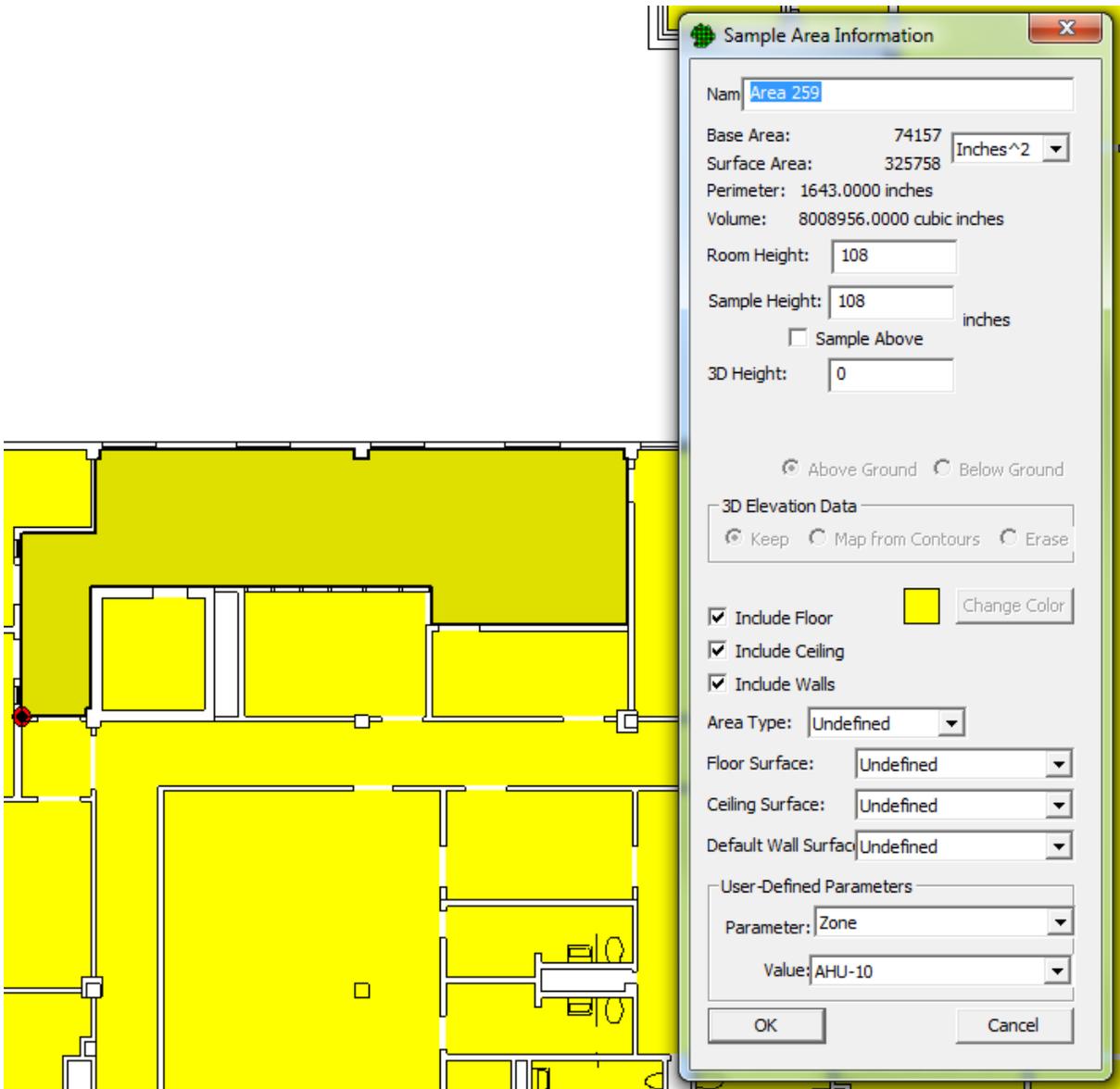
**Figure 2.38** Three Perspective Views of a Room

When rooms are defined using pictures or existing maps, the Delineate Rooms (Main Menu item **Room > Delineate Rooms**) mode allows the user to create rooms at right angles inside existing map shapes. Delineate Rooms is an on/off toggle switch. While in this mode (you must be in **Map View**), you can fill up the space inside an irregular-shaped area with individual rectangles. For more information on this tool, consult **Help > Help Topics (Contents) > Menus > Room > Delineate Rooms**.

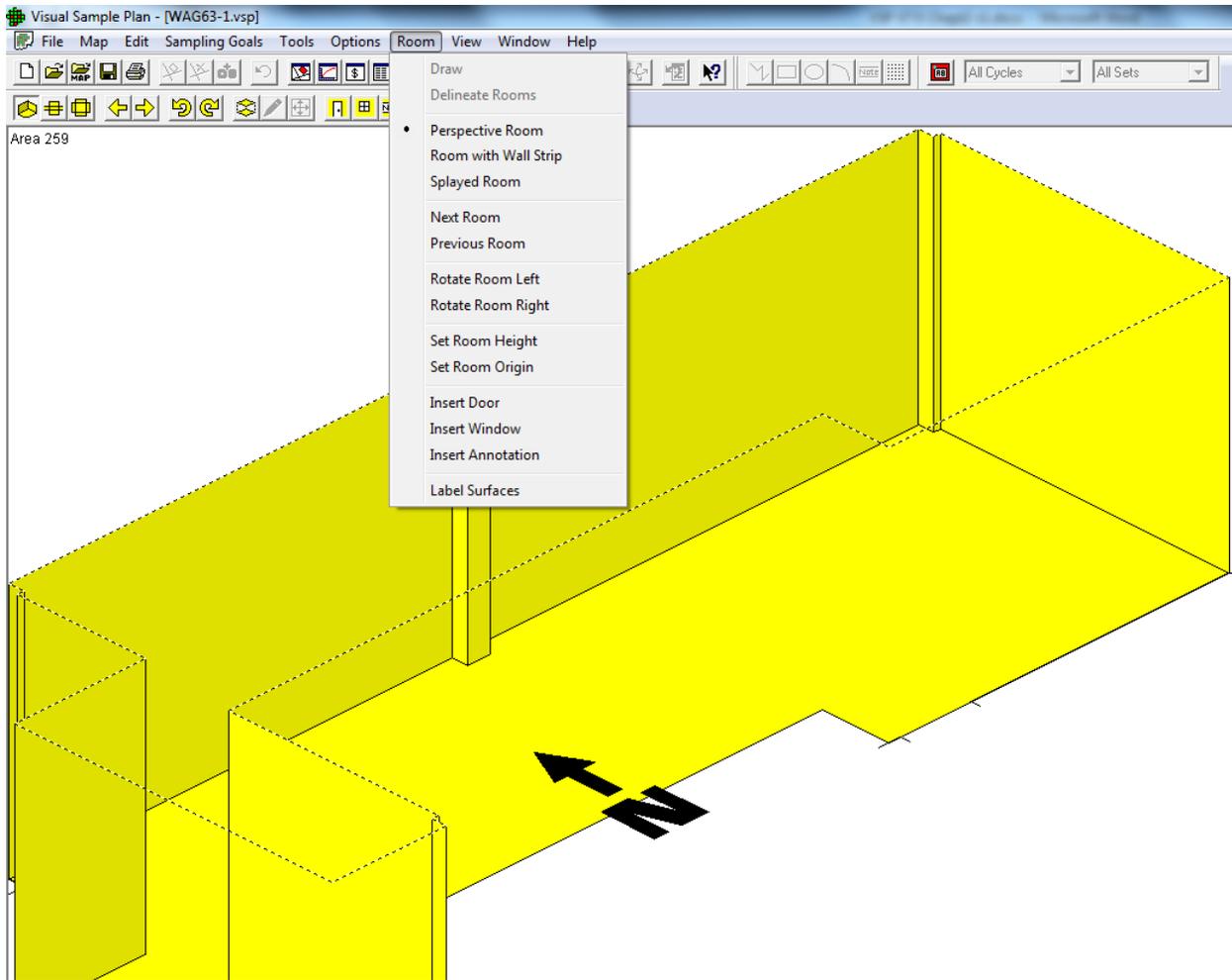
The delineate tool is meant to be used with imported maps and not with rooms drawn with the room drawing tool. If the delineate tool *is* used with rooms drawn with **Room > Draw**, and rooms are combined to form irregular shapes (see Section 6.1.3), there may be multiple rooms selected. You can look at the Sample Areas on the Layer Control bar to help determine if you have overlapping rooms.

**Figure 2.41** is an imported CAD drawing of a floor layout with individual rooms delineated using the VSP **Delineate Rooms** tool. It shows the **Map View** of the room with Room Information displayed

(right-click anywhere within the room to display information box). We also used the Main Menu item **Room > Insert Annotation** to put the label “Selected Room” on the map. **Figure 2.42** is a Room View of the same room with **Perspective View** selected.



**Figure 2.39** Room in Map View



**Figure 2.40** Room in Room View

## 2.6.2 Room Drawing Guide (Grid)

The Room Drawing Guide can be activated by selecting **Room > Draw**. The display area in VSP is then shown as a grid. This makes the process of manually drawing rooms easier. Drawing a room begins by creating a simple rectangle by clicking on one corner and then the other corner as shown in **Figure 2.41**, Image 1. Next, you can Right-Click on edge of the room to insert a new point as shown in **Figure 2.43**, Image 2. Once you have inserted a point on an edge, you can grab a section of the wall and drag it to change the shape of the room as shown in **Figure 2.41**, Image 3.

Another option in the drawing guide is instead of drawing the map, you can enter the exact dimension of the room by typing on the keyboard: L x W x H. (As you are typing you will see the characters on the status bar.) For example, typing 12x10x8<Enter> will create a room that is 12 feet long, 10 feet wide and 8 feet high.

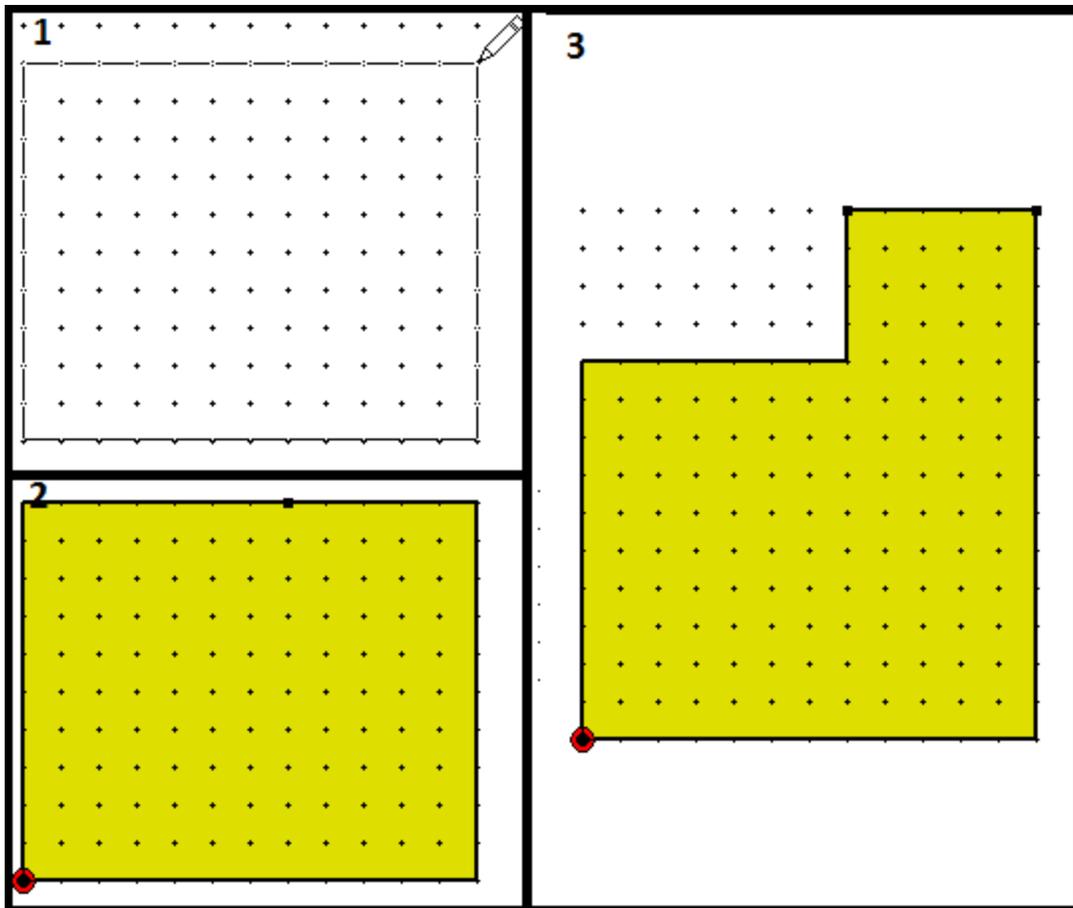
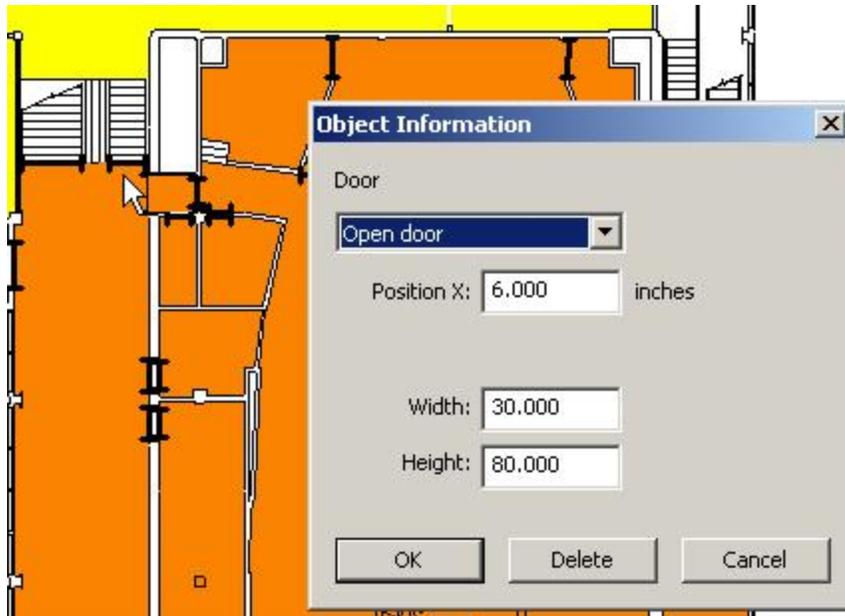


Figure 2.41. Room Drawing Guide

## 2.6.3 Extended Room Features

### 2.6.3.1 Room Objects

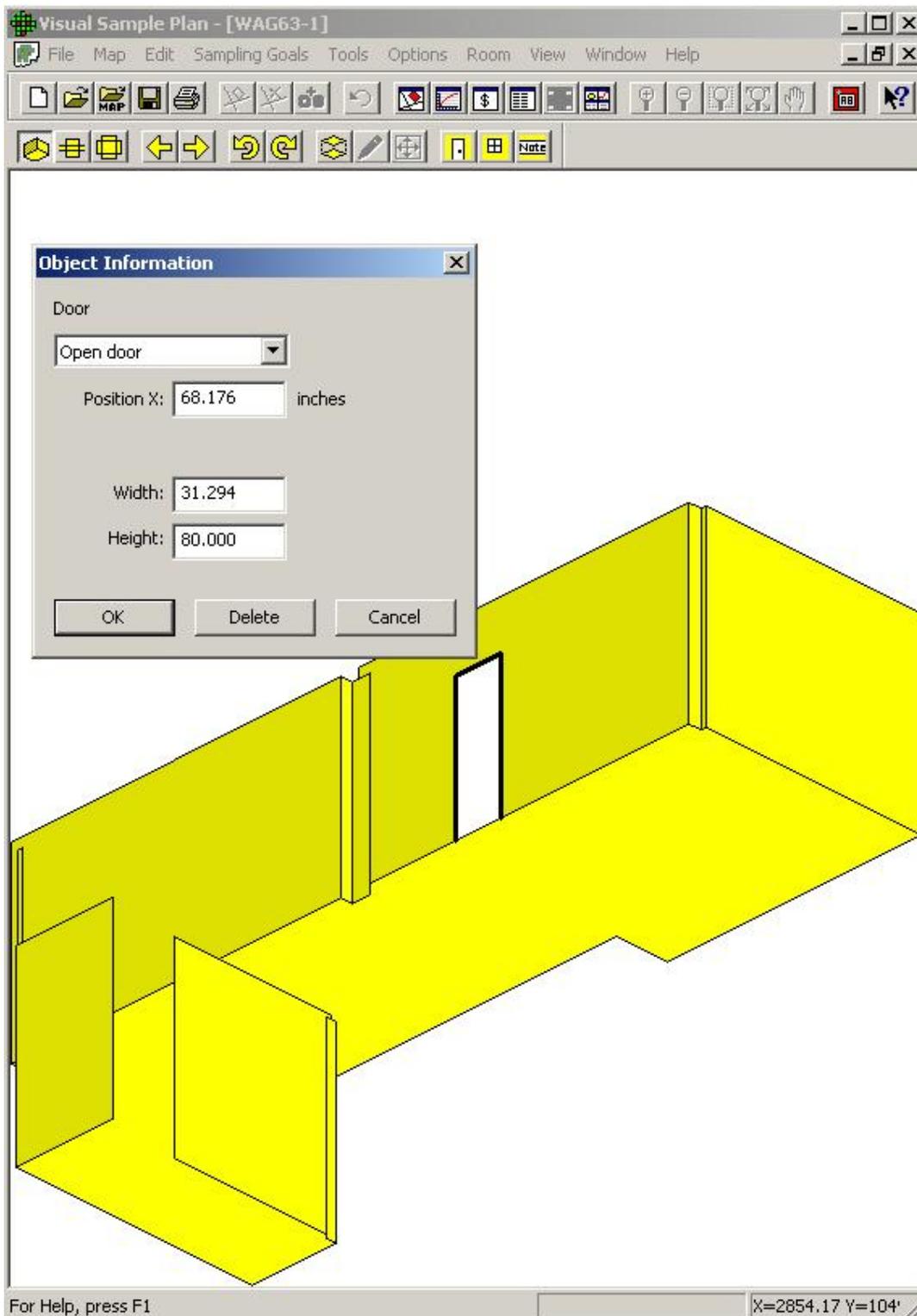
VSP has two objects associated with rooms: doors and windows. There are two ways to view these objects: in **Map View** (see **Figure 2.44**) and in **Room View** (see **Figure 2.45**). **Figure 2.45** is another section of the CAD drawing shown in **Figure 2.42**. A door in the CAD drawing was defined for VSP. Right-clicking on the Map where the arrow is pointing brings up the **Object Information** dialog box for the Door Object at that location.



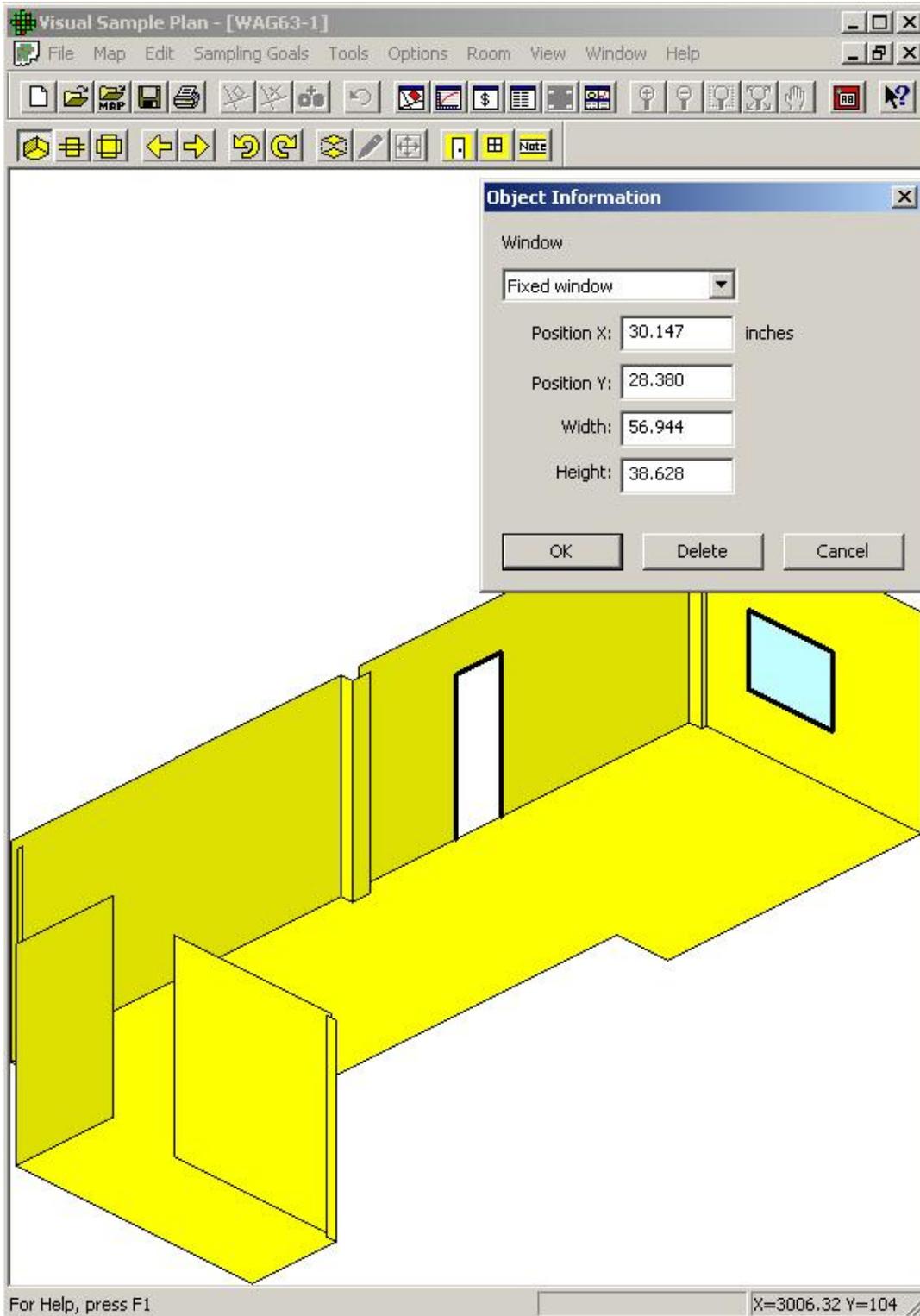
**Figure 2.42** Door Object Displayed Using Map View

Doors and windows can be added in Room View using Main Menu item **Room > Insert Door/Window** or by clicking on the door or window button on the Room Toolbar. Once added, the properties of the room objects can be viewed by right-clicking on the object, which brings up the **Object Information** dialog box. This is shown for a door in **Figure 2.45** and for a window in **Figure 2.46**.

Note that VSP also has the capability to place a polygon on top of a surface with a different surface type. The polygons are called “Surface Overlays”. Surface overlays can be elevated above the floor to represent the top of furniture, such as a table top. Surface overlays are covered in section 6.3.4.



**Figure 2.43** Door Room Object with Object Information Dialog Box Displayed



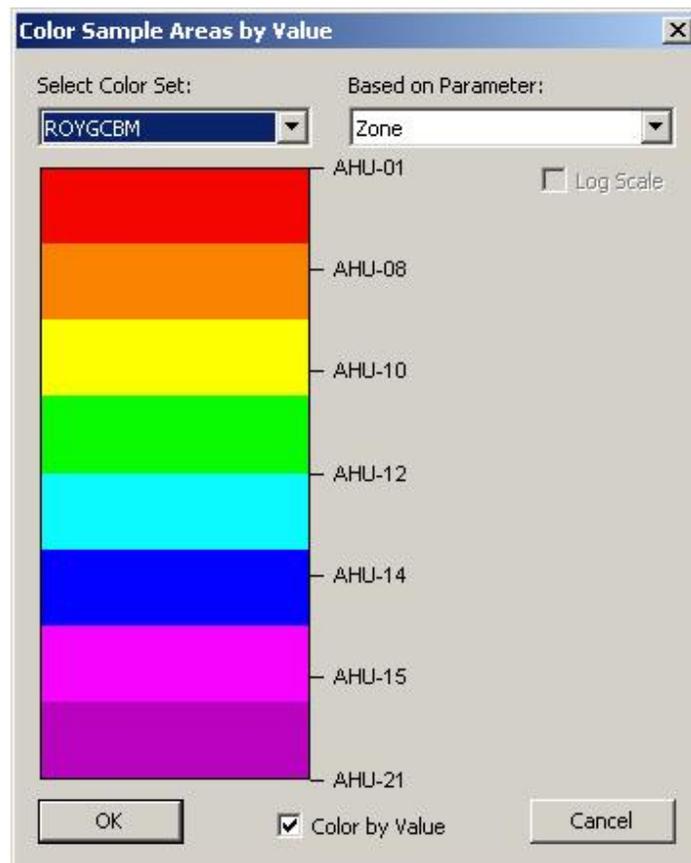
**Figure 2.44** Window Room Object with Object Information Dialog Box Displayed

### 2.6.3.2 Room Parameters

Rooms can have VSP-defined parameters (e.g., Area, Perimeter, Volume, Name) and User-Defined Parameters (e.g., Zone, Class). The User-Defined Parameters are set in the **Sample Area Information** dialog box or with the Main Menu item **Edit > Sample Areas > Set Parameter Values**. This second option is a very powerful tool. **Figure 2.41** shows that the room named “Area 259” is in Zone “AHU-10” (i.e., Air Handling Unit 10). All the rooms on AHU 10 are assigned to the same Zone so they are easily identifiable. In another example, rooms that exceed a release criteria could have a logical (yes/no) parameter assigned called “Contaminated”, and coded red/green. Note that once a room parameter is set up using Main Menu item **Edit > Sample Areas > User-defined Parameters**, all rooms are given a default value for that parameter. Section 2.3.4 discusses Sample Area Parameters, which also applies to Rooms.

### 2.6.3.3 Room Color by Parameter

Rooms can be colored automatically based on the value of one of the built-in or user-defined parameters. Once rooms have been defined to VSP, choosing the menu item **Edit > Sample Areas > Color by Value** displays the dialog shown in **Figure 2.47**. This dialog allows you to choose one of the predefined gradient or discrete color sets and one of the sample area parameters. Certain parameters can also be colored by the logarithm of the value. This dialog also allows the **Color by Value** function to be turned off or on. Use the Help button on the toolbar to find out more information on this tool.



**Figure 2.45** Dialog Box for Color Sample Areas by Value

#### 2.6.3.4 Room Order

Clicking the button for **Next Room** from the Room Toolbar, or selecting **Room > Next Room** from the Main Menu changes the current room to the next selected room on the map. The current room is indicated by a thick black border and is a slightly darker hue in color-coded rooms. **Previous Room** changes the current room to the previously selected room on the map. The order of room selection is the order of creation. Note that the order for room and sample areas can be changed by the menu command **Edit / Sample Areas / Bring to Front**.

#### 2.6.3.5 Room Rotation

Clicking the button for **Rotate Room Right** from the Room Toolbar, or selecting **Room > Rotate Room Right** from the Main Menu rotates the Perspective or Wall-Strip Room View clockwise 90 degrees. **Rotate Room Left** rotates the Perspective or Wall-Strip Room View counter-clockwise 90 degrees.

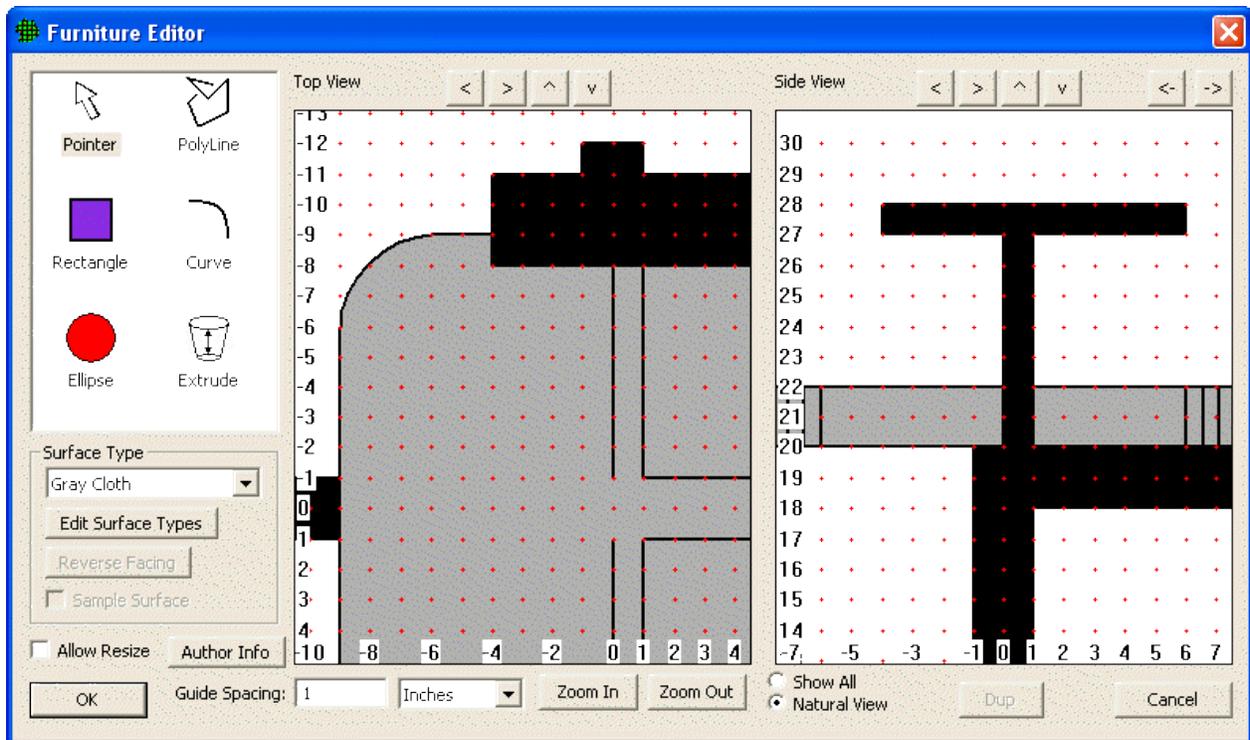
### 2.6.4 Furniture and Stairs

The Furniture / Stairs Menu is accessed by selecting **Edit > Furniture / Stairs**. The Furniture / Stairs menu offers the following commands:

- Edit Library Furniture / Stairs Object
- Edit an existing Furniture or Stairs object file.
- New Library Furniture Object
- Create a new Furniture object and save it to a file.
- New Stairs Object
- Create a new Stairs object and save it to a file.
- Insert Furniture / Stairs Object into Room
- Select a Furniture or Stairs object from a file and insert it into a room.
- Furniture Editor

#### 2.6.4.1 Edit Library Furniture / Stairs Object

Selecting **Edit > Furniture / Stairs > Edit Library Furniture / Stairs Object** is used to select an existing Furniture or Stairs object from an XML file and edit it in the Furniture Editor or Stairs Editor, respectively. When you close the Furniture or Stairs Editor, you can save the object into a new or existing XML file. The default location of these object XML files is in the Program Files / Visual Sample Plan / Furniture folder. These object XML files can be freely exchanged with other VSP users. After the file is saved, you can use the Insert Furniture / Stairs Object into Room command to select the XML file (or any other Furniture or Stairs object that has been saved to an XML file) into the Room View.



**Figure 2.46.** Furniture Editor

The dialog shown in **Figure 2.46** displays the current furniture object and provides many tools for editing it. The dialog has two views on the object. The **Top View**, which looks directly down on the object from above, and the **Side View**, which looks at object from the front side.

The Tool List currently contains 6 tools: (1) The **Pointer** for selecting objects, (2) **Rectangle** for drawing a rectangular surface, (3) **Ellipse** for drawing an elliptical surface, (4) **Polyline** for drawing a polyline (set of connected points), (5) **Curve** for drawing a spline curve, and (6) **Extrude** for extruding a surface upward into 3D or merge two surfaces together.

While the Pointer tool is selected the cursor is an arrow and you can select objects on the views by clicking on them individually. You can also use Ctrl-Click to select additional objects. You can also hold the left mouse button down and move the mouse to create a selection rectangle, selecting everything in the rectangle when the mouse button is released. Once selected, you can move the objects by dragging them with the mouse. Resize the objects by dragging their edges or corners, delete the objects by pressing the Del key on the keyboard, press the Dup button on the editor dialog to duplicate the selected objects, and rotate the objects by grabbing the rotate handle and dragging it to a new position.

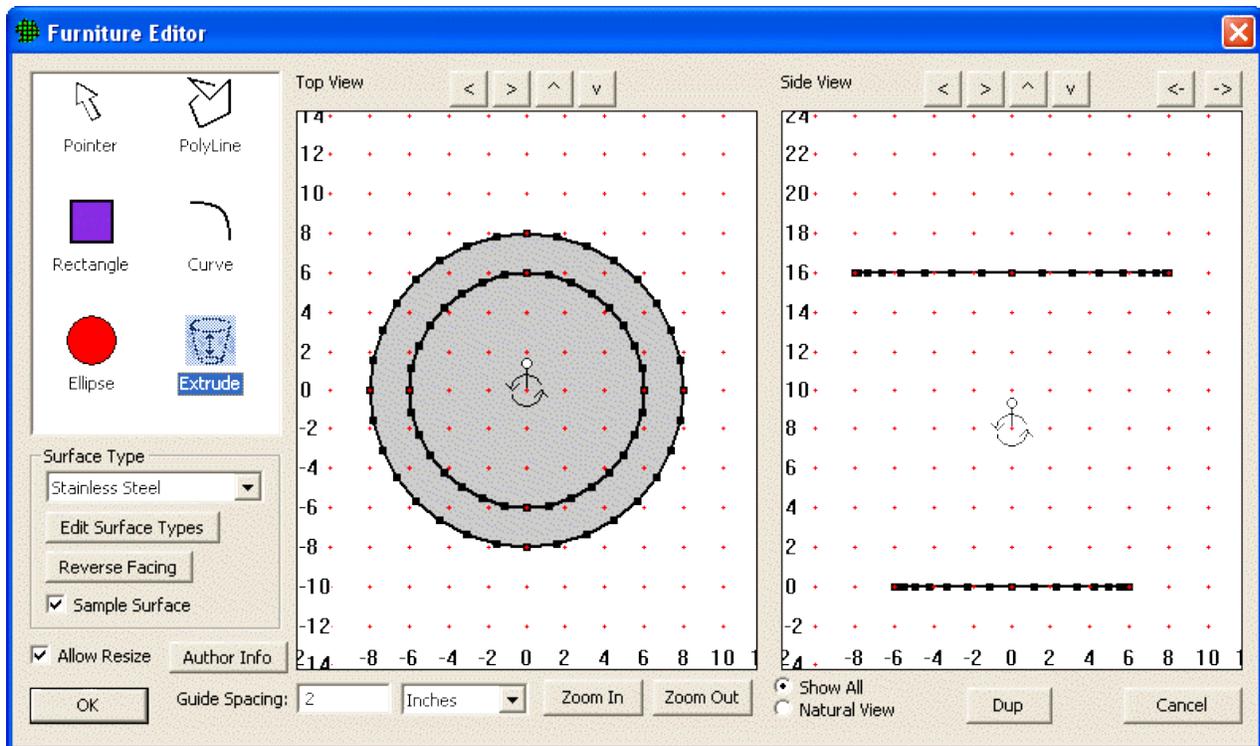
While the Rectangle tool is selected, you can click on two points on the Top View or the Side View to create a rectangle. The edges will be snapped to the nearest guide points. The new rectangle will have the surface type that is currently selected. You can change the surface type of the rectangle later by selecting it and choosing a different surface type with the surface type selector. You can also change the direction that the rectangle is facing (surfaces face only one direction in VSP) by selecting the rectangle and clicking on the Reverse Facing button.

While the Ellipse tool is selected, you can click on two points on the Top View or the Side View to create an ellipse. The edges will be snapped to the nearest guide points. The new ellipse will have the surface type that is currently selected. You can change the surface type of the ellipse later by selecting it and choosing a different surface type with the surface type selector. You can also change the direction that the ellipse is facing (surfaces face only one direction in VSP) by selecting the ellipse and clicking on the Reverse Facing button.

While the PolyLine tool is selected, you can click on successive points in either View to build up a polyline. To finish drawing the polyline, Right-Click with the mouse or move the mouse out of the View box. Each point is snapped to the nearest guide point on the view. If the last point is joined back to the first point, it becomes an enclosed polygon (also known as a surface). The new polyline will have the surface type that is currently selected. You can change the surface type of the polyline later by selecting it and choosing a different surface type with the surface type selector. If the polyline is an enclosed polygon (surface), you can also change the direction that the surface is facing (surfaces face only one direction in VSP) by selecting the surface and clicking on the Reverse Facing button.

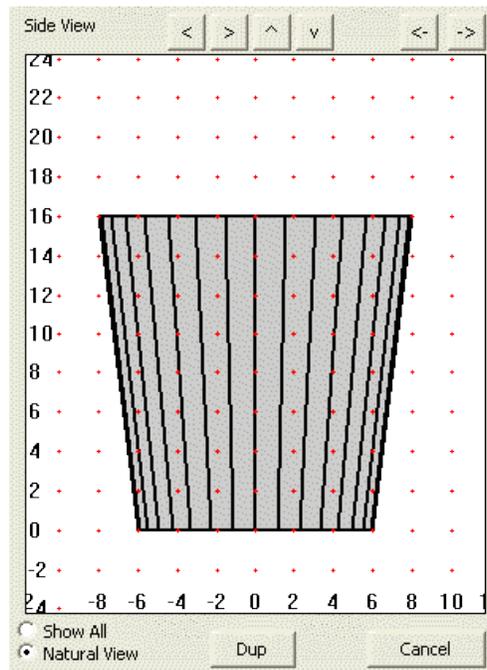
While the Curve tool is selected, you can click on two end points in either View then click on a third point to control the amount of curve. The points are snapped to the nearest guide point on the view. If the end point of the curve is joined to the end of another curve or polyline it becomes part of the polyline. If the polyline joins its beginning and end points, it becomes an enclosed polygon (also known as a surface). The new curve will have the surface type that is currently selected. You can change the surface type of the curve later by selecting it and choosing a different surface type with the surface type selector.

The function of the Extrude tool depends on how many objects are selected before the Extrude tool is selected. If you first select two objects then select the Extrude tool, when you click the extrude tool it will create vertical surfaces to join the two objects together. Note that the extrusion is a vertical operation, so the two selected objects must be separated horizontally. In **Figure 2.49**, there are two circles selected. The first circle has a 6 inch radius and is located at  $Z=0$ . The second circle has an 8 inch radius and is located at  $Z=16$ .



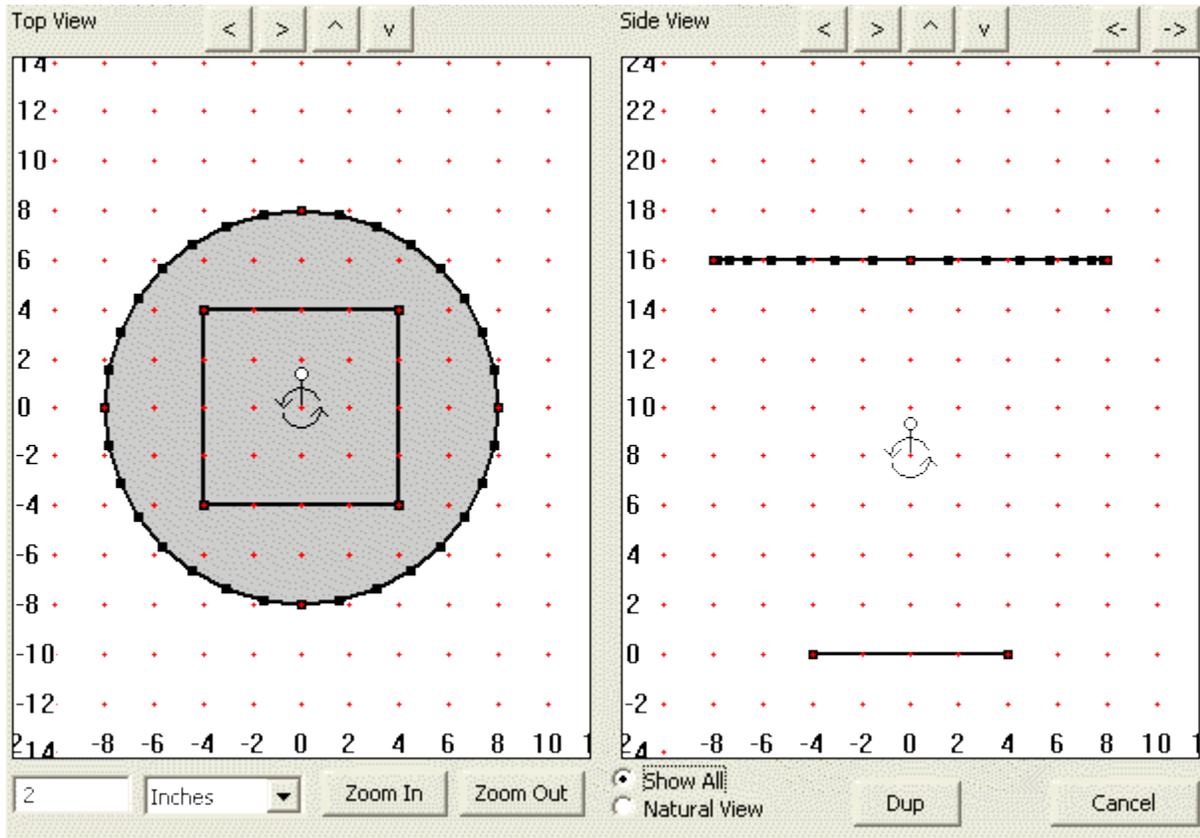
**Figure 2.47.** Example of Two Objects in Extrude Tool

Clicking the Extrude tool creates all the vertical surfaces to join them together. (Click the Natural View option to see all the surfaces pointing out as shown in **Figure 2.48**).

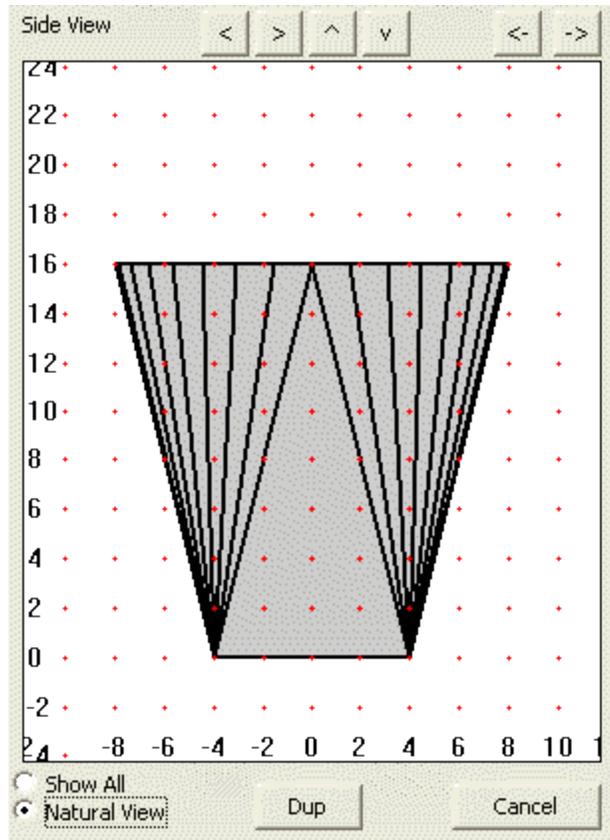


**Figure 2.48.** Natural View

The vertical surfaces face outward. If you placed this object into a VSP room you would not see the inside surfaces. To see the inside surfaces: 1) Select and drag the outward-facing surfaces away from the top and bottom circles. 2) Select the two circles again. 3) Do the extrusion on them again. 4) Select the new set of vertical surfaces and click the Reverse Facing button to make them face inward. 5) Select the original outward facing surfaces and drag them back to their original position. Now you have two sets of vertical surfaces – one set facing outward and one set facing inward. To turn this object into an open waste-basket, just select and delete the top circle. If you placed it into a VSP room you would see the bottom circle facing up and the vertical surfaces inside and outside. Note that the two selected objects do not have to have the same shape for the Extrusion tool to work. In **Figure 2.49**, there is an 8 inch square at Z=0 and an 8 inch radius circle at Z=16. The objects extrude together well as shown in **Figure 2.50**.

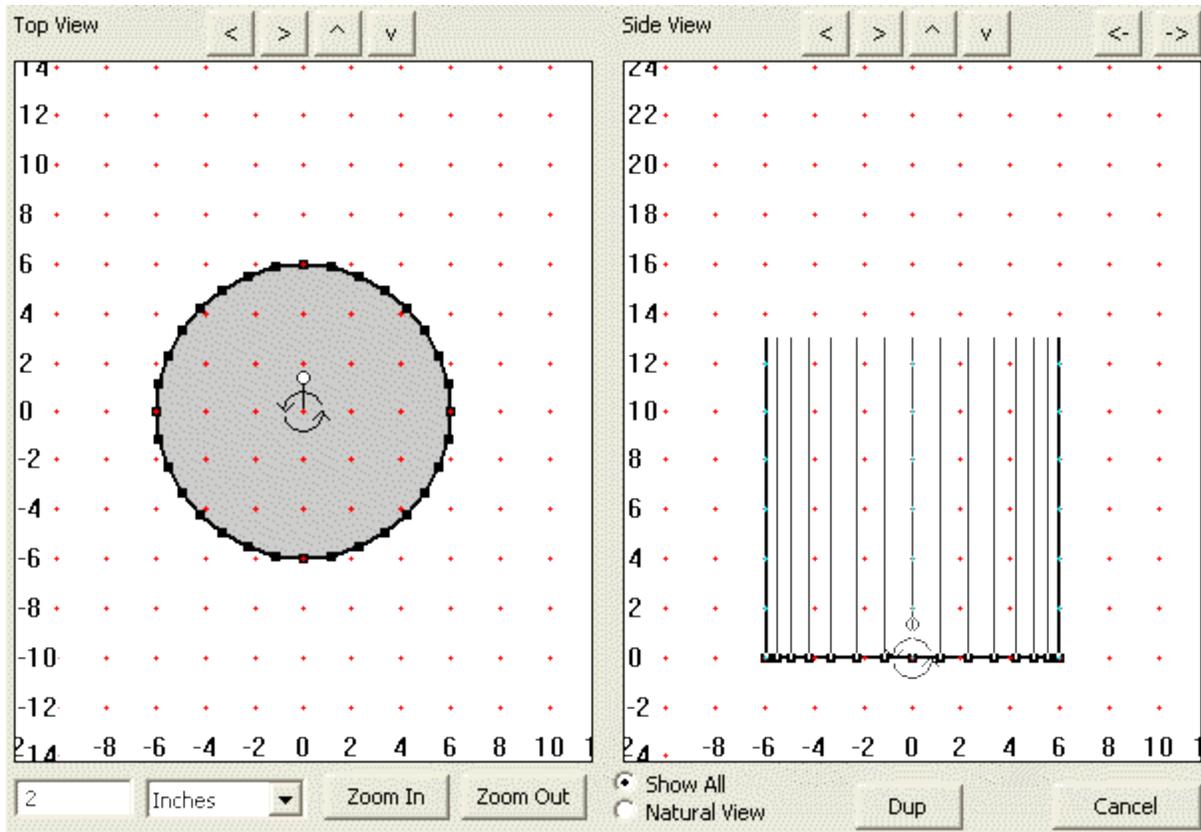


**Figure 2.49.** Continuation of Extrude Tool Example

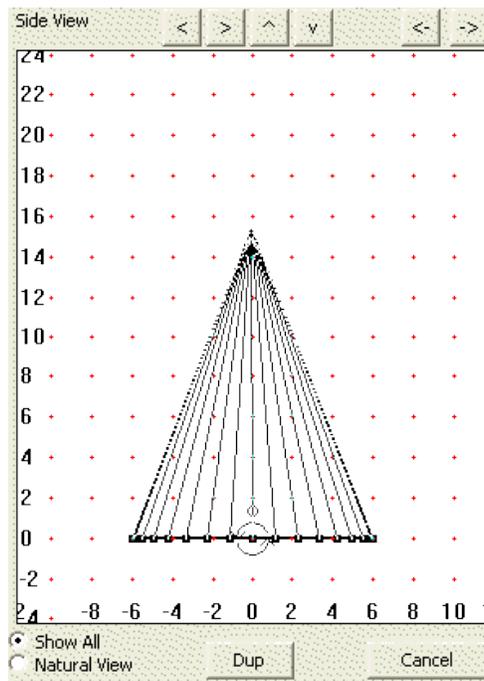


**Figure 2.50.** Natural View of Two Objects Extruded Together

If only one object is selected before selecting the Extrude tool (**Figure 2.51**, **Figure 2.52**), the extrusion works differently. Press down the mouse button in the Side view and drag the points up and down. When you release the mouse button, the vertical faces will be created. If you hold the Shift key down during this operation, the vertical faces will be extruded to a single point, creating a cone of sorts.



**Figure 2.51.** One object selected in Extrude Tool



**Figure 2.52.** Natural View of One Object in Extrude Tool

#### 2.6.4.2 New Library Furniture Object

Selecting **Edit > Furniture / Stairs > New Library Furniture Object** is used to create a blank Furniture object and begin editing it in the Furniture Editor. When you close the Furniture Editor, you can save the new Furniture object into an XML file. The default location of these Furniture XML files is in the Program Files / Visual Sample Plan / Furniture folder. These Furniture XML files can be freely exchanged with other VSP users. After the file is saved, you can use the Insert Furniture Object into Room command to select the XML file (or any other Furniture or Stairs object that has been saved to an XML file) into the Room View.

#### 2.6.4.3 New Stairs Object

There are no existing stair objects installed with VSP, so they have to be created by the user. Selecting **Edit > Furniture / Stairs > New Stairs Object** is used to create a blank Stairs object and begin editing it in the Stairs Editor. When you close the Stairs Editor, you can save the new Stairs object into an XML file. The default location of these Stairs XML files is in the Program Files / Visual Sample Plan / Furniture folder. These Stairs XML files can be freely exchanged with other VSP users. After the file is saved, you can use the Insert Furniture / Stairs Object into Room command to select the XML file (or any other Furniture or Stairs object that has been saved to an XML file) into the Room View.

#### 2.6.4.4 Insert Furniture / Stairs Object into Room

Selecting **Edit > Furniture / Stairs > Insert Furniture / Stairs Object into Room** is used to select a Furniture object or Stairs object from an XML file and place it in the room. By default, the Furniture / Stairs object XML files are located in the Program Files / Visual Sample Plan / Furniture folder. Furniture / Stairs object XML files can be freely exchanged with other VSP users.

After selecting the XML file, a wire-frame representation appears in the Room View allowing you to position the object where you want it. When it is properly positioned, click the Mouse Button to place the object in the room. If the Drawing Guide (Snap-to grid) is turned on, the placement will be aligned to the grid.

After the Furniture / Stairs object is placed in the room, you can click on the object to highlight it. Once highlighted, you can drag it to a new position, rotate it to a different orientation or completely delete it (remove it from the room).

You can also right-click on a Furniture / Stairs object to change some of its location and sampling attributes or delete it.

## 2.7 Surface Overlays

One or more surface overlays can be inserted in a room to represent a portion of a surface that needs to be distinguished from the overall surface. For example, a portion of the floor in a room may be covered with tile while most of the floor is covered with carpet, requiring a different sampling technique. A surface overlay can be elevated from the floor to represent the top horizontal surface of a desk, chair, cabinet, or shelf. Surface overlays can be placed on any surface in the room. Only floor overlays can be elevated.

When starting a VSP project, the only surface type available is the default “undefined” surface type. To define additional surface types, select **Edit > Surfaces > Surface Type** to bring up the **Edit Surface Types** dialog (Figure 2.55). This dialog is used to define different surface types that can be assigned to the surfaces (floor, ceiling, walls, etc.) inside a room or to surface overlays. Click on an existing surface type to change the name or select different User-Defined Parameters, or to add a new surface type, click **Insert New**.

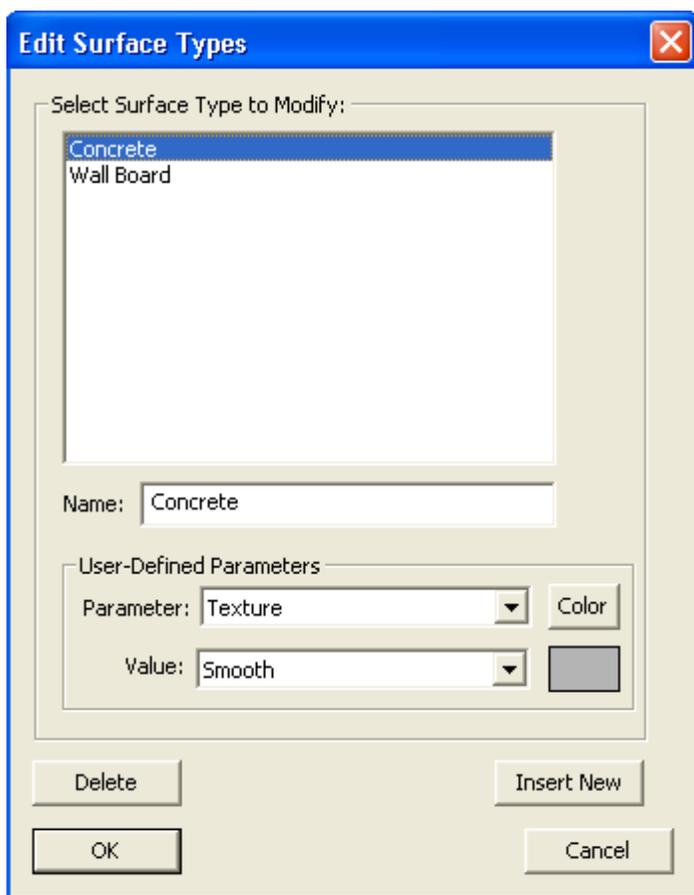


Figure 2.53. Edit Surface Types Dialog in VSP

To create a surface overlay, select **Edit > Surfaces > Create Surface Overlays**. This allows you to create a small patch on an existing surface (floor, wall, etc.) that can be distinguished from the room surface on which it is located. See Section 6.3.4 for more information on surface overlays.

## 2.8 Saving a VSP File

No matter how you imported or created a site map or Sample Area for VSP, you can always save the information in VSP’s own file format. From the Main Menu, select **File > Save Project As** and provide a name for the project. VSP will add the VSP file extension automatically. Alternatively, you can use the **Save** button with the disk icon on the VSP toolbar. After you have created a sampling design as discussed later in this guide, saving your project as a VSP file also will save the input data, cost data, and recommended sample sizes.

## 2.9 Help

There are several ways to get **Help** in VSP:

- Select **Help** from the top bar of Menu items for help on the Expert Mentor (section 2.9.1) or to view Help Topics by Contents, Index, and Search.
- Select the **Help** button on the main toolbar (button to the far right labeled “?”) and click on any pull-down menu item or other feature on the VSP screen. The Help Topic for that menu selection will be displayed.
- **Help** button at the bottom of some Dialog Boxes and Input and Output Screens. The Help brings up a new screen that contains a technical discussion of the tests, algorithms, and calculations used by VSP to perform the functions referred to on the Input and Output Screens.

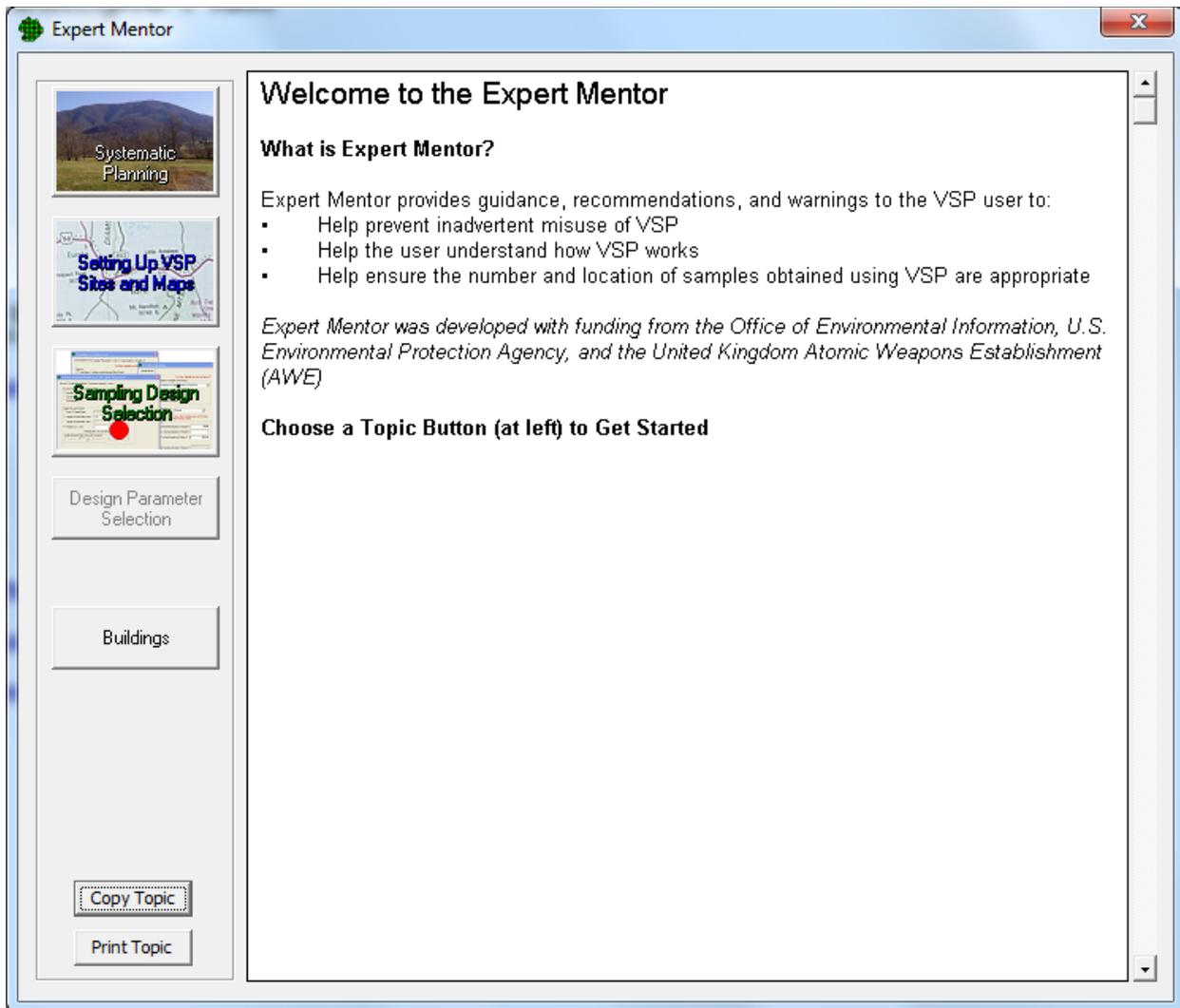
VSP is user-friendly and most users find they can run VSP from the guidance and information presented in the various Help functions in VSP.

### 2.9.1 Expert Mentor

The Expert Mentor dialog provides guidance, recommendations, and warnings to the VSP user to:

- Help prevent inadvertent misuse of VSP
- Help the user understand how VSP works
- Help ensure the number and location of samples obtained using VSP are appropriate

To activate the Expert Mentor, select **Help > Expert Mentor**. **Figure 2.56** shows the Expert Mentor dialog.

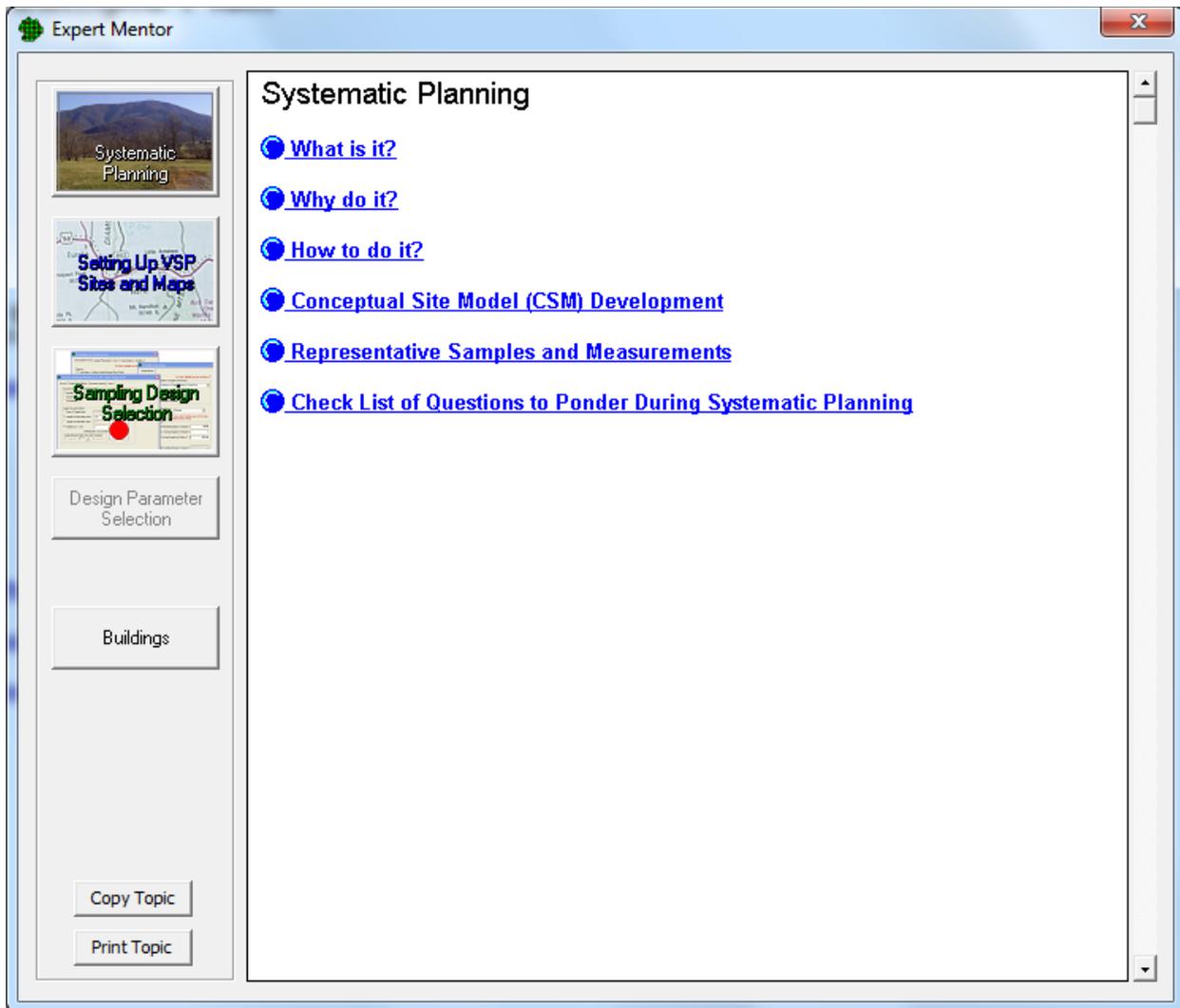


**Figure 2.54** Expert Mentor dialog

On the left-hand side of the dialog in **Figure 2.56**, there are four major Expert Mentor modules. As of VSP version 6.0, three of these modules are implemented in VSP, **Systematic Planning**, **Setting Up VSP Sites and Maps**, and **Sampling Design Selection**. To select a module, click on it. These are briefly discussed in Sections 2.9.1.1-3. For an in-depth tutorial, refer to the actual modules themselves. The other module, **Design Parameter Selection**, is planned and currently in development.

### 2.9.1.1 Systematic Planning

**Systematic Planning** is a process based on the scientific method to ensure that the level of effort in planning is sufficient to assurance that environmental data collected will be adequate for their intended use.



**Figure 2.55** Systematic Planning dialog

The dialog for Systematic Planning is shown in **Figure 2.57**. A number of tutorials can be accessed by clicking on them. These are briefly described below. Note that within each of these topics there are also one too many subtopics which provide additional information and tutorials. To access these subtopics, use the Systematic Planning module in the Expert Mentor.

**What is it?** This explains what systematic planning is.

**Why do it?** This provides guidance on avoiding bad data, balancing resources and decision uncertainty, avoiding waste by thinking through why, what, how, and when, assuring VSP is not misused, avoiding bad or inappropriate data, getting the right amount of representative data, and using the right statistic.

**How to do it?** This describes the DQO (Data Quality Objectives) process and the Triad Approach for modernizing and streamlining sampling, analysis, and data management.

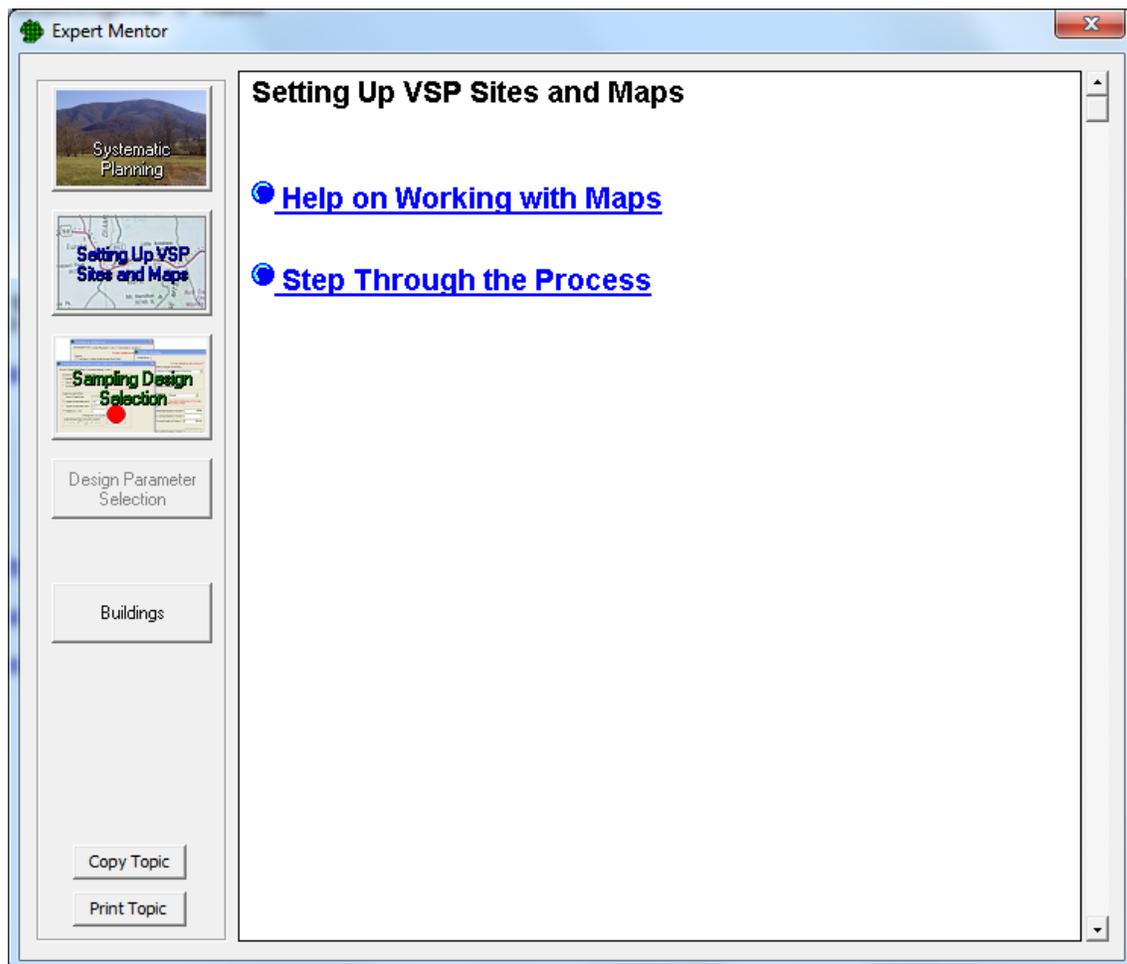
**Conceptual Site Model (CSM) Development.** Explains how to use a Conceptual Site Model that describes what is known about the site.

**Representative Samples and Measurements.** Explains what Representative Samples and Measurements are, why they are important, and how to achieve them.

**Check List of Questions to Ponder During Systematic Planning.** Provides a list of questions to go through to assist in the planning process.

### 2.9.1.2 Setting Up VSP Sites and Maps

This module explains the process of loading, drawing, and setting up Maps in VSP. The **Setting Up VSP Sites and Maps dialog** is shown in **Figure 2.58**. The sections shown in **Figure 2.58** are explained below.



**Figure 2.56** Setting up VSP Sites and Maps dialog

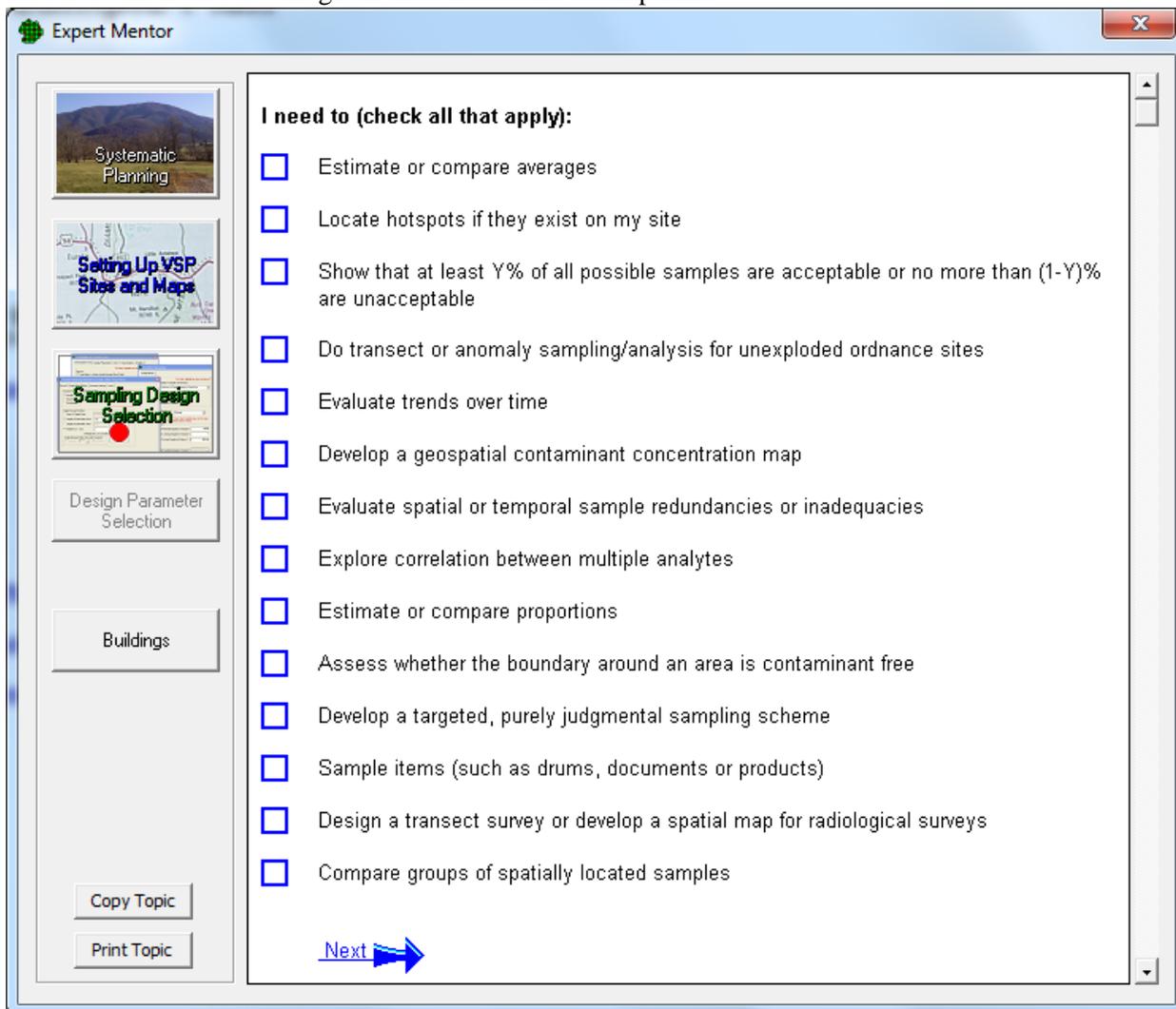
**Help on Working with Maps.** This section explains a number of topics on how to work with maps. Topics include an overview, objects in VSP maps, loading maps from a file, creating a map by drawing, creating a map from coordinates, editing a map, editing a sample area, navigating the map, working with background pictures, and topics on miscellaneous tools, tips, tricks, and traps.

**Step Through the Process.** This section allows you to step through the process of setting up a site in VSP in a systematic fashion. Clicking on the links actually performs or initiates the actions within VSP.

Topics include starting with a blank project, loading and drawing maps, setting map units, creating a sample area, and loading a background picture.

### 2.9.1.3 Sampling Design Selection

The Sampling Design Selection dialog asks the user a series of questions in order to point them to the relevant module(s) to use based on their answers. The first screen (**Figure 2.59**) is a list of “needs” where you check all that apply. The subsequent screens ask you about the assumptions you are making about the data to be collected. When the needs and assumptions have been defined, Expert Mentor lists the VSP modules which are relevant given those needs and assumptions.



**Figure 2.57** Systematic Planning First Screen

### 2.9.1.4 Buildings

The Buildings dialog asks the user points the user to a number of options for working with buildings. The first screen (**Figure 2.60**) shows several options for working on setting up a building in VSP. The subsequent screens point to more specific actions.



Figure 2.58. Buildings First Screen

## 3.0 Sampling Plan Development Within VSP

### 3.1 Sampling Plan Type Selection

Sampling plan components consist of where to take samples, how many samples to take, what kind of samples (e.g., surface soil, air), and how to take samples and analyze them. We identified the general areas of where to take samples in Section 2.3, **Sample Areas in VSP**. In this section, we discuss where *within the Sampling Area* to locate the samples. We also discuss *how many* samples to take. The kind of samples to take—i.e., soil vs. groundwater, wet vs. dry, surface vs. core,—is determined during Step 3 of the DQO process (Define Inputs) and is not addressed directly in VSP. The Measurement Quality Objectives module in VSP (Section 5.4) deals with how the method selected for analytically measuring the sample relates to other components of the sampling plan.

#### 3.1.1 Defining the Purpose/Goal of Sampling

VSP follows the DQO planning process in directing users in the selection of the components of the sampling plan. The first thing you must do is to select the type of problem for which the current data collection effort will be used to resolve. In VSP, we call this the Sampling Goal. The following types of problems are addressed currently in VSP. Future versions will expand on this list:

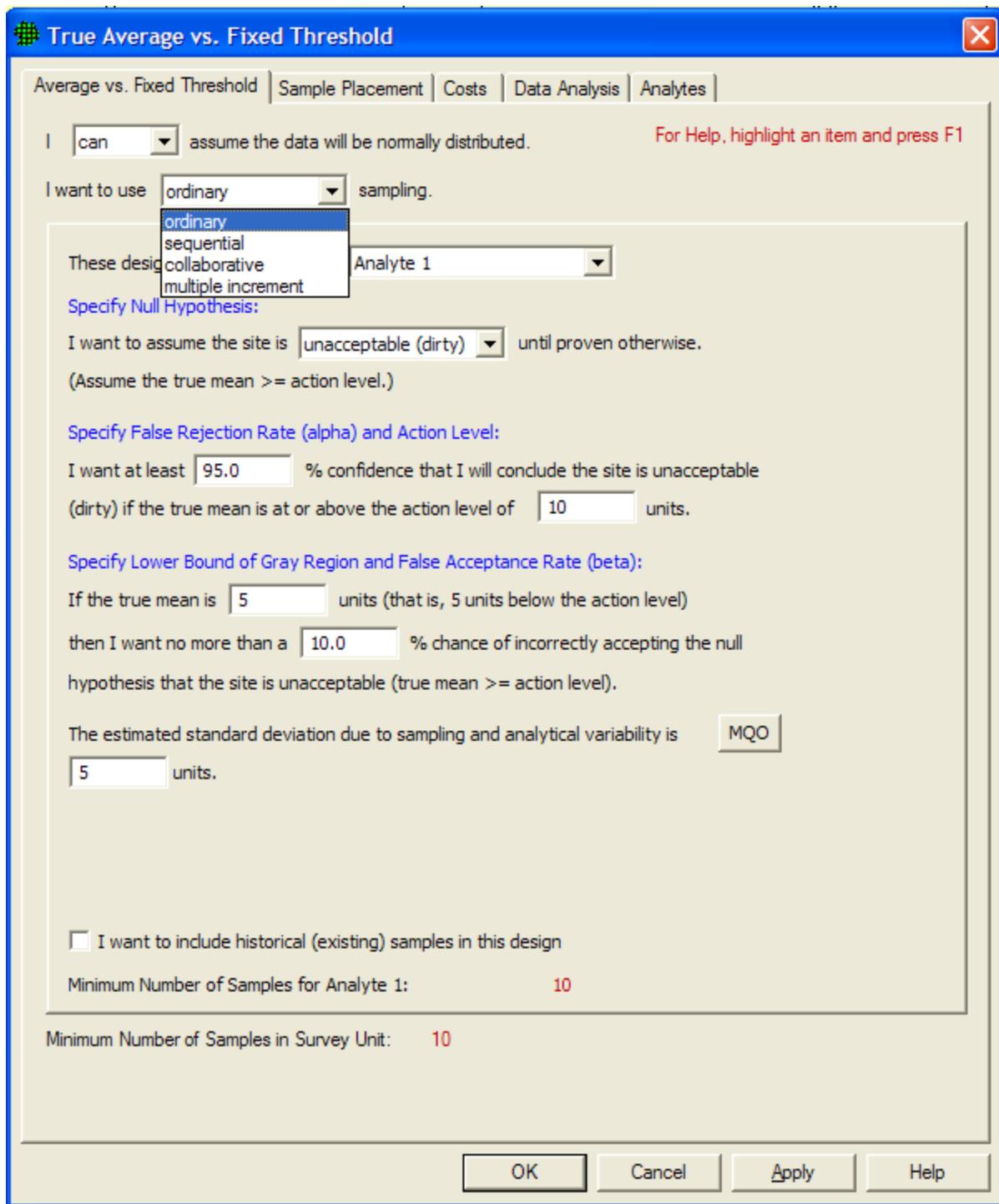
Sampling Goal	Description
Compare Average to Fixed Threshold	Calculate number of samples needed to compare a sample mean or median against a predetermined threshold and places them on the map. This is called a one-sample problem.
Compare Average to Reference Average	Calculate number of samples needed to compare a sample mean or median against a reference mean or median and places them on the map. This is typically used when a reference area has been selected (i.e., a background area) and the problem is to see if the study area is equal to, or greater than, the reference area. This is called a two-sample problem because the data from two sites are compared to each other.
Estimate the Mean	Calculate number of samples needed to estimate the population mean and places them on the map.
Construct Confidence Interval on Mean	Calculate number of samples needed to find a confidence interval on a mean and places them on the map.
Locate Hot Spots	Use systematic or approximate grid sampling or multiple increment sampling to locate a Hot Spot (i.e., small pockets of contamination).
Show that at least some high % of the sampling area is acceptable	Calculate number of samples needed to confidently show that little if any contamination is present or exceeds a specified threshold.
Discover Unacceptable Areas with High Confidence	Develop sampling designs to discover, with high probability, contaminated areas (unacceptable grid cells) if they exist
Combined Average and Individual Measurement Criteria	Compares the results of two designs, to see which one requires the most samples to meet its sampling goals.
Detect a Trend	Determine sampling frequency required to detect linear or exponential trends and tests whether a trend exists for a measurement of interest.
Identify Sampling Redundancy	Analyze data to determine whether sampling can be performed less frequently or in fewer locations without losing important trend or spatial information.
Add Sampling Locations to Reduce Spatial Uncertainty	Place additional samples to improve estimates based on a geostatistical analysis of existing data
Compare Proportion to Fixed Threshold	Calculate number of samples needed to compare a proportion to a given proportion and places them on the map

Compare Proportion to Reference Proportion	Calculate number of samples needed to compare two proportions and places them on the map
Construct Confidence Interval on Proportion	Calculate number of samples needed to find a confidence interval on a proportion and places them on the map.
Estimate the Proportion	Calculate number of samples needed to estimate the population proportion and places them on the map.
Establish Boundary of Contamination	Determine whether contamination has migrated across the boundary.
UXO Guide	A step-by-step guide to choosing the correct design for an unexploded ordnance (UXO) site.
Find Target Areas and Analyze Survey Results (UXO)	Calculate required transect survey spacing for traversing and detecting an elliptical target zone. Evaluates post-survey target detection and mapping.
Post Remediation Verification Sampling (UXO)	Determine transect or 100% survey and anomaly digging required to evaluate effectiveness of UXO site remediation.
Remedial Investigation (UXO)	Develop transect survey designs that are relevant for remedial investigations on suspected unexploded ordnance (UXO) sites.
Sampling within a Building	Allows sampling within rooms, zones, floors, etc., for various contamination release scenarios and end goals.
Radiological Transect Surveying	Calculate transect survey spacing required to traverse and detect a radiological hot area. Evaluates post-survey hot spot detection and mapping.
Item Sampling	Calculate the number of discrete items to sample to determine if the number of unacceptable items is above or below a specified threshold.
Non-statistical sampling approach	Allow samples to be added to the map without the guidance of statistical methods.
Last Design	Brings up the last sampling design dialog that was applied to the project.

This list of sampling goals available in VSP reflects the targeted interests and specific problems of our current VSP sponsors. Therefore, the available sampling designs within VSP are not an exhaustive list of designs you might find in a commercial statistical sampling package. Future versions will work toward a complete set of sampling design offerings.

VSP lists “Non-statistical sampling approach” under Sampling Goals, but this is not really a goal. Under this category, VSP allows the user to specify a predetermined sample size and locate the samples judgmentally. Because VSP has no way of knowing how the sample size and sample locations were chosen, the sampling approach is considered to be “non-statistical” (i.e., no confidence can be assigned to the conclusions drawn from judgment samples).

To give you an idea of how VSP threads from Sampling Goal to selection of a sampling design, **Figure 3.1** shows the dialog for one of the goals, **Compare Average to a Fixed Threshold**. All endpoints from the Sampling Goal main menu result in a dialog box where the user provides inputs for the specific design selected. VSP allows only certain options and designs (e.g., simple random, systematic) under each goal. This is because VSP contains the algorithms for calculating sample number and locating samples for only certain *goal-assumptions-statistical test or method* sequences. Future versions of VSP will expand on the number and type of algorithms offered.



**Figure 3.1.** Dialog in VSP for Compare Average to Fixed Threshold

### 3.1.2 Selecting a Sampling Design

The current release of VSP offers several versions of the software (see **Figure 2.1**). Each version has a unique set of sampling designs available to the user – except **General (all inclusive) VSP** which contains all of the designs. Some of the designs available under each of the Sampling Goal menu items are unique to that goal, while other designs are available under multiple goals. Thus, the Sampling Goal you select determines which sampling design(s) will be available to you.

If a user is new to VSP, and is not looking for a specific sample design but rather has a general definition of the problem to be resolved with sample data, a good discussion of how to select a sampling design is in EPA's *Guide for Choosing a Sampling Design for Environmental Data Collection* (EPA 2002) [http://www.epa.gov/quality/qa\\_docs.html](http://www.epa.gov/quality/qa_docs.html). See Table 3-1 on pages 24-25 in that source for examples of problem types that one may encounter and suggestions for sampling designs that are relevant for these problem types in particular situations. Another guidance document, *Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual* (MARSSIM) (EPA 1997) <http://www.epa.gov/radiation/marssim/>, also provides insight into how to select a sample design. The **Expert Mentor** in VSP may also be used to assist in selecting a sampling design by selecting **Help > Expert Mentor** and then clicking the **Sampling Design Selection** button.

One of the valuable ways to use VSP is to run through the various Goals and see what changes from one Goal to another, what sampling designs are available for each Goal, how designs perform, and what assumptions are required for each design. This trial and error approach is probably the best way to select a design that best fits your regulatory environment, unique site conditions, and goals.

An important point to keep in mind is the linkage between 1) the minimum number of samples that must be collected and where they are located, and 2) how you will analyze the sampling results to calculate summary values (on which you will base your decisions). The user must understand this linkage in order to select the appropriate design. Once the samples are collected and analyzed, the statistical tests and methods assumed in the sample size formulas and design may be used in the analysis phase, Data Quality Assessment (DQA).

Many of the designs in VSP contain a Data Analysis tab and allow sample results to be input into VSP so tests can be executed and conclusions drawn based on the results. See Section 5.6 for a discussion of Data Analysis within VSP.

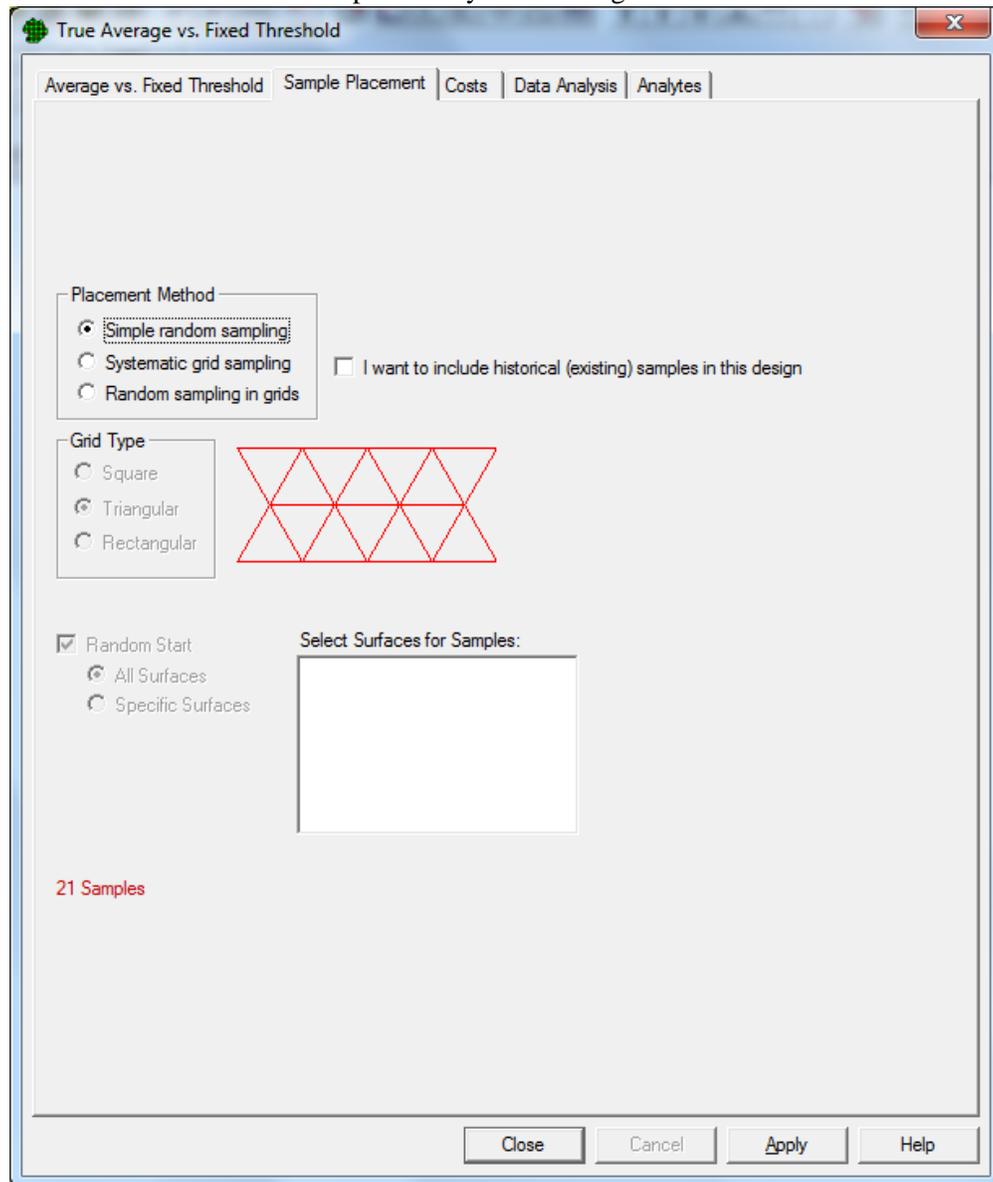
We cannot discuss all the technical background behind the designs here, but the technical documentation for VSP gives sample size formulas used in VSP and provides references. The online help in VSP provides technical help and references. The reports that are available within VSP are a good source for definitions, assumptions, sample size formulas, and technical justification for the design selected. Finally, the VSP web site, <http://vsp.pnl.gov/>, has some technical documentation available, and allows download of the documents.

VSP allows both probability-based designs and judgmental sampling:

Probability-based sampling designs apply sampling theory and involve random selection. An essential feature of a probability-based sample is that each member of the population from which the sample was selected has a known probability of selection. When a probability based design is

used, statistical inferences may be made about the sampled population from the data obtained from the sampled units. Judgmental designs involve the selection of sampling units on the basis of expert knowledge or professional judgment (EPA 2002, pp. 9-10).

The design recommended by VSP depends on the sampling goal selected, assumptions made, and in the case of Ordinary Sampling, user input provided under the **Sample Placement** tab. VSP contains the following two- and three-dimensional designs. With exception to **judgment sampling**, these are probability-based designs.



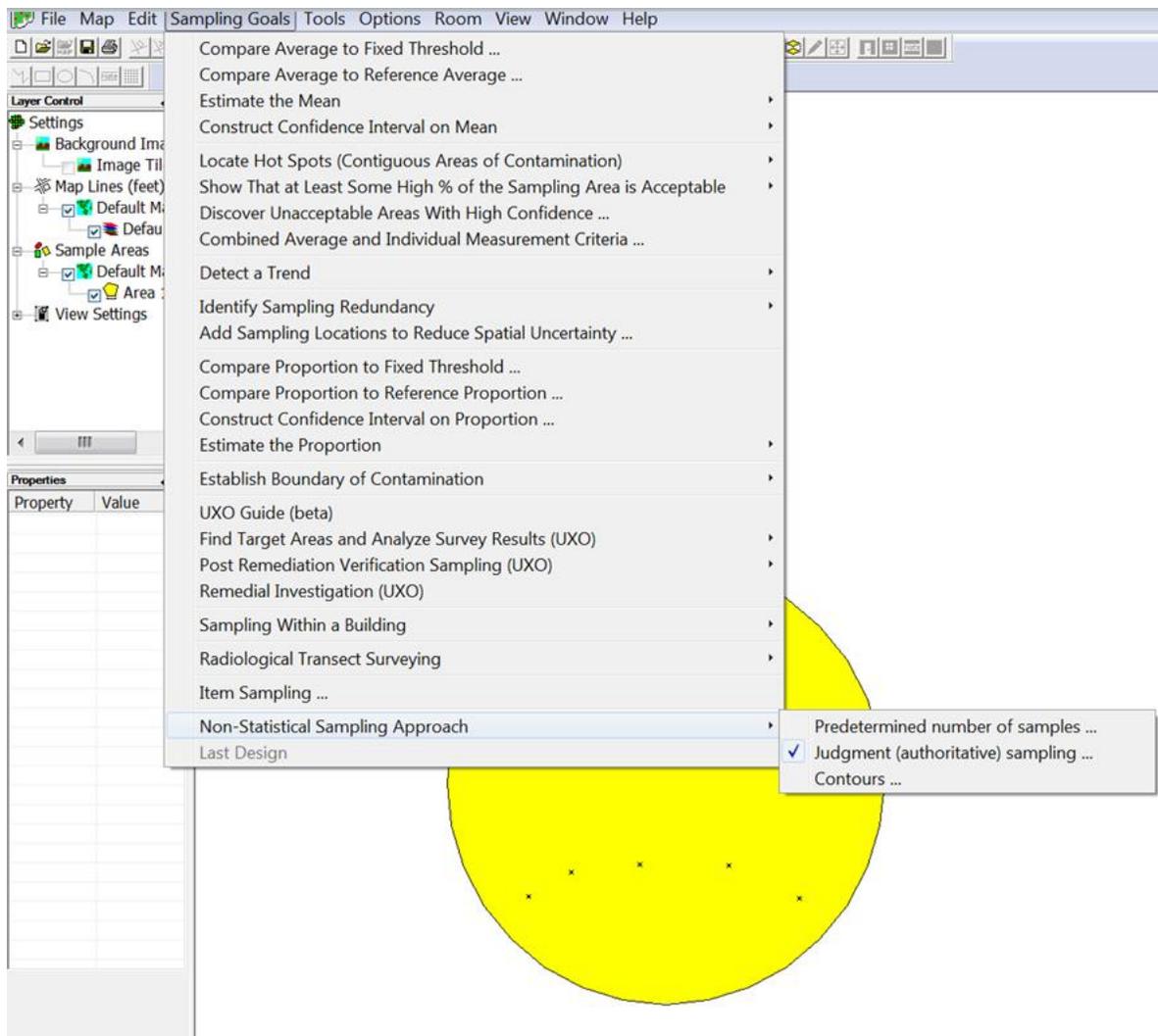
**Figure 3.2** Sample Placement for Ordinary Sampling for Selecting Sample Placement Method and Type

- Ordinary sampling – two Sample Placement options are available:
  1. **simple random sampling** where sampling locations are selected based on random numbers, which are then mapped to the spatial locations, and

2. **systematic grid sampling** where sampling locations are selected on a regular pattern (e.g., on a square grid, on a triangular grid, or on a rectangular grid) with the starting location randomly selected. Sampling is done only at the node points of the grid. The grid pattern is selected under **Grid Type**. **Figure 3.2** shows the dialog box for making input selections. You can see an example of the grid pattern selected in red to the right of the Grid Type options. You may specify **Random Start** or a fixed start for the initial grid point using the check box next to **Random Start**. Choosing **Random Start** will generate a new random starting location for the first grid location each time the **Apply** button is pushed. Once all selections have been made, press **Apply**.
- **stratified sampling** – Strata or partitions of an area are made based on a set of criteria, such as homogeneity of contamination. Samples are drawn from each stratum according to a formula that accords more samples to more heterogeneous strata.
  - **adaptive cluster sampling** – An initial  $n$  samples are selected randomly. Additional samples are taken at locations surrounding the initial samples where the measurements exceed some threshold value. Several rounds of sampling may be required. Selection probabilities are used to calculate unbiased estimates to compensate for oversampling in some areas.
  - **sequential sampling** - Sequential designs are by their nature iterative, requiring the user to take a few samples (randomly placed) and enter the results into the program before determining whether further sampling is necessary to meet the sampling objectives.
  - **collaborative sampling** - The Collaborative Sampling (CS) design, also called “double sampling”, uses two measurement techniques to obtain an estimate of the mean – one technique is the regular analysis method (usually more expensive), the other is inexpensive but less accurate. CS is not a type of sampling design but rather method for selecting which samples are analyzed by which measurement method.
  - **ranked set sampling** – In this two-phased approach, sets of population units are selected and ranked according to some characteristic or feature of the units that is a good indicator of the relative amount of the variable or contaminant of interest that is present. Only the  $m$ th ranked unit is chosen from this set and measured. Another set is chosen, and the  $m-1$ th ranked unit is chosen and measured. This is repeated until the set with the unit ranked first is chosen and measured. The entire process is repeated for  $r$  cycles. Only the  $m \times r$  samples are used to estimate an overall mean.
  - **sampling along a swath or transect** – Continuous sampling is done along straight lines (swaths) of a certain width using geophysical or radiological sensors capable of continuous detection. Swath patterns can be parallel, square, or rectangular. The goal is to find circular or elliptical targets. This design contains the two elements of traversing the target *and* detecting the target. VSP application is for unexploded ordnance (UXO) and for detecting radiological hot spots.
  - **sampling along a boundary** - This design places samples along a boundary in segments, combines the samples for a segment, and analyzes each segment to see if contamination has spread beyond the boundary. If contamination has spread, VSP keeps extending the boundary until the sampling goals have been met.

- **multiple increment sampling** – This design often arises because of the expense associated with analytical tests. A researcher would randomly take  $n$  increments and combine them together into  $r$  groups for analysis.
- **judgment sampling** – You simply point and click anywhere in a sampling area. These sampling locations are based on the judgment of the user.

Because **judgment sampling** is not probability-based, users can bias the sampling results using this method. There is no basis in statistical theory for making confidence statements about conclusions drawn when samples are selected by judgment. However, some problem definitions might call for judgment sampling, such as looking in the most likely spot for evidence of contamination or taking samples at predefined locations. **Figure 3.3** shows **judgment sampling** selected in VSP and six sampling locations selected manually.



**Figure 3.3.** Judgment Sampling in VSP

## 3.2 DQO Inputs and Sample Size

The inputs needed for VSP's sample-size calculations are decided upon during the DQO process. If you have not gone through the DQO process prior to entering this information, you can enter "best guess" values for each of the inputs and observe the resulting computed sample size. New inputs can be tried until a sample size that is feasible and/or within budget is obtained. This iterative method for using VSP is a valuable "what if" tool with which you can see the effect on sample size (and hence costs) of changing DQO inputs. However, be cautioned that all the DQO elements interact and have special meaning within the context of the problem. To be able to defend the sample size that VSP calculates, you must have a defensible basis for each of the inputs. There is no quick way to generate this defense other than going through Steps 1 through 6 of the DQO process.

The core set of DQO inputs that affect sample size for most of the designs are as follows:

- *Null Hypothesis Formulation* – The null hypothesis is the working hypothesis or baseline condition of the environment. There must be convincing evidence in the data to declare the baseline condition to be false. VSP uses a default of "Site is Dirty" as the working hypothesis that must be disproved with convincing evidence from the data.
- *Type I Error Rate (Alpha)* – This is called the *false rejection* rate in EPA's DQO guidance (EPA 2000a). This is the probability of rejecting a true null hypothesis. For the typical hypothesis test in which we assume the survey unit is dirty (above the action level), alpha is the chance a dirty site with a true mean equal to or greater than the Action Level will be released as clean to the public. In general, alpha is the maximum chance, assuming the DQO inputs are true, that a dirty site will be released as clean.
- *Type II Error Rate (Beta)* – This is called the *false acceptance* rate in EPA's DQO guidance. This is the probability of not rejecting (accepting) a false null hypothesis. For the typical hypothesis test in which we assume the survey unit is dirty, beta is the chance a specific clean site will be condemned as dirty. Specifically, beta is the chance that a clean site with a true mean equal to or less than the lower bound of the gray region will be condemned as dirty. In general, beta is the maximum chance, outside the gray region, that a clean site will be condemned as dirty.
- *Width of Gray Region (Delta)* – This is the distance from the Action Level to the outer bound of the gray region. For the typical hypothesis test in which we assume the survey unit is dirty, the gray region can be thought of as a range of true means where we are willing to decide that clean sites are dirty with high probability. Typically, these probabilities are 20% to 95%, i.e., from beta to 1 - alpha. If this region is reduced to a very small range, the sample size grows to be extremely large. Determining a reasonable value for the size of the gray region calls for professional judgment and cost/benefit evaluation.
- *Estimated Sampling Standard Deviation* – This is an estimate of the standard deviation expected between the multiple samples. This estimate could be obtained from previous studies, previous experience with similar sites and contaminants, or expert opinion. Note that this is the square root of the variance. In one form or another, all the designs require some type of user-input as to the variability of contamination expected in the study area. After all, if the area to be sampled was *totally* homogeneous, only one sample would be required to completely characterize the area.

Other inputs are required by some of the designs, and other inputs are required for design parameters other than sample size. For example, the stratified designs require the user to specify the desired number of strata and estimates of proportions or standard deviations for each of the stratum. The UXO (unexploded ordnance) modules use Bayesian methods and require the user to input their *belief* that the study area contains UXO. When simulations are used, as in the post-survey UXO target detection, the user must input assumptions about the distribution of scrap or shrapnel in the target areas. In the discussions of the designs, we try to give an explanation of each input required of the user. If you are lost, use the VSP Help functions (See Section 2.7).

**Note:** The **Help Topics** function in VSP provides a description of each of the designs and its related inputs. You can also select the Help button on the toolbar, put the cursor on any of the designs on the menu and a description of the design and its inputs will appear in a Help window. In addition, pressing the **Help** button at the bottom of each design dialog will bring up a Help window that contains a complete explanation of the design. Finally, on each screen where input is required, highlight an item and press the **F1** key for a description of that input item.

The next section contains a discussion of the inputs required by most of the designs available in the current release of VSP. The designs are organized by the Sampling Goal under which they fall. Not all options for all designs are discussed. Common design features (such as Costs, Historical Samples, MQO) that are found in multiple designs will not be discussed individually in this section but can be found in Section 5.0, **Extended Features of VSP**.

### 3.2.1 Compare Average to a Fixed Threshold

Comparing the average to a fixed threshold is the most common problem confronted by environmental remediation engineers. We present different forms the problem might take and discuss how VSP can be used to address each problem formulation.

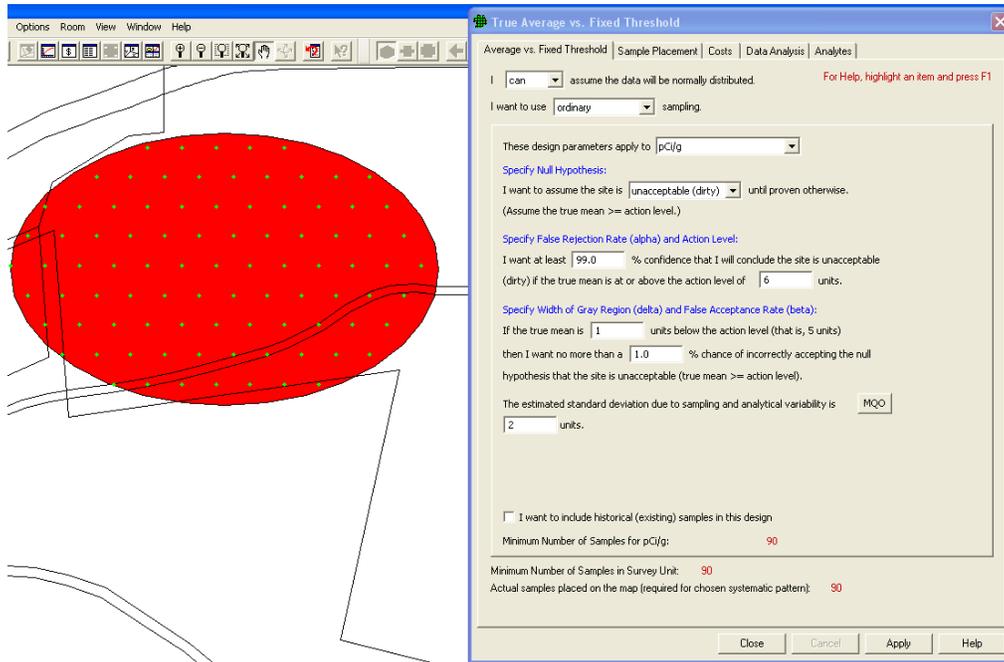
We can continue where we left off in Section 2.3.3 with the Millsite.dxf map loaded. We selected a single Sample Area from the site. The Action Level for the contaminant of interest is 6 pCi/g in the top 6 in. of soil. Previous investigations indicate an estimated standard deviation of 2 pCi/g for the contaminant of interest. The null hypothesis for this problem is “Assume Site is Dirty” or  $H_0: \text{True mean} \geq \text{A.L.}$

We desire an alpha error rate of **1%** and a beta error rate of **1%**. According to EPA (2000a, pp. 6-10), 1% for both alpha and beta are the most stringent limits on decision errors typically encountered for environmental data. We tentatively decide to set the lower bound of the gray region at **5 pCi/g** and decide a **systematic** grid is preferable.

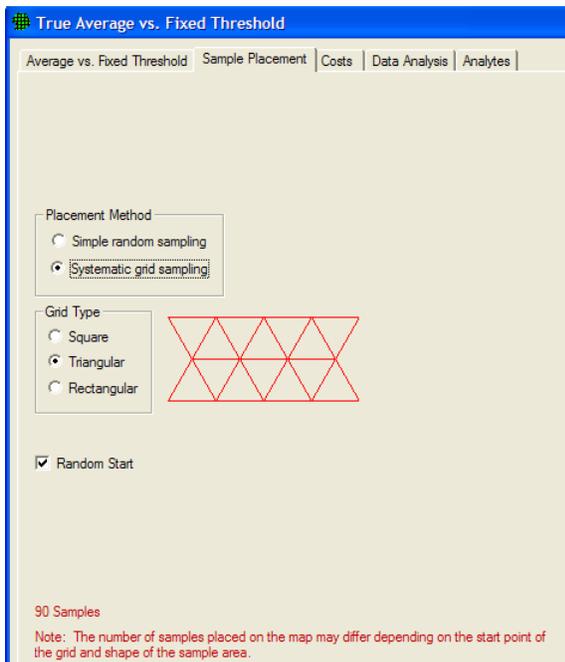
We will use VSP to determine the final width of the gray region and the number of samples required. Assume the fixed cost of planning and validation is \$1,000, the field collection cost per sample is \$100, and the laboratory analytical cost per sample is \$400. We are told to plan on a maximum sampling budget of \$20,000.

**Case 1:** We assume that the population from which we are sampling is approximately normal or that it is well-behaved enough that the Central Limit Theorem of statistics applies. In other words, the distribution of sample means drawn from the population is approximately normally distributed. We also decided that

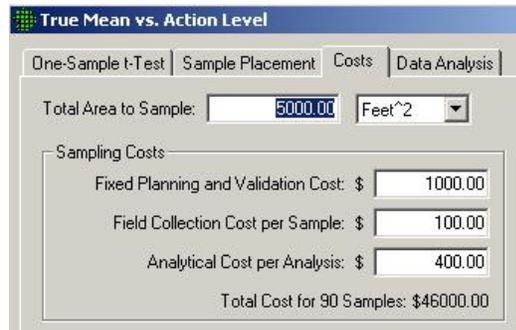
a systematic pattern for sample locations is better than a random pattern because we want complete coverage of the site.



(a)



(b)



(c)

**Figure 3.4.** Input Boxes for Case 1 with Original Error Rates

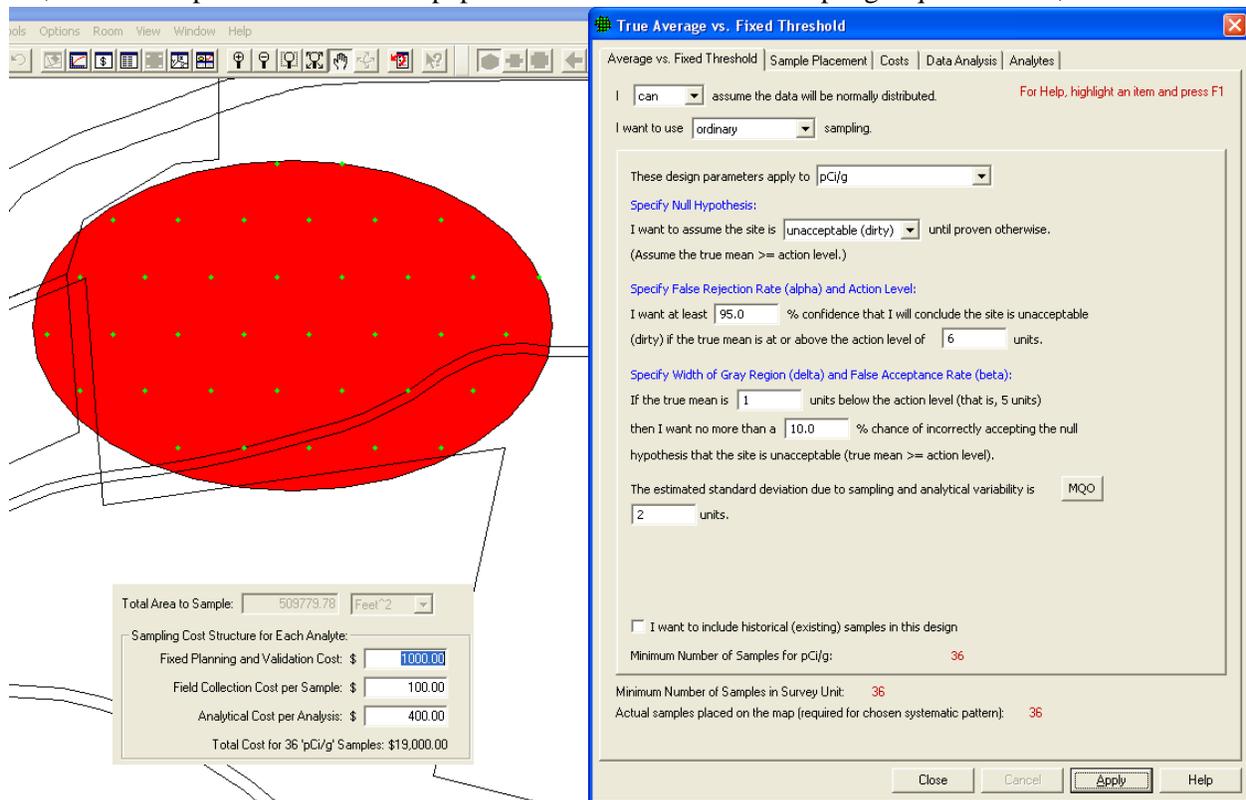
**VSP Solution 1:** We start by choosing the VSP Sampling Goal option of **Compare Average to Fixed Threshold**. From the drop-downs, we select that we **can assume the data will be normally distributed**,

and that we **want to use ordinary sampling**. For Sample Placement, we select Systematic grid sampling. For Grid Type we select **Triangular** with a **Random Start**. A grouping of the input dialogs is shown in **Figure 3.4**. Note that instead of inputting the alpha error rate directly, it is input as the confidence (100% - alpha%) in correctly accepting the null hypothesis.

We see that for our inputs, using a one-sample t-test will require taking **90** samples at a cost of **\$46,000**. Clearly, we need to relax our error tolerances or request more funding.

For the sake of argument, suppose all the stakeholders agree that an alpha error rate of **5%** and a beta error rate of **10%** are acceptable. **Figure 3.5** reveals that those changes lead to a significant reduction in the sampling cost, now **\$19,000** for  $n = 36$  samples.

Are these new error rates justifiable? Only the specific context of each problem and the professional judgment of those involved can answer that question. What about the assumption that we will be able to use a parametric test, the one-sample t-test? Unless the population from which we are sampling is quite skewed, our new



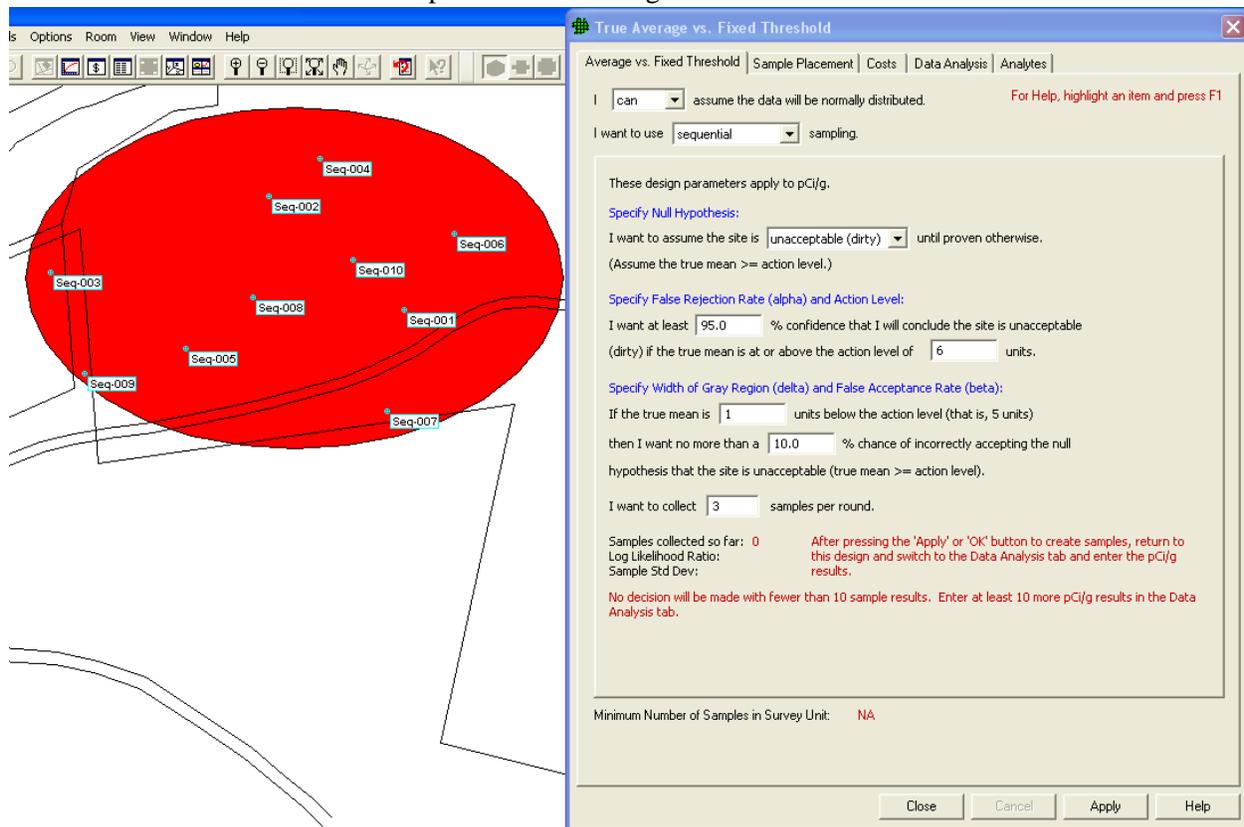
**Figure 3.5.** Input Boxes for Case 1 with Increased Error Rates

sample size of  $n = 36$  is probably large enough to justify using a parametric test. Of course, once we take the data, we will need to justify our assumptions as pointed out in *Guidance for Data Quality Assessment Practical Methods for Data Analysis* (EPA 2000b, pp. 3-5).

**Case 2:** We now decide that we want to look at designs that may offer us cost savings over the systematic design just presented. We have methods available for collecting and analyzing samples in the field making quick turnaround possible. We want to be efficient and cost-effective and take only enough

samples to confidently say whether our site is clean or dirty. After all, if our first several samples exhibit levels of contamination so high that there is no possible scenario for the average to be less than a threshold, why continue to take more samples? We can make a decision right now that the site needs to be remediated. Sequential designs, and the tests associated with them, take previous sampling results into account and provide rules specifying when sampling can stop and a decision can be made.

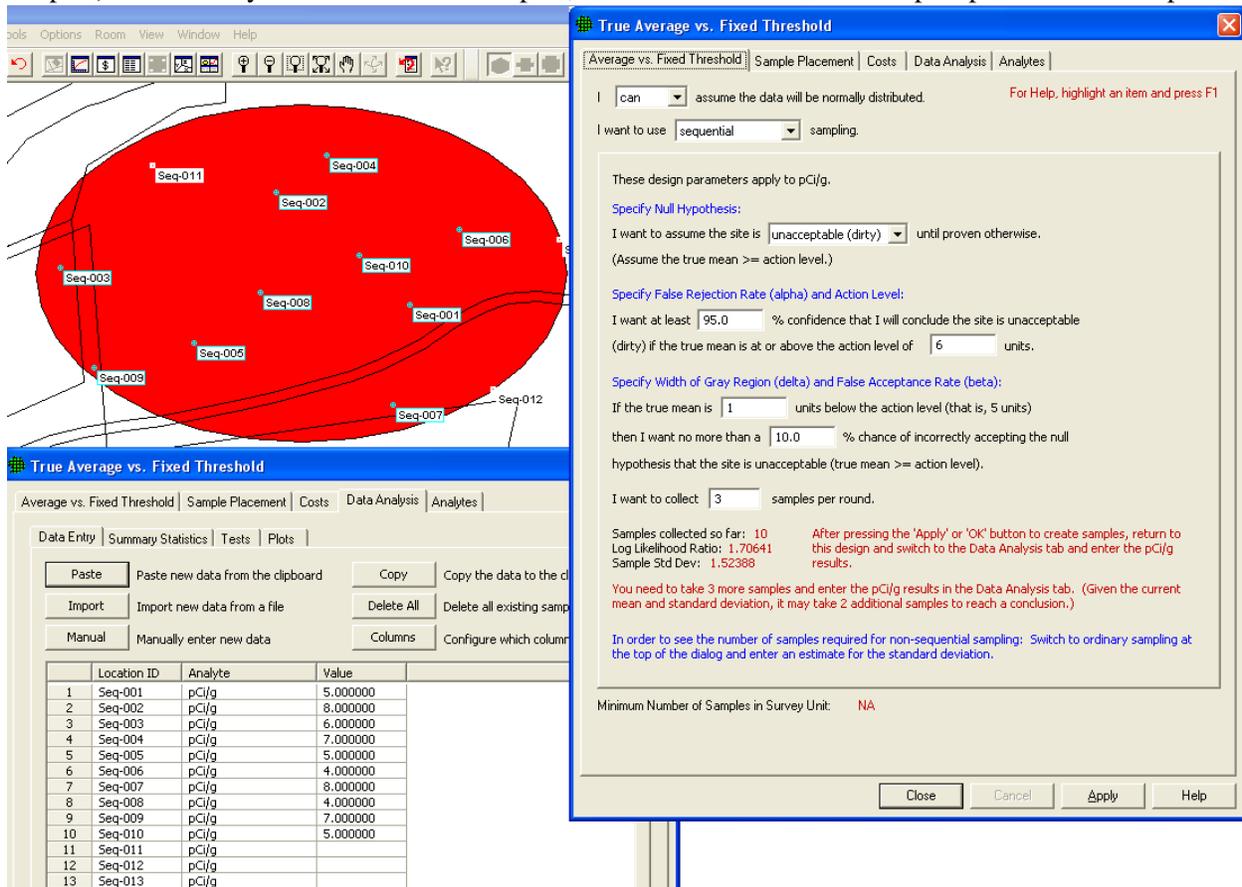
**VSP Solution 2a:** From VSP’s main menu, select the Sampling Goal of **Compare Average to a Fixed Threshold**. From the drop-downs, select that we **can** assume the data will be normally distributed, and that we **want to use sequential sampling**. The dialog box in **Figure 3.6** appears. We begin by entering the DQO parameters for Alpha, Beta, Action Level, etc., which in **Figure 3.6** are shown in a sentence structure format. Next, enter the Number of Samples Per Round, shown here as **3**. This parameter indicates how many samples you want to take each time you mobilize into the field. Each time you press the Apply button, VSP places a pattern of this many sampling locations on the map, except for the first round where at least 10 samples are needed to get an estimate of the standard deviation.



**Figure 3.6.** Dialog for Sequential Sampling (Standard Deviation Known) and Ten Locations Placed on the Map

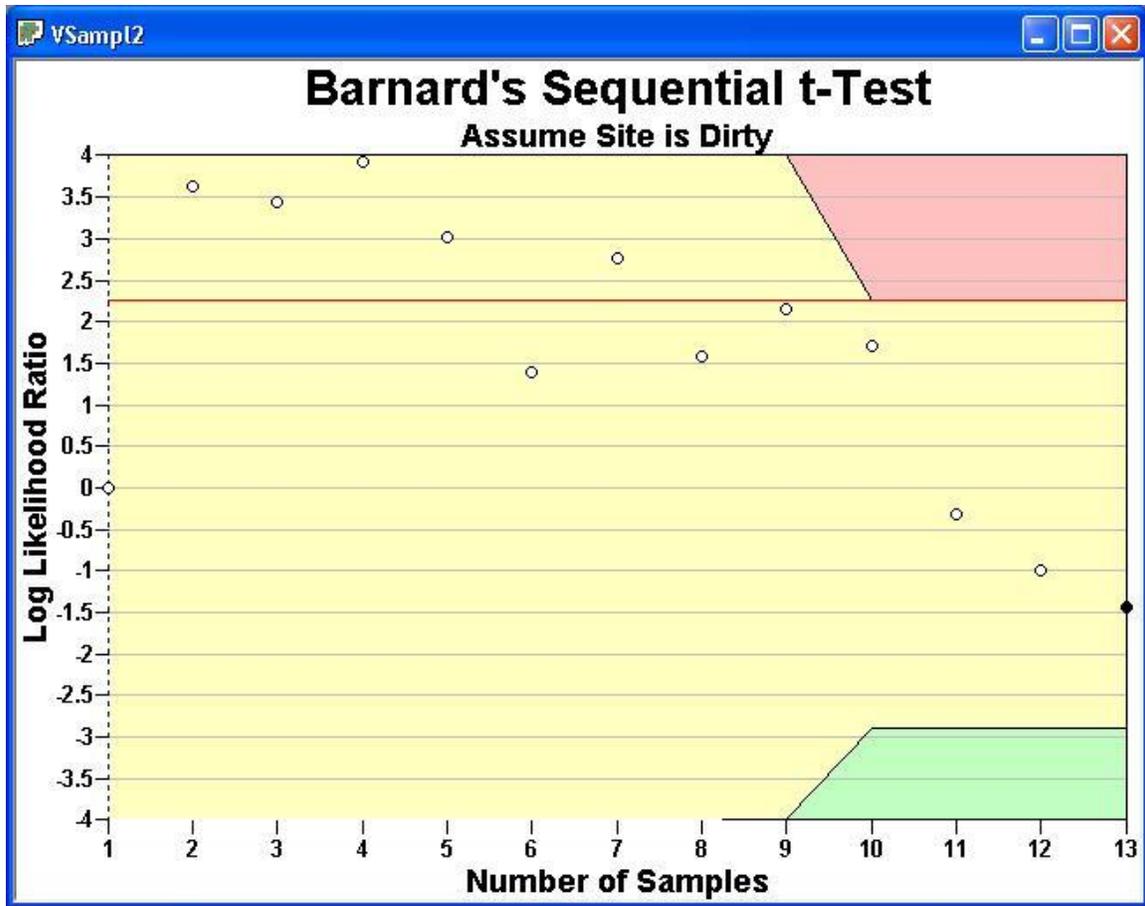
In **Figure 3.6**, we see the results of pressing **Apply**. Ten locations are placed on the Map labeled “Seq-001, Seq-002, etc.”

Once the sample results are available, click on the **Data Analysis** tab, go to the Data Entry sub-page, and enter the measurement values for those ten samples into the grid on the data input dialog. We enter these values as **5, 8, 6, 7, 5, 4, 8, 4, 7 and 5**. Press the **Apply** button and in VSP you will see that three more samples have been generated. Return to the **Average vs. Fixed Threshold** tab. We now see in **Figure 3.7** that the **Number of Samples Collected** as **10**, and that VSP cannot accept or reject the null hypothesis on the basis of these samples and suggests that up to **2** additional samples may be needed to make a decision. (Note that VSP will not accept or reject the null hypothesis with fewer than 10 samples). VSP asks you to take **3** more samples, which are the three new samples placed on the map.



**Figure 3.7.** Data Input Dialog for Sequential Probability Ratio Test and Results from First Round of Sampling. Map View is shown in background.

Switching over to the Graph View in **Figure 3.8**, we can see that in order to accept the null hypothesis that the site is dirty we need to take more than 10 samples. The open circles show the test statistic as the data are collected. The last 3 samples that appear on the graph are the next three samples, which can be entered in the **Data Analysis** tab's **Data Entry** sub-page as **6, 7, and 8**. VSP now tells us that we can **Accept the Null Hypothesis** and conclude the site is dirty.

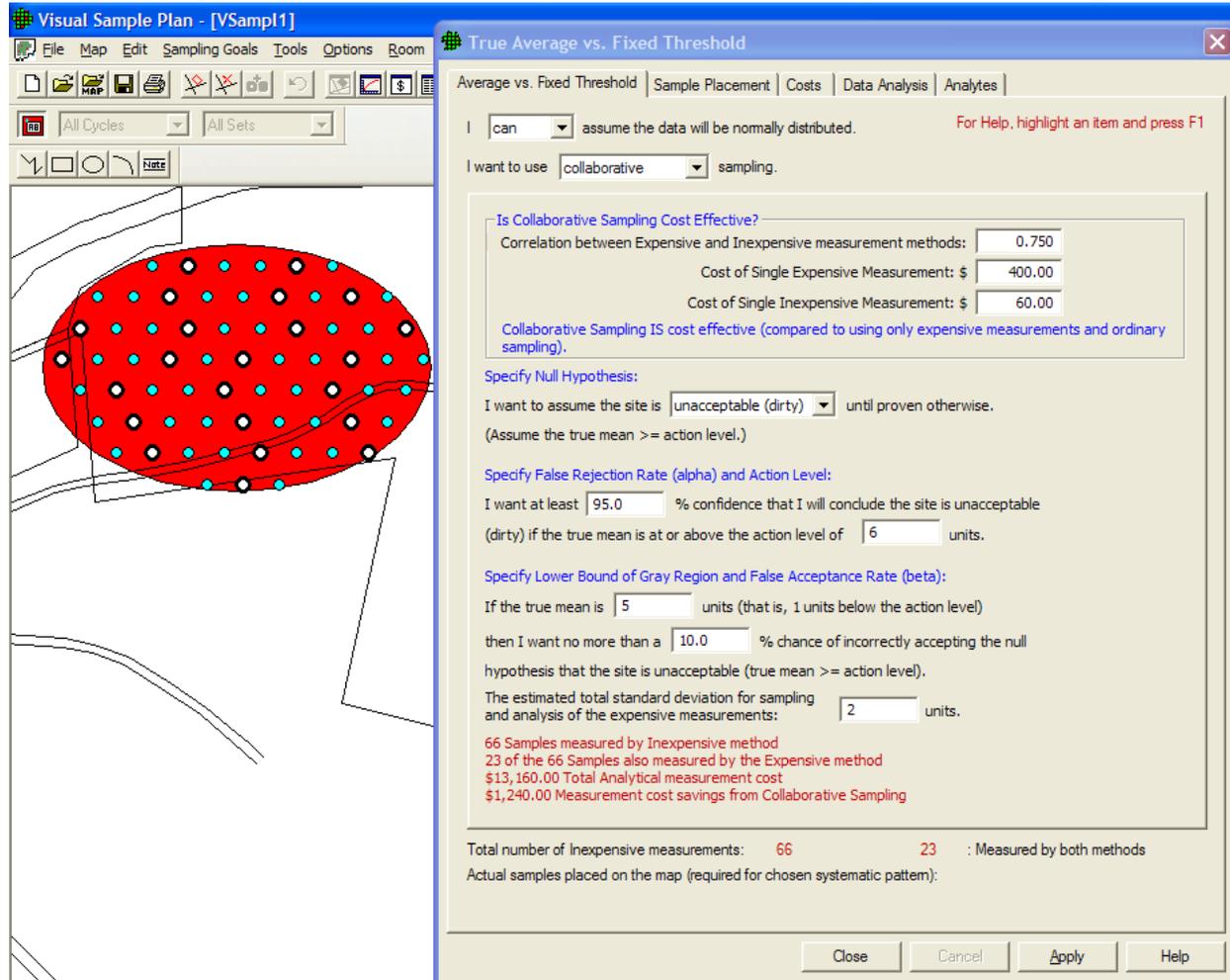


**Figure 3.8.** Graph View of Sequential Sampling

**VSP Solution 2b.** We have one other option for more cost-efficient sampling – reduce the analytic laboratory costs by taking advantage of measurement equipment that may be less accurate, but is less expensive. (Note that the two methods do not even have to measure the same thing as long as there is a linear correlation between them. For example, the expensive method may measure the concentration of Plutonium metal in soil and the inexpensive method may measure low-energy gamma radiation emitted by Americium in soil. This works because Americium is a daughter product of Plutonium decay). If we can still meet our DQOs (error levels, width of grey region) taking advantage of the less expensive equipment, we will save money.

It works like this: At ‘ $n$ ’ field locations selected using simple random sampling or grid sampling, the inexpensive analysis method is used. Then, for some of the ‘ $n$ ’ locations, the expensive analysis method is also conducted ( $n_E$ ). The data from these two analysis methods are used to estimate the mean and the standard error (SE: the standard deviation of the estimated mean). The method of estimating the mean and SE assumes there is a linear relationship between the inexpensive and expensive analysis methods. If the linear correlation between the two methods is sufficiently high (close to 1), and if the cost of the inexpensive analysis method is sufficiently less than that of the expensive analysis method, then Collaborative Sampling (CS) is expected to be more cost effective at estimating the population mean than if the entire measurement budget was spent on obtaining only expensive analysis results at field locations selected using simple random sampling or grid sampling.

If **Collaborative Sampling** is chosen for the Sampling Goal of **Compare Average to a Fixed Threshold** the resulting **Map View** of the applied CS samples on the Millsite.dxf map are all shown in **Figure 3.9**.



**Figure 3.9.** Dialog Box for Collaborative Sampling and Map View of Applied CS Samples

The first set of inputs requested in the **Data Input Dialog Box** for CS are those needed to determine whether CS sampling is more cost effective than using only expensive measurements and simple random sampling. The first input required is the correlation coefficient between expensive and inexpensive measurements computed on the same set of samples. This is determined from data in prior studies or in a pilot study. The next two inputs are the cost estimates: the cost per unit of making a single expensive measurement, including the cost of sample collection, handling, preparation and measurement; and the cost per unit of making a single inexpensive measurement, including finding the field location and conducting the inexpensive analysis method.

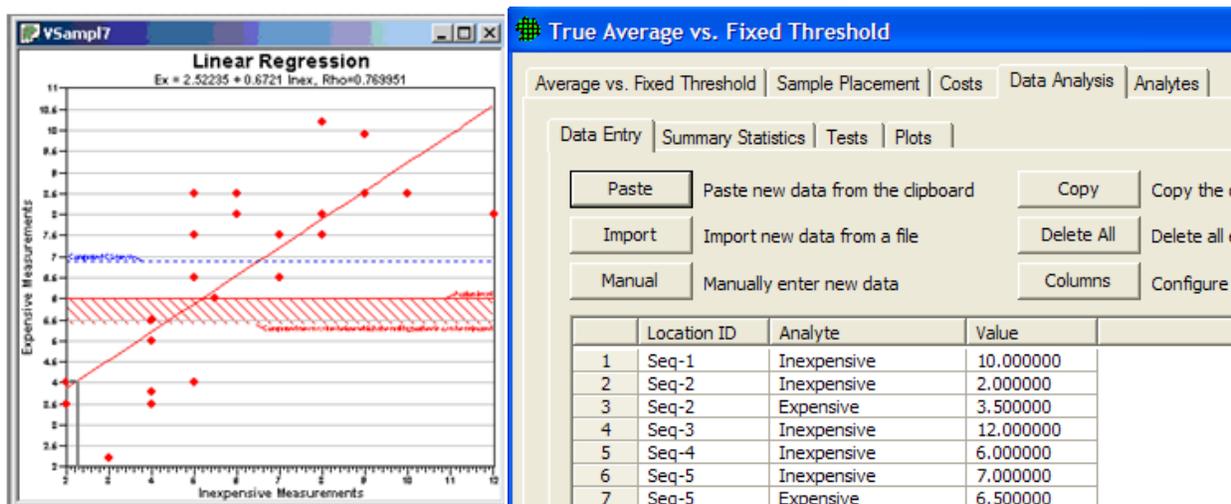
The next set of inputs comprises the DQOs for the problem. Notice that these are the same inputs we used for Case 1 with increased error rates (see **Figure 3.5**) when VSP calculated a required sample size of 36. If all those 36 samples were analyzed with the expensive method, the total cost would be  $36 \times \$400 = \$14,400$ . However, if we use CS and the same DQOs, VSP calculates we need to take 66 samples measured by the inexpensive method, and 23 of those 66 samples measured by the expensive method. This costs a total of  $66 \times \$60 = 3960$  plus  $23 \times \$400 = \$9200$  for a total of \$13,160. This represents a

\$1,240 cost savings over the \$14,400 we were going to spend. And the best part is we can achieve this cost savings and still meet our required error rates (i.e., the stated DQOs). Note: If VSP determined that CS was not cost effective, it would not have computed the two samples  $n$  and  $n_E$  (66 and 23 samples, respectively) and reported only the number of samples that should be collected and analyzed using only the expensive method (36 samples).

Once we hit the Apply button at the bottom of the Dialog Box, VSP places all 66 samples on the Sample Area on the map. VSP color codes those sample locations where both methods should be used vs. the sample locations where just the inexpensive measurement method should be used. The applied color-coded samples are shown in the **Map View** insert in **Figure 3.10**.

We now exit the Dialog Box by clicking on the X in the upper right-hand corner of the display. We take our samples, use the appropriate measurement method, and return to the **Data Analysis** tab's **Data Entry sub-page**. The data values can be entered by typing them into this input screen, or by importing the data from a file such as an Excel spreadsheet (see Section 2.4.1 Importing Samples). **Figure 3.10** shows the Dialog Box for entering data.

Note that the values we entered result in a Standard Deviation of 2.24 – we estimated 2, and the two sets of sample values have a correlation of .769 – we estimated .75. We are well above the correlation limit of .650 in order for collaborative sampling to be cost effective. If we bring up the Graph View in a second window (**View > Graph**), we see that VSP has taken the data values we input and plotted the expensive measurements versus the inexpensive measurements. This plot can be used to assess whether the assumption of a linear relationship between the expensive and inexpensive measurements required for the use of CS is reasonable. Note that the calculated  $Rho = .769$  (the correlation coefficient) is listed at the top of the graph. The regression line is the solid red line through the points. The dashed blue line



**Figure 3.10.** Dialog Box for Entering CS Data Values and Graph View Showing where Data Values Fall on a Linear Regression Line

represents the computed mean ( $x_{cs}$ ). The horizontal red line represents the threshold value (Action Level). The bottom edge of the hashed red region represents the computed mean value below which the null hypothesis can be rejected.

VSP reports that based on the data values input, we can Accept the Null Hypothesis: Assume the Site is Dirty.

If we had chosen **Simple Random Sampling** rather than **Systematic Grid Sampling** on the Sample Placement tab, all the sample sizes would have been the same. The only difference would have been that the samples would have been placed on the Map in a grid pattern rather than randomly.

**Case 3:** We do *not* wish to assume that the population from which we are sampling is approximately normal.

**VSP Solution 3a:** The purpose of a MARSSIM sign test is to test a hypothesis involving the true mean or median of a population against an Action Level. Using this test for the mean assumes the distribution of the target population *is* symmetrical. When the distribution of the target population is symmetrical, the mean and the median are the same. When the distribution is not symmetrical, the Sign test is a true test for the median, and an approximate test for the mean. The appropriate use of the Sign Test for final status surveys is discussed in Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual (MARSSIM) (EPA 1997). This document is currently available at <http://www.epa.gov/radiation/marssim/>. The input for the MARSSIM Sign Test is shown in **Figure 3.11**.

True Average vs. Fixed Threshold

Average vs. Fixed Threshold | Sample Placement | Costs | Data Analysis | Analytes

I cannot assume the data will be normally distributed. For Help, highlight an item and press F1

I assume that my data are not symmetrical (the mean and median are different) MARSSIM

These design parameters apply to pCi/g

Specify Null Hypothesis:  
I want to assume the site is unacceptable (dirty) until proven otherwise.  
(Assume the true median  $\geq$  action level.)

Specify False Rejection Rate (alpha) and Action Level:  
I want at least 95.0 % confidence that I will conclude the site is unacceptable  
(dirty) if the true median is at or above the action level of 6 units.

Specify Width of Gray Region (delta) and False Acceptance Rate (beta):  
If the true mean is 1 units below the action level (that is, 5 units)  
then I want no more than a 10.0 % chance of incorrectly accepting the null  
hypothesis that the site is unacceptable (true median  $\geq$  action level).

The estimated standard deviation due to sampling and analytical variability is MQO  
2 units.

I want to include historical (existing) samples in this design

Minimum Number of Samples for pCi/g: 59

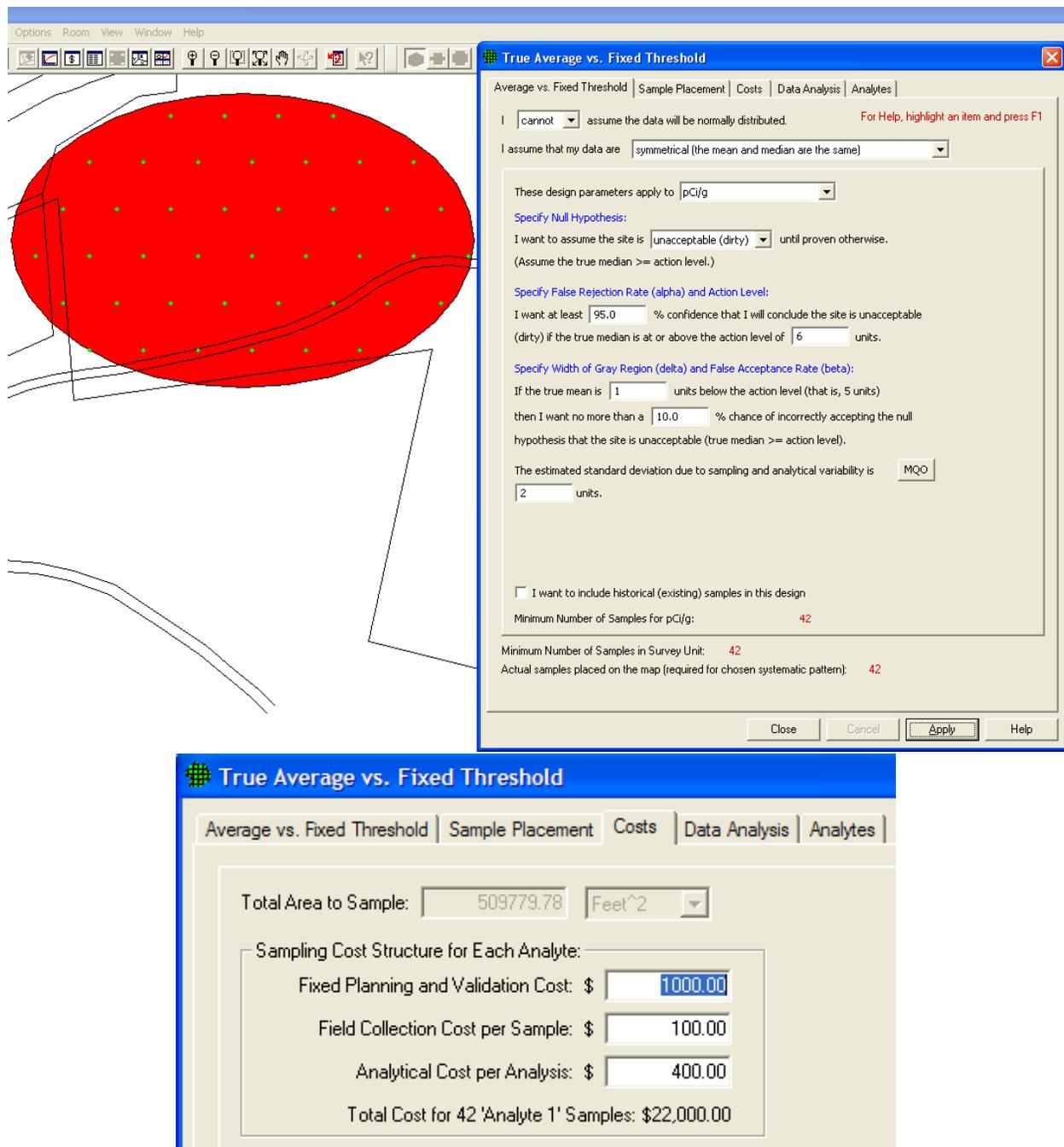
Minimum Number of Samples in Survey Unit: 59 + 20 % = 71

Actual samples placed on the map (required for chosen systematic pattern): 71

Close Cancel Apply Help

**Figure 3.11.** Dialog Box for the MARSSIM Sign Test

**VSP Solution 3b:** From VSP's main menu, select the Sampling Goal of **Compare Average to a Fixed Threshold**. From the drop-downs, select that we cannot assume the data will be normally distributed, and that our data are symmetrical (the mean and median are the same). Note that using this test for the mean assumes the distribution of the target population is symmetrical. A grouping of the input dialogs is shown in **Figure 3.12**.



**Figure 3.12.** Input Dialog for Wilcoxon Signed Rank Test

For our inputs, and assuming that we will use a nonparametric Wilcoxon Signed Ranks test to analyze our data, VSP indicates that we are required to take 42 samples at a cost of \$22,000. This is \$3,000 more than the previous parametric case, given the same input parameters. Is the choice of a nonparametric test worth the extra \$3,000 in sampling costs beyond what was required for the parametric one-sample t-test? VSP does not address that kind of question. Professional judgment is needed. You must make the decision based on the best available data, the consequences of decision errors, and legal and ethical

considerations. If little pre-existing information is available, a pilot study to gain a better understanding of the characteristics of the population may be indicated, since a symmetric distribution of the target population is assumed.

### 3.2.2 Compare Average to Reference Average

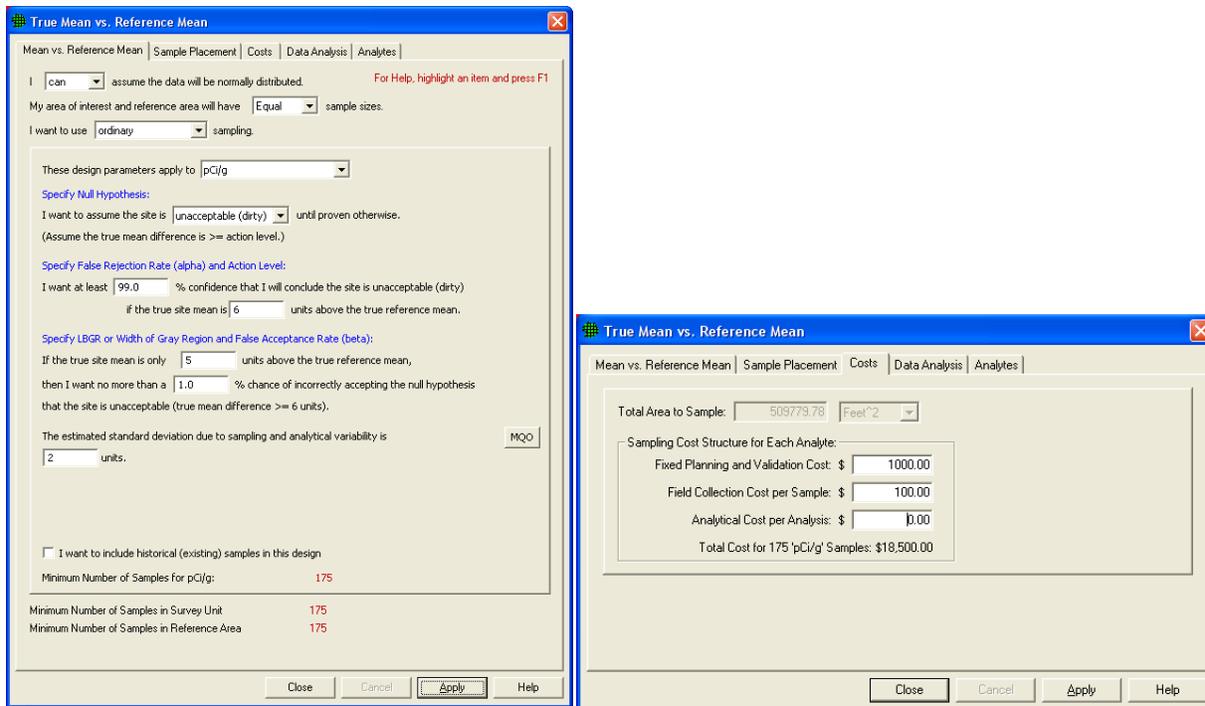
We again start with the Millsite.dxf map from Section 2.3.3 with a single Sample Area defined. The Action Level for the contaminant of interest is 5 pCi/g above background in the top 6 in. of soil. Background is found by sampling an appropriate reference area. Previous investigations indicate an estimated standard deviation of 2 pCi/g for the contaminant of interest. The null hypothesis for this problem is “Assume Site is Dirty” or  $H_0$ : Difference of True Means  $\geq$  Action Level. In other words, the parameter of interest for this test is the *difference* of means, not an individual mean as was the case in the one-sample t-test.

We desire an alpha error rate of 1% and a beta error rate of 1%. We tentatively decide to set the lower bound of the gray region to 4 pCi/g above background, i.e., a *difference* of means of 4 pCi/g. Using VSP, we will determine the final width of the gray region and the number of samples required.

Assume that the fixed planning and validation cost is \$1,000, the field collection and measurement cost per sample is \$100, and the laboratory analytical cost per sample is \$0 because we are able to justify the use of field measurements. We are told to plan on a maximum sampling budget of \$20,000 for *both* the Reference Area and the Study Area.

**Case 4:** We assume that the populations we are sampling are approximately normal or that they are well-behaved enough so that the Central Limit Theorem of statistics applies. In other words, the distributions of sample means drawn from the two populations are approximately normally distributed. If that is the case, the distribution of the differences also will be approximately normally distributed. We also assume the standard deviations of both populations are approximately equal. In addition, we determine that a systematic grid sampling scheme is preferable.

**VSP Solution 4a:** We start by choosing from the main menu: **Sampling Goals > Compare Average to Reference Average**. A grouping of the input dialogs is shown in **Figure 3.13**.



**Figure 3.13.** Input Dialogs for Case 4 with Original Error Rates

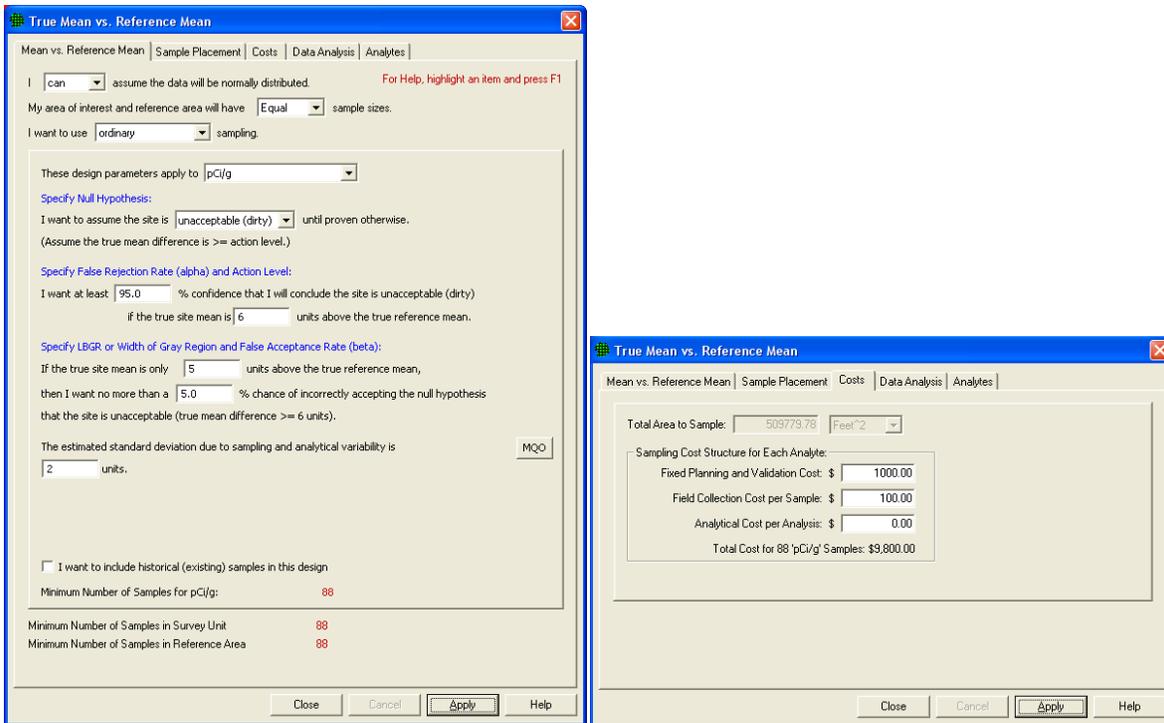
We see that for our inputs, using a two-sample t-test will require taking **175** field samples in the Sample Area at a cost of **\$18,500**. The sampling cost for the Reference Area also will be \$17,500 (assuming the fixed costs will not be incurred a second time). The combined sampling cost of **\$36,000** is significantly beyond our budget of \$20,000. What will be the result if we relax the error rates somewhat?

In **Figure 3.14**, by increasing both the alpha error rate and the beta error rate to **5%**, the sampling cost for one area has decreased to **\$9,800** based on  $n = 88$  field samples. Thus, the new combined cost of **\$18,600** achieves our goal of no more than \$20,000.

Can we justify these larger error rates? Again, only professional judgment using the best information related to the current problem can answer that question.

What about our planned use of a parametric test, the two-sample t-test? A sample size of 88 is large enough that we can probably safely assume the two-sample t-test will meet the assumption of normality for the differences of sample means. We should test this assumption after the data are collected.

What about the assumption of approximately equal standard deviations for the measurements in the Sample and Reference Areas? When we collect the data, we will need to check that assumption. See *Guidance for Data Quality Assessment Practical Methods for Data Analysis* (EPA 2000b, pp. 3-26) for the use of Satterthwaite's t-test when the standard deviations (or variances) of the two areas are not approximately equal.



**Figure 3.14.** Input Boxes for Case 4 with Increased Error Rates

**VSP Solution 4b:** Taking the previous example, we now assume that the number of reference samples is fixed at 50, and the standard deviation for the reference samples is expected to be a slightly lower **1.5** pCi/g for the contaminant of interest. We want to calculate how many field samples to take while still meeting our parameters. We start by choosing from the main menu: **Sampling Goals > Compare Average to Reference** and use **Unequal** sample sizes. The input dialog is shown in **Figure 3.15** after entering parameters and clicking **Calculate**. This module accounts for differences in sample sizes for reference and field samples, and also accounts for differences in standard deviations. VSP has run simulations and estimated that 58 field samples will be needed in addition to the 50 reference samples to achieve the desired alpha and beta levels to run a two-sample t-test.

**Case 5:** We now look at the case in which the nonparametric Wilcoxon Rank Sum (WRS) Test is planned for the data analysis phase of the project. VSP offers the MARSSIM version of the WRS Test. If the Sample and Reference population distributions are *not symmetric*, the WRS method tests the differences in the *medians*. If one wants to make a statement about the differences between *means* using the WRS test, it is required that the two distributions be *symmetric* so that the mean equals the median.

The Wilcoxon rank sum test is discussed in *Guidance for Data Quality Assessment* (EPA 2000b, pp. 3-31 – 3-34). The document can be downloaded from the EPA at: [http://www.epa.gov/quality/ga\\_docs.html](http://www.epa.gov/quality/ga_docs.html). It tests a shift in the distributions of two populations. The two distributions are assumed to have the same shape and dispersion, so that one distribution differs by some fixed amount from the other distribution. The user can structure the null and alternative hypothesis to reflect the amount of shift of concern and the direction of the shift.

True Mean vs. Reference Mean

Mean vs. Reference Mean | Sample Placement | Costs | Data Analysis | Analytes

I **can** assume the data will be normally distributed. For Help, highlight an item and press F1

My area of interest and reference area will have **Unequal** sample sizes.

These design parameters apply to **pCi/g**

**Specify Null Hypothesis:**  
I want to assume the site is **unacceptable (dirty)** until proven otherwise.  
(Assume the true mean difference is  $\geq$  action level.)

**Specify False Rejection Rate (alpha) and Action Level:**  
I want at least **95.0** % confidence that I will conclude the site is unacceptable (dirty)  
if the true site mean is **6** units above the true reference mean.

**Specify LBGR or Width of Gray Region and False Acceptance Rate (beta):**  
If the true site mean is only **5** units above the true reference mean  
then I want no more than a **5.0** % chance of incorrectly accepting the null hypothesis  
that the site is unacceptable (true mean difference  $\geq$  6 units).

The estimated standard deviation at the site of interest is **2** units.  
The samples from the reference area have a standard deviation of **1.5** units.

I have **50** samples from the reference area.

I want to include historical (existing) samples in this design

Given 50 Reference Area samples, the required number of samples in the Survey Unit for pCi/g is: **58** Calculate

Minimum Number of Samples in Survey Unit	<b>58</b>
Minimum Number of Samples in Reference Area	<b>50</b>

Calculations have not been performed on some analytes.

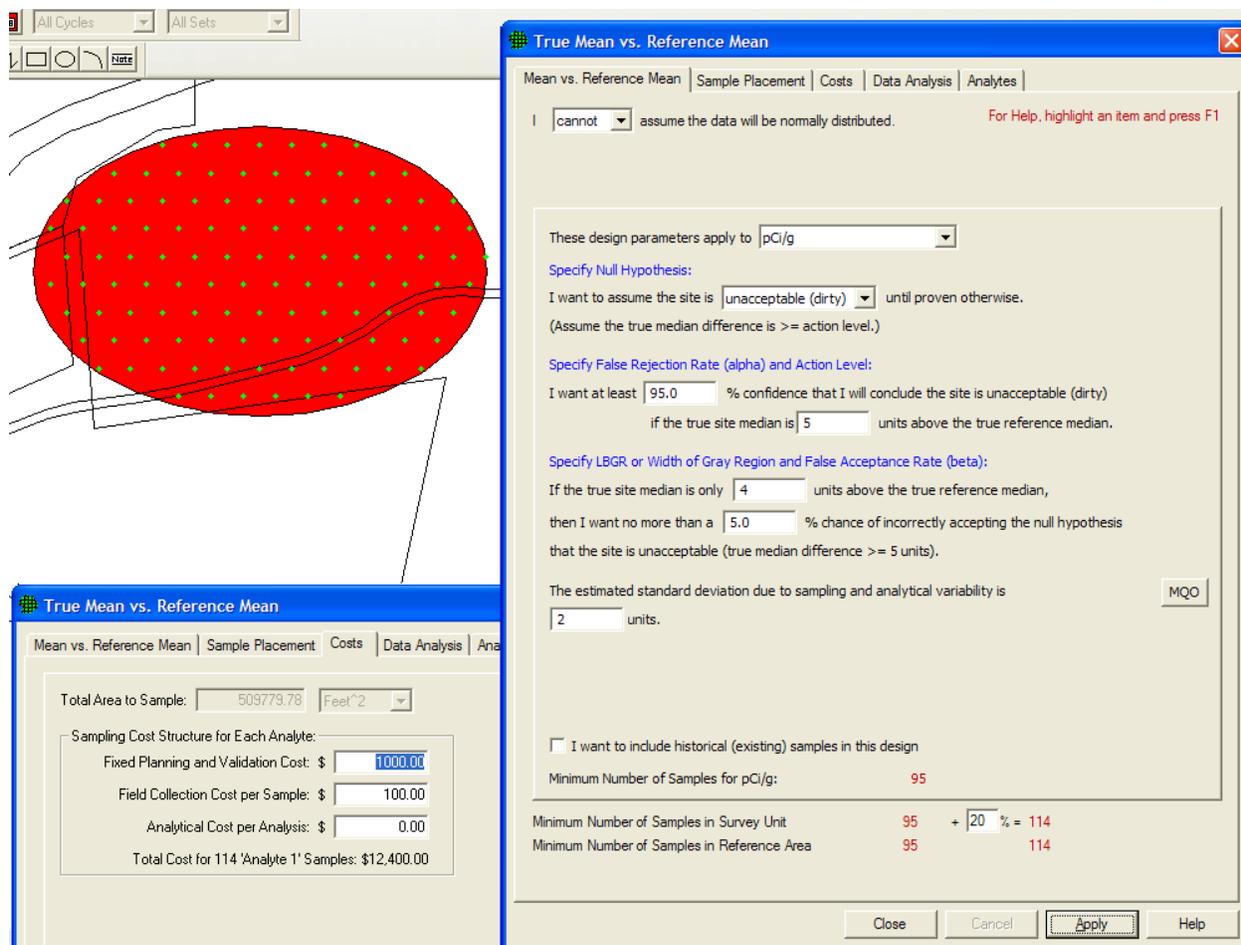
Close Cancel Apply Help

**Figure 3.15** Input Dialog for Case 4 with Unequal Sample Sizes and Unequal Standard Deviations

**VSP Solution 5:** We start by choosing from VSP’s main menu **Sampling Goals > Compare Average to Reference Average** and select that you **cannot** assume the data are normally distributed. A grouping of the input dialogs is shown in **Figure 3.16**.

Shown in **Figure 3.16**, the input dialog for the MARSSIM WRS test allows the user to supply a percent overage to apply to the sample size calculation. MARSSIM suggests that the number of samples should be increased by at least 20% to account for missing or unusable data and for uncertainty in the calculated values of Sample Size, (EPA 1997, p. 5-29). With the extra 20%, **114** samples are required in both the Sample Area (i.e., Survey Unit or Study Area) and Reference Area.

The cost per area is now **\$12,400**. The larger sample size of 114 instead of the previous sample size of 88 is probably not justified. However, professional judgment is needed to make the final decision.

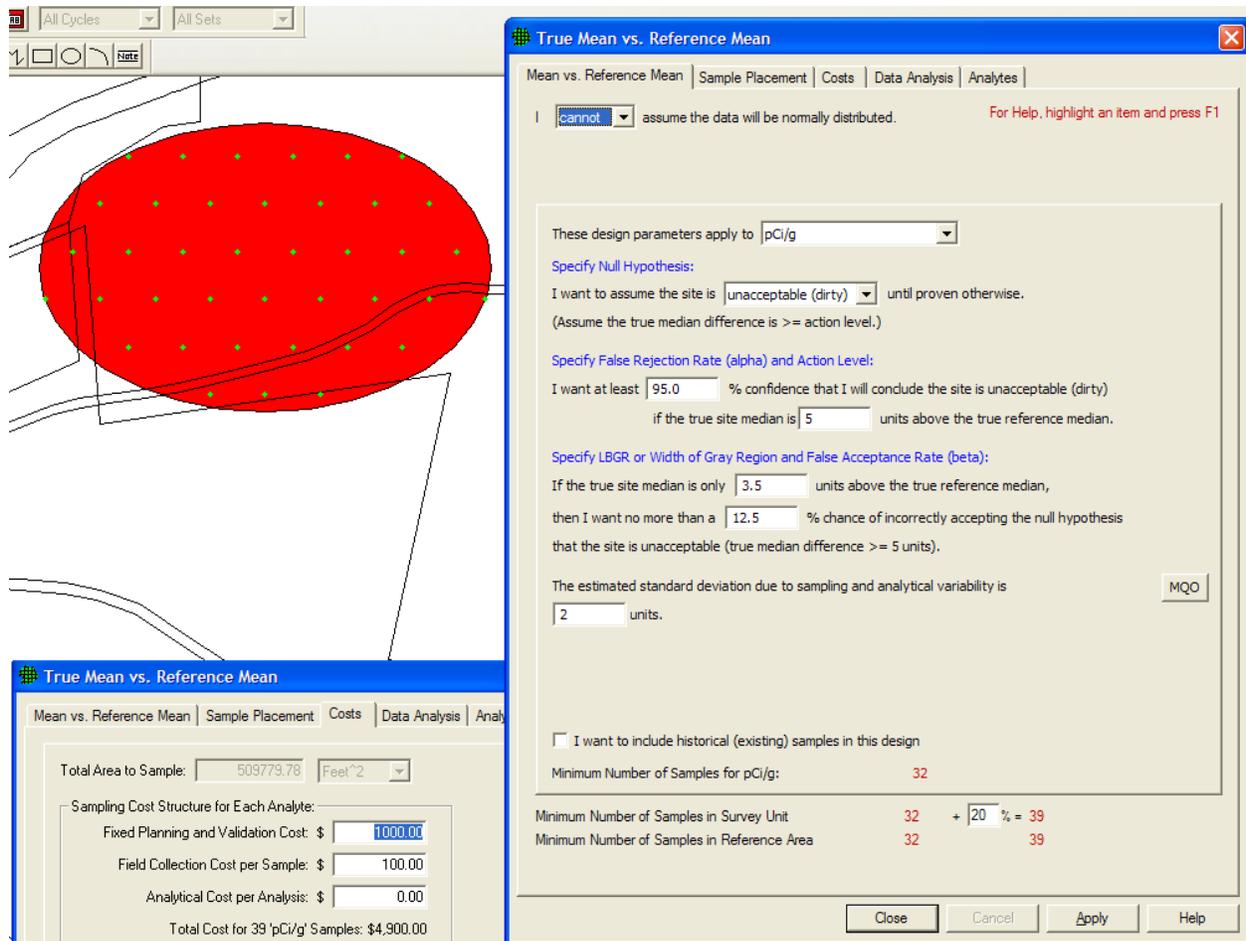


**Figure 3.16.** Input Boxes for Case 5 Using Nonparametric Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test

The MARSSIM WRS test is used to test whether the true median in a Survey Unit population is greater than the true median in a Reference Area population. The test compares medians of the two populations because the WRS is based on ranks rather than the measurements themselves. Note that if both the Survey Unit and Reference Area populations are symmetric, then the median and mean of each distribution are identical. In that special case the MARSSIM WRS test is comparing means. The assumption of symmetry and the appropriate use of the WRS test for final status surveys is discussed in Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual (MARSSIM) (EPA 2000). This document is currently available at: <http://www.epa.gov/radiation/marssim/>.

**Case 6:** Next, assume that the population from which we will be sampling is non-normal but symmetric and we again desire to use a nonparametric Wilcoxon rank sum test. However, we are limited to a total sampling budget for *both* areas of \$10,000. By using VSP iteratively, we will adjust the various DQO input parameters and try to discover a sampling plan that will meet the new goals.

**VSP Solution 6:** Figure 3.17 shows that with an alpha of 5%, a beta of 12.5%, and a lower bound of the gray region of 3.5, the number of samples per area drops to 39. With a sampling cost of \$3,900 for each sampling area, and assuming the fixed costs of \$1,000 will only occur once, we now have a combined cost of \$8,800 and thus meet our goal of \$10,000.

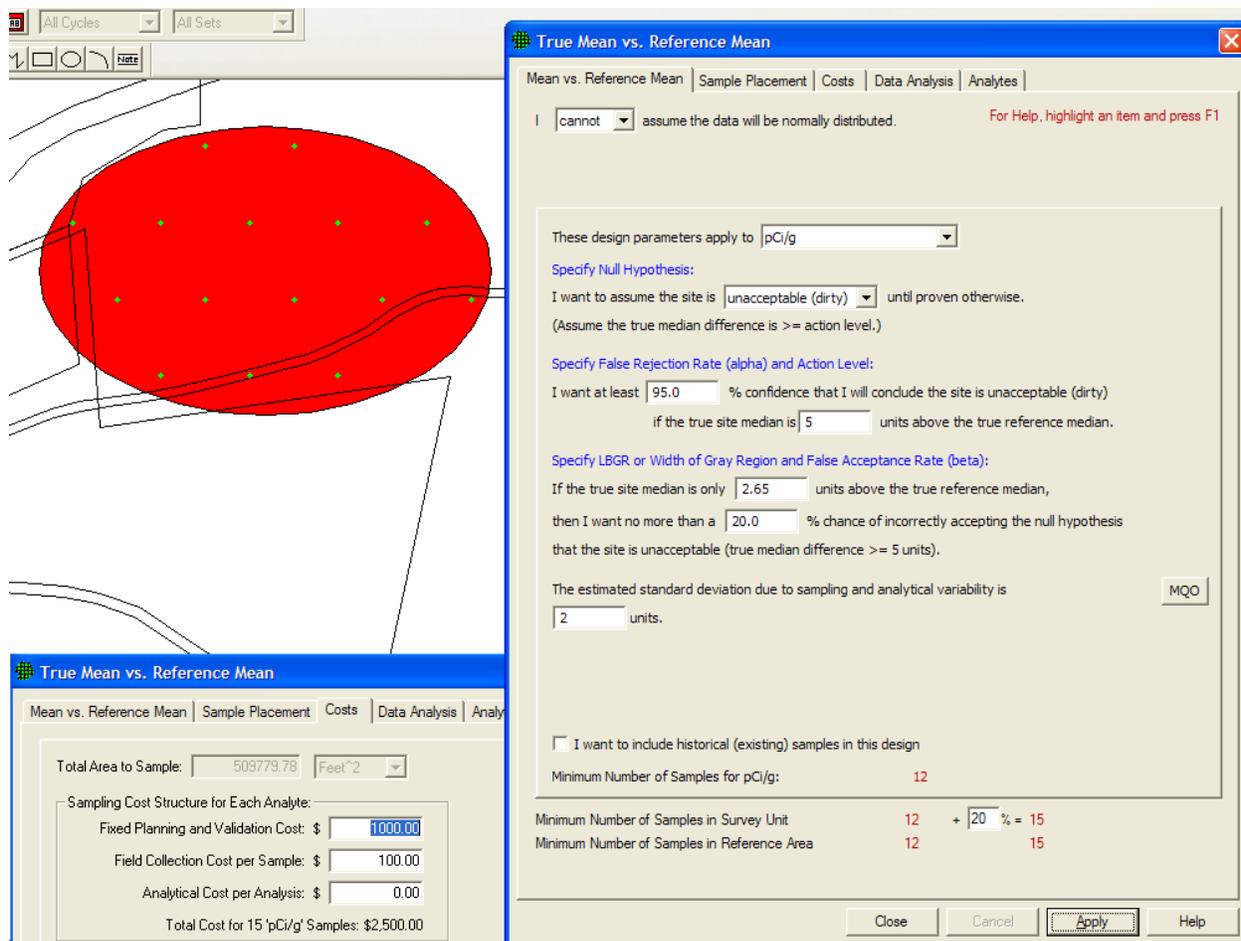


**Figure 3.17.** Input Boxes for Case 6 Using Nonparametric Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test

Will relaxing the error tolerances and increasing the width of the gray region to meet the requirements of the smaller sampling budget be acceptable to all stakeholders in the DQO process? Again, it depends on the objectives and judgment of those involved in the process.

**Case 7:** Suppose our combined sampling budget is reduced to \$5,000. Can VSP provide a sampling design that meets that goal?

**VSP Solution 7:** Figure 3.18 shows a design with just 15 samples per sampling area that meets the new sparse budget. We reduced the combined sampling cost, now \$5,000, by increasing the width of the gray region to 2.35 pCi/g (lower bound of the gray region is 2.65 pCi/g) and by increasing the beta level to 0.20 (20%).



**Figure 3.19.** Input Boxes for Case 7 Using Nonparametric Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test

There are definite consequences of reducing sampling requirements to fit a budget. The consequences could include a greater chance of concluding that a dirty site is clean or a clean site is dirty. There is also a larger area of the gray region where you say you will not control (i.e., limit) the false acceptance error rate.

Is it justifiable to keep reducing the sampling budget in the above manner? Again, the answer depends on the specific problem. VSP, like most software, suffers from GIGO - Garbage In, Garbage Out. However, a responsible DQO process can provide valid information to VSP that overcomes GIGO and lets VSP help solve the current problem in an efficient manner.

**Case 8:** Now we assume we have seriously underestimated the standard deviation. Suppose that instead of 2 pCi/g, it is really 4 pCi/g. Now how many samples should we be taking?

**VSP Solution 8:** Figure 3.19 shows the new sample size has jumped to 53, almost a four-fold increase over the 14 samples used in VSP Solution 7. For many sample-size equations, the number of required samples is proportional to the square of the standard deviation, i.e., the variance. Thus, an underestimate of the standard deviation can lead to a serious underestimate of the required sample size.

If we seriously underestimate the standard deviation of the measurements, what will be the practical implications of taking too few samples? Remember that we have as a null hypothesis “Site is Dirty.” If the site is really clean, taking too few measurements means we may have little chance of rejecting the null hypothesis of a dirty site. This is because we simply do not collect enough evidence to “make the case,” statistically speaking.

True Mean vs. Reference Mean

Mean vs. Reference Mean | Sample Placement | Costs | Data Analysis | Analytes

I cannot assume the data will be normally distributed. For Help, highlight an item and press F1

These design parameters apply to pCi/g

Specify Null Hypothesis:  
I want to assume the site is unacceptable (dirty) until proven otherwise.  
(Assume the true median difference is  $\geq$  action level.)

Specify False Rejection Rate (alpha) and Action Level:  
I want at least 95.0 % confidence that I will conclude the site is unacceptable (dirty)  
if the true site median is 5 units above the true reference median.

Specify LBGR or Width of Gray Region and False Acceptance Rate (beta):  
If the true site median is only 2.65 units above the true reference median,  
then I want no more than a 20.0 % chance of incorrectly accepting the null hypothesis  
that the site is unacceptable (true median difference  $\geq$  5 units).

The estimated standard deviation due to sampling and analytical variability is 4 units. MQO

I want to include historical (existing) samples in this design

Minimum Number of Samples for pCi/g: 40

Minimum Number of Samples in Survey Unit 40 + 20 % = 48  
Minimum Number of Samples in Reference Area 40 48

Close Cancel Apply Help

Figure 3.19. Input Boxes for Case 8 with Larger Standard Deviation

### 3.2.3 Estimate the Mean

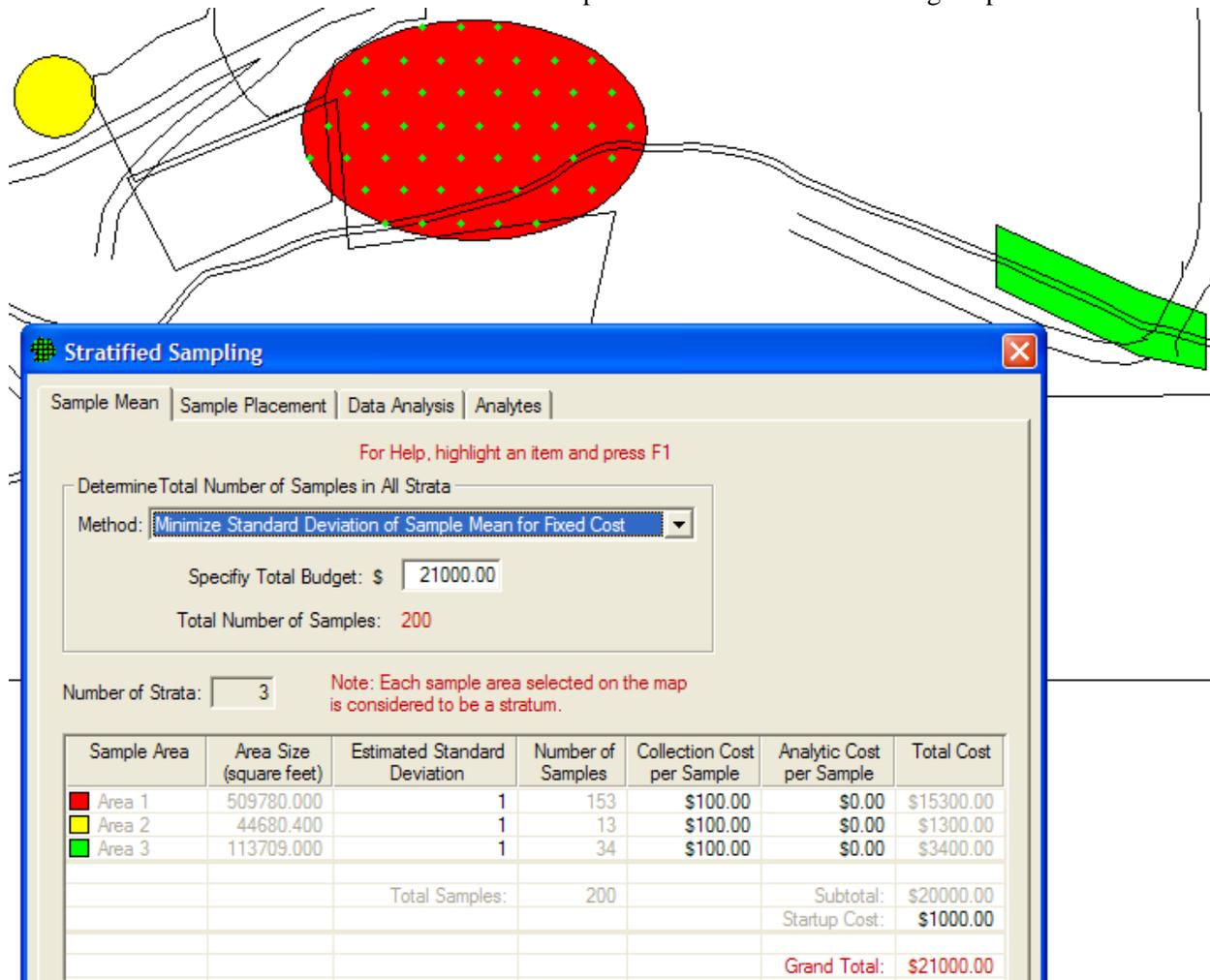
When the Sampling Goal is to **Estimate the Mean** > **Data not required to be normally distributed**, three design options are offered in VSP. None of the three requires the assumption of normality as the underlying distribution of units in the population. The options are:

- stratified sampling
- ranked set sampling

- collaborative sampling

### 3.2.3.1 Stratified Sampling

In **Figure 3.20**, we see the dialog box for entering parameters for stratified sampling. Prior to running VSP to calculate sample sizes for the strata, the user must have pre-existing information to divide the site into non-overlapping strata that are expected to be more homogeneous internally than for the entire site (i.e., all strata). They must be homogeneous in the variable of interest for which we want to calculate a mean. The strata are the individual user-selected Sample Areas and can be seen using Map View.

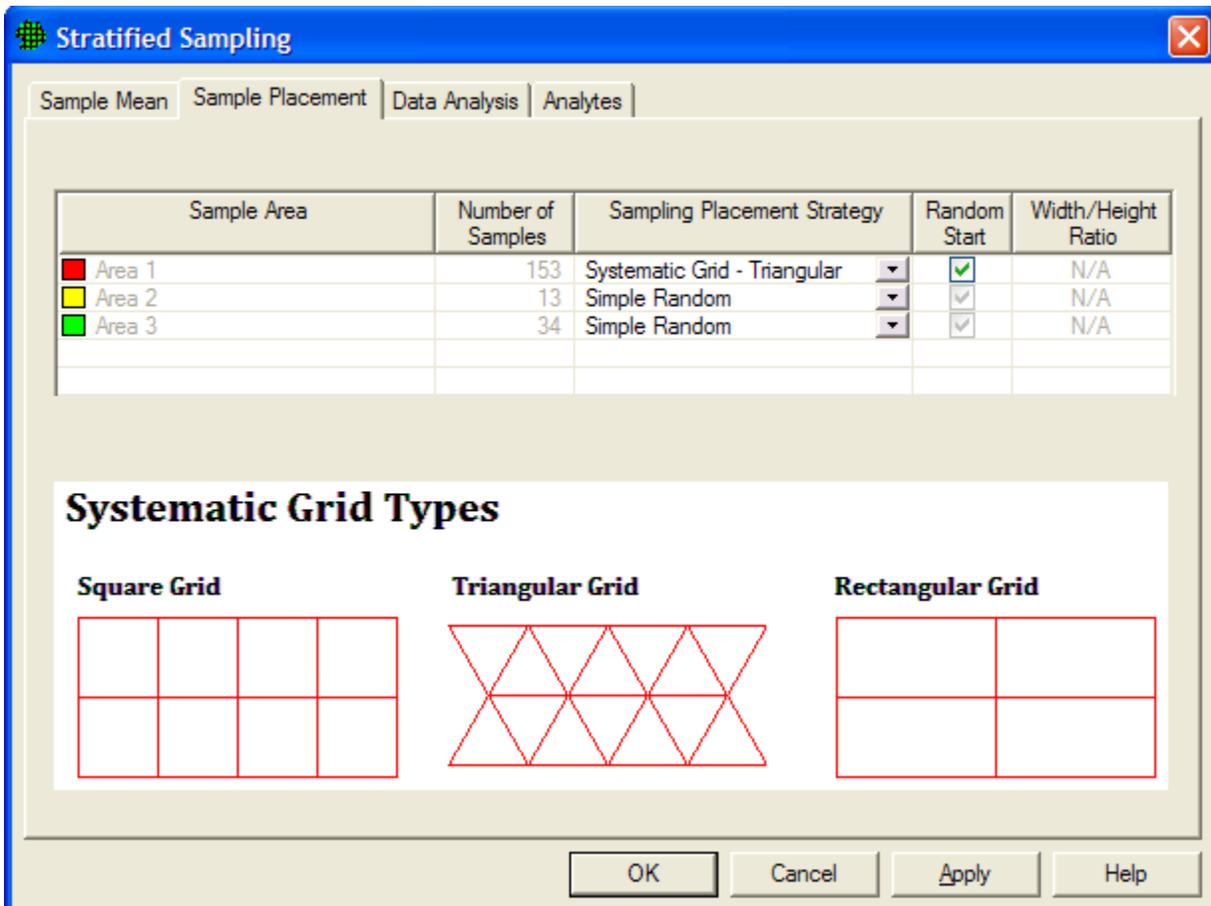


**Figure 3.20.** Dialog Box for Stratified Sampling for Estimating a Mean

With the Sample Areas selected (VSP shows total number of areas in **Numbers of Strata**), the dialog shows the initial values VSP assigns to the various inputs. The number of potential samples in each stratum is initially set at the number of 1-square-foot (or whatever units are used) units available to be sampled or approximately the **area of the Sample Area** (shown when the area is first selected). If the sample support is not a 1-square-foot volume, the user should change this to the correct value. The initial standard deviation between individual units in the stratum is assigned the value **1**. It is in the same units as the mean. This is a critical value in the sample size calculation, so the user should make sure this is a good estimate. The sampling and measurement costs per sample in each stratum and the fixed costs are input in dollars.

After entering the values for stratum 1, the user selects the next stratum from the drop-down list under **Stratum #**.

VSP allows simple random sampling or systematic within the strata. This is selected within the **Sample Placement** tab (Figure 3.21).



**Figure 3.21.** Sample Placement for Stratified Sampling for Estimating a Mean

The other inputs required by VSP pertain to the method the user wants to use for determining 1) the total number or samples in all strata and 2) the allocation of samples to strata. Methods are selected from the drop-down lists. VSP Help offers some insight into why one method might be selected over another, but the user should use the DQO process to flush out the site-specific conditions and project goals that will determine these inputs. Different inputs are required depending on which method is selected for determining the total number of samples. After you press **Apply**, the dialog shows in red the total number of samples and the number of samples in each stratum (use the pull-down **Stratum #** to switch between strata). You can see the placement of samples within strata by going to **Map View**.

### 3.2.3.2 Ranked Set Sampling

Ranked set sampling (RSS) is the second option for the Sampling Goal: **Estimate the Mean > Data not required to be normally distributed**. The number of inputs required for RSS is the most of any of the designs available in VSP. However, RSS may offer significant cost savings, making the effort to evaluate

the design worthwhile. The VSP Help, the VSP technical report (Gilbert et al. 2002), and EPA (2002, pp. 79–111) are good resources for understanding what is required and how VSP uses the input to create a sampling design.

A simple example given here will explain the various input options. The user should have gone through the DQO process prior to encountering this screen because it provides a basis for inputs.

Under the tab **Ranked Set Sampling**, the first set of inputs deals with whether this design has any cost advantages over simple random sampling or systematic sampling where every unit that is sampled is measured and analyzed.

We select **Symmetric** for the distribution of lab data, thus telling VSP we think the lab data is not skewed so VSP should use a balanced design. A balanced design has the same number of field locations, say  $r = 4$ , sampled for each of the say  $m = 3$  ranks. That is, a sample is collected at each of the four locations expected to have a relatively small value of the variable of interest, as well as at the four locations expected to have a mid-range value, and at four locations expected to have a relatively large value. An unbalanced design has more samples collected at locations expected to have large values. EPA says that a balanced design should be used if the underlying distribution of the population is symmetric (EPA 2002, p. 86).

We select **Professional Judgment** as the ranking method. This selection requires us to say whether we think there is Minimal or Substantial error in our ranking ability. We select **Minimal**. Note: if we had chosen to use some type of Field Screening device to do the ranking, we would need to provide an estimate of the correlation between the field screening measurements and accurate analytical lab measurements. We choose a set size of **3** from the pull-down menu. The set size we select is based on practical constraints on either our judgment or the field screening equipment available.

**Note:** VSP uses set size to calculate the factor by which the cost of ranking field locations must be less than lab measurement costs in order to make RSS cost-effective.

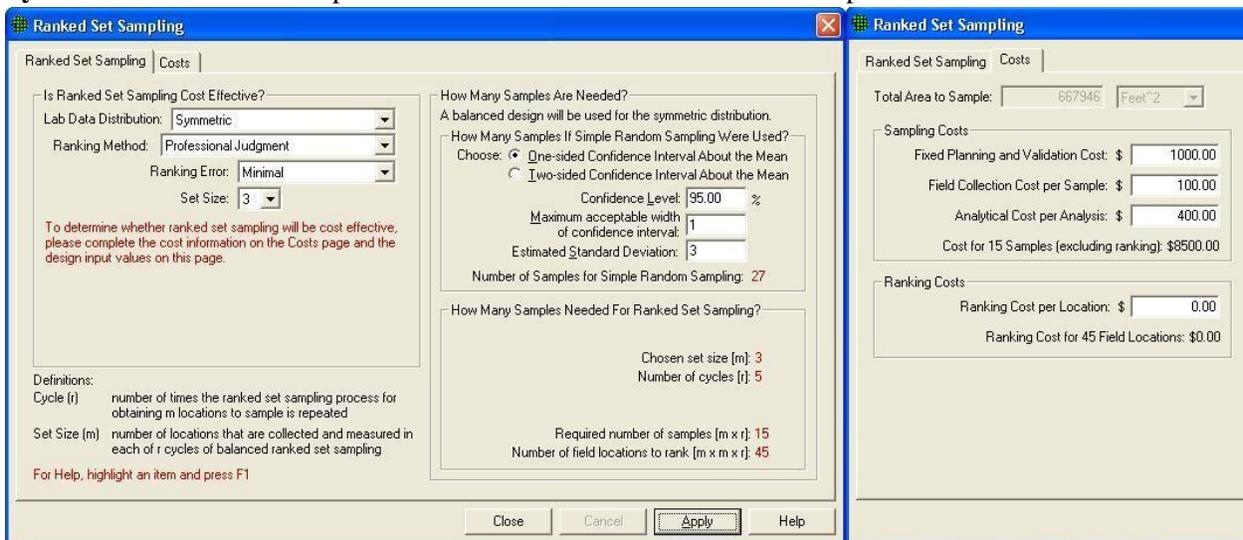
The next set of inputs required for RSS is information required to calculate the number of samples needed for simple random sampling. This value, along with cost information, is used to calculate the number of cycles,  $r$ . We say we want a **one-sided confidence interval** (we want a tight upper bound on the mean and are not concerned about both over- and underestimates of the sample mean), we want that interval to contain **95%** of the possible estimates we might make of the sample mean, we want that interval width to be no greater than **1** (in units of how the sample mean is measured), and we estimate the standard deviation between individual units in the population to be **3** (in units of how the sample mean is measured). VSP tells us that if we have these specifications, we would need **26** samples if we were to take them randomly and measure each one in an analytical lab.

The box in the lower right corner of this dialog gives us VSP's recommendations for our RSS design: we need to rank a total of **45** locations. However, we need to send only **15** of those off to a lab for accurate measurement. This is quite a savings over the **26** required for simple random sampling. There will be  $r = 5$  cycles required.

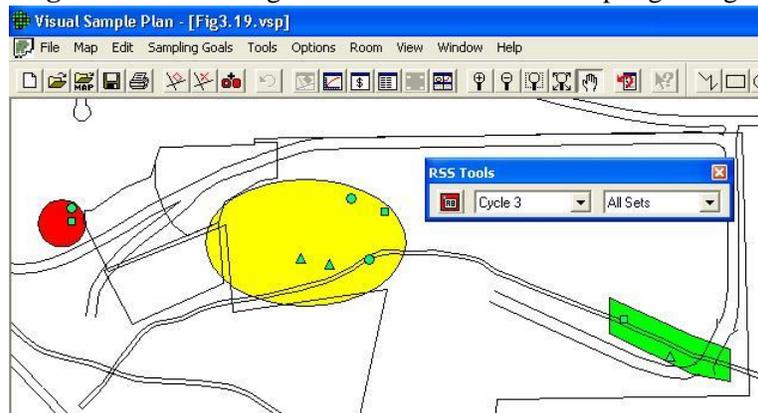
**Note:** If we had chosen an unbalanced design, VSP would tell us how many times the top ranked location needed to be sampled per cycle. Also, the inputs for the confidence interval would change slightly for the unbalanced design.

All costs (fixed, field collection per sample, analytical cost for sending a sample to the lab, and ranking cost per location) are entered on the dialog box that appears when the **Cost** tab is selected. In **Figure 3.22**, we see the two dialog boxes for RSS.

Once we press **Apply**, the RSS toolbar appears on our screen. The RSS toolbar lets us explore the locations to be ranked and the locations to be sampled and measured under **Map View**. VSP produces sample markers on the map that have different shapes and colors. The color of the marker indicates its cycle. The cycle colors start at red and go through the spectrum to violet. Selecting one of the cycles on the pull-down menu displays only the field locations for that cycle. In **Figure 3.23**, all the green field locations for **Cycle 3** are shown. The shape of the marker indicates its set. Field sample locations for the first set are



**Figure 3.22.** Dialog Boxes for Ranked Set Sampling Design



**Figure 3.23.** Map of RSS Field Sample Locations for All Sets in Cycle 3, Along with RSS Toolbar

marked with squares, locations for the second set are marked with triangles, and so on. We show **All Sets** in **Figure 3.23**. For unbalanced designs, the top set is sampled several times, so a number accompanies those markers. Our example is for a balanced design so we do not see numbers.

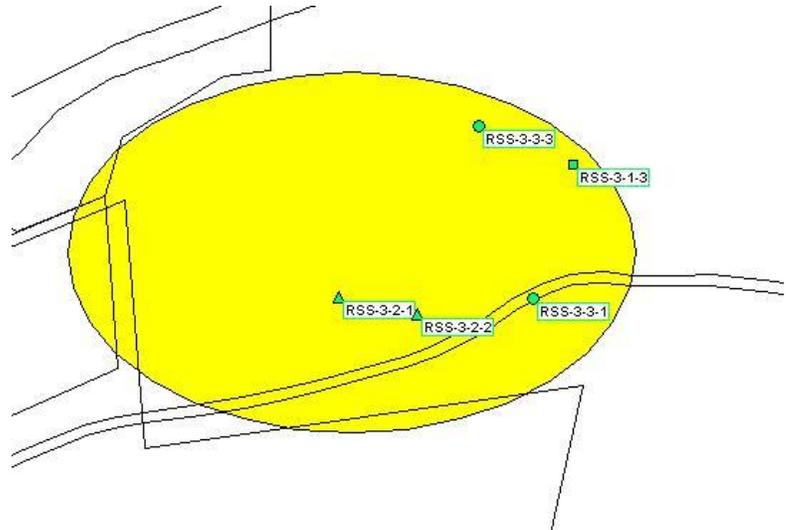
Ranked set field sampling locations are generated with a label having the following format: RSS-c-s-i

where  $c$  = the cycle number

$s$  = the set number (the unbalanced design for this number is also incremented for each iteration of the top set)

$I$  = a unique identifier within the set.

Use **View > Labels > Labels** on the main menu or the **AB** button on the main toolbar (button also on the RSS toolbar) to show or hide the labels for the field sample locations. **Figure 3.24** shows the labels on the map for field sample locations associated with **Cycle 3, All Sets**.



**Figure 3.24.** Map of RSS Field Sampling Locations Along with Their Labels

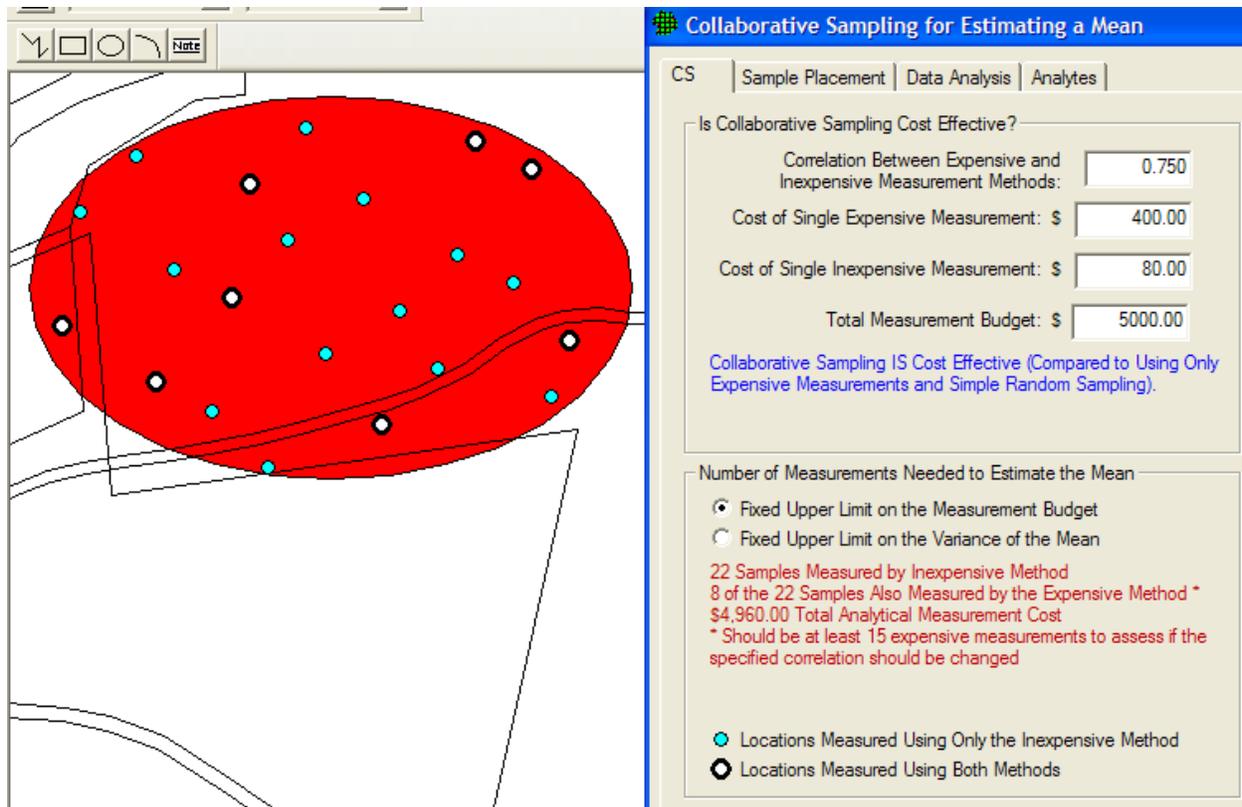
### 3.2.3.3 Collaborative Sampling for Estimating the Mean

The third design we discuss for a cost-effective option for estimating the mean when normality cannot be assumed is Collaborative Sampling (CS) – sometimes called Double Sampling.

This design is applicable where two or more techniques are available for measuring the amount of pollutant in an environmental sample, for example a field method (inexpensive, less accurate) and a fixed lab method (expensive, more accurate). The approach is to use both techniques on a small number of samples, and supplement this information with a larger number of samples measured only by the more expensive method. This approach will be cost-effective if the linear correlation between measurements obtained by both techniques on the same samples is sufficiently near 1 and if the less accurate method is substantially less costly than the more accurate method.

Collaborative Sampling works like this: At  $n$  field locations selected using simple random sampling or grid sampling, the inexpensive analysis method is used. Then, for each of  $n_E$  of the  $n$  locations, the expensive analysis method is also conducted. The data from these two analysis methods are used to estimate the mean and the standard error (SE: the standard deviation of the estimated mean). The method of estimating the mean and SE assumes there is a linear relationship between the inexpensive and expensive analysis methods.

VSP has an extensive discussion of CS in the **Help**. CS is also discussed in Gilbert (1987), Chapter 9, where you can find an actual Case Study using CS. In **Figure 3.25** we show the input screen for Collaborative Sampling.



**Figure 3.25.** Input Dialog Box for Collaborative Sampling for Estimating the Mean

For this example, we applied CS samples to an area on the Millsite map. After inputting the costs of each measurement technique, the total budget, and an estimate of the correlation between the two methods, VSP informs you whether or not CS is cost effective. For the values we input, we see that it is cost effective. Then VSP uses the formulas discussed in the On-Line Help and the Report view to calculate two sample sizes,  $n$  (22), and  $n_E$  (8). There are two options for optimizing the values of  $n$  and  $n_E$  that the VSP user must select from:

- estimate the mean with the lowest possible standard error (SE: the standard deviation of the estimated mean) under the restriction that there is a limit on the total budget, or
- estimate the mean under the restriction that the variance of the estimated mean (square of the SE) does not exceed the variance of the mean that would be achieved if the entire budget were devoted to doing only expensive analyses.

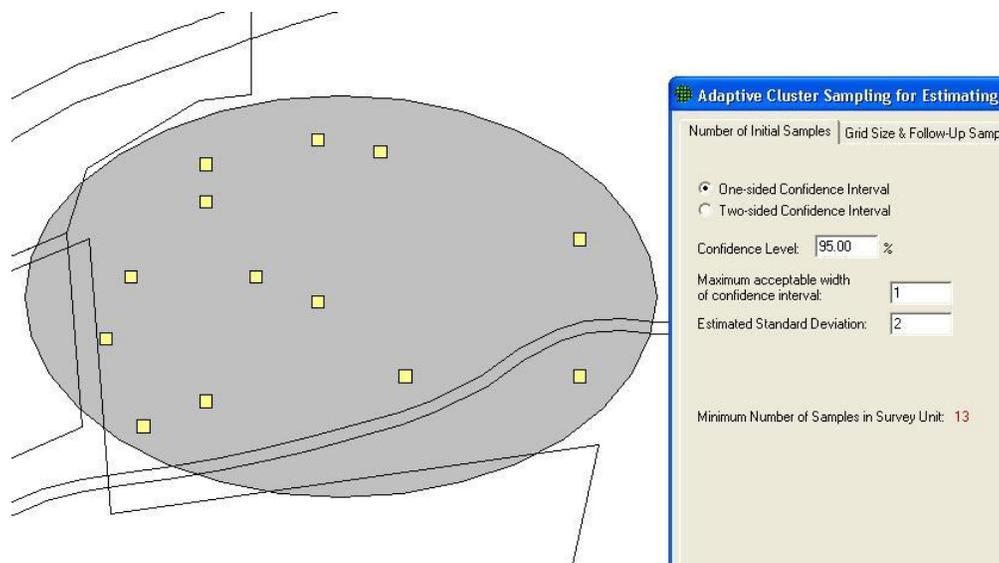
We select the first option. VSP calculates that we need to take 22 samples and measure them with the inexpensive method, 8 of which are also measured using the more expensive methods. However, we get a warning message that we should be taking at least 15 measurements where we use both methods in order for VSP to assess whether our initial estimate of a 0.75 linear correlation coefficient is correct. Note that after we hit the **Apply** button, we see the sampling locations placed on the Sample Area we selected (Millsite.dxf used for this example).

As with Collaborative Sampling for Hypothesis Testing discussed in Section 3.2.1, VSP allows us to input the results of the sampling to verify that the computed correlation coefficient is close to the estimated correlation coefficient used to calculate the sample sizes. Data Results are input in the dialog box that appears after selecting the **Data Analysis** tab and the **Data Entry** sub-page. VSP calculates the estimated mean and standard deviation of the estimated mean once the data values are input.

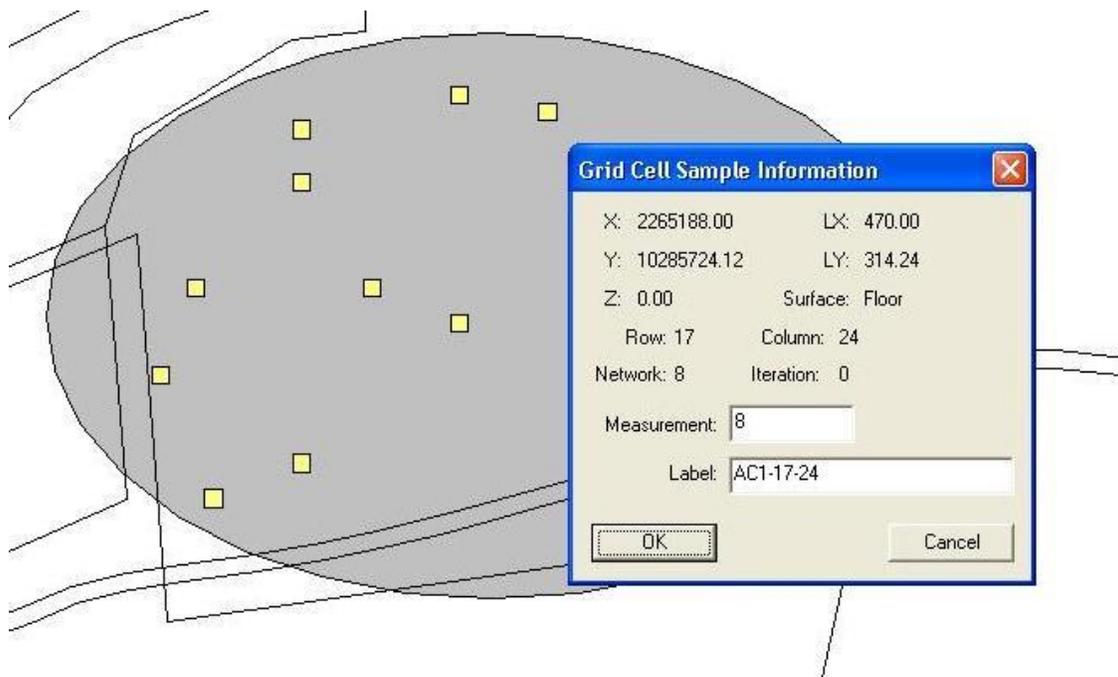
### 3.2.3.4 Adaptive Cluster Sampling

Adaptive cluster sampling is appropriate if we can assume the target population is normally distributed: **Sampling Goal > Estimate the Mean > Can assume data will be normally distributed > Adaptive Cluster Sampling**. Because adaptive designs change as the results of previous sampling become available, adaptive cluster sampling is one of the two VSP designs that require the user to enter sample values while planning a sampling plan. (The other design that requires entering results of previous sampling is sequential sampling; see Section 3.2.1). The VSP Help, the VSP technical report (Gilbert et al. 2002), and the EPA (2001, pp. 105-112) are good resources for understanding what is required and how VSP uses the input to create a sampling design. A simple example here will explain the various input options. The user should have gone through the DQO process prior to encountering this screen because it provides a basis for inputs.

The screen for entering values in the dialog box is displayed by selecting the tab **Number of Initial Samples**. Adaptive cluster sampling begins by using a probability-based design such as simple random sampling to select an initial set of field units (locations) to sample. To determine this initial sample number, either a one-sided or two-sided confidence interval is selected. We select **One-sided Confidence Interval** and enter that we want a **95%** confidence that the true value of the mean is within this interval. We want an interval width of at least **1** and we estimate the standard deviation between individual units in the population to be **2** (units of measure for interval width and standard deviation is same as that of individual sample values). VSP returns a value of **13** as the minimum number of initial samples we must take in the Sample Area. In **Figure 3.26**, we can see the 13 initial samples as yellow squares on the map.



**Figure 3.26.** Map of Sample Area with Initial Samples for Adaptive Cluster Sampling Shown as Yellow Squares, Along with Dialog Box

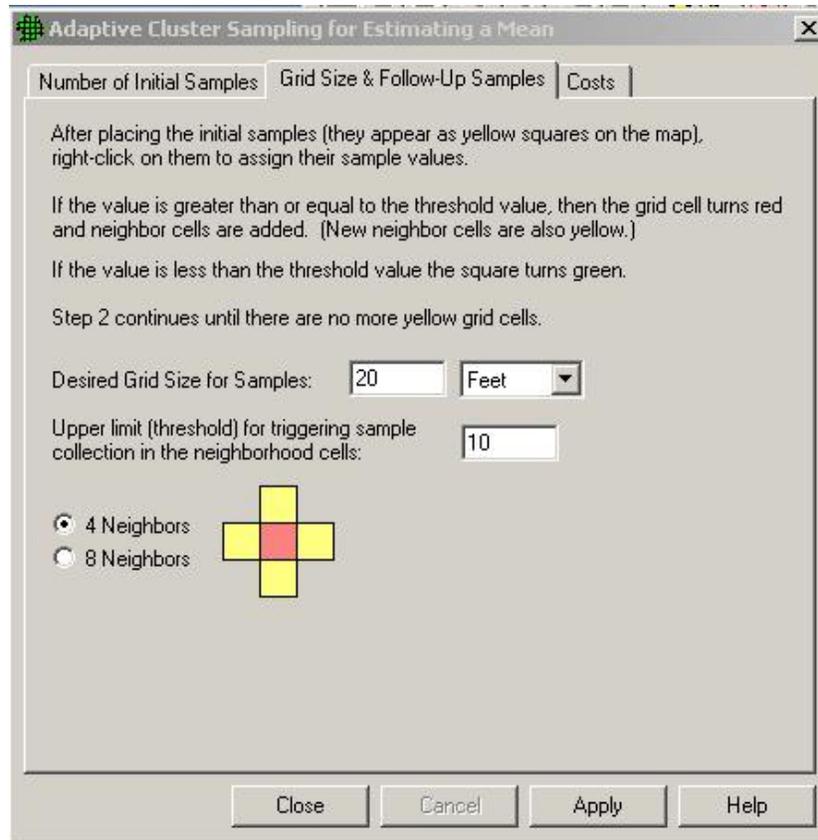


**Figure 3.27.** Dialog Input Box for Entering Sample Measurement Values and Labels for Initial Samples in Adaptive Cluster Sampling

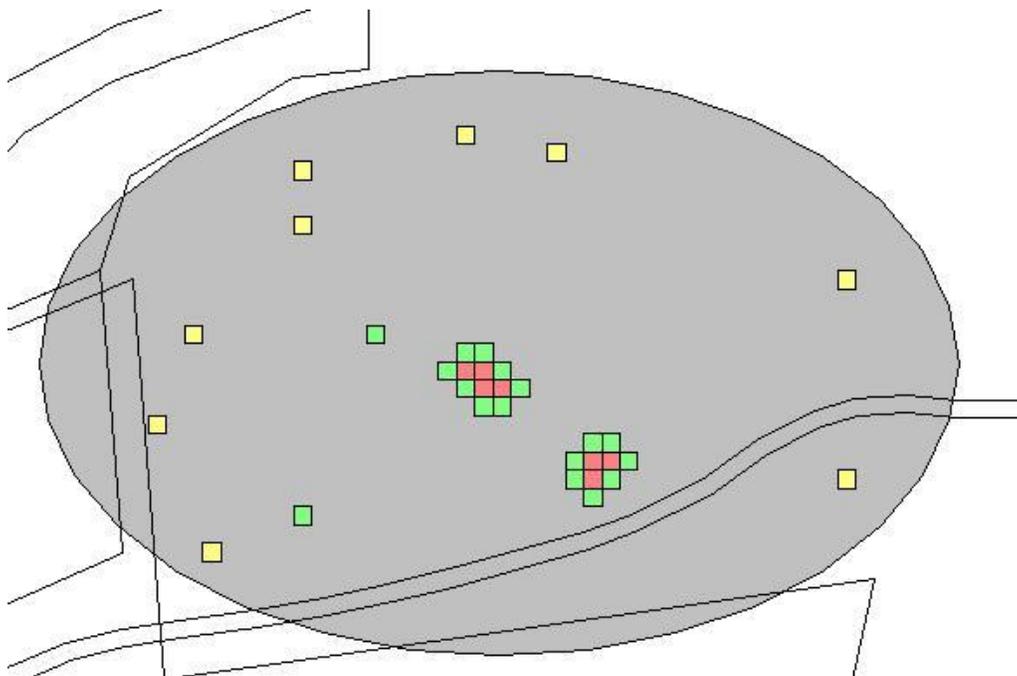
Select tab **Grid Size & Follow-Up Samples** on the Adaptive Cluster for Estimating a Mean dialog box. Enter the desired Grid Size for Samples, shown here as **20 ft**, and an upper threshold measurement value that, if exceeded, triggers additional sampling. We chose **10** as the threshold. We have a choice of how to expand sampling once the threshold is exceeded: 4 nearest neighbors or 8 nearest neighbors. We choose **4**. The dialog box is shown as the insert in **Figure 3.28**. The grid units can be orientated at different angles by **selecting Edit > Sample Areas > Set Grid Angle** and **Edit > Sample Areas > Reset Grid Angle** from the main menu.

The user now enters the analytical measurement results for the initial 13 sampling units. (Adaptive cluster sampling is most useful when quick turnaround of analytical results is possible, e.g., use of field measurement technology.) Place the mouse directly over each sample and right-click. An input box appears as shown in **Figure 3.27**. Enter a **measurement** value (shown here as **8**) and, if desired, a **label** (shown here as **AC1-25-62**). Press **OK**. Enter another sample value and continue until all 13 sample values have been entered.

Once **Measurement** values have been entered, the yellow squares turn to either green, indicating the sample did not exceed the threshold, or red, indicating the sample exceeded the threshold. The red samples are surrounded with additional yellow squares that now must be sampled. This process continues until there are no more yellow grid cells. In **Figure 3.29**, we see examples of green, single yellow, red surrounded by yellow, and red surrounded by green. Sampling and measurement continues until all the initial samples are green or red and all the added samples are green or red.



**Figure 3.28.** Dialog Input Box for Entering Grid Size and Follow-up Samples



**Figure 3.29.** Examples of Combinations of Initial and Follow-up Samples from Adaptive Cluster Sampling

Costs are entered using the **Cost** tab on the dialog box. The **Report** for adaptive cluster sampling shows the total cost for all the initial samples plus follow-up samples and provides an (unbiased) estimate of the mean and its standard error. Refer to VSP's **Help** for a complete discussion of adaptive cluster sampling.

### 3.2.4 Construct Confidence Interval on Mean

If the VSP user wants a confidence interval on the true value of the mean, not just a point estimate of the mean as calculated in Section 3.2.3, the user selects **Sampling Goal > Construct Confidence Interval on the Mean**. When the data can be assumed to be normally distributed, the user can choose **Ordinary Sampling**, **Collaborative Sampling**, or **Multiple Increment Sampling**.

For **Ordinary Sampling**, four DQO inputs are required:

- whether a one- or two-sided interval is desired,
- the confidence you want to have that the interval does indeed contain the true value of the mean,
- the maximum acceptable half-width of confidence interval, and
- an estimate of the standard deviation between individual units of the population.

The screenshot shows a software dialog box titled "Confidence Interval on True Mean". It features a tabbed interface with "Confidence Interval" selected. The "Analyte" dropdown is set to "pCi/g". The user specifies a 95.00% confidence level and a half-width of 1 unit. The standard deviation is entered as 3 units. The dialog calculates and displays a minimum of 38 samples for both the analyte and the survey unit. Control buttons at the bottom include "Close", "Cancel", "Apply", and "Help".

**Figure 3.30.** Dialog Input Box for Calculating a Confidence Interval on the Mean using Ordinary Sampling

The two-sided confidence interval, smaller interval width sizes, and larger variation generally require more samples. In **Figure 3.30**, we see an example of the design dialog for the Confidence Interval on the Mean

sampling goal for Ordinary Sampling, along with the recommended sample size of **38** that VSP calculated.

If the user has more than one type of sample measurement method available, **Collaborative Sampling** should be explored to see if cost savings are available. Though not shown here, the inputs for Collaborative Sampling for Confidence Interval are similar to those in **Figure 3.29**, with the added cost inputs required to determine if Collaborative Sampling is cost effective (see discussion of Collaborative Sampling in Section 3.2.3.3). Note that under the sampling goal of Construct Confidence Interval on the Mean, Collaborative Sampling is put under the assumption of “normality”, while for the sampling goal of Estimate the Mean, Collaborative Sampling is put under the assumption of “Data not required to be normally distributed.” This is because for Estimating the Mean, the calculation of sample size  $n$  is based on restrictions on the budget or restrictions on the variance which make no distributional assumptions; while for Construct Confidence Interval on the Mean, the calculation of  $n$  is based on percentiles of the standard normal distribution.

If samples will be combined for analysis, then Multiple Increment Sampling can be selected. This method has additional inputs concerning between increment and within increment standard deviations, and the number of samples being combined.

If we **cannot assume data will be normally distributed**, VSP computes a non-parametric confidence interval. The user specifies a one or two-sided confidence interval, and the percent confidence they wish to attain to be within a specified number of percentiles of the true mean (**Figure 3.31**).

Non-Parametric Confidence Interval

Confidence Interval | Sample Placement | Costs | Data Analysis | Analytes

For Help, highlight an item and press F1

Analyte: pCi/g

I want to be 95 % confident that the estimated median is within 15 percentiles above or below the true median.

(Two-sided confidence interval)

Minimum Number of Samples for pCi/g: 53

Minimum Number of Samples in Survey Unit: 53

**Figure 3.31.** Dialog Input Box for Calculating a Non-Parametric Confidence Interval on the Mean using Ordinary Sampling

### 3.2.5 Locating a Hot Spot

There will be occasions when it is necessary to determine with a specified high probability that no hot spots of a specified size and shape exist in the study area. A hot spot is a local contiguous area that has concentrations that exceed a threshold value. Initially, the conceptual site model should be developed and used to hypothesize where hot spots are most likely to be present. If no hot spots are found by sampling at the most likely locations, then VSP can be used to set up a systematic square, rectangular or triangular sampling grid to search for hot spots. Samples or measurements are made at the nodes of the systematic grid. The VSP user specifies the size and shape of the hot spot of concern, the available funds for collecting and measuring samples, and the desired probability of finding a hot spot of critical size and shape. Either circular or elliptical hot spots can be specified.

The VSP user can direct VSP to compute one or more of the following outputs:

- The number and spacing of samples on the systematic sampling grid that are required to achieve a specified high probability that at least one of the samples will fall on a circular or elliptical hotspot of the specified size.
- The probability that at least one of the samples collected at the nodes of the specified systematic sampling grid will fall on a circular or elliptical hot spot of specified size.
- The smallest size circular or elliptical hot spot that will be detected with specified high probability by sampling at the nodes of the systematic sampling grid.

The basic structure for these problems is that there are three variables (grid spacing, size of hot spot, and probability of hitting a hot spot). You can fix any two of them and solve for the remaining variable.

The other unique feature of the hot spot problem is that there is only one type of error—the false negative or alpha error. VSP asks for only one probability for some formulations of the problem—the limit you want to place on missing a hot spot if it does indeed exist. The other error, saying a hot spot exists when it doesn't, cannot occur because we assume that if we do get a “hit” at one of the nodes, it is unambiguous (we hit a hot spot). We define hot spots as having a certain fixed size and shape, i.e., no amorphous, contouring hot spots are allowed. The hot spot problem is not a test of a hypothesis. Rather, it is a geometry problem of how likely it is that you could have a hot spot of a certain size and shape fitted within a grid, and none of the nodes fall upon the hot spot.

All the input dialog boxes for the Hot Spot problem will not be shown in this user's manual. VPS's **Help**, and the textbook *Statistical Methods for Environmental Pollution Monitoring* (Gilbert 1987) are good resources for a complete discussion of the Hot Spot problem. We demonstrate a common formulation of the problem—find the minimum number of samples to find a hot spot of a certain size, with specified confidence of hitting the hot spot.

**Problem Statement:** A site has one Sample Area of one acre (43,560 square feet). We wish to determine the triangular grid spacing necessary to locate a potential circular pocket of contamination with a radius of 15 feet. We desire the probability of detecting such a hot spot, if it exists, to be at least 95%. The fixed planning and validation cost is \$1,000. The field collection cost per sample is \$50, and the laboratory

analytical cost per sample is \$100. Assume that the budget will be provided to support the sampling design determined from these requirements.

**Case 9:** We assume that the assumptions listed in Gilbert (1987, p. 119) are valid for our problem. We specify a hit probability of 95%, a shape of 1.0 (circular), and a radius (Length of Semi-Major Axis) of 15 feet. We will let VSP calculate the length of the side of the equilateral triangular grid needed for these inputs.

**VSP Solution 9:** First, open the file *OneAcre.vsp* using VSP Main Menu option **File > Open Project**. This is a VSP-formatted project file and it contains a previously defined Sample Area of the entire acre. Next, from the VSP Main Menu select **Sampling Goals > Locating a Hot Spot > Assume no false negative errors**. A grouping of the input dialogs for the four tabs: **Locating Hot Spot, Grid, Hot Spot, and Costs** are shown in **Figure 3.32**.

The recommended length of grid side is shown in the dialog box for **Locating a Hot Spot**, Solve for **Grid Spacing**. It is about 28.98 feet or, rounding up, a 30-foot triangular grid.

**Note:** For this set of inputs, VSP will always give the length of the triangular grid as 28.98 feet. The *Calculated total number of samples* in the **Report View** is always 60 for this set of inputs. However, the *Number of samples on the map* changes as you repeatedly press the **Apply** button. This occurs whenever the **Random Start** check box in the dialog box tabbed **Find Grid** is checked. Because the starting point of the grid is random, the way in which the grid will fit inside the Study Area can change with each new random-start location. More or fewer sampling locations will occur with the same grid size, depending on how the sampling locations fall with respect to the Sample Area's outside edges.

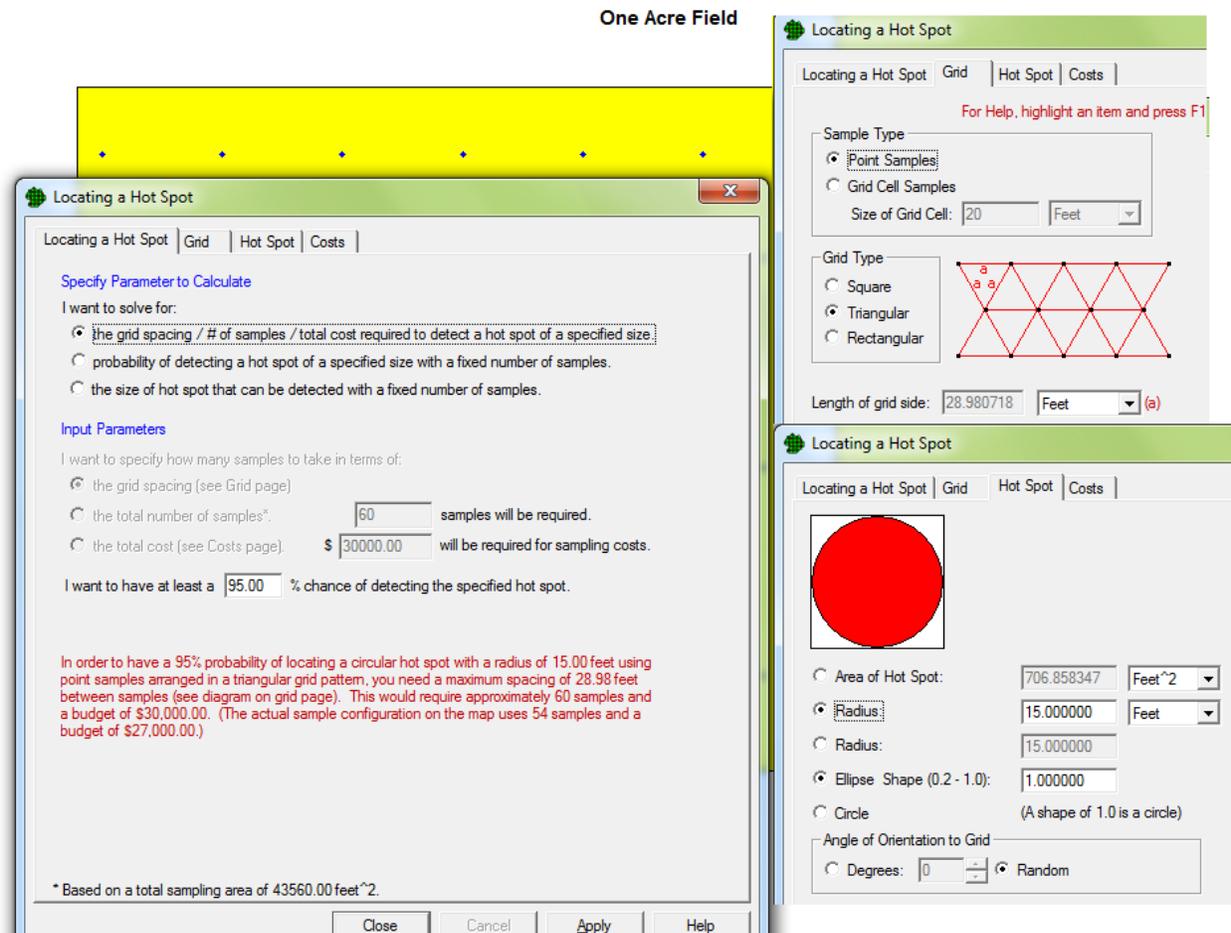


Figure 3.32. Input Boxes for Case 9 for Locating a Hot Spot

The input dialog boxes and report for the hot spot problem have some unique features:

- Placing the cursor in the **Length of Semi-Major Axis** on the **Hot Spot** tab and right-clicking displays a black line on the picture of the circle for the radius.
- **Shape** controls how “circular” the hot spot is. Smaller values (0.2) result in a more elliptical shape; 1.0 is a perfect circle.
- The user can specify the **Area** of the hot spot or the **Length of the Semi-Major Axis**. Both fields have pull-down menus for selecting the unit of measurement.
- The Report provides additional information on the design such as the number of samples (both “on the map” and “calculated”) and grid area.

The Hot Spot Sampling Goal takes into account the **Total Area to Sample** (see this field on the **Cost** tab) when calculating total number of samples. Many of the other designs use the standard deviation to control sample size.

Selecting **Sampling Goals > Locating a Hot Spot > Account for false negative errors** provides an option for entering a false negative rate for each sample (the probability each contaminated sample will not be detected). For this option, only circular (Shape=1) hot spots may be used.

Selecting **Sampling Goals > Locating a Hot Spot > Using existing locations** provides an option for adding additional sampling locations to some previously collected to minimize the locations where circular hot spots may exist on a site.

Selecting **Sampling Goals > Locating a Hot Spot > Using multiple increment sampling** provides an option for using taking increments across rows and columns of a rectangular sample area and physically combining each row and column set of increments to form multiple increment samples. This method preserves spatial information while minimizing the number of analyses that have to be performed.

Selecting **Sampling Goals > Locating a Hot Spot > Delineate Hot Spots** provides an option for using either manual delineation or Geostatistical-based delineations of hot spots and a summary of values within each hot spot along with potential remediation cost estimation.

### 3.2.6 Show That At Least Some High % of the Sampling Area is Acceptable

Most biological, chemical, or radiological threats involve a risk to an individual if any exposure to the contaminant is encountered. Other threats may depend on how much of a room or set of rooms is contaminated above some action level (AL). As such, there is an interest in individual (rather than average) measurements. If the entire area/decision unit cannot be surveyed, the goal may be to take limited samples and based on those samples, make statements (with the associated confidence level) about unsampled areas. Another goal might be to make a confidence statement about the percent of the total population that is contaminated, based on sample data. For each goal, one of the VSP outputs is a statement that can be made based on sample results. For example, for the sampling goal **Sampling within a Building > Show that at least some high % of the sampling area is acceptable > Using presence / absence measurements**, there are several methods which provide X%/Y% confidence statements, where we are X% confident that no more than Y% of the sampled area is unacceptable provided the number of sampled grid cells which can be unacceptable has not been exceeded.

#### 3.2.6.1 Using Presence/Absence Measurements

**Case 10.** In VSP, open the VSP project file “apartment.vsp” by selecting **File > Open Project** and selecting the file. Three rooms are selected in the project file. We are tasked with sampling these rooms to check for a contaminant. The contaminant is dangerous if humans have any exposure to it, so none of the grid cells in the rooms can be unacceptable. We have no prior information about the release to establish prior beliefs or to determine if any grid cells are more likely to be contaminated than others. Initially the desire is to be 99% confident that 100% of the area is not contaminated. To view the walls and ceilings of all three rooms, you can select **View > 3D** and zoom in to view all surfaces.

**VSP Solution 10:** We start by choosing the VSP Sampling Goal option of **Sampling within a Building > Show that at least some high % of the sampling area is acceptable > Using presence / absence measurements**. Enter the Parameters as shown in **Figure 3.33**.

**Figure 3.33.** Parameter Inputs for Case 10

We see that for our inputs, nearly all of the grid cells in the apartment must be sampled, 2473 out of 2497. This is largely because we require that 100% of the grid cells be acceptable. If we change this to “at least 99%” of all the grid cells are acceptable”, 419 grid cells must be sampled and be acceptable for us to state we are 99% confident that at least 99% of the area is acceptable. This demonstrates the power of sampling using X%/Y% confidence statements. To achieve 100% confidence or state that 100% of an area is acceptable, most of the grid cells will need to be sampled. However, when these parameters can be adjusted slightly below 100%, the number of samples can be greatly reduced.

**Case 11.** Now assume that sample collectors know from previous experience that when the entire area is not saturated with contaminant, grid cells in certain portions of the apartment are more likely to be contaminated than other grid cells. Sample collectors want to take 40 judgment samples which are 3 times as likely to be contaminated than other grid cells. How many additional random samples must be taken for us to be 99% confident that at least 99% of the grid cells are acceptable?

**VSP Solution 11:** Select that we “want” to include judgment samples in our design and enter the parameters as shown in **Figure 3.34**. The knowledge that our 30 judgment samples are 3 times as likely to be contaminated reduced the total sample size from 419 to 350, a difference of 69 samples.

Presence / Absence | Sample Placement | Costs | Data Analysis | Analytes

None of the grid cells in my sample can be unacceptable

I don't want to account for prior belief in my design

I want to include judgment samples in my design

My decision area contains a total of 2497 grid cells. Pick Judgment Grid Cells

I will sample 30 grid cells based on my own judgment.

I believe that a judgmentally selected grid cell is 3 times more likely to be unacceptable than a randomly selected grid cell.

I want 99.000 % confidence that at least 99.000 % of the decision area is acceptable.

Number of grid cells that must be randomly selected and examined: 320

If all 30 judgmentally selected grid cells and all 320 randomly selected grid cells are acceptable, then I am 99% confident that at least 99% of the decision area is acceptable.

If any of the judgment or random samples are unacceptable, then the confidence statement above no longer applies and I must assume that at least some portion of the decision area is unacceptable.

Calculate number of samples  Calculate % confidence based on number of samples

**Figure 3.34.** Parameter Inputs for Case 11

**Case 12:** Now assume that sample collectors have previously sampled areas outside and adjacent to the apartment, and these areas have been cleared. Using their professional experience and judgment, they are already 90% confident that none of the apartment will be contaminated. They will again take 30 judgment samples which are 3 times as likely to be contaminated as other grid cells. How many samples must now be taken to be 99% confident that at least 99% of the area is acceptable? What happens if we reduce the confidence statement to being 95% confident that at least 99% of the area is acceptable? What about 95% confident that 95% of the area is acceptable.

**VSP Solution 12:** Select that we “want” to account for prior belief in our design and enter the parameters as shown in **Figure 3.35**. We see that the number of samples has been reduced from 350 to 330 using the prior information that sample collectors were already 90% confident that most of the area would be acceptable.

Changing the confidence level to 95% further reduces the total number of samples from 330 to 192. The desired confidence is a key driver in compliance sampling.

Changing the X%/Y% confidence statement to being 95% confident that at least 95% of the area is acceptable yields a value of “NA” for the number of random samples to be collected. This implies that the 30 judgment samples being collected satisfies the sampling requirements for the current sampling design. This is only valid if the statements we make about prior beliefs and judgment sampling locations are correct. These examples have demonstrated that prior information can drive down sample sizes. Like all sampling designs, it is important to be sure that assumptions are accurate. Prior beliefs should only be adjusted if there is evidence and experience that supports it, and not be changed solely for reducing sample sizes.

Presence / Absence | Sample Placement | Costs | Data Analysis | Analytes

None of the grid cells in my sample can be unacceptable

I want to account for prior belief in my design

I want to include judgment samples in my design

My decision area contains a total of 2497 grid cells. Pick Judgment Grid Cells

I will sample 30 grid cells based on my own judgment.

Before any sampling takes place, I expect there is a High (90%) ( 90.000 %) probability that a judgmentally selected grid cell is acceptable.

I believe that a judgmentally selected grid cell is 3 times more likely to be unacceptable than a randomly selected grid cell.

I want 99.000 % confidence that at least 99.000 % of the decision area is acceptable.

Number of grid cells that must be randomly selected and examined: 300

If all 30 judgmentally selected grid cells and all 300 randomly selected grid cells are acceptable, then I am 99% confident that at least 99% of the decision area is acceptable.  
 If any of the judgment or random samples are unacceptable, then the confidence statement above no longer applies and I must assume that at least some portion of the decision area is unacceptable.

Calculate number of samples  Calculate % confidence based on number of samples

**Figure 3.35.** Parameter Inputs for Case 12

All of the presence/absence examples presented thus far have been designed so that if any of the samples are unacceptable, we conclude the area is unacceptable. There is another option where one or more samples are allowed to be unacceptable. This may be useful in situations where the contaminant of interest is known to not be dangerous when it is only sparsely located. For this case, we would select “Some” of the grid cells in my sample can be unacceptable. In addition to the X%/Y% parameters in other sampling designs, you also enter the Beta level and associated percentage of the site that is contaminated if we were to assume the alternative hypothesis is true that the area is acceptable. This design calculates the total number of samples you would need to take to make these confidence statements if the number of unacceptable samples was the number specified. If the number of grid units in the sample that are unacceptable exceeds the Acceptance Number, C (which VSP calculates), then the user concludes the maximum acceptable % of grids contamination has been exceeded and the real proportion defective is equal to or greater than  $P_a$ . The method used for this design is called “Acceptance Sampling for  $C > 0$ ”, or just “Acceptance Sampling”. Acceptance Sampling is a test of hypothesis between two different statements about the number of defective units in the population,  $D_o$  and  $D_a$  ( $D_a > D_o$ ). Therefore, Acceptance Sampling for  $C > 0$ , requires both an Alpha and a Beta (see Section 3.2). Refer to the Help for a more complete discussion of the method.

A scenario when Acceptance Sampling for  $C > 0$  may be applicable is that you know some level of contamination may exist (naturally occurring, or the level of contamination is at the detection level of the monitoring equipment) to give a lower bound  $P_o$ , the probability of a defective unit given  $D_o$  defective

units are in the population. There is an upper bound  $P_a$  (probability when there are  $D_a$  defective units) where a health risk may occur and you want to be have a high confidence of detecting contaminating greater than  $P_a$  percent.

### 3.2.6.2 Using Quantitative Measurements that Follow a Normal Distribution

If the decision unit is large, and the sample support (the amount of material contained in the sample, or the area swiped for a sample) is small, then point samples are taken under the assumption of an infinite population of possible sample locations. The assumption of an infinite population eliminates the need for a finite population correction factor in the sample size calculation. It also eliminates the need to consider sampling with or without replacement. Random points are generated in the decision unit and samples are taken at those points.

Methods associated with infinite populations are concerned with percentiles of a population. To test the null hypothesis that the decision unit is contaminated, we say that if the upper confidence limit on a percentile of the population is less than the limit, then we can reject the null hypothesis and conclude the decision unit is uncontaminated. A confidence interval on a percentile of a population is called a tolerance interval. The tests in this group calculate an Upper tolerance limit (UTL) for the population and compare it to a limit. The UTL is calculated from sample results. The methods of Upper tolerance limit are used for infinite populations.

If the decision unit (i.e., a room) is small relative to the sample support, and the sample support is well-defined (say the sample will consist of a 4 inch square swab), then samples are taken under the assumption of a finite population of all possible sample locations. We would partition the room into individual, non-over-lapping “grid” locations, specify the total number of grids in the room, specify the number of grids to be sampled, then use a random selection of size  $n$  (calculated by VSP) grids to be included in the sample.

Methods associated with finite populations use the concept of “lots”, i.e., a discrete group of units extracted from a total production run. This has application to a decision unit that can be gridded, with each grid unit having a discrete identity within the larger population. The methods of Acceptance sampling (taken from industrial quality control) are used for finite populations. The tests in this group of methods count the number of grids in the sample that exceed an action level (are defective) and as long as that number is less than or equal to an “Acceptance Number”, we say the level of contamination is within the tolerable (i.e., acceptable) limits.

Parametric Upper Tolerance Limit

Normal Distribution UTL | Sample Placement | Costs | Data Analysis | Analytes

Null Hypothesis: Less than 90.00% of the population  $\leq$  AL  
 Alternative Hypothesis: More than 90.00% of the population  $\leq$  AL

Analyte:

Specify False Rejection Rate (alpha) and Action Level:  
 I want at least 95 % confidence that at least 90.00 % of the values  
 in the population are below the action level of 10 units

Specify Width of Gray Region (delta) and False Acceptance Rate (beta):  
 If at least 90.00% of the values in the population are at least 2 units  
 below the action level (that is, less than 8 units) then I want no more than a  
 10.0 % chance of incorrectly accepting the null hypothesis that the site  
 is unacceptable (less than 90.00% of the population  $\leq$  action level).

The estimated standard deviation due to sampling and analytical variability is  
 3 units

Minimum number of samples for Analyte: 47

Minimum number of samples required: 47

If the computed upper tolerance limit (UTL) is less than the action level, then the null hypothesis is rejected and you can conclude with 95% confidence that at least 90% of the values in the population are less than the action level and therefore the decision unit is uncontaminated.

Close Cancel Apply Help

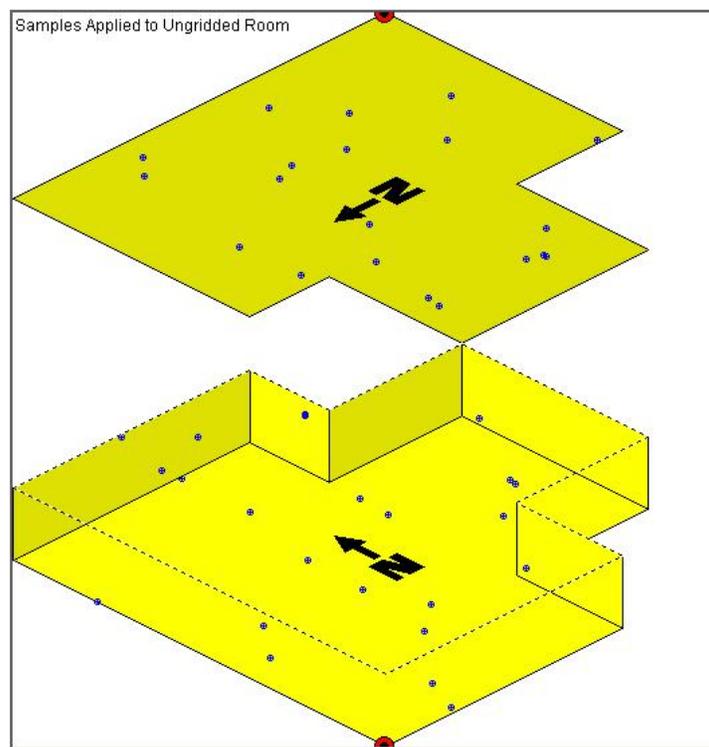
**Figure 3.36.** Dialog Input Box for Comparing Percentile of Normal Distribution to Action Level

If the distribution of measurements of contamination at all possible point sample locations in the decision unit can be considered to be normally distributed (i.e., the standard bell-shaped curve), we can use the formula that calculates the UTL of a percentile of the normal distribution in the test of the null hypothesis. This UTL will be compared to the Action Level to determine whether we accept or reject the null hypothesis. The UTL formula will also be used in the calculation of the sample size,  $n$ . **Figure 3.36** shows the dialog box for this sampling goal. The design using a parametric upper tolerance limit is select

from **Sampling Goals > Sampling within a Building > Show that at least some high % of the sampling area is acceptable > Using Quantitative Measurements that Follow a Normal Distribution.**

The null hypothesis being tested is that the true  $P^{\text{th}}$  percentile of the population exceeds a fixed Action Level (i.e., the decision unit is contaminated). The user is asked to input the smallest fraction of the population required to be less than the Action Level in order for the unit to be considered uncontaminated, input here as **90%**. Note: none of the designs discussed below use the Action Level in the sample size calculation, but Action Level is used in performing the Tests under the Data Analysis tab (see Section 5.6 on Data Analysis). The next set of inputs is the DQO inputs required to calculate sample size. These inputs are defined in Section 3.2. The **Help** brings up a screen that describes how these inputs are used to calculate  $n$ . VSP calculates that **47** samples are required to execute the test of the hypothesis with the set of DQOs listed.

In **Figure 3.37** we see the **47** samples located in a room. We drew a room, supplied the inputs for the Dialog Box, and hit the Apply button. We select **View > Room** to see the samples located in the room.



**Figure 3.37.** Samples Placed on Floor and Ceiling Within a Room

### 3.2.6.3 Using Quantitative Measurements From an Unknown Distribution

If the distribution of measurements is unknown, we must calculate a non-parametric UTL for use in the test of the hypothesis that the true Pth percentile of the population exceeds a fixed Action Level. This is accessed from **Sampling Goals > Sampling within a Building > Show that at least some high % of the sampling area is acceptable > Using Quantitative Measurements From an Unknown Distribution.**

The non-parametric UTL happens to be the largest measurement of the  $n$  samples taken, where  $n$  is calculated using the DQO inputs in **Figure 3.38** and the sample size formula discussed in the VSP Help for this input screen.

VSP calculates that we need to take **29** samples in order to make a **95%** confidence statement about the **90th** percentile of non-parametric distribution. The exact wording of the conclusion that can be drawn is one of the outputs of VSP. An example conclusion is shown in red in **Figure 3.38**.

**Nonparametric Upper Tolerance Limit**

Nonparametric Upper Tolerance Limit | Sample Placement | Costs | Data Analysis

Decision Rule: If the Upper Tolerance Limit (UTL) is  $>$  or  $=$  to the action level, conclude that the decision unit is contaminated; otherwise the decision unit is not contaminated.

Specify Parameter To Calculate

I want to:

- Calculate the number of samples required.
- Calculate the achieved confidence based on a fixed number of samples.
- Calculate the fraction of the population that could be concluded to be below the action level with a specified level of confidence, given a fixed number of samples.

Specify Confidence Level and Fraction of Population

I want at least  % confidence that at least  % of the values in the population are below the action level of  units.

samples are required to achieve the specified parameters.

If the maximum of the 29 sample values (the nonparametric UTL) is less than the action level, then you will be able to conclude with 95% confidence that at least 90% of the values in the population are less than the action level and therefore that the decision unit is uncontaminated.

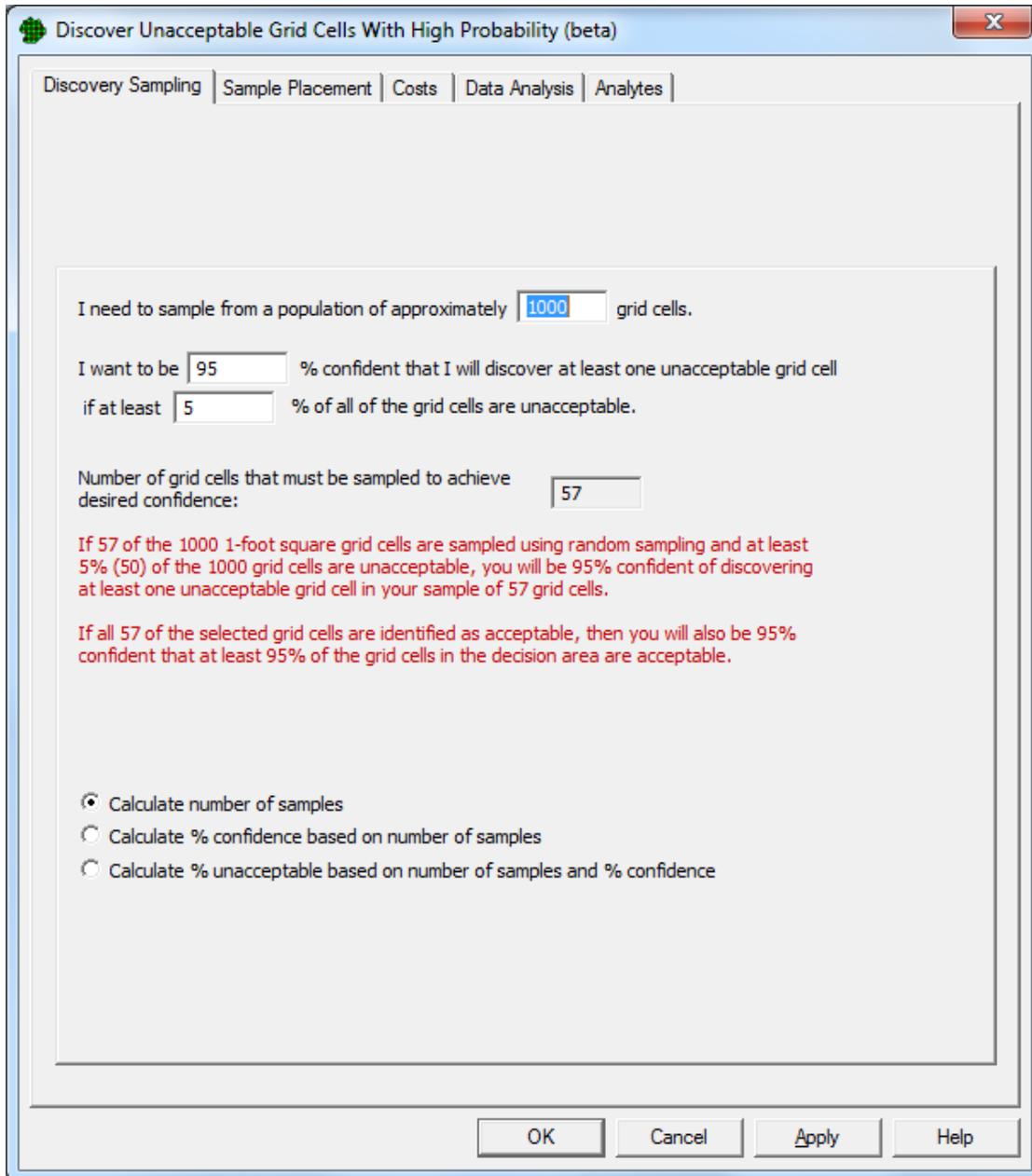
**Figure 3.38.** Dialog Input Box for Comparing Percentile of Unknown Distribution to Action Level

### 3.2.7 Discover Unacceptable Areas With High Confidence

The objective of this design is to discover, with high probability, the presence of unacceptable grid cells if they exist if a site has been divided into grid cells. This design answers questions like the following, assuming the probability of a false negative is zero: If 1% of the decision area contained contamination, how many randomly located samples would I need to take to discover that contamination with 95% probability?

Discovery sampling requires all surfaces in the decision area be divided into non-overlapping, equal-size grid cells of specified size that correspond to the sampling methodology. The method may be used outdoors if the decision area can be divided into grid cells. The size of the grid cell should correspond to the footprint of the sampling methodology (i.e. the area sampled by the swab, wipe or vacuum, etc.). If more than one sampling methodology is to be employed in a decision area, the size of the grid cell should be chosen to match the sampling methodology with the smallest footprint. The location of samples that will be taken using methodologies with larger footprints should be assigned in a consistent fashion, e.g. the sample is centered on the smaller grid cell that was assigned by VSP, or the upper-left corner of the larger sample is aligned with the upper-left corner of the grid cell assigned by VSP, etc. While this approach to multiple sampling methodologies is conservative, it ensures that the desired confidence level is preserved.

**Figure 3.39** shows the Dialogue for discover sampling. Here the number of grid cells is shown if using a map, or it can be entered manually. The other parameters focus on the confidence statement being made. At the bottom of the dialogue, there are other options besides “Calculate number of samples”. If samples have already been collected, “Calculate % confidence based on number of samples” can be utilized to adjust the percent acceptable in the confidence statement and see the corresponding percent confidence. “Calculate % unacceptable based on number of samples” does the opposite and allows the percent confidence to be adjusted and shows the percent acceptable in the confidence statement that fits with that percent confidence.



**Figure 3.39.** Samples Placed on Floor and Ceiling Within a Room

### 3.2.8 Combined Average and Individual Measurement Criteria

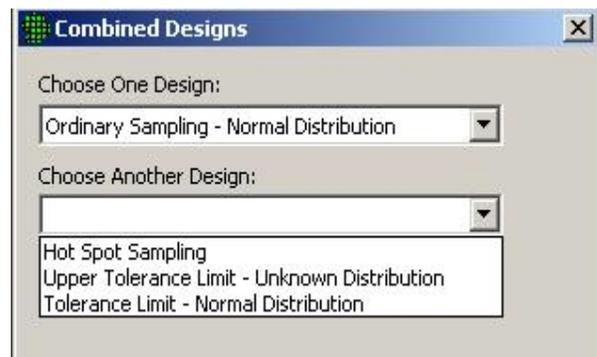
In many of the scenarios associated with contamination within a building, the user may be concerned about average contamination greater than a threshold for purposes of assessing chronic exposure of individuals to contamination over an extended period of time and over broad areas, yet also want to be assured that no individual measurement exceeds a different threshold. Or the user may want to be assured no hotspots of a certain diameter exist, and that no individual measurements exceed a threshold. The user wants to take enough samples to meet both goals, so the sample size taken will be the larger of that required by either design. The larger-than-required sample size for the smaller design will result in improved performance, such as

- a smaller Beta error rate, applicable for most of the testing designs (e.g., One Sample T, WSR),
- a higher-than-requested confidence for the Nonparametric UTL design, and
- a smaller size for a detectable hot spot for the Hot Spot design.

VSP back-calculates these performance variables for the larger sample size and displays the new values for the performance variables in the Dialog Box(s). This is accessed by selecting Sampling Goals > **Sampling within a Building > Combined average and individual measurement criteria.**

**Figure 3.40** shows the Dialog Box for choosing the two designs for the Combined Design Goal. The two designs selected will appear in separated windows adjacent to the “Combined Designs” window.

The Hot Spot design is included in the options for both Design 1 and Design 2 to allow the user to choose the combined goals of detecting Hot Spots and Compare Individual Measurements to Threshold. For the Combined Designs Dialog to work properly, the Dialog Boxes for Design 1 and Design 2 must be open. You have to close the Combined Designs Dialog before you can close either of the two individual Design Dialogs.



**Figure 3.40.** Sampling Design Options in VSP for Design 2: Compare Individual Measurements to a Threshold

### 3.2.9 Detecting a Trend

The purpose of the Mann-Kendall (MK) test (Mann 1945, Kendall 1975, Gilbert 1987) is to statistically assess if there is a monotonic upward or downward trend of the variable of interest over time. A monotonic upward (downward) trend means that the variable consistently increases (decreases) through time, but the trend may or may not be linear. The MK test can be used in place of a parametric linear regression analysis, which can be used to test if the slope of the estimated linear regression line is different from zero. The regression analysis requires that the residuals from the fitted regression line be

normally distributed; an assumption not required by the MK test, that is, the MK test is a non-parametric (distribution-free) test.

Hirsch, Slack and Smith (1982, page 107) indicate that the MK test is best viewed as an exploratory analysis and is most appropriately used to identify stations where changes are significant or of large magnitude and to quantify these findings.

To calculate the sample size required for performing a Mann-Kendall test, the dialogue is accessed from **Sampling Goals > Detect a Trend > Residuals not required to be normally distributed > No Seasonality**. A sample dialogue is shown in **Figure 3.41**.

Mann-Kendall Trend Analysis

Mann-Kendall | Data Analysis | Analytes

Specify Type of Trend to Detect

I want to detect a downward trend in the data.

Null Hypothesis: No Trend

Alternative Hypothesis: Downward Trend

If a trend is present, I expect it to approximately follow a straight line over time.

Specify False Acceptance Rate (beta) and Change to Detect

I want at least 95.0 % confidence that I will detect a change of -1 units per year.

I also want to estimate when the trend line will reach 10 units.

Specify False Rejection Rate (alpha) and Estimated Standard Deviation

If there is no trend, I want no more than a 10.0 % chance of incorrectly concluding that a trend exists.

The estimated standard deviation of the residuals from the regression line is 1.5 units.

Data will be sampled every 1 months.

If sampling is performed every month, then 34 sampling periods are required to detect a change of -1 per year. Calculate

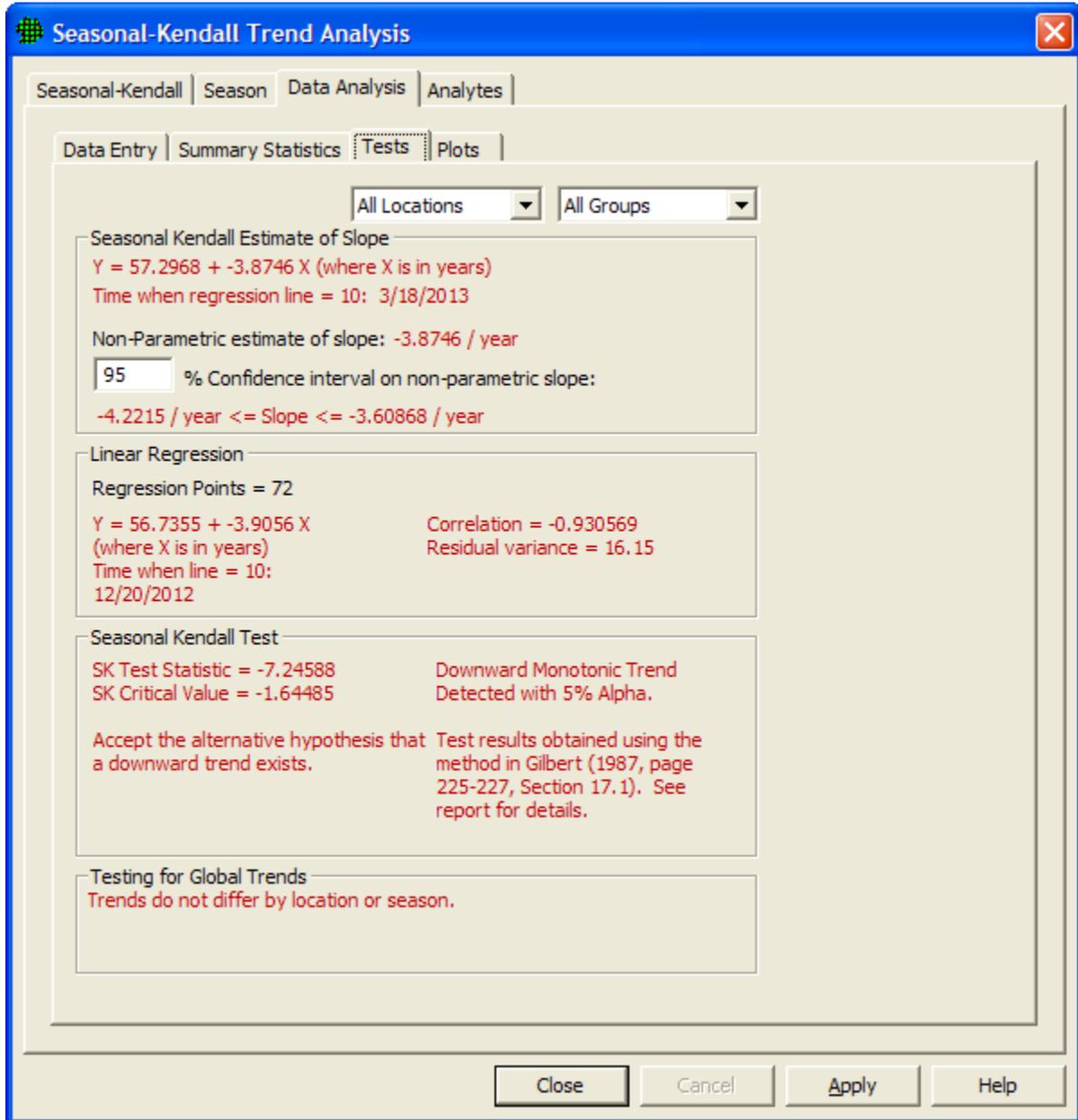
**Figure 3.41.** Mann Kendall Design Dialog

We have the options of specifying if we want to detect an upward or downward trend, or both. A linear model is used if the change over time is expected to be steady. If the change over time is expected to follow more of a curvilinear pattern, an exponential curve may be a better choice. In **Figure 3.41** we want to detect a downward trend of -1 units per year. VSP calculates that given our input parameters, we would have to sample for 34 sampling periods (34 months in this case) to collect enough data for conducting a Mann-Kendall test.

If you suspect there may be seasonal fluctuations in the data, select **Sampling Goals > Detect a Trend > Residuals not required to be normally distributed > Seasonality**. In the Seasonal-Kendall test, it is assumed that sampling is conducted every season. Other than defining the seasons, the dialogue is very similar to the dialogue for the Mann Kendall test with no seasonality.

**Figure 3.42** shows a data analysis window for the Seasonal-Kendall test. The “Testing for Global Trends” alerts you if trends differ by season or if there are differences between sampling locations. If

either is the case, then the Seasonal Kendall test results could be misleading. In this case, there appear to be no global trends, so the downward monotonic trend detected appears to be valid.

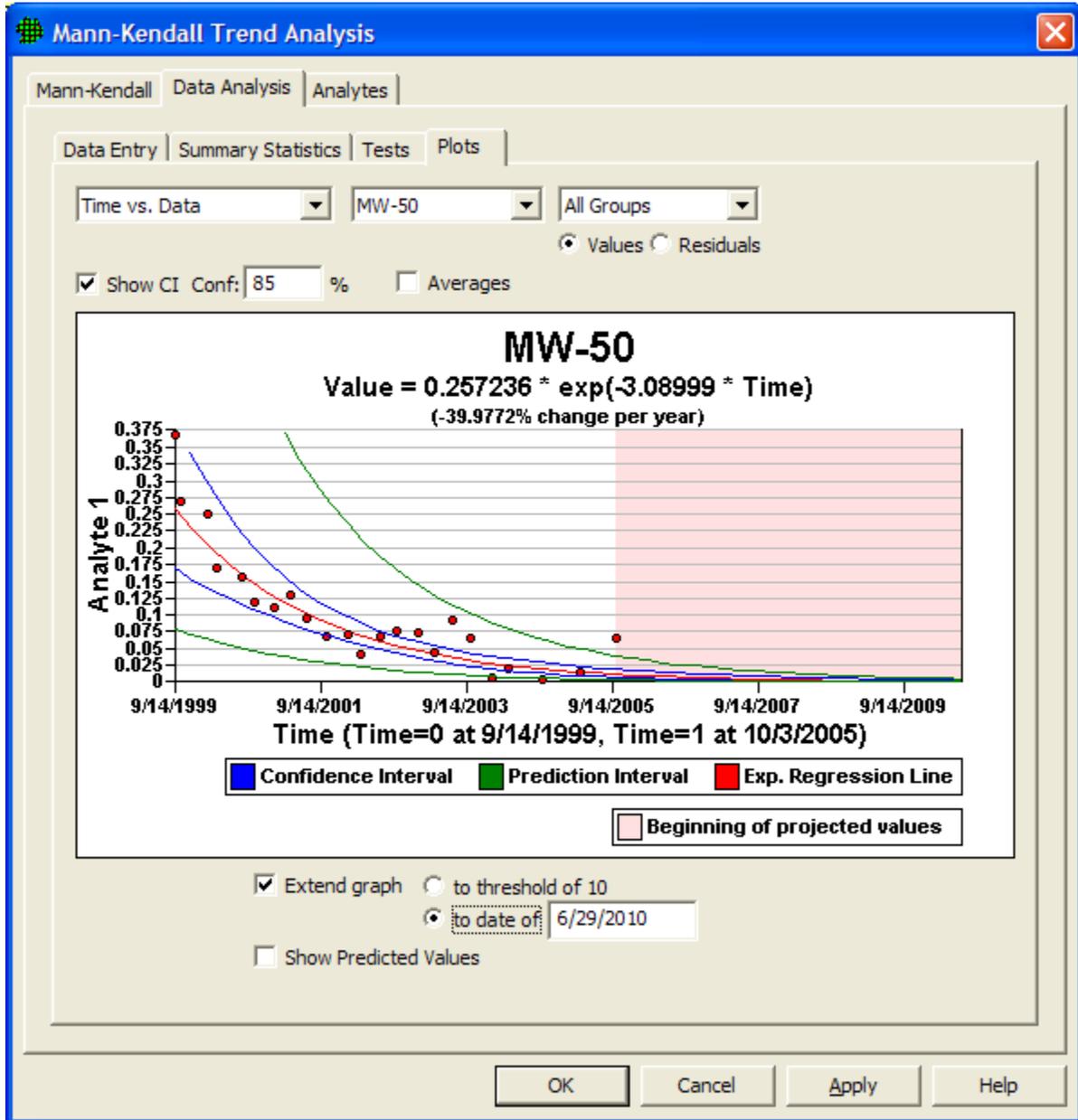


**Figure 3.42.** Data Analysis for Seasonal Kendall Test

Trend Data is often easiest to use by looking at a Time vs. Data plot (**Figure 3.43**). The raw Values or model Residuals are plotted against the time variable to help visualize trends over time. In VSP, there are several options available for customizing the plot:

Show CI: Checking this box allows the user to enter a confidence level. Assuming the model fit is good, a confidence interval and prediction interval are displayed around the fitted line. The confidence interval (CI) illustrates the estimated variability around the fitted line. The prediction interval (PI) is a wider

interval which identifies a range in which the number of raw values that fall in the interval is approximately the percent specified for the confidence level.



**Figure 3.43.** Time Vs. Data Plot in VSP

*Averages:* Checking this box allows the user to enter a time interval for which to average points. VSP displays the averages for the time intervals instead of showing all of the raw values. This can be a useful way to view data when there is a large amount of data on the plot.

*Extend Graph:* This allows the user to extend the graph to visualize where the model would extend if we were to extrapolate that future events will follow the trend.

*Show Predicted Values:* This allows the user to display a column of predicted values generated by a model outside of VSP. This is done by importing the column and specifying it as a “Predicted” column while importing.

### **3.2.10 Identify Sampling Redundancy**

The redundancy modules in VSP are used for identifying redundant sample locations (wells), and for identifying a technically defensible temporal spacing of observations for samples.

#### **3.2.10.1 Analyze Spatial Redundancy**

The spatial redundancy module in VSP is based on a geostatistical analysis of spatial sample or well locations. The algorithm is based on the accumulation of kriging weights to determine a global kriging weight associated with each sample. The global kriging weight for a given data point is determined by adding the kriging weights for that data point for all locations in the kriging grid. Global kriging weights had previously been used by Isaaks and Srivastava (1989) as a method of providing global weights for individual data points. Cameron and Hunter (2002) used global kriging weights to identify the relative importance of samples in mapping contaminant plumes, and to identify sample locations or wells that could be removed from the sampling schedule.

In VSP, sample locations are ranked in terms of their contribution to the plume map through the global kriging weight, and the lowest ranked data location is removed from the data set. The kriging and ranking process is then repeated until the maximum number of samples (wells) is removed from the data set. At each iterative step, the program calculates the root mean square error (RMSE) between the base plume map and the plume map generated after a given number of sample locations have been removed. The user then evaluates the number of sample locations that can reasonably be removed from the sampling schedule by examining the plot of RMSE versus the number of sample locations removed. In addition, maps showing the plume maps generated using the base case (all sample locations) can be compared with plume maps generated after eliminating a given number of sample locations.

The analysis is performed using a normal score transform of the data. Transformation of contamination data is often needed because of their tendency to be highly skewed (Gilbert 1987). The normal score is widely used in geostatistics because of its ability to transform data with any distribution into a variable with a perfectly normal (i.e., Gaussian) distribution (Deutsch and Journel 1998). The normal score transform is also used in the Probability and Uncertainty Mapping module in VSP.

The spatial redundancy module includes several steps:

1. Examine data using data analysis tools and maps
2. Calculate variogram
3. Fit variogram model
4. Determine kriging parameters
5. Complete the spatial analysis
  - a. Go to Redundancy Analysis tab
  - b. Choose maximum number of spatial locations (wells) to eliminate from sampling schedule

- c. Hit start to begin process
- d. Review results
- e. Select number of spatial locations to eliminate from sampling schedule

## **Steps for Analysis of Redundant Wells using VSP**

### **Step 1 - Examine the data**

Before beginning, the data should be examined to ensure that geostatistical analysis is appropriate. At least 30-50 data points are recommended, and some authors have suggested that the minimum number of data needed is as much as 100 (e.g., Webster and Oliver 1993), especially for data that exhibit a large amount of short range variability.

Use the Data Analysis module under the Tools menu in VSP to check for extreme outliers and see whether the data follow a highly skewed distribution. Kriging also requires the assumption that the data are spatially continuous, which will be determined during the variogram analysis.

The Exclude column on the Data Entry tab is a binary indicator that indicates whether or not a data point should be included in the variogram calculations. The user might set the Exclusion indicator to 1 (i.e., exclude the point) if a data point is highly redundant. An example might be the large number of wells present along a remediation barrier. It might be useful to exclude such a large number of highly redundant points because they can dominate the variogram. The user can calculate the variogram both with and without points marked for exclusion.

The Reserved column on the Data Entry tab is a binary indicator for whether or not a well should be included in the well redundancy analysis. In some cases there may be wells that cannot be dropped from the sampling schedule, for regulatory or other reasons. In that case, they can be included as data points in kriging, but would not be included in the list of wells that could be removed from the sampling schedule, even if they appear to be redundant.

### **Step 2 - Calculate the experimental variogram**

What is a *variogram*? A variogram is a description of the spatial continuity of the data. The experimental variogram is a discrete function calculated using a measure of variability between pairs of points at various distances. The exact measure used depends on the variogram type selected (Deutsch & Journel 44-47).

The distances between pairs at which the variogram is calculated are called *lags*. For instance, lags may be calculated for samples that are 10 feet apart, then samples that are 20 feet apart, then 30 feet, etc. In this case the *distance between lags* is 10 feet. Since points may not be spaced exactly 10 or 20 feet apart, the lag settings include a lag tolerance value that is typically set to half of the distance between lags. For the previous example, that would mean that the first lag would include all pairs of points that are between 5 and 15 feet from each other.

## **Variogram Parameters**

Variogram type:

Select the type of empirical variogram to calculate. The default and recommended first choice is *Semivariogram*. Other types can be better for skewed distributions or with the presence of extreme values. For example, the Semivariogram of logarithms uses logarithmic transform of the data, and therefore can be useful for log-normally distributed data. The Semivariogram of normal scores uses a normal score transform of the data (Deutsch and Journel 1998), which can also be helpful for highly skewed data.

Lag Settings:

*Number of lags*: Specifies how many lags of the variogram to calculate. This, together with the distance between lags, determines the maximum distance between pairs of points at which the variogram is calculated. This maximum distance is called the variogram coverage (number of lags times the distance between lags), and is displayed on the dialog. The variogram coverage should be less than the site size, and a good guideline is for the variogram coverage to be closer to  $\frac{1}{2}$ – $\frac{3}{4}$  of the site size.

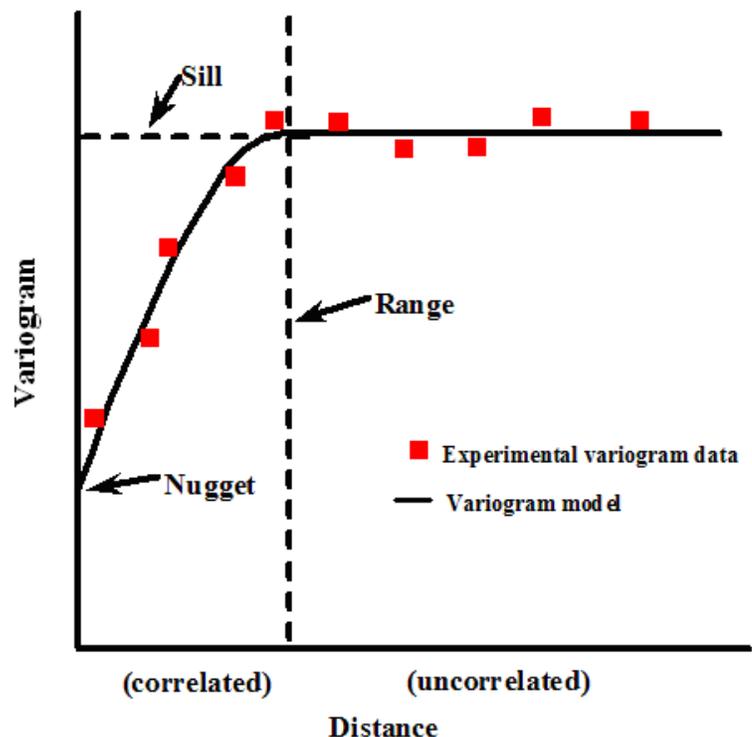
*Distance between lags*: The intervals to calculate lags. A good distance between lags should be no smaller than the shortest distance between data points, and should be close to the average spacing of samples. The ideal lag spacing includes roughly the same number of pairs in each lag, and at least 30 pairs for each lag.

*Lag tolerance*: How much the distance between pairs can differ from the exact lag distance and still be included in the lag calculations. The default is  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the distance between lags, which ensures that all possible pairs are included.

### Step 3 - Fit a variogram model

Because the kriging algorithm requires a positive definite model of spatial variability, the experimental variogram cannot be used directly. Instead, a model must be fitted to the data to approximately describe the spatial continuity of the data. Certain models (i.e., mathematical functions) that are known to be positive definite are used in the modeling step.

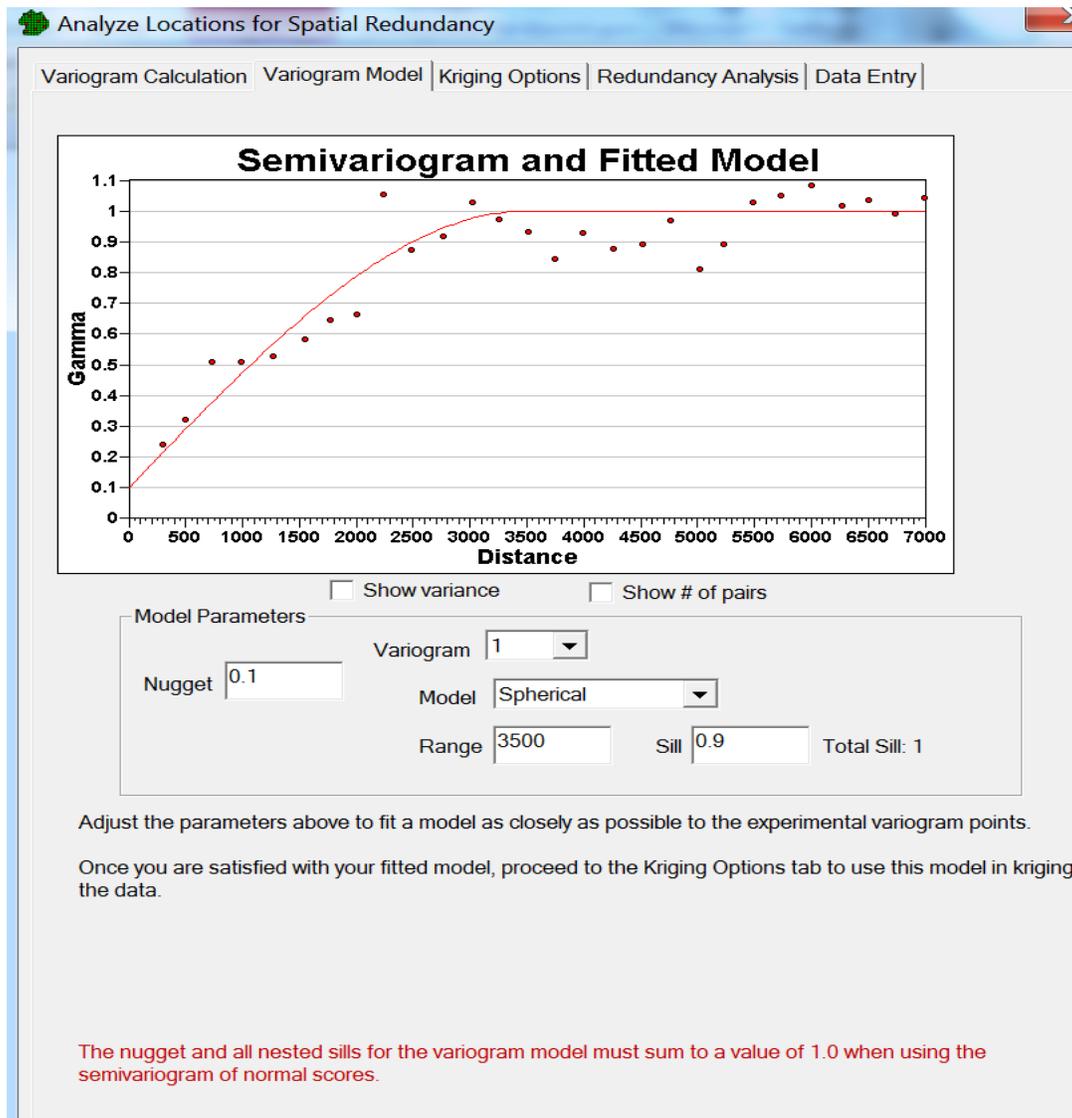
**Figure 3.44** shows an experimental variogram with a variogram model fitted to it. Each red square is a lag of the experimental variogram. The x-axis represents the distance between pairs of points, and the y-axis represents the calculated value of the variogram, where



**Figure 3.44.** Variogram Example

a greater value indicates less correlation between pairs of points. This particular variogram shows a spatial relationship well suited for geostatistical analysis since pairs of points are more correlated the closer they are together and become less correlated the greater the distance between points.

**Figure 3.45** also illustrates three important parameters that control the fit of the variogram model. The *nugget* is the y-intercept of the variogram. In practical terms, the nugget represents the small-scale variability of the data. A portion of that short range variability can be the result of measurement error.



**Figure 3.45.** Semivariogram and Fitted Model and VSP

The *range* is the distance after which the variogram levels off. The physical meaning of the range is that pairs of points that are this distance or greater apart are not spatially correlated. The *sill* is the total variance contribution, or the maximum variability between pairs of points.

VSP can display the number of pairs that went into calculating each variogram lag. There should be at least 30 pairs for each variogram point, if there are fewer this could indicate that the distance between lags should be increased, so that more pairs are included in each lag.

The model type, nugget, sill and range can all be modified to fit the variogram model. Primary importance should be given to matching the slope for the first several reliable lags. An example from VSP is shown in **Figure 3.45**.

*Nugget:* Related to the amount of short range variability in the data. Choose a value for the best fit with the first few empirical variogram points. A nugget that's large relative to the sill is problematic and could indicate too much noise and not enough spatial correlation.

*Model type:* See Deutsch & Journel for the details of these models. Spherical and exponential are most widely used.

*Range:* The distance after which data are no longer correlated. About the distance where the variogram levels off to the sill.

*Sill:* The sill is the total variance where the empirical variogram appears to level off, and is the sum of the nugget plus the sills of each nested structure. Variogram points above the sill indicate negative spatial correlation, while points below the sill indicate positive correlation. The variance of data can be used as a reasonable default. The variogram may not exhibit a sill if trends are present in the data. In that case, geostatistical analysis should proceed with caution, and at the least, ordinary kriging should be used for mapping.

*Variogram number:* By default a single variogram model is used, but up to three can be nested to more accurately fit a model to the data. In cases where nested scales of spatial continuity appear to be present, it is best to attempt to determine the scientific reason for the multiple nested models (e.g., a short range might be related to the average dimensions of point bars, with a longer range related to the dimensions of a flood plain in which the point bars are distributed).

#### **Step 4 - Determine the kriging parameters**

The kriging algorithm estimates concentration over a regular grid across the site, and the sum of the kriging weights are used to determine the overall weight assigned to each data point. For a particular grid location, the surrounding data points within a specified search window are used to calculate the estimated concentration. The kriging parameters define that grid and search window, and determine how the kriged estimates are calculated. The different kriging options in VSP are shown in **Figure 3.46**.

*Grid size:* Determines the resolution of the concentration estimate map. The ideal choice depends on the application and the data distribution, but it is important to ensure that the grid size is not too small relative to site size, since that would require a large number of estimates to be calculated and could result in a long execution time.

*Kriging type:* Ordinary kriging re-estimates the mean within the local search area, this can help account for trends in the data. Simple kriging uses a constant, site-wide mean, and is the default but the data distribution and variogram should be examined to see if they support that assumption.

*Number of points to use:* Minimum and maximum number of data points within the search window to be used in kriging each estimate. If there isn't at least the minimum number of points within the search ellipse, no estimate will be calculated. The maximum number of points to use can also be specified to limit the computational time required. Larger maximum numbers increase the size of the matrices that are inverted for the estimation of each grid node, which increases the computational time.

*Block kriging:* Estimates concentrations for blocks of a specified size instead of a grid of points. Point kriging is more commonly used in environmental applications.

*Octant search:* If octant search is enabled, the search ellipse is divided into eight equal-angle sectors, and only the specified maximum number of points from each octant will be used.

*Search ellipsoid:* These parameters determine how far out to search for data to support a particular kriged estimate.

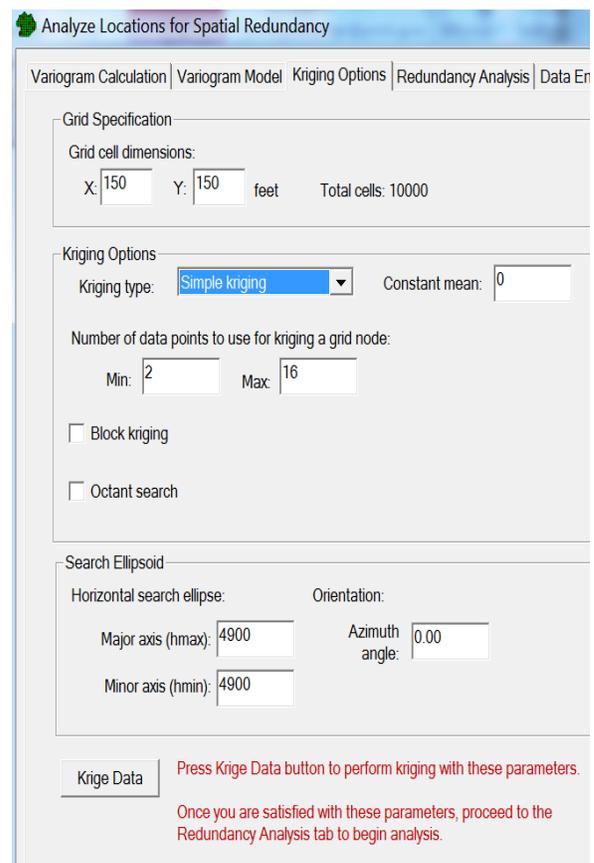
*Max and min horizontal radii:* These are the semi-major and semi-minor axes of the search ellipse, respectively. They each should be greater than the range of the variogram model. These values should only need to differ (i.e. define an ellipse instead of a circle) if anisotropy is present. Changing the azimuth angle defining the orientation of the search ellipsoid is also only necessary for a site with anisotropy.

### **Step 5 - Complete the well analysis**

The analyze tab allows a choice of the maximum number of wells to remove in the analysis. The default is all wells available for analysis. If the maximum to be removed is less than the total number of wells, which will almost always be the case, the total execution time will be reduced.

After choosing the maximum number of wells to be removed, start the analysis. If the execution appears to be extremely slow, e.g., a minute passes between each iteration that removes a well, hit the Stop button, and return to the Kriging tab to increase the size of the X and Y grid cell dimensions.

Once the iterative process is complete, and the wells have been ranked in order of their value, select "View Maps" (bottom of **Figure 3.47**) to examine the base map and the map generated with a selected



**Figure 3.46.** Kriging Options

number of wells removed. There is no objective measure to determine how many wells can be removed. However, examination of the RMSE plot provides a measure of the increase in RMSE for removal of each well, and may suggest thresholds at which large increases in RMSE occur for selection of additional wells. That, coupled with comparison of maps for different numbers of removed wells, can be used to select the best number of wells to remove that will decrease sampling costs without adversely impacting the ability of maps based on the remaining data to adequately represent the plume.

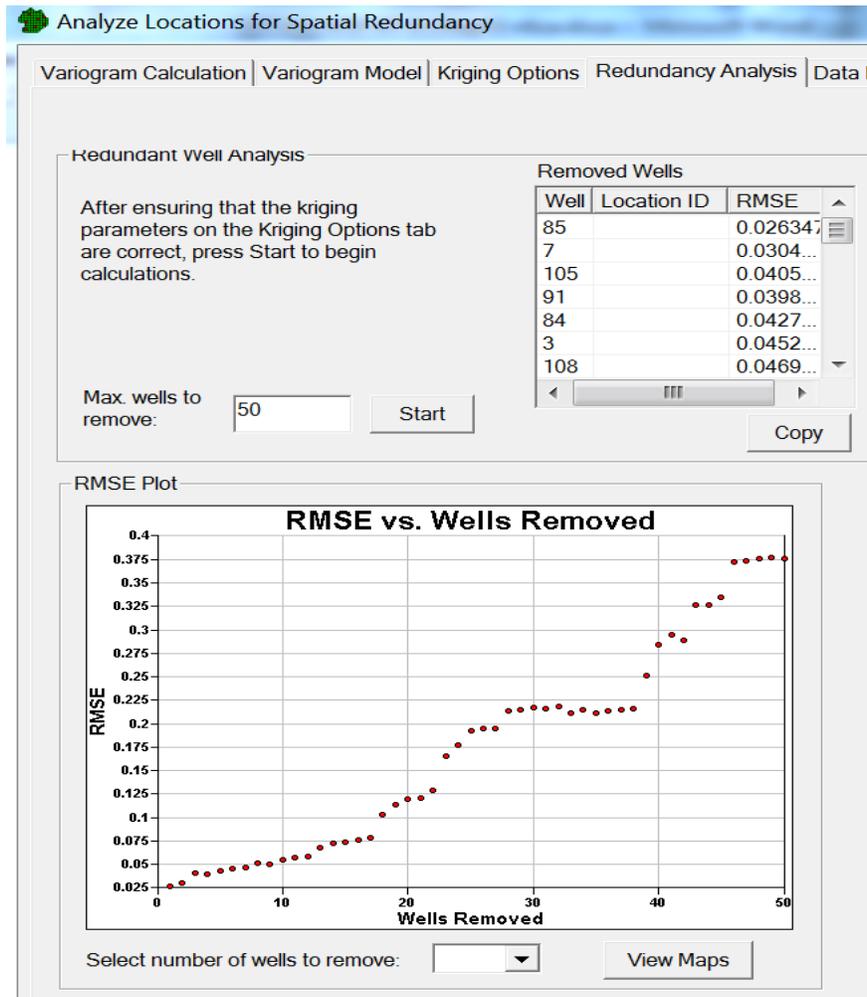


Figure 3.47. Redundant Well Analysis

### 3.2.10.2 Analyze Temporal Redundancy

The temporal redundancy module in VSP provides methods for examination of the temporal spacing of observations. The object of the module is to identify a technically defensible temporal spacing. There are two different sampling goals that are addressed here. One of the main goals is determining if fewer observations could be used to characterize the contaminant concentrations at a well over time. A second objective that is sometimes needed is to identify the minimum temporal spacing between observations so

that they are independent from one another. Methods are included in the module to address both objectives.

Before performing the analysis, the user may wish to clean the data. The Data Preparation tab in the Temporal Redundancy module includes tools to select wells for inclusion in the analysis and to remove large temporal gaps and outliers that may be present in the data.

#### Single well analysis – Iterative thinning

The iterative thinning approach is based on an algorithm published by Cameron (2004). The goal of the algorithm is simple, yet elegant: identify the frequency of sampling required to reproduce the temporal trend of the full data set. The trend may include simple upward or downward trends, but the algorithm also allows reproduction of more complex patterns, e.g., cyclical patterns related to seasonal variations in concentration.

The median temporal sample spacing between historical observations is first calculated and used as the baseline sample spacing. The iterative thinning algorithm uses the Lowess algorithm to fit a smooth trend and confidence bands (Cleveland 1979) around the full temporal data set. A default bandwidth of 0.5 is used. See LOWESS Plots for information on the equations used to fit the smooth trend and calculate the confidence bands around that trend. A percentage of the data points are removed from the data set and Lowess is used with the same bandwidth to fit a smooth trend to the reduced data set.

The ability of the reduced data set to reproduce the temporal trends in the full data set is evaluated by calculating the percentage of the data points on the trend for the reduced data set that fall within the 90% confidence interval established using the full data set. Increasing numbers of data points are removed from the data set and each of the reduced data sets is evaluated for their ability to reproduce the trend observed in the full data set. A default level of 75% of the points on the trend for the reduced data falling within the confidence limits around the original trend is deemed acceptable (Cameron 2004). In order to guard against artifacts that might arise from the selection of a single set of data points to remove, the iterative removal process is repeated a large number of times (default number of iterations is 500). The proportion of data that can be removed while still reproducing the temporal trend of the full data set is used to estimate an optimal sampling frequency.

#### Single well analysis – Variogram analysis

The use of variogram analysis for analysis of temporal redundancy has been discussed by several authors, including Tuckfield (1994), Cameron and Hunter (2002), and Cameron (2004). The first step is to calculate a temporal variogram for well concentrations, and then fit a variogram model to the experimental variogram. Given the definition of the range of the variogram model as the lag distance beyond which data are no longer correlated, the variogram range was proposed by Tuckfield (1994) as an estimate of a technically defensible sampling frequency.

It should be noted that the goal of that approach was to provide sets of independent samples that could be used for credible comparisons (e.g., hypothesis testing) of up gradient and down gradient wells (Tuckfield 1994). This would require sampling that would be no more frequent than the temporal variogram range, so that independent samples would be obtained. This is a valid sampling design goal and for that reason,

the use of variogram analysis is a valid approach for identifying a defensible temporal sampling frequency. However, it should be noted that the use of the temporal variogram approach would not define a sampling frequency that would be best for identifying any temporal trends in the data. If that is the goal of the analysis, then the iterative thinning approach described above would be more appropriate. Based on comparisons with data from a large number of wells from different contaminated locations, the “optimal” sampling frequency identified by the iterative thinning approach is usually much more frequent than that identified by the variogram range.

The temporal redundancy module includes several steps:

1. Select wells and examine data using data analysis tools
  - a. May remove outliers based on time gaps or extreme values
2. Choose evaluation method and perform analysis
  - a. Iterative thinning
  - b. Variogram analysis

### **Steps for Analysis of Temporal Redundancy using VSP**

#### **Step 1 - Select wells and examine the data**

Before beginning, the data should be examined to ensure that the data are appropriate for temporal redundancy analysis. The Data Preparation tab will exclude all wells with less than 10 observations by default. Ten wells are usually sufficient for analysis by iterative thinning. However, more observations would be needed for variogram analysis, usually on the order of 20-30 observations, depending on the temporal spacing. If variogram analysis will be the primary tool, the user may want to exclude wells with short time series from the analysis.

The Data Preparation tab allows the user to examine plots of the data to ensure that large time gaps, outliers, or other problem data are not present. For example, in **Figure 3.48** there is a gap in time between the fifth and sixth observations, identified by the program marking the sixth observation with a red circle. In addition, it appears that the first five observations were all at a detection limit. If the user right clicks on any data point, a menu is brought up that allows the user to eliminate a data point, all data before the data point, or all data after a data point. In this case, it might be appropriate to remove all data prior to the sixth observation.

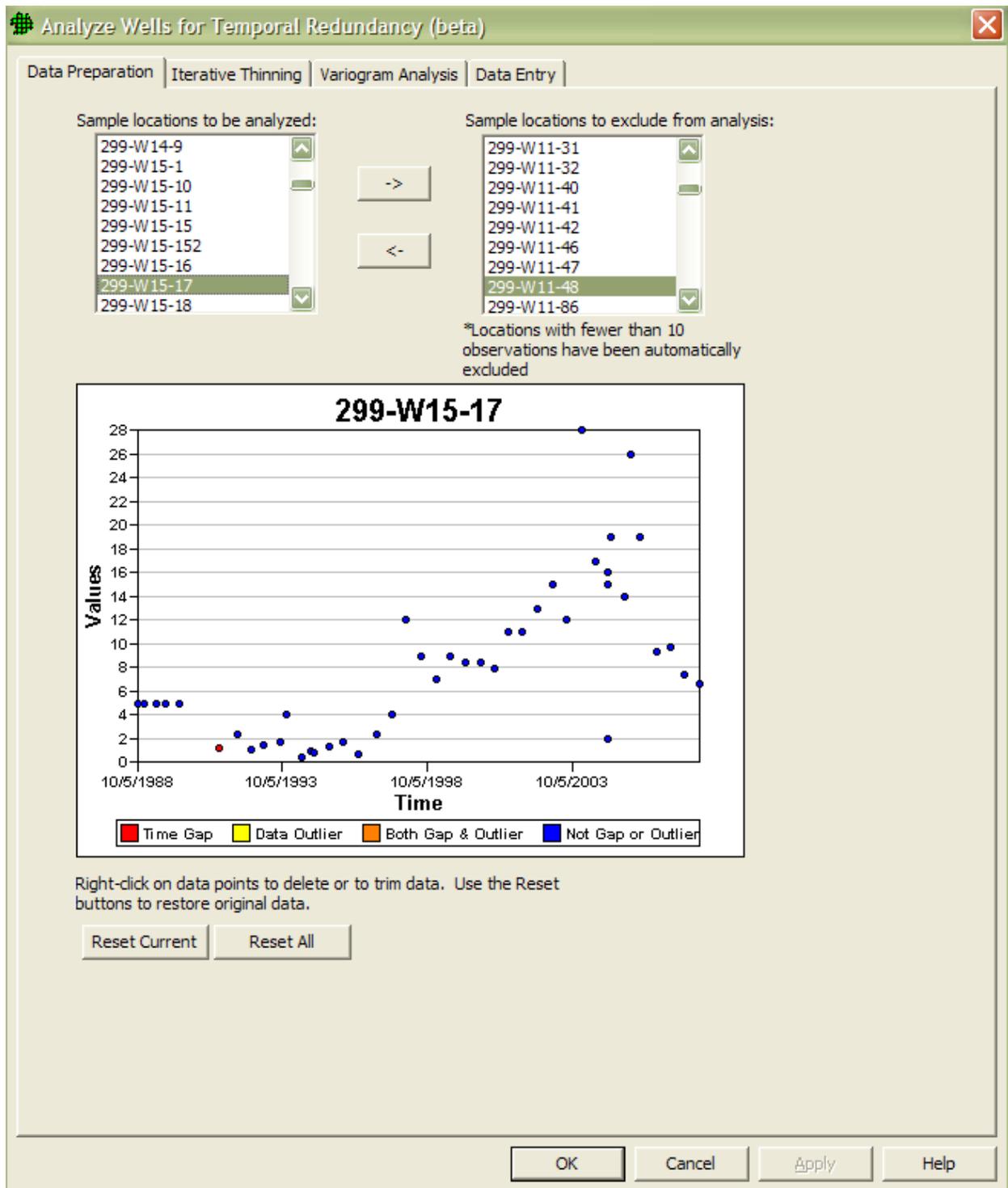


Figure 3.48. Analyze Wells for Temporal Redundancy Dialog

### Step 2 - Choose the type of analysis to perform

As discussed above, the main choice to be made is whether to identify a temporal sampling plan that will allow reproduction of trends seen in the data, or to identify a temporal spacing that should be sufficient to

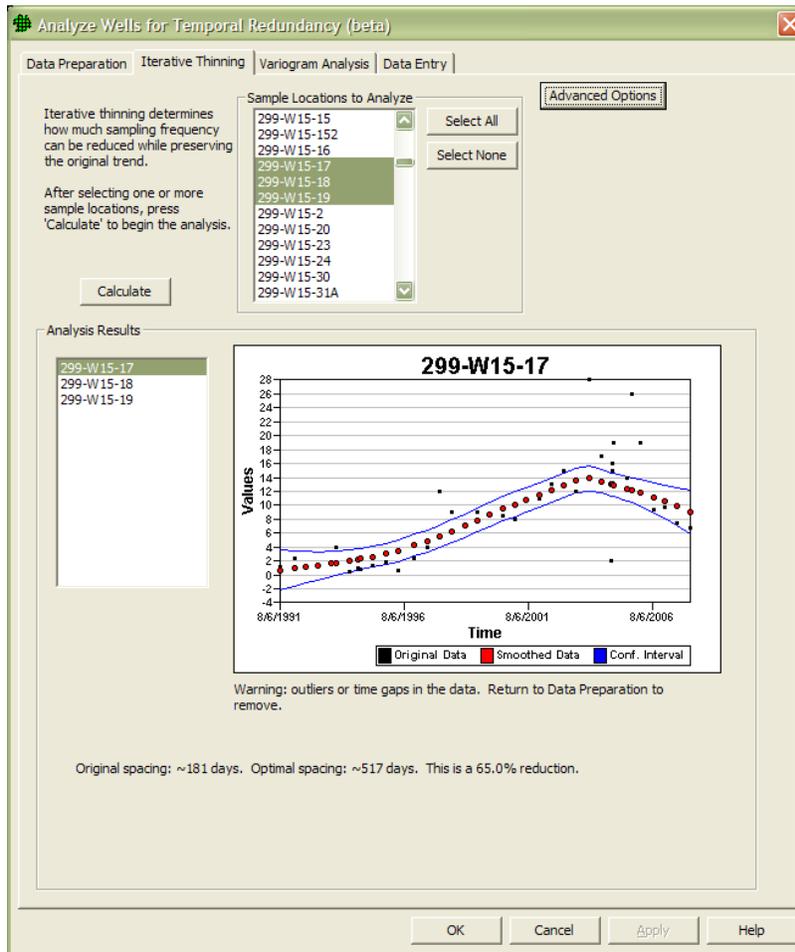
ensure that samples are independent of one another. If the first goal is required, perform iterative thinning, otherwise perform a temporal variogram analysis.

### Step 2a - Perform iterative thinning

On the iterative thinning tab, the user first chooses which locations to analyze from the list of available wells. If the user then hits the Calculate button, the iterative thinning is performed for each of the selected wells. The results for each well can be viewed by selecting the well from the list in the Analysis Results.

The display of the results for each well shows the original data, the smoothed curve fit to the data, and a confidence interval around the smoothed curve (**Figure 3.49**). The default confidence interval is a 90% confidence interval.

Beneath the graph for each well will be a statement on the original spacing, the optimal spacing based on the parameters that were selected, and the reduction in the percentage of samples that would result at the optimal spacing.



**Figure 3.49.** View of Smoothed Curve Fit to a Well's Data

The user can also modify the default parameters used in performing the iterative thinning analysis. By clicking on the Advanced Options button, the user will be presented with the default settings, and can modify them, if desired.

*Smoothing bandwidth:* Related to the width of the smoothing window used in the Lowess smoother. Default is 0.5, as recommended by Cleveland (1979). Normally set between 0.2 and 0.8. Smaller bandwidths result in less smoothing of the trend, while wider bandwidths result in greater smoothing. The choice of bandwidth should also reflect the amount of data available. Small bandwidths should not be used with sparse time series.

*# simulations:* The number of Monte Carlo simulations to perform. In each Monte Carlo simulation a different set of randomly selected samples would be deleted from the base case. The default is 500 simulations. A smaller number would reduce the computational time.

*CI confidence:* The width of the confidence interval around the smooth trend. Default is set to a 90% confidence interval. The use of a wider confidence interval (e.g., a 95% CI) will make it more likely that the smooth trend fit to a reduced dataset will fall within the chosen CI around the base smooth trend, and thus result in a longer optimal spacing interval. The choice of CI will be documented in the report file.

*% of simulated data required within the original trend CI:* The default for the percentage of the simulated trend falling within the original trend CI is 75% (Cameron 2004). The choice of a smaller percentage will increase the optimal sample spacing. The percentage chosen will be documented in the report file.

## **Step 2b - Perform a temporal variogram analysis**

The objective of the temporal variogram analysis is to identify the range of the variogram model that best fits the experimental variogram. The model type, nugget, sill and range can all be modified to fit the experimental variogram. If a nested model is required (i.e., one showing multiple structures), the range of interest will be the longest range identified. If an increasing or decreasing trend is present in the concentration data, then the variogram may increase without breaking over into a sill. In that case, the variance of the data can be used to identify the sill that must be reached by the model, so that a range can be identified. The range can then be used as a minimum estimate of the spacing between well samples that would ensure independence of the samples. A brief description of the parameters of the variogram model follow:

*Nugget:* Related to the amount of short range variability in the data. Choose a value for the best fit with the first few empirical variogram points. A nugget that's large relative to the sill is problematic and could indicate too much noise and not enough temporal correlation.

*Model type:* See Deutsch & Journel or Isaaks and Srivastava for the details of these models. Spherical and exponential models are most widely used.

*Range:* The time after which data are no longer correlated: approximately the lag spacing where the variogram levels off to the sill.

*Sill:* The sill is the total variance where the empirical variogram appears to level off, and is the sum of the nugget plus the sills of each nested structure. Variogram points above the sill indicate negative temporal correlation, while points below the sill indicate positive correlation. The variogram may not exhibit a sill if trends are present in the data. In that case, one can use the variance of the data as a reasonable default for the sill.

*Variogram number:* By default a single variogram model is used, but up to three can be nested to more accurately fit a model to the data. In cases where nested scales of temporal continuity appear to be present, it is best to attempt to determine the scientific reason for the multiple nested models (e.g., a short range might be related to daily or other short term variations, with a longer range related to seasonal effects or changes in concentration due to migration of the plume).

### **3.2.11 Add Sampling Locations**

The Add Sample Locations module in VSP is based on a geostatistical analysis of existing data. For an in depth tutorial on the Variogram Calculation, Variogram Model, and Kriging Options steps, see Section 3.2.10.1 of Chapter 3, and Section 7.4 in Chapter 7. Most of the work on this module is centered around the geostatistical modeling. An example of the last step, to place the new samples, is shown in **Figure 3.50**. This step takes the specified concentration of interest and places samples around areas close to that concentration to improve kriging estimates. There are parameters for specifying how many additional samples can be taken, and a minimum spacing between the locations of each of the new samples.

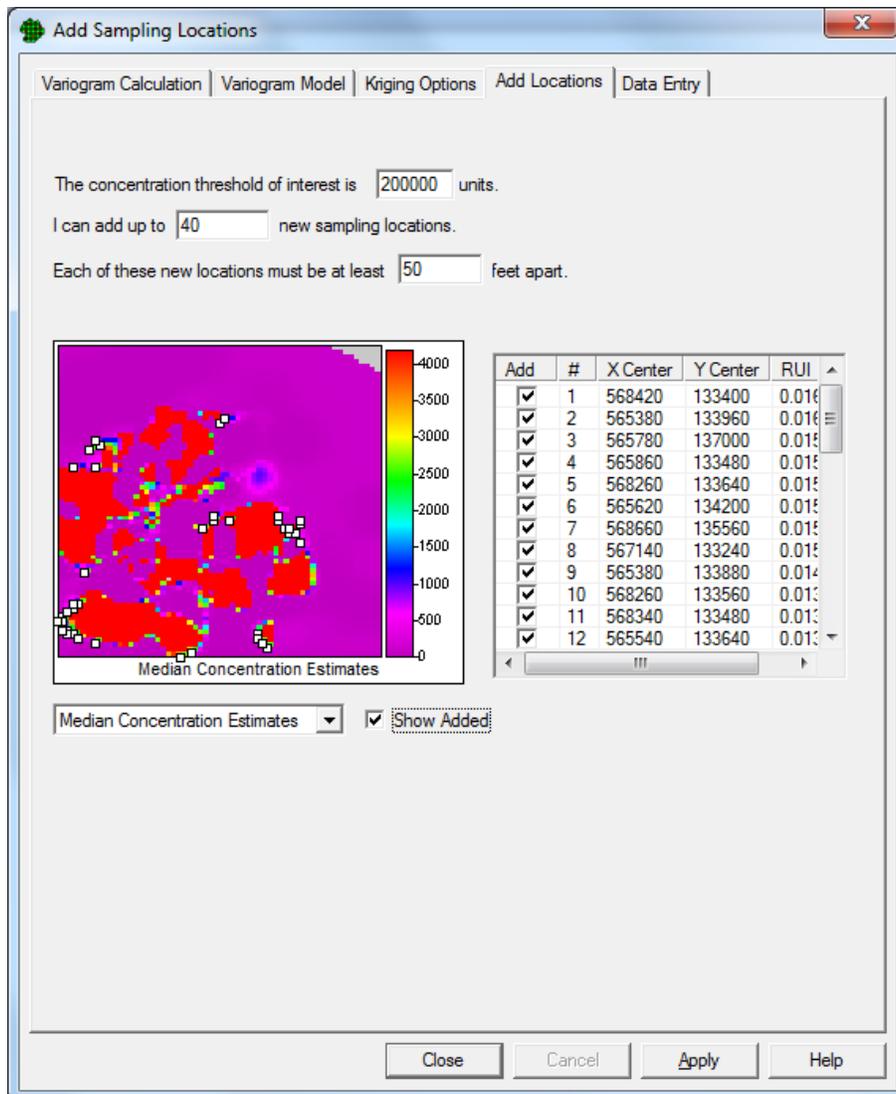


Figure 3.50. Add Sampling Locations

### 3.2.12 Compare Proportion to Fixed Threshold

For comparing a proportion to a threshold (i.e., a given proportion), the designs available in VSP do not require the normality assumption. A one-sample proportion test is the basis for calculating sample size. The inputs required to calculate sample size are shown in the design dialog in **Figure 3.51**. The DQO inputs are similar to those for comparing an average to a fixed threshold, but since the variable of interest is a proportion (percentage of values that meet a certain criterion or fall into a certain class) rather a measurement, the action level is stated as a value from 0.01 to 0.99. Based on the inputs shown in **Figure 3.51**, VSP calculates that a sample size of 23 is required.

### 3.2.13 Compare Proportion to Reference Proportion

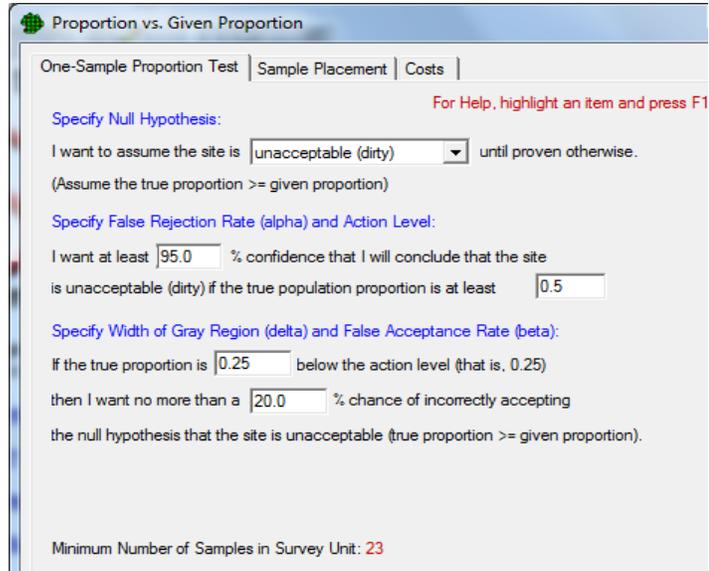
VSP formulates this problem as an environmental cleanup problem in which we have the proportion of contamination within a survey unit (Population 1) and we want to see if the difference between it and a reference area (Population 2) is greater (or less than) a specified difference. This specified difference becomes the action level. If we select the first formulation of the problem ( $P1 - P2 \geq$  specified difference), we must enter a lower bound for the gray region. If we select the second formulation ( $P1 - P2 \leq$  specified difference), we must enter an upper bound for the gray region. We must also enter our best guess of what we think the proportion of contamination is in both the survey unit and the reference unit. These two values are required to estimate the standard deviation of the proportions, which are then used as inputs to the sample size formula.

Note that if the proportion of interest is the proportion of positive units in the environment, say the proportion of one-acre lots within a development area that have trees, then we need to select the null hypothesis that affords us the greatest protection against a false acceptance. In **Figure 3.52**, we see an example of the design dialog for this sampling goal. VSP calculates that we need 49 samples in the survey unit and 49 samples in the reference area for this set of inputs.

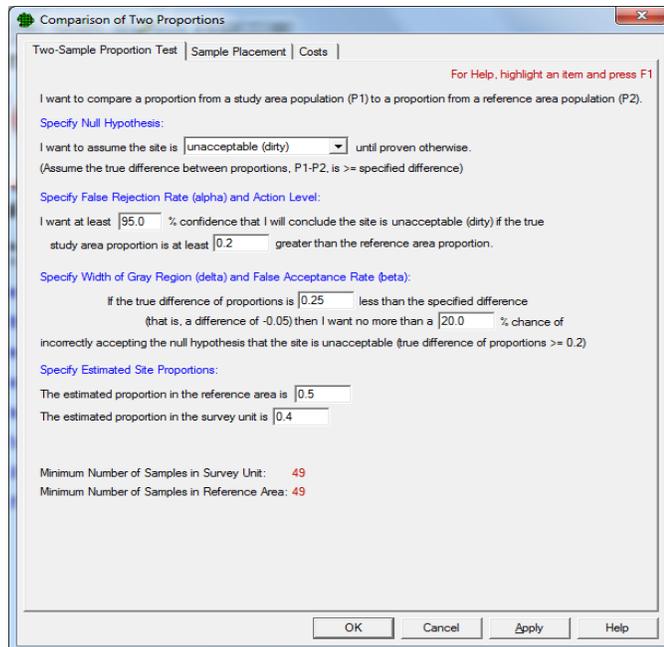
If no previous information is available on which to estimate the proportions in the survey unit or reference area, use 0.5 because at that value the sample sizes are the largest (i.e., the most conservative).

### 3.2.14 Construct Confidence Interval on Proportion

The purpose of this module is to find the proportion of sample locations on the site that



**Figure 3.51.** Design Dialog for Comparing a Proportion to a Fixed Threshold



**Figure 3.52.** Design Dialog for Comparing a Proportion to a Reference Proportion

have a certain characteristic of concern (such as presence of a contaminant above a specified level or detectable presence) and compute the upper confidence limit (UCL) on that proportion of samples. You want to be X% confident that the true proportion of samples on the site that have the characteristic of concern is below the UCL.

In **Figure 3.53**, if the user selects “I do not have or do not want to use any prior knowledge about the expected proportion”, then the expected proportion is 0.5, which will give the most conservative sample size. Otherwise, to set this value to something other than 0.5, the other option “I am quite sure that the true proportion of contaminated samples will be less than:” must be selected. In **Figure 3.53**, it is expected that the true proportion will be less than 10%, and we want 95% confidence that the true proportion is less than or equal to 0.15 (0.10 + 0.05), or 15%. The sample size needed is 98.

Construct Confidence Interval on a Proportion

Confidence Interval | Sample Placement | Costs | Calculate UCL | Analytes

Analyte:

I want to be 95.00 % confident that the true proportion of unacceptable (contaminated) samples is no greater than the estimated proportion plus 0.050

I do not have or do not want to use any prior knowledge about the expected proportion

I am quite sure that the true proportion of contaminated samples will be less than: 0.100

98 samples will be required to obtain a 95% Upper Confidence Limit (UCL) on the proportion of no greater than 0.15 (0.1 plus 0.05).

Minimum number of samples required: 98

Close Cancel Apply Help

**Figure 3.53.** Construct Confidence Interval on a Proportion

In **Figure 3.54**, the analyte is shown along with several fields. After the user enters the Number of Samples Obtained and Number of Unacceptable Samples, VSP will calculate the Estimated Proportion and the Upper Confidence Limit (UCL).

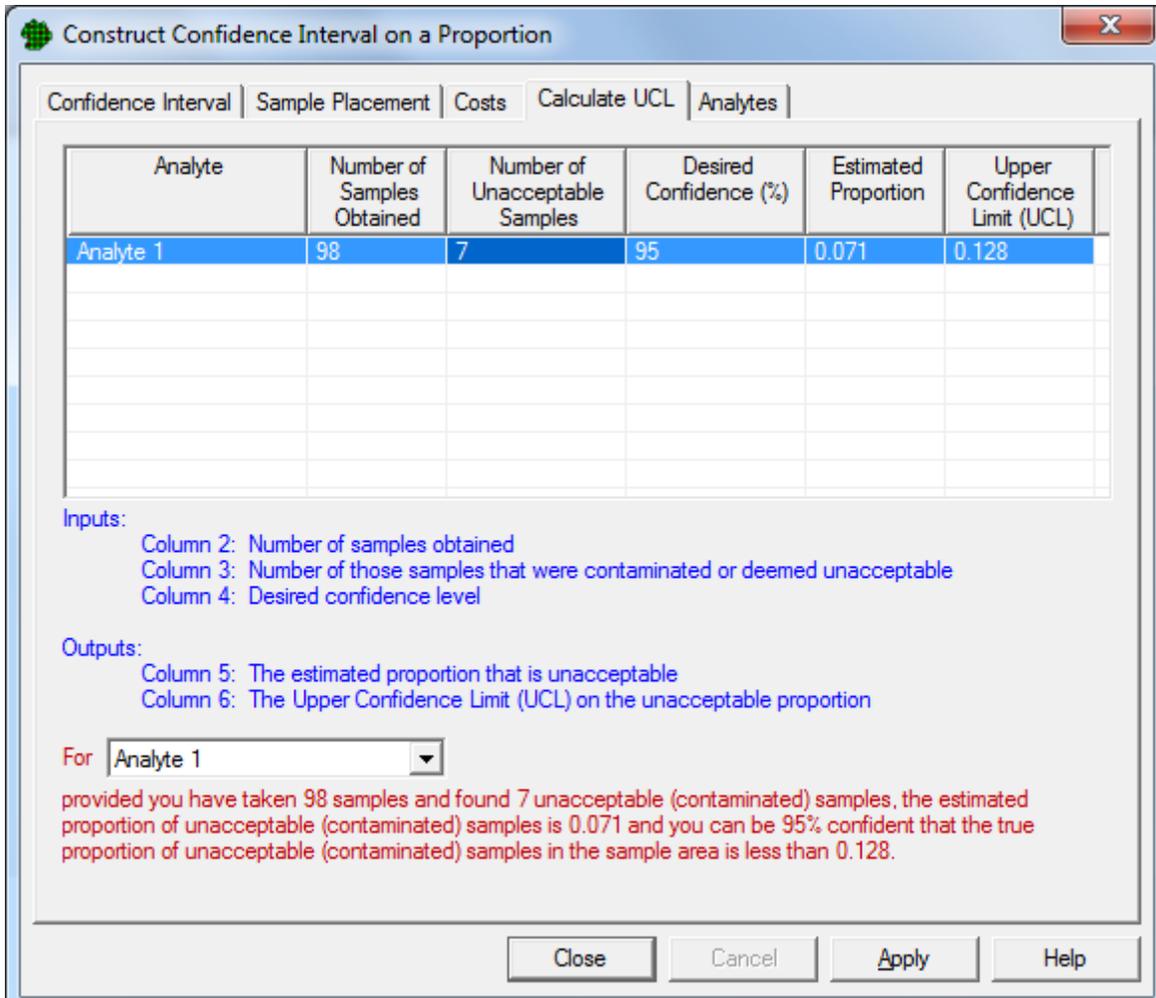


Figure 3.54. Calculate UCL Tab

### 3.2.15 Estimate the Proportion

Similar to the designs available for estimating the mean, VSP offers stratified sampling for the sampling goal of estimating the proportion because a stratified design may be more efficient than either simple random sampling or systematic sampling. Designs and sample size formulas for a simple random selection of samples are not in the current release of VSP but can be found in standard statistics textbooks.

### 3.2.16 Establish Boundary of Contamination

Finding the boundary of contamination is a problem faced by Department of Defense remediation managers. Training ranges or areas where the soil is known to contain explosive residues (or other contaminants of concern) may have boundaries that completely or partially enclose the contaminated area. Sampling is required to determine whether contamination has breached a known boundary line and if so, determine the correct boundary line. VSP has a special module for this sampling problem. The problem

and the VSP solution are described in *Visual Sample Plan User's Guide for Establishing the Boundary of Contamination*, R.O. Gilbert, et al, PNWD-3580, 2005, which can be downloaded from the VSP web site <http://vsp.pnl.gov>. In this User's Guide we will provide a summary description of the VSP boundary module.

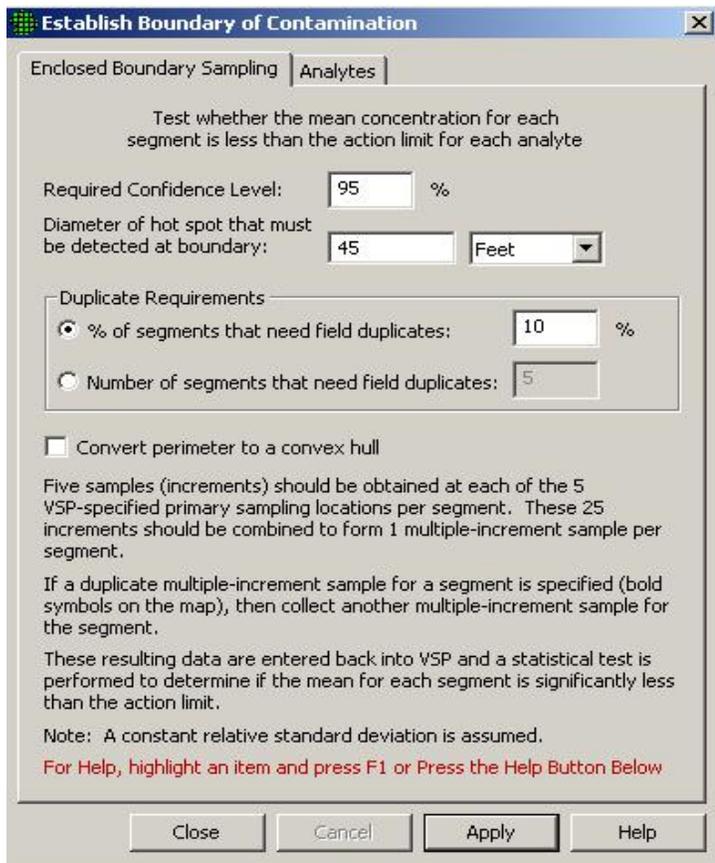
The VSP sampling design for this problem involves taking a representative sample (called a multiple increment or MI) for each segment along the known, user-input boundary. If the one or more samples show contamination, extend or “bump out” the boundary, and take more samples. The boundary continues to be bumped out until all samples taken along the new boundary line are “clean”.

In Sections 2.3.1.1 and 2.3.1.2 we described how to define enclosing and partial boundaries in VSP using **Edit > Sample Areas > Define New Sample Area**, and **Edit > Sample Areas > Define New Open-Type Sample Area**, respectively. VSP determines the number of segments using the length of the boundary and the specified width of a contaminant plume (hot spot) that would be of concern if it is present at the boundary or extends beyond the boundary line. VSP calculates the optimum segment length (OSL) along the current boundary, where all segments have the same length. One or two MI samples are collected per segment. VSP assumes that each MI sample collected in a segment consists of 25 small soil samples (increments) that have been collected in sets of 5 small samples clustered around each of 5 equally spaced Primary Sampling Locations along the segment. The spacing of the five segments depends on the specified width of the hot spot of concern at the boundary. The OSL is calculated as approximately 5 times the user-specified width of the contamination plume (hot spot) of concern.

VSP provides two versions of the design: one for enclosing boundaries and one for partial (open-type) boundaries. Partial boundaries represent a dividing line, with contamination on one side and no contamination on the other side. VSP provides special tools for creating and manipulating open-type sample areas.

### 3.2.16.1 Enclosing Boundary

Menu selection **Sampling Goals > Establish Boundary of Contamination > Enclosing Boundary** brings up the dialog box in **Figure 3.55** for tab **Enclosed Boundary Sampling**. The first input required



**Figure 3.55.** Dialog Box for Entering Design Inputs for Sampling an Enclosing Boundary

is the confidence needed that the mean calculated from limited sample data is indeed less than the action limit. For this example, that confidence level is **95%**. The diameter of the area of contamination (i.e., the hot spot) that the user wants to be sure is detected at the boundary is input as **45 ft**. The next box, labeled Duplicate Requirements, has to do with how many of the segments need duplicate MI samples to be collected. VSP requires that: at least 5 segments; or at least 10% of the segments, need duplicates. The user may select which requirement is used. While **10%** is the minimum, the user may input any percentage for duplicates.

Note: The purpose of duplicate MI samples is to estimate the relative standard deviation of the data so that an Upper Confidence Limit (UCL) test can be conducted for each segment. See VSP Help for more information.

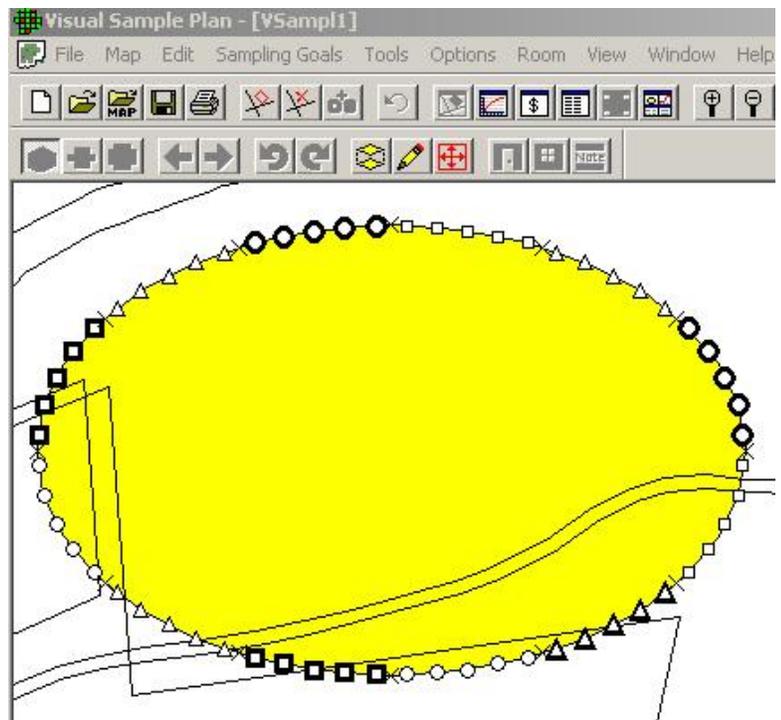
If the boundary of the site is very irregular, e.g., has various indentations, the VSP user can specify in the dialogue box that VSP should change the boundary to a **convex hull**. This has the effect of smoothing out the boundary irregularities, but it also enlarges the area enclosed by the initial boundary. In practice, the VSP user can try this option and view the resulting initial boundary to see if the new boundary is acceptable. In **Figure 3.55** we leave this box unchecked.

Analyte	Action Limit	Units
TNT	16	ppm
RDX	4.4	ppm
HMX	3100	ppm

**Figure 3.56.** List of Default Contaminants of Concern and their Action Levels

The user now must input the contaminants of concern and the threshold (action level) at which we want VSP to trigger extending the contamination boundary line. The dialog box for tab **Analytes** is shown in **Figure 3.56**. VSP provides a default list of contaminants of concern (TNT, RDX, and HMX) and a default list of upper limit values (Action Limit) for each (16ppm, 4.4ppm, and 3100ppm). To remove a contaminant from the list, erase the name and the limit. To add a contaminant, enter its name and threshold value in the blank line below the last contaminant.

For the Millsite.dxf map file selected, and the central ellipse in the center of the map selected as the Sample Area with an enclosing boundary, we see in **Figure 3.57** that after clicking the **Apply** button in the previous screen, VSP divides the boundary into 12 segments. Shown are the 5 equally-spaced Primary Sampling Locations in each of the segments. The segments for which the Primary Sample Locations are in **bold** type will have



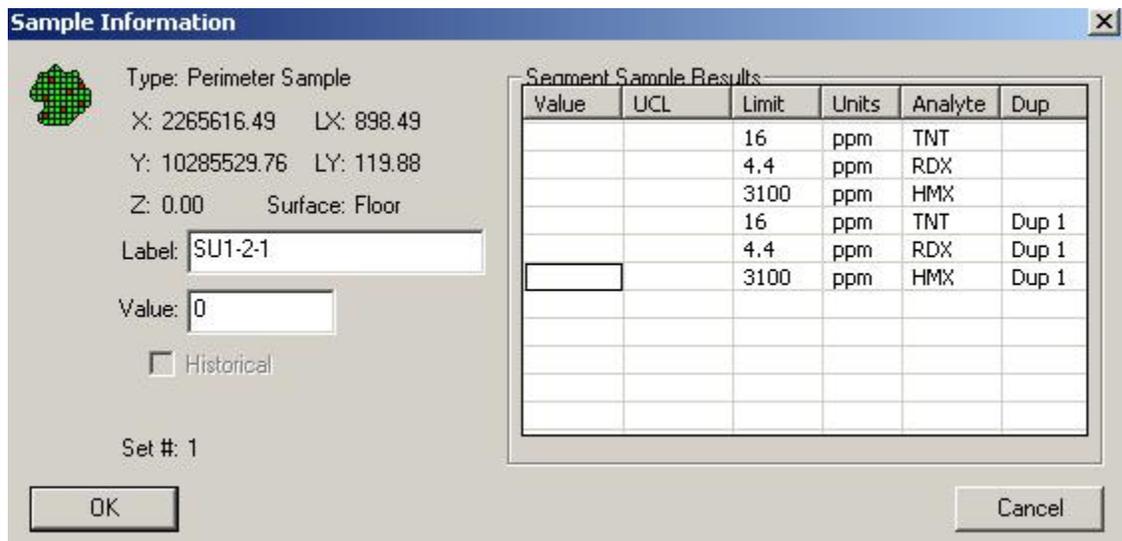
**Figure 3.57.** An Enclosing Boundary Showing the Segments and Primary Sampling Locations

duplicate samples taken at each location. Different symbols are assigned to each segment to differentiate the segments visually. For each segment, VSP assumes the user will form the MI sample for that segment by mixing 5 small soil samples collected from each of the 5 Primary Sampling Locations. Hence, each MI sample is formed from the 25 small soil samples.

The user now collects the samples, mixes the samples to form a representative MI sample for each segment, and measures each MI sample. The results are input into VSP using the **Sample Information** box that appears when the cursor is placed over one of the Primary Sample Locations, and right-click the mouse. Use the keyboard to enter the measurement value into the appropriate row in the column labeled “Value” in the **Segment Sample Results** sub-box. Use the down arrow button on the keyboard to move between rows within the sub-box. **Figure 3.58** shows the Sample Information Box.

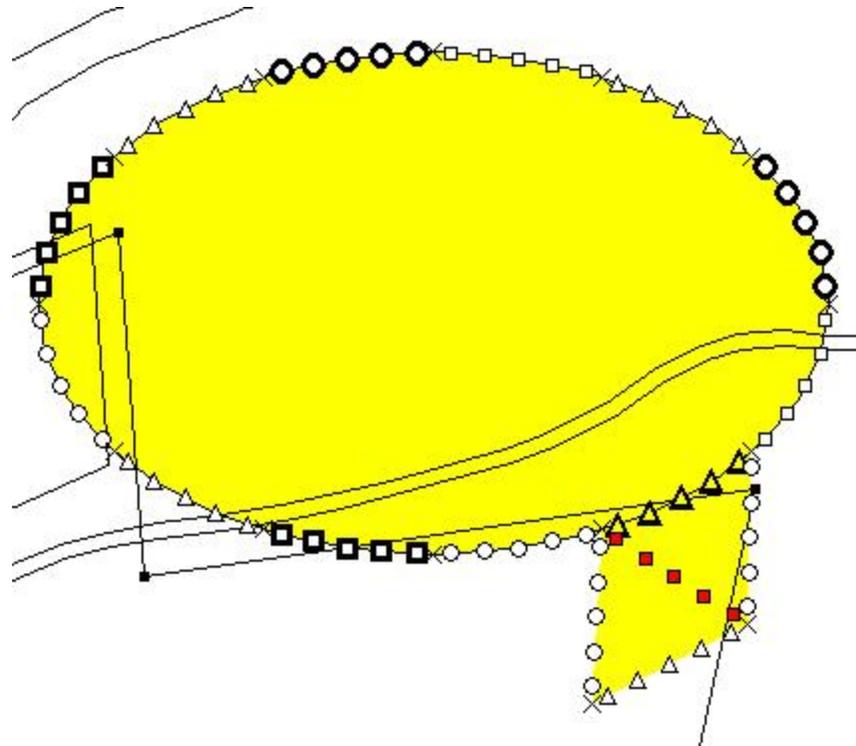
We happened to click on a segment for which two MI samples are required. Thus, we will need to input two sets of measurements, one for each of the 3 analytes, making 6 input values required. Click the **OK** button on the dialog box to close the **Sample Information** box for that segment. Repeat the above process for each of the segments to enter all the measurement values. The **Segment Sample Results** box has a column headed “UCL”. VSP will fill in this box with the Upper Confidence Limit on the mean once all the measurement values for the segment are input. The UCL is used to test whether the mean exceeds the action level for that segment.

Sample results can be entered into VSP using software such as a spreadsheet. Consult VSP’s **Help** for instructions on this process.



**Figure 3.58.** Sample Information Box for Entering Data into VSP, Duplicate Samples Required

VSP now tests whether each boundary segment should be enlarged (bumped out). This is described in an Appendix to the report PNWD-3580 referenced above. In **Figure 3.59** we see an example of two expanded boundaries. Note the red colored Primary Location Segments indicate that segment did not pass the UCL test and hence had to be “bumped out”.



**Figure 3.59.** Enclosed Boundary with Two Bumped-Out Segments

### **3.2.16.2 Partial Boundaries**

The input screens, the dialog boxes, and the maps for Partial Boundaries problems are similar to those for the Enclosed Boundaries and will not be shown here. For a discussion of the Partial Boundaries problem consult the VSP Help function.

### **3.2.17 UXO Guide**

The UXO Guide is a step-by-step guide to choosing the correct design for an unexploded ordnance (UXO) site. UXO Methods are explained in Chapter 7.

### **3.2.18 Find UXO Target Areas**

This Sampling Goal originated from specific unexploded ordnance (UXO) problems faced by the Department of Defense. The sampling designs the VSP developers came up with to address these problems are somewhat specialized. UXO methods are covered in Chapter 7.

### **3.2.19 Post Remediation Verification Sampling (UXO)**

This Sampling Goal also originates from UXO Problems, and is covered in Chapter 7.

### **3.2.20 Remedial Investigation (UXO)**

This Sampling Goal also originates from UXO Problems, and is covered in Chapter 7.

### **3.2.21 Sampling Within Buildings**

While many of the sampling designs presented in earlier sections could be applied to 3-dimensional sample areas such as building and rooms (-- as opposed to 2-dimensional sample areas such as land areas), the sampling designs provided under Sampling within a Building are uniquely suited for problems where contamination is released into an enclosed structure and contamination can be on walls and ceilings, windows and doors, as well as on floors, on and under furniture, etc.. Many of the VSP features added for this module were requested by the Department of Homeland Security (DHS), Combating Terrorism Technology Support Office. DHS wanted ways to sample walls, floors, ceilings, and other surfaces to determine if contamination is present, its magnitude and extent throughout the building, and ways to sample after decontamination to see if the decon was effective.

The sub-goals within this section work through various scenarios when a chemical, biological or radionuclide release has occurred within a building. Contamination may be isolated, microscopic, and may selectively adhere to surfaces and crevices. It may be capable of being spread throughout the building, may pose a health risk at very low levels of contamination, and may be from an unknown source and released in an unknown location within the building. The unique nature of these contamination scenarios requires unique sampling methods and unique analysis methods. In the case of a terrorist bio/chem/rad event, the parameters of interest will most likely be the mean, maximum, or a percentile of the distribution of all possible measurements. Depending on what the goals are, different sampling designs will be suggested.

#### **3.2.21.1 Compare Average to a Threshold**

A threat analysis team would be interested in average contamination within a building or room if the primary exposure scenario concerned an accumulated dose, or a long-term exposure of individuals randomly moving about within the room/building. The sampling goal would be to take samples and compare the average contamination in a room, or a group of rooms, to a health risk-based threshold.

A number of statistical sampling designs could be applicable depending on the assumptions, constraints, and sampling technologies. These designs include simple random sampling, grid sampling, sequential sampling, and collaborative sampling. Similarly, a number of tests could be conducted on the data to decide if the mean is greater than a threshold. These tests include the one-sample t test and the sign test. The designs for the sampling goal of comparing an average to a threshold have been discussed earlier in the manual under the sampling goal of Compare Average to Fixed Threshold (Section 3.2.1).

#### **3.2.21.2 Show That At Least Some High % of the Sampling Area is Acceptable**

This option can be applied to buildings and non-buildings, and was explained previously in Section 3.2.6.

#### **3.2.21.3 Locate Hot Spots**

The 3-dimension scenario for the hotspot problem is that the user is concerned about hotspots on ceilings as well as on floors and walls. The extension from the 2-dimensional problem is straightforward. The floor, ceiling and wall-strip (wall sections laid edge-to-edge) represent three independent surfaces that might contain a hotspot. Refer to Section 3.2.5 Locating a Hot Spot for a discussion of this sampling goal.

#### **3.2.21.4 Combined Average and Individual Measurement Criteria**

Refer to Section 3.2.8 for a previous discussion on this methodology.

### **3.2.22 Radiological Transect Surveying**

Radiological transect surveying is supported in VSP. Most of the methods leverage methods originally implemented in VSP for transect sampling for the detection of unexploded ordnance. For this reason, we will not go into great depth here as these methods are explained later in Chapter 7.

#### **3.2.22.1 Transect Spacing Needed to Locate a Hot Spot**

These methods refer to cases where nearly-continuous measurements are taken along transects (lines or swaths) and tightly-spaced readings are automatically logged or stored electronically. Because of this tight spacing, the sampling design for whether or not a transect traverses a hot spot is very robust for the similar problem of whether or not a radiological survey measurement is taken within a hot spot. The sampling designs for “Ensure high probability of traversal” and “Manual transect spacing” from the UXO modules are utilized here. For more information, see VSP’s Help topic under **Sampling Goals > Radiological Transect Surveying > Transect spacing needed to locate a hot spot**. Chapter 7, the UXO methods chapter, also explains how to use these methods, albeit with slightly different terminology.

#### **3.2.22.2 Locate and Mark Hot Spots**

This analytical method simply marks points on the map where measurements taken exceeded a specified threshold.

#### **3.2.22.3 Geostatistical Analysis**

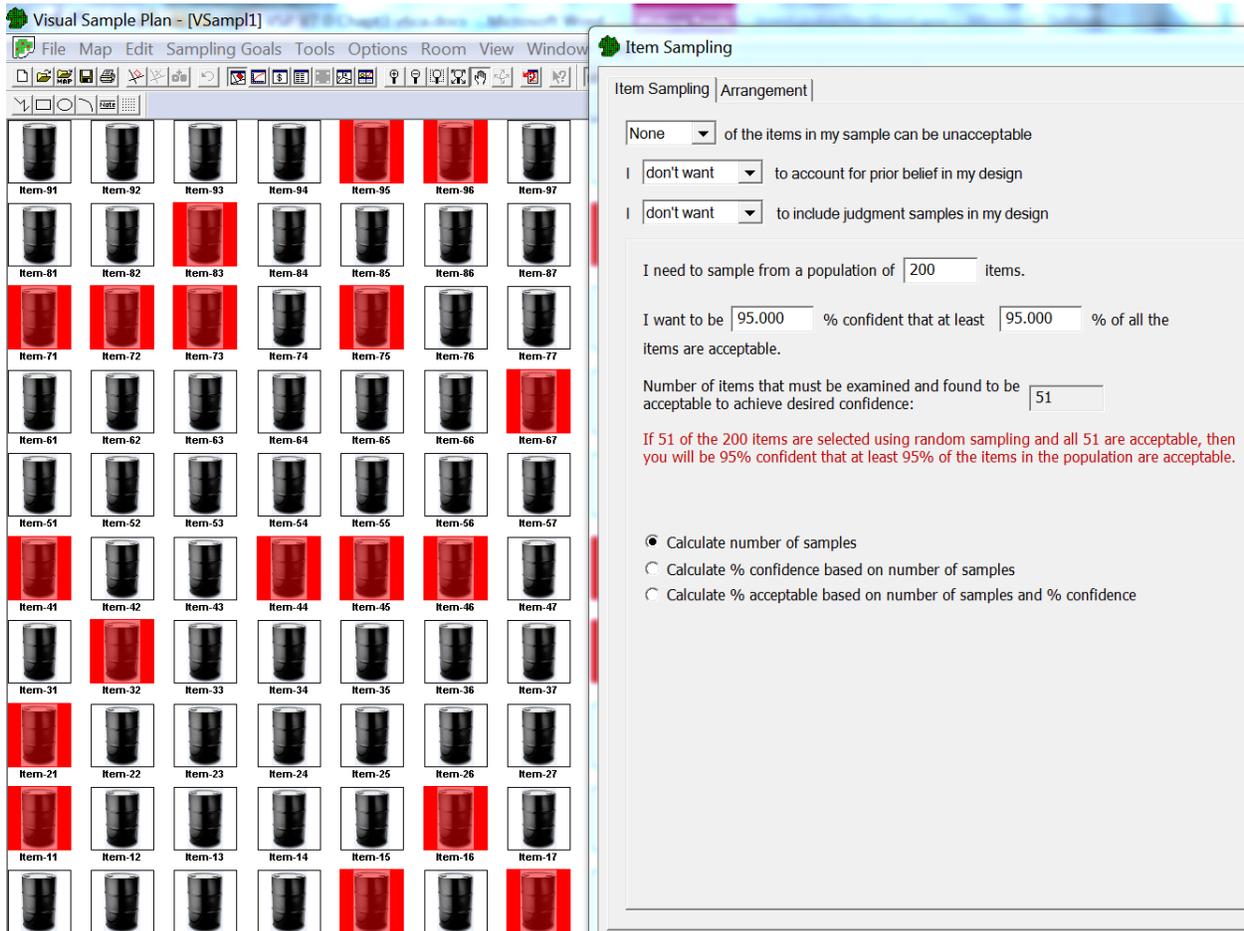
Geostatistical analysis of radiological survey data is similar to that of methods for analyzing well locations on a map. The exception is that radiological surveys can contain many, tightly spaced point samples. For more information on Geostatistical Analysis, see the Help section in VSP for this module. Chapter 7 also contains some material on Geostatistical Analysis.

#### **3.2.22.4 Post-Survey Probability of Sampling Within a Hot Spot**

This module uses simulation to compute the probability that a survey would have sampled inside a hot spot of a given size and shape (but unknown location). The user specifies a hot spot of a certain shape and size on the “Hot Spot” tab as in VSP’s UXO modules. On the “Hot Spot Traversal Simulation” tab, the user specifies the number of simulations to run. VSP places the center of a hot spot randomly that number of times within the sample area, and for ellipses generates a random angle of orientation. The hot spot is traversed if one or more survey measurements lay within the hot spot. The percent of hot spots detected is reported as a percentage.

### 3.2.23 Item Sampling

This module uses the same statistical model as the Compliance Sampling for Presence/Absence module explained earlier in this chapter. The only difference is that this module uses terminology and visualizations adapted to sampling of discrete items rather than sampling grid cells on surfaces. An example of using the item sampling module for sampling 200 drums is shown in **Figure 3.60**.



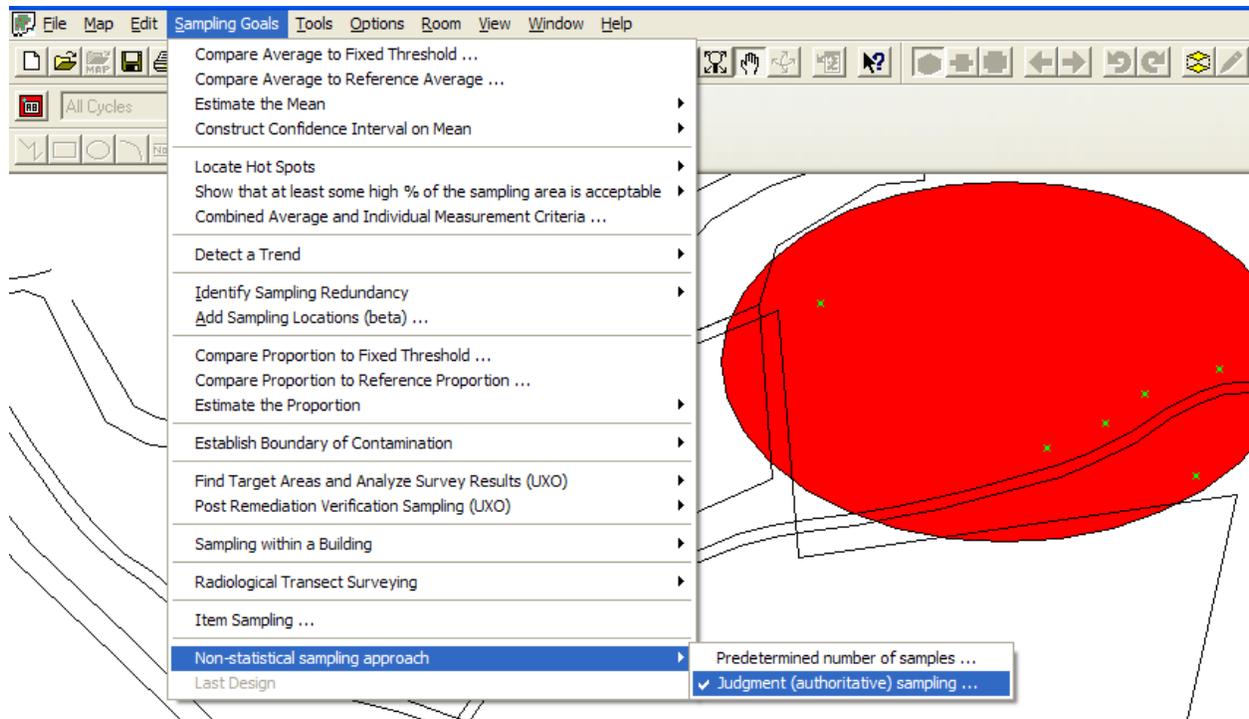
**Figure 3.60.** Example of Item Sampling of Drums

### 3.2.24 Non-statistical Sampling Approach

VSP allows the user to directly place samples in a Sample Area without going through the Sampling Goals and the DQO Process. If the user has a pre-determined number of samples, possibly obtained from a prior DQO study, VSP allows the user to input a sample size and place the samples within the Sample Area using either a random design or a systematic design. Menu selection **Sampling Goals > Non-Statistical Sampling Approach > Predetermined Number of Samples** brings up a simple dialog box where the user can input any value for **Number of Samples**, and by hitting the **Apply** button, the samples are placed in the Sample Area according to the design specified (random or systematic).

VSP allows the user to manually place samples on a Map within a selected Sample Area by selecting **Sampling Goals > Non-Statistical Sampling Approach > Judgment (authoritative) Sampling**. This option is available only if **View > Map** is selected and a Sample Area is defined. Judgment Sampling is a toggle switch. When it is turned on, any time the user clicks on the map, a sample marker is placed at that location. Judgment samples can be added to a blank Map or to an existing design. The Type is “Manual” (see **View > Coordinates**). Manual samples may also be added by typing the coordinates (x, y) on the keyboard.

In **Figure 3.61**, 6 samples have manually been added using Judgment Sampling.



**Figure 3.61.** Judgment Sampling with Six Sampling Locations Added Manually

### 3.2.25 Last Design

This command brings up the last sampling design dialog that was applied to the project. This saves time navigating the Sampling Goals menu structure.

## 4.0 Assessment of Sampling Plans and View Options

VSP provides multiple displays for allowing you to assess a sampling plan. VSP calls the displays **Views**. You can view a representation of the sampling locations on the map entered into VSP, view a graph of the performance of the design, look at a report that summarizes the key components of the design (such as number of samples, size of sampling area, cost, probabilities associated with the problem, assumptions, and technical justification), see a listing of the coordinates of each sampling location. For three dimensional sampling areas such as buildings and rooms, you can view a 3-D display of the entire building, and you can also toggle through individual rooms choosing from several ways to display the rooms. There also is an option which allows for displaying several of these views in different windows simultaneously. This section describes each of these views and discusses how you can use the views to assess the VSP sampling plan.

There are two ways to select/change views:

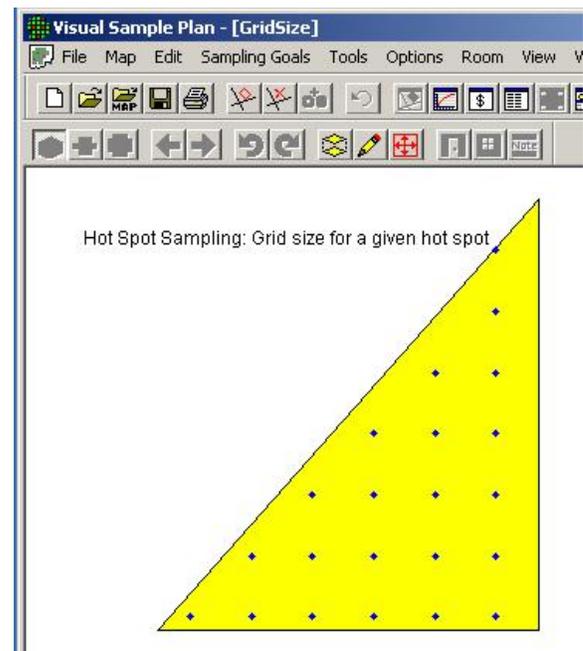
- Press one of the display buttons in the middle of the tool bar (**MAP VIEW, GRAPH VIEW, REPORT VIEW, COORDINATE VIEW, 3D VIEW**). **If you are working with rooms, the ROOM VIEW may also be used. The QUAD WINDOW button creates 4 separate windows for displaying multiple views simultaneously.**
- From the main menu select **View > Map** (or Graph, Report, Coordinate, Room, 3D)

### 4.1 Display of Sampling Design on the Map: MAP VIEW button or View > Map

In Section 2.2, we described how to set up a **Map**. In Section 2.3, we described how to set up a **Sample Area**. In Section 3.1, we described how to select a **Type of Sampling Plan**. In this section, we find out how to view the results of the sampling design we have just developed and displayed on the map.

In **Figure 4.1**, we see the display of a simple triangle we drew as our map and selected the entire triangle as our Sample Area. This is available in the file GridSize.vsp, which is included with the VSP program.

We then selected from the main menu **Sampling Goals > Locate Hot Spots > Assume no false negative errors**. We selected the Probability of Hit to be **90%** and selected a **Square** grid. We indicated that we wanted to detect a circular hot spot by selecting a **Shape** of **1.0** and a **Radius** of **4.0** feet. We press **Apply**, and when we return to the map (**View > Map**) we see the **22** samples VSP calculated as required to meet the sampling goal displayed. Each time we press **Apply**, we refresh the map display with a



**Figure 4.1.** Display of Sampling Locations on Map

new set of random-start sampling locations.

## 4.2 Display of Cost of Design

In Section 5.4, we describe how to enter costs. For most sampling designs, Total Cost (per unit plus fixed costs) is tallied and displayed on the same screen where we enter the per-unit costs—under the **Costs** tab on the dialog box used for entering design parameters. Cost information is also usually available in the Report View (**View > Report**). Reports are discussed in detail in Section 4.4.

## 4.3 Display of Performance of Design: **GRAPH VIEW** button or **View > Graph**

VSP provides a display of the Performance of the Design for all of the sampling plans that result from sampling goals where a quantitative decision criterion is supplied. For some sampling goals where the only criterion the plan must meet is to minimize the variance of the estimate, minimize cost of the estimate, or to calculate a probability, there is little to graph in terms of the performance of the design. For such sampling goals, selecting **View > Graph** brings up a blank graph titled “**No Graph**”. For some designs, such as “Detect a Trend”, the Graph view will display a graph of actual data after it is entered into the Data Analysis page of the design dialog.

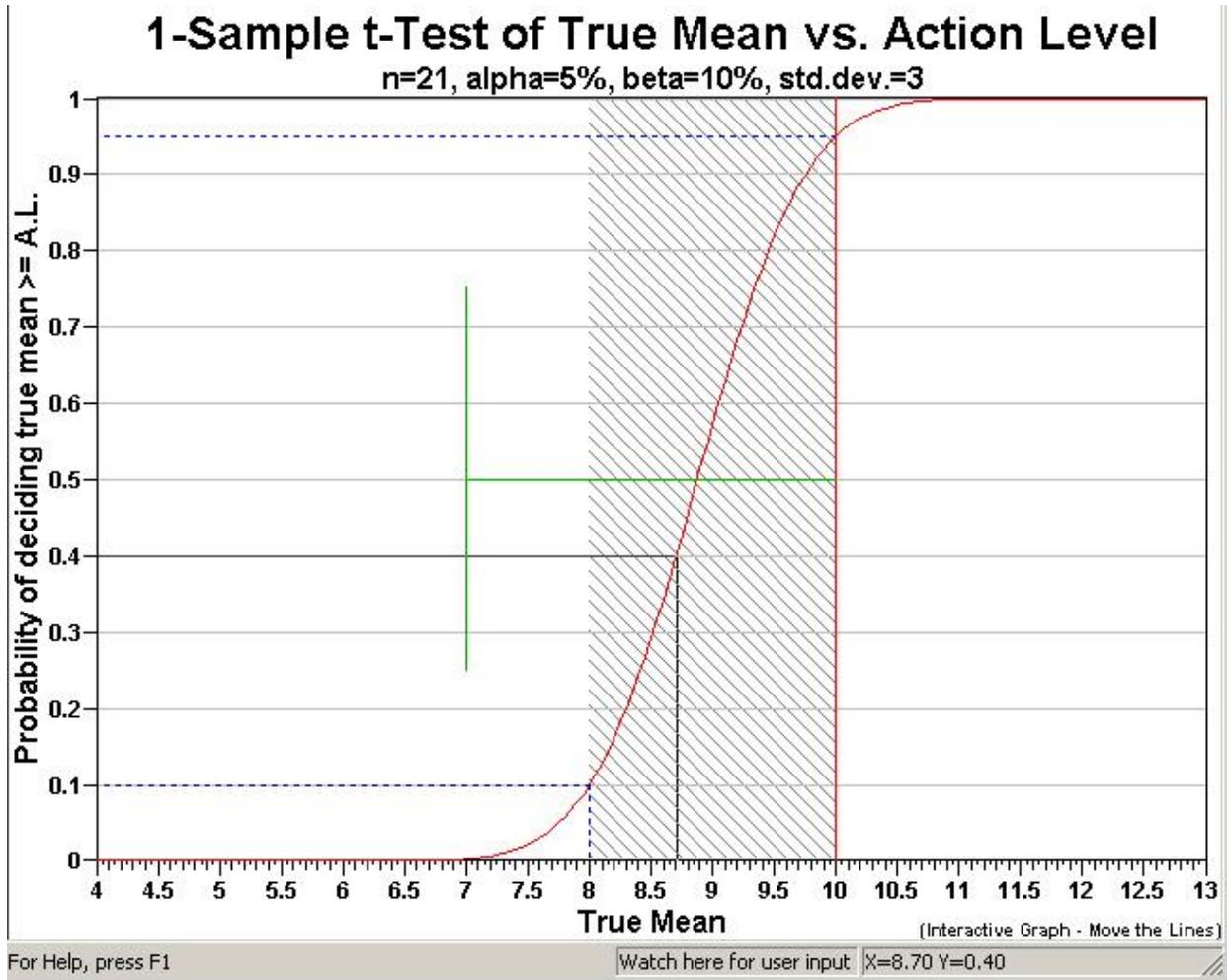
For the sampling goals that *do* specify decision error rates or have confidence bounds on the estimates, VSP provides a graph of the performance of the sampling design that has just been created. Each sampling goal, or problem type, has a performance display tailored to it. Each graph tries to show the relationship between some parameter of the sampling design and how effective that design is at achieving the decision criteria. Once a Sampling Goal has been selected, the DQO inputs are entered on the dialog box input screen, and the **Apply** button is pressed to apply the design to the Sample Area, the display of the performance can be seen by pressing the **GRAPH VIEW** button on the tool bar or selecting **View > Graph** from VSP’s main menu.

The following sections describe the major displays available for various types of problems. Displays not described are variants of those presented. Some of the graphs associated with unique sampling designs, such as Sequential Sampling, have been described in earlier sections, e.g., Graph View of Sequential Sampling (**Figure 3.8**), found in Chapter 3. Graphs for UXO-related Sampling Goals are discussed in Chapter 7.

### 4.3.1 Performance of Design for Sampling Goal: Compare Average to a Fixed Threshold

The display for the goal of comparing an average to a fixed threshold (i.e., the Action Level) is a graph of the probability of deciding the true mean of the sample area is greater than or equal to the Action Level on the vertical (y) axis as opposed to a range of possible true mean values on the horizontal (x) axis. **Figure 4.2** is the Decision Performance Goal Diagram (DPGD) described in EPA’s QA/G-4 guidance (EPA 2000a, pp. 6-7 – 6-11). The document can be downloaded from the EPA at: [http://www.epa.gov/quality/qa\\_docs.html](http://www.epa.gov/quality/qa_docs.html). Notice how the graph changes as we alternate the null hypothesis between “Assume Site Dirty” to “Assume Site Clean.”

The solid vertical red line is positioned at a true mean value of **10**, which corresponds to the Action Level. The area in gray hash marks is the gray region shown here from 8 to 10 and input as a delta (width) of **2**. The two dashed blue lines that extend from the y-axis to the x-axis mark the two types of decision error rates, alpha, set here at **5%**, and beta, set here at **10%**. Recall that Alpha is the probability of rejecting the null hypothesis when it is true (called a false rejection decision error), and beta is the probability of accepting the null hypothesis when it is false (called a false acceptance decision error). The error rates along with



**Figure 4.2.** Decision Performance Goal Diagram for *Null Hypothesis: True Mean  $\geq$  Action Level* for Comparing Mean vs. Action Level

the user-supplied standard deviation of **3** and the VSP-calculated sample size  $n=21$  are shown on the second row of the title. We also see in the title that we are using the sample size formula for the one sample t-test.

The green vertical line marks off one standard deviation (3) from the action level. This mark allows the user to visually compare the width of the gray region to how variable, on average, we expect individual observations to be about the mean (definition of standard deviation). The sliding black lines (cross hairs) that move on the graph when the mouse is moved are provided to facilitate reading the x, y values off the

graph. This cross-hair feature can be turned off or on by choosing **Options > Graph > Display Cross Hairs**.

Most of the parameters displayed on the DPGD can be changed interactively by moving the lines on the graph, rather than having to change the values in the input dialog box. **Table 4.1** describes the interactive features.

As you change these parameters, you can see the new value of the parameter on the bottom status bar after “watch here for user input.” You will notice that changing these values on the graph also changes

**Table 4.1.** Interactive Graph Features

To Change	Do the Following
Alpha	Drag the horizontal blue dashed line up or down
Beta	Drag the horizontal blue dashed line up or down
Delta (and LBGR, or UBGR)	Drag the vertical edge of the shaded gray area to the left or right
Standard Deviation	Drag the vertical section of the green line left or right
Action Level	Drag the vertical red line left or right
Null Hypothesis	Click on the y-axis title

these values on the other displays: the sampling design is modified in the report view, new samples are placed on the map view, and updated sample location information is listed in the coordinate view.

Right-clicking anywhere in the graph brings up a pop-up menu. The options in the menu are described in **Table 4.2**. This pop-up menu provides quick access to the menu choices available from the main menu under **Options > Graph**. One of the options is to view the complement of the Decision Performance Goal Diagram, which is referred to as the “Operating Characteristic” Curve. We select this option and the OC curve is shown in **Figure 4.3**. Note that the Y-axis is now labeled, “Probability of making the correct decision”.

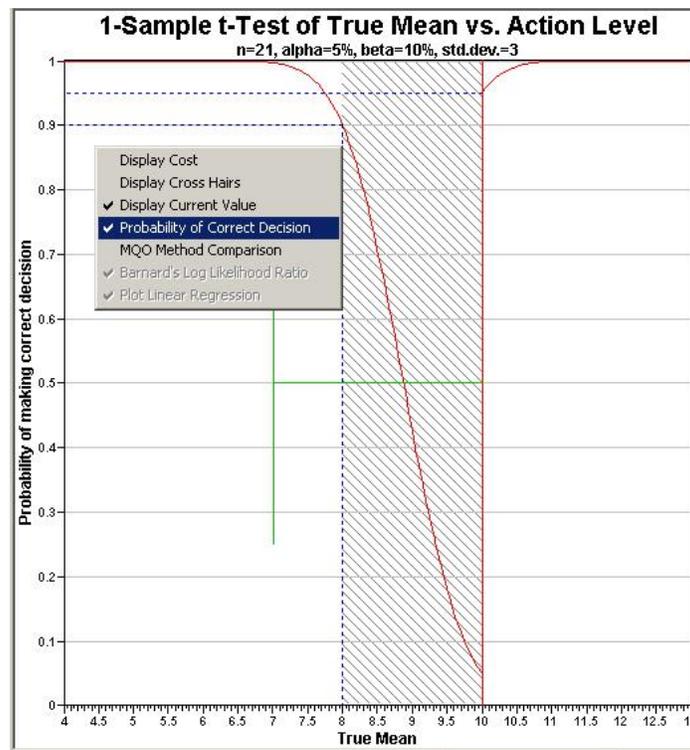
**Table 4.2.** Graph Options Menu Commands

Display Cost	Display cost on any graph axis that would otherwise display the number of samples.
Display Cross Hairs	Display an interactive cross-hair that allows the user to see the X and Y values for any point on the graph
Display Current Value	Displays a blue dashed cross-hair that corresponds to the current X and Y value produced by the current sampling design (applies only to certain designs).
Probability of Correct Decision	Displays the probability of a correct decision in place of a decision performance goal diagram
MQO Method Comparison	Displays a bar graph that shows the relative costs of MQO sampling design alternatives.
Barnard’s Log Likelihood Ratio	Displays a plot of Barnard’s Log Likelihood Ratio (which is the test statistic used in Barnard’s sequential t-Test)
Plot Linear Regression	Displays the linear regression plot (available for collaborative sampling designs).
Pick UXO Graph	Allows user to choose which saved power curve they wish to display in the report view.

When the null hypothesis is stated as  $H_0: \text{True Mean} \geq \text{Action Level}$  (Site is Dirty), the gray region is on the left side of the Action Level. However, when the null hypothesis is stated as  $H_0: \text{True Mean} \leq \text{Action Level}$  (Site is Clean), the gray region is on the right side of the Action Level. In practical terms, when we assume a site is dirty, the majority of the decision errors will occur for clean sites with true means just below the Action Level. On the other hand, when we assume a site is clean, the majority of decision errors will occur for dirty sites with true means just above the Action Level.

The DPGD graph in **Figure 4.3** is telling us that for the “Site is Dirty” null hypothesis,

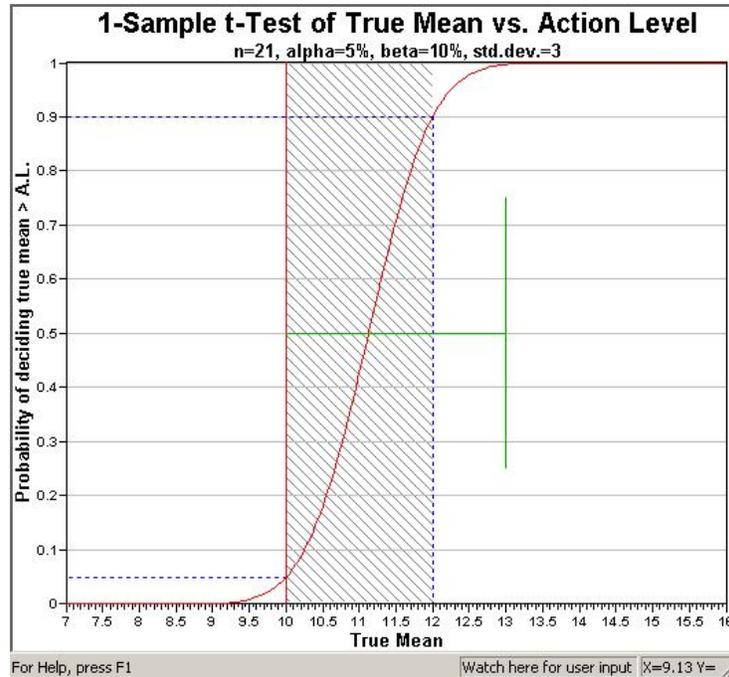
- Very clean sites will almost always result in sets of random sampling data that lead to the decision “Site is Clean.”
- Very dirty sites will almost always result in sets of random sampling data that lead to the decision “Site is Dirty.”



**Figure 4.3.** Graph of Probability of Making Correct Decision

What we may not know intuitively is how our choice of the null hypothesis affects decisions near the Action Level. The graph in **Figure 4.3** also is telling us

- Clean sites with true means just *below* the Action Level will lead to mostly *incorrect* decisions.
- Dirty sites with true means just *above* the Action Level will lead to mostly *correct* decisions.



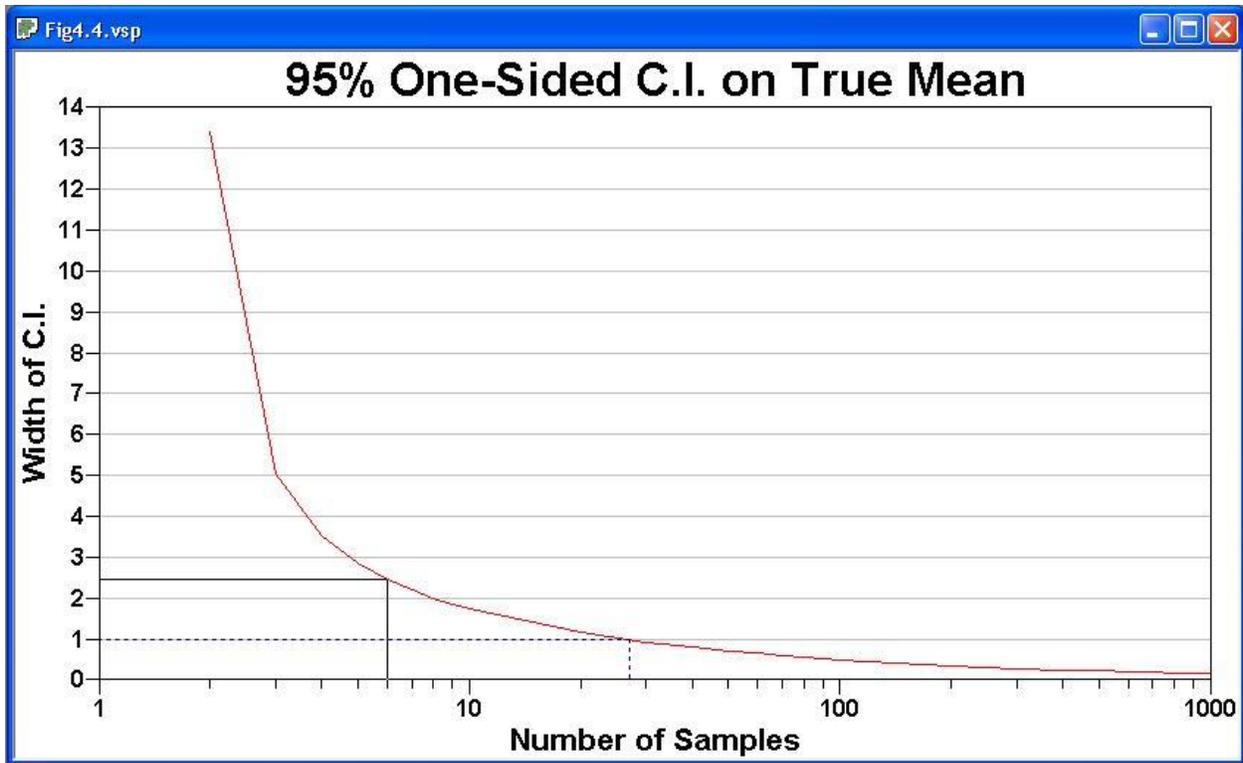
**Figure 4.4.** Decision Performance Goal Diagram for *Null Hypothesis: True Mean  $\leq$  Action Level* for Comparing Mean vs. Action Level

However, when we reverse the null hypothesis and state it as  **$H_0$ : True Mean  $\leq$  Action Level, i.e.,** assume “Site is Clean,” we see in **Figure 4.4** that the gray region where the majority of decision errors occur shifts to the right side of the Action Level. Sites that are dirty now lead to the majority of decision errors. Also note that alpha is now defined for values less than the action level, while beta is defined for values above the upper bound of the gray region.

You should carefully study EPA’s QA/G-4 guidance document (EPA 2000a, especially pp. 6-1 to 7-6) to better understand how to use VSP to balance the choice of null hypothesis, decision error rates, width of the gray region, total sampling costs, and costs of incorrect decisions.

#### 4.3.2 Performance of Design for Sampling Goal: Construct Confidence Interval on the Mean

The display for assessing a confidence interval for a mean differs somewhat from that for comparing an average to a threshold because this is an estimation problem, not a testing problem. As such, there is only one type of decision error rate, alpha. Shown in **Figure 4.5** is the Performance Design for a problem where the user specified the width of the confidence interval as **1.0**, the standard deviation as **3**, and a desired **95% one-sided** confidence interval on the mean. We are using a one-sided confidence interval (vs. a two-sided) because we are concerned only about values that exceed the upper bound of the confidence interval, not values both above the upper bound and below the lower bound. This is consistent with problems in which the mean to be estimated is average contamination, so we are not concerned about values below the lower bound of the confidence interval.



**Figure 4.5.** Decision Performance Graph for One-Sided 95% Confidence Interval

VSP calculated that a sample size of **27** was required. The performance graph is a plot of possible confidence interval widths vs. number of samples for the problem specified. The dashed blue line terminates at the y-axis at a confidence interval width of 1.0, as specified by the user, and at the x-axis at the recommended minimum sample size of 27.

The solid black line is a locating aid you can slide up and down the graph to easily read the trade-offs between increased width of the confidence interval and increased number of samples. In VSP, the x-axis value (number of samples) and the y-axis value (width of confidence interval) for the current solid black line are located in the status bar below the Graph view.

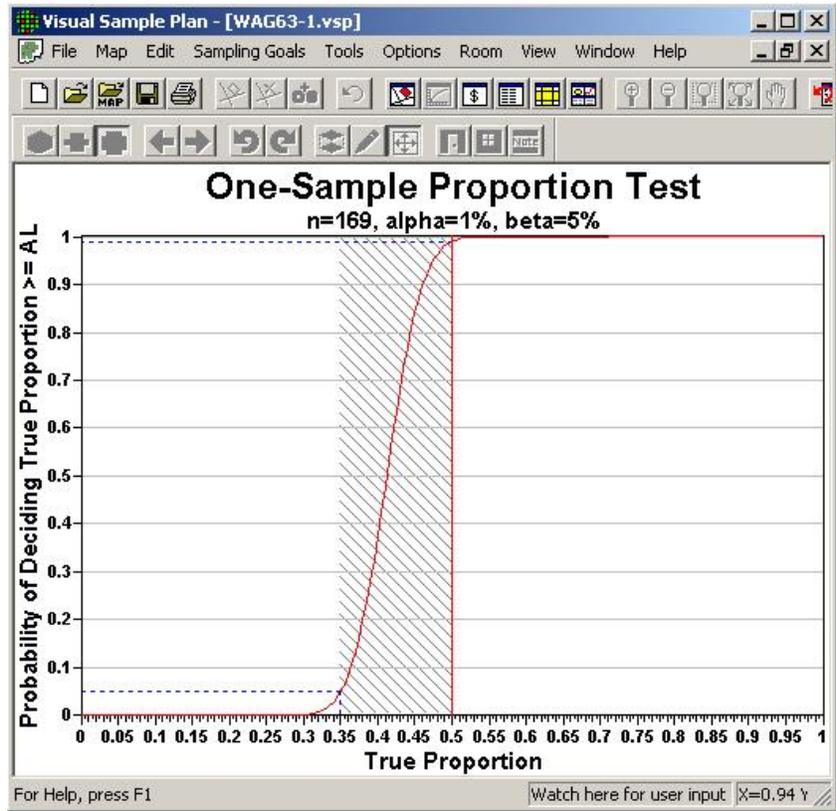
### 4.3.3 Performance of Design for Sampling Goal: Comparing a Proportion to a Fixed Threshold

The sampling design assessment display for comparing a proportion to a fixed threshold is a graph of the DPGD for the DQO inputs supplied. **Note:** If the appropriate statistical test is used, the test is designed to achieve the level of significance, or alpha. It is beta and the power of the test (1-beta) that are affected by sample size.

For this sampling goal, there is no clear distinction between “Site Dirty” and “Site Clean,” depending on how the null hypothesis is formulated. If the proportion we are talking about is the proportion of 1-acre lots in a building development that have trees, then exceeding a threshold would be a “good thing.” However, if the proportion is the proportion of acres that have contamination greater than 10 pCi, then exceeding the threshold would be a “bad thing.” Alpha and beta are still defined as false acceptance and false rejection rates, but the

user must formulate the hypotheses and select limits on the error rates consistent with the goals of the project and which type of error is most important to control.

In the example in **Figure 4.6**, the null hypothesis was set to **True Proportion  $\geq$  Given Proportion**. As such, beta is the probability of deciding the proportion exceeds the threshold when the true proportion is equal to or less than the lower bound of the gray region. For this problem, we set alpha to **1%** and beta to **5%**, and the lower bound of the gray region to **0.35** (i.e., width of gray region = 0.15). The proportion we want to test against (Action Level) is **0.5**. This Action Level is the most conservative. That is, the largest number of samples are needed to differentiate a proportion from 0.5 (vs. differentiate a proportion from any other percentage).

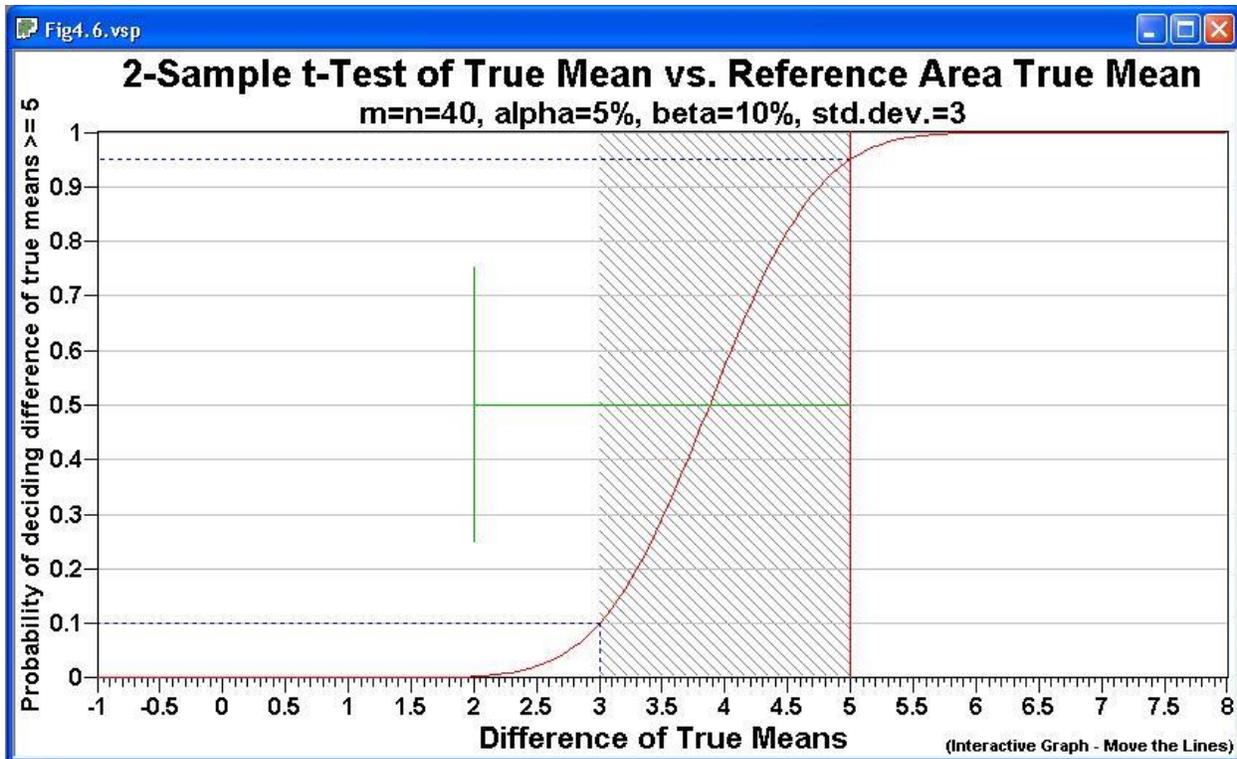


**Figure 4.6.** Decision Performance Goal Diagram for Comparing a Proportion to a Fixed Threshold

#### 4.3.4 Performance of Design for Sampling Goal: Compare Average to Reference Average

The sampling design performance display for comparing the true means of two populations when the **assumption of normality can be made** is a graph of the probability of deciding if the difference of true means is greater than or equal to the specified difference (Action Level) vs. various differences of true means. This graph is similar to the Decision Performance Goal Diagram discussed in Section 4.3.1, but this time we are dealing with two populations, and the x-axis is a range of possible *differences* between the two population means.

The graph shown in **Figure 4.7** is for **H<sub>0</sub>: Difference of True Means  $\geq$  Action Level**. We revert back to the notion that this null hypothesis implies a “Dirty Site” condition. If the action level is a positive number, we would classify the site as greater than background or “Dirty.” For this problem, the specified difference of the two means (Action Level) is **5**, the width of the gray region is **2**, alpha = **5%**, beta = **10%**, and the estimated common standard deviation = **3**.



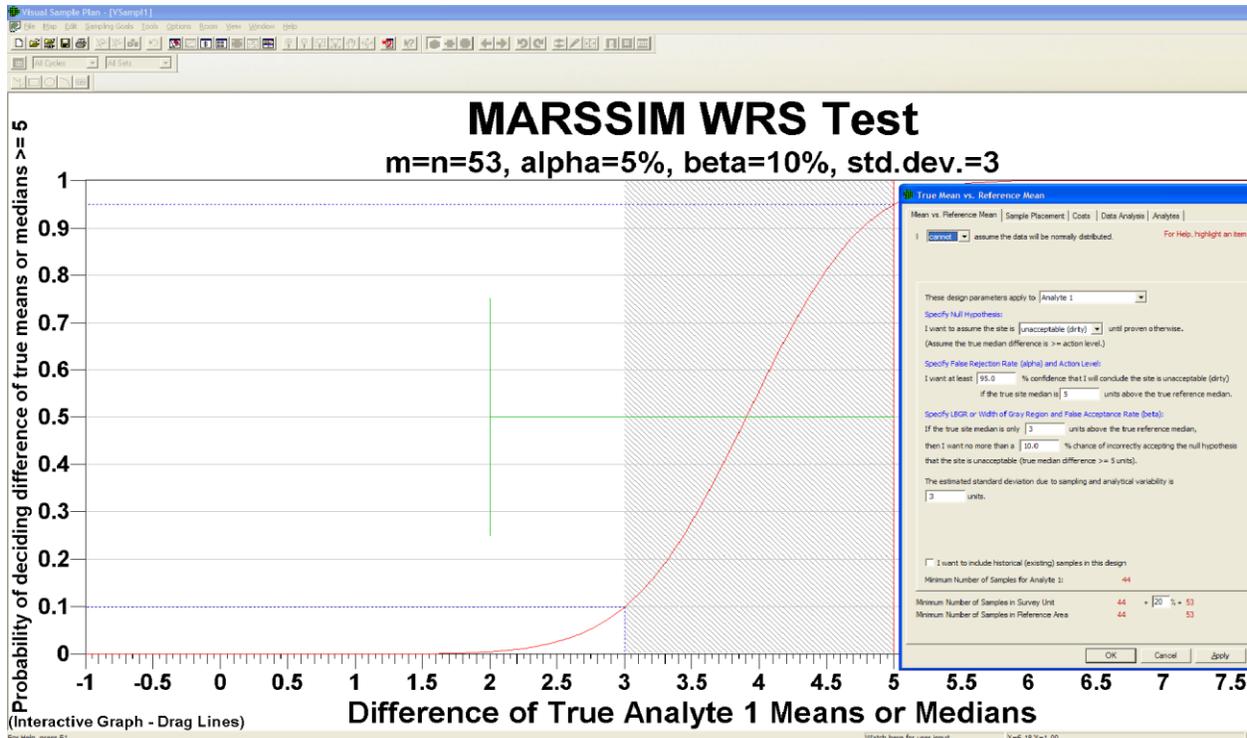
**Figure 4.7.** Decision Performance Goal Diagram for Comparing a Sample Area Mean to a Reference Area Mean

**Note:** The standard deviation is the average expected difference between the individual units in a population and the overall mean for that population. It is assumed that both populations (Sample Area and Reference Area) have the same standard deviation. The graph is labeled “2-Sample t-Test” because it is assumed that the two-sample t-test will be used as the statistical test.

The title of **Figure 4.7** shows that we need to take 40 samples both in the Sample Area and 40 samples in the Reference Area. The probabilities of deciding the Sample Area is 5 or more units (pCi/g, ppm, etc.) above the Reference area are plotted against the true differences in means. The standard deviation is shown as the green line at a distance of 3 from the Action Level.

When the assumption **data are not required to be normally distributed** is made, we can see from the pull-down menu lists under Sampling Goals that a non-parametric statistical test is proposed – the MARSSIM WRS (Wilcoxon rank sum) test.

The Decision Performance Goal Diagrams for the MARSSIM WRS is similar to the DPGD for the parametric two-sample t-test. In **Figure 4.8**, we see the DPGD for the MARSSIM WRS test using the same inputs as the problem in **Figure 4.7**. The difference of true means or medians is plotted on the x-axis, and the probability of deciding the difference is equal to or greater than the action level of 5 is shown on the y-axis. For the MARSSIM formulation of the WRS test, the action level is the Derived Concentration Guideline Level for average concentrations over a wide area (DCGLw). The lower bound of the gray region is the difference in means or medians where we want to limit the beta error.



**Figure 4.8.** Decision Performance Graph for Comparing a Sample Area Mean to a Reference Area Mean (Nonparametric Version, MARSSIM WRS)

Shown in **Figure 4.8**, the input dialog for the MARSSIM WRS test allows the user to supply a percent coverage to apply to the sample size calculation. MARSSIM suggests that the number of samples should be increased by at least 20% to account for missing or unusable data and for uncertainty in the calculated values of the Sample Size,  $n$ . With the extra 20%, the sample size now becomes 53 samples required in both the Sample Area (i.e., Survey Unit or Study Area) and Reference Area.

### 4.3.5 Performance of Design for Sampling Goal for Hot Spot Problem

The Decision Performance Goal Diagram for the hot spot problem is a graph of number of samples on the x-axis and the probability of hitting a hot spot of a specified size on the y-axis. The heading of the performance graph lists the size of the hot spot and the size of the sample area. The trade-off displayed is that by increasing the number of samples (i.e., a tighter grid spacing and hence the higher cost), and/or changing the grid type (say from square to triangular), there is a higher probability of hitting the hot spot with one of the nodes on the grid. This is almost a straight-line relationship until we get into larger sample sizes, and then the efficiency is diminished.

Returning to the problem we laid out in Section 4.1, for the sampling goal of **Sampling Goals > Locating a Hot Spot > Assume no false negative errors**, the graph is shown in **Figure 4.9**. This graph is for the 1130.84 ft<sup>2</sup> Sample Area shown in **Figure 4.1** and for finding a 4-ft round hot spot. The graph shows the desired input of 90% probability of hitting the circular hot spot of radius 4 ft. and the 22 samples required to achieve this. The DPGD for this problem is a graph of the % probability of a hit on the Y axis vs. the number of samples using a square grid on the X axis. The user can move the cursor along the curve to read off alternative combinations of probability of a hit for different samples sizes (i.e., grid size).

VSP may place a slightly different number of sampling points (nodes) on a map than the exact number calculated. The difference between the calculated number of samples and the number of samples placed on the map is 1) grid edge effects, 2) adding judgment samples, or 3) selecting or unselecting sample areas. Repeatedly pressing the **Apply** button from the dialog box will select a different random starting point for the grid and may change the number of samples that will fit in the sample area.

The probability of hit is a geometric relationship between the grid spacing and the hot spot size and shape. The probability of hit is *not* a function of number of samples. On the graph,

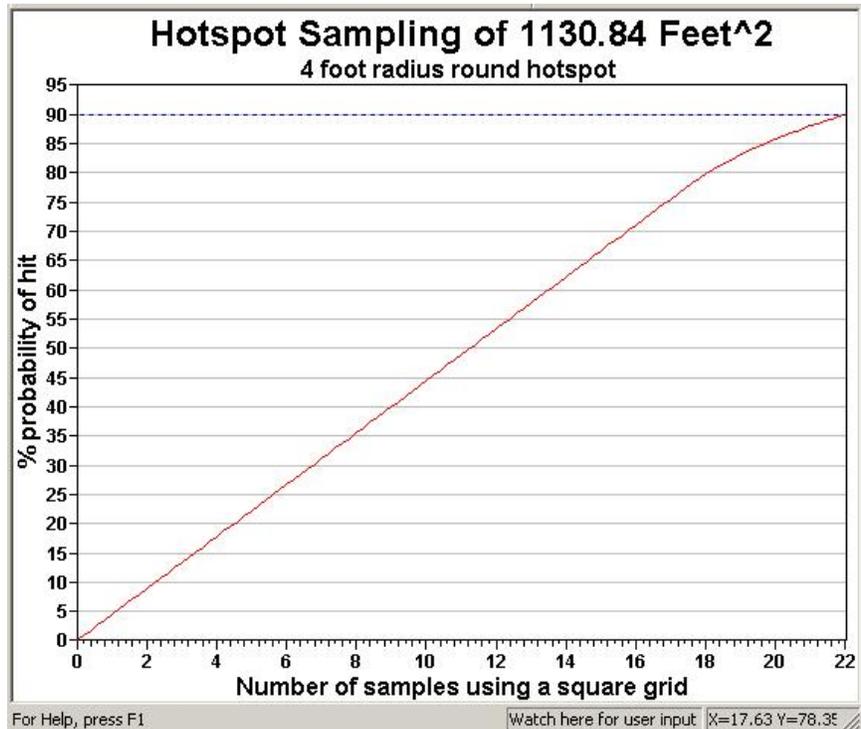
however, grid spacing is translated to the number of samples on a *theoretical* sampling area. The number of theoretical samples is shown on the graph because it is a more meaningful metric for the user than grid spacing. The dashed blue line on the performance curve shows the number of samples that fit on the *actual* sample area given the starting point. The report also lists the actual number of samples placed on the map.

**Important note:** Regardless of where the dashed blue line occurs on the graph, the probability of a hit for *your* sampling design is the one you specified and is shown on the sampling goal dialog. This is true because the probability of a hit is a geometric relationship between the grid spacing and the hot spot size and shape.

Deselecting the Random Start on the dialog box removes the random assignment of the grid and keeps the grid fixed with each repeated hit of the Apply button, keeping the same sample size.

#### 4.3.6 Performance of Design for Sampling Goal of Compare Proportion to a Reference Proportion

The graph for displaying the performance of the design for comparing a proportion to a reference proportion is similar to the comparison of two population means (see **Figure 4.7**). As such, the difference between the two true proportions is shown on the x-axis, and the probability of deciding that the difference between the two true proportions is greater than a specified difference (i.e., the Action Level) is shown on the y-axis. The two proportions being compared could be, say, the proportion of children with elevated blood lead in one area compared to the proportion in another area, or it could be the percentage of 1-m squares within an acre that have contamination greater than 1 ppm of dioxin. The comparison might be to

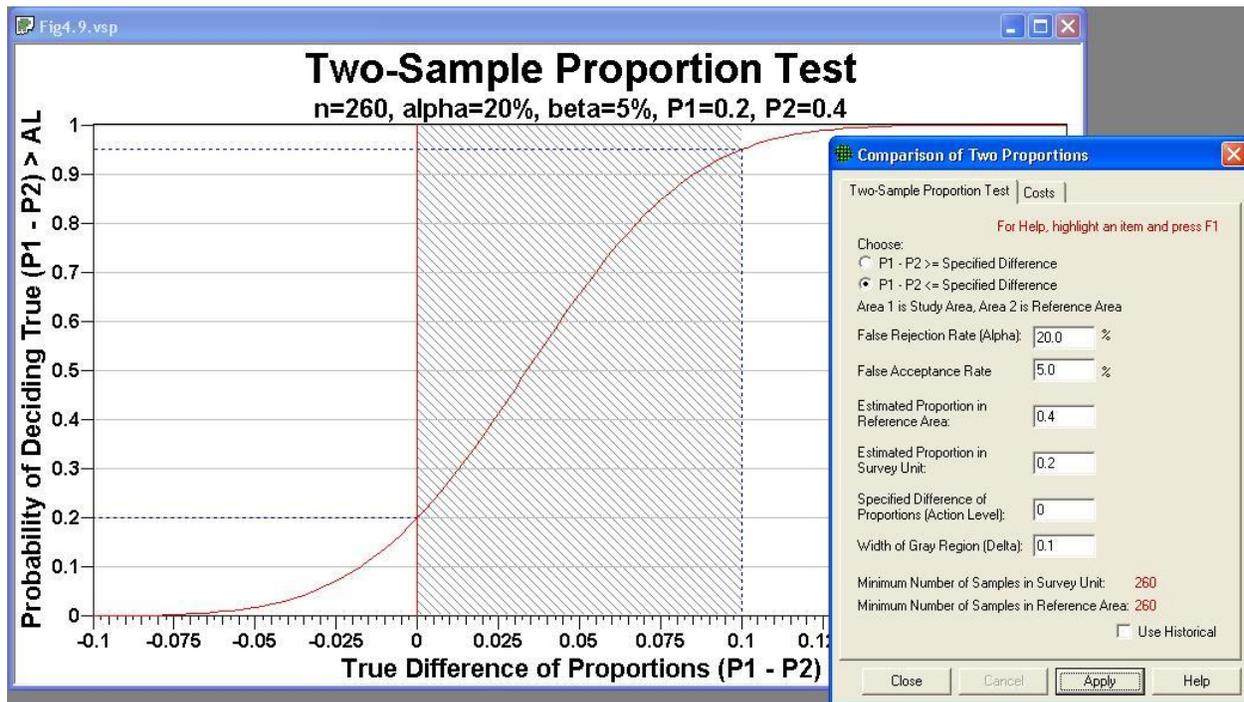


**Figure 4.9.** Probability of Hitting a Hot Spot vs. Number of Samples

compare the amount of contamination (stated as a percentage remaining at a site after it has been remediated) to a background or reference area. Using the naming convention in EPA (2000b, pp. 3-27 – 3-31), the site (also called the survey unit, Sample Area) is Area 1, and the reference or background area is Area 2. The document can be downloaded from the EPA site: [http://www.epa.gov/quality/qa\\_docs.html](http://www.epa.gov/quality/qa_docs.html).

In **Figure 4.10**, we see the inputs from the dialog box along with the Decision Performance Goal Diagram. The example has as the null hypothesis “no difference between site and background,” or  $H_0: P_1 - P_2 \leq 0$ . The two estimated proportions are required to calculate the standard deviation for the pooled proportion used in the sample size formula. With this formulation, the specified difference (Action Level) is 0, and the false acceptance error rate (beta = 5%) is set at the difference of  $P_1 - P_2 = 0.10$ . Thus, 0.10 is the upper bound of the gray region, which VSP requires to be greater than the Action Level. When the null hypothesis is changed to Difference of Proportions  $\geq$  Specified Difference, the lower bound of the gray region is less than the action level.

The graph in **Figure 4.10**, labeled the Two-Sample Proportion Test, lists the inputs of alpha, beta, and the two estimated proportions in the heading line. The S-shaped curve shows that for larger differences in the true proportions, the probability of correctly deciding the difference exceeds the Action Level increases. This is intuitive because the greater the difference between two populations, the easier it is to correctly distinguish that difference from a fixed threshold (Action Level).

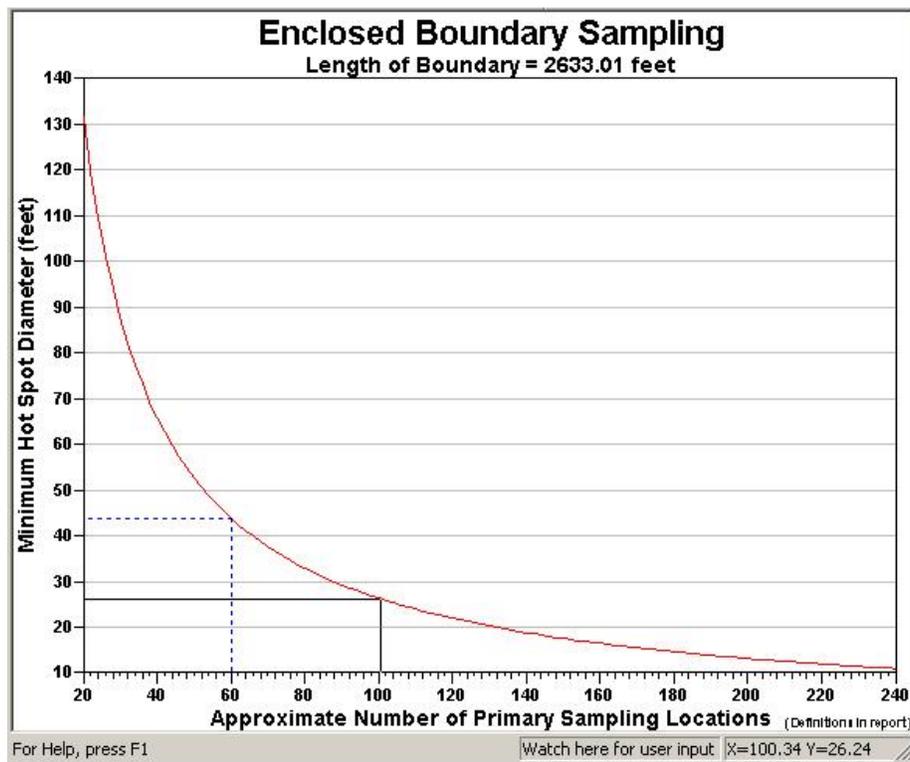


**Figure 4.10.** Decision Performance Goal Diagram for Comparing a Sample Area Proportion to a Reference Area Proportion. Input dialog box for design shown as insert.

### 4.3.7 Performance of Design for Sampling Goal of Establish Boundary of Contamination

In **Figure 4.11** we see the performance of the sampling design defined by the inputs shown in **Figure 3.36** applied to the Sample Area of the large “oval” in the Millsite.dxf file (see Map View in **Figure 3.38**). This problem is for the **Enclosing Boundary**. In order to have a **95%** confidence of finding a hot spot of diameter of **45 ft**, we need **12** segments. This dictates we need **60** Primary Sampling Locations ( $12 \times 5 = 60$ ). The relationship between diameter of hot spot and number of primary sampling locations is shown in the dashed blue line positioned on the performance curve shown in **Figure 4.11**. The dashed line shows the current number of Primary Sampling Locations for this design ( $n = 60$ ), which may differ from the optimum number because of rounding and bump-out effects. We can see from the cross hairs positioned on the performance curve (right-click on graph, and toggle the **Display Cross Hairs** to “on”), that if we expand our Primary Sampling Locations to 100, we could detect a hotspot of diameter 27 ft. with the sample level of 95% confidence.

The sample type of graph is produced for the **Open Boundary** Sampling Problem.



**Figure 4.11.** Curve of Trade-off Between Primary Sampling Locations and Size of Hot Spot that can be Detected

### 4.3.8 Performance of Design for Sampling Goal of Remedial Investigation (UXO)

Similar diagnostics graphs have been developed for the Remedial Investigation (UXO) module. These can be viewed in VSP. These have similarities to diagnostic graphics described in previous sections.

## 4.4 Display of the Report

One of the most valuable outputs from VSP is the Report that is generated for each application of a Sampling Design to a Sample Area. The Report View for a sampling design is available by either selecting the **REPORT VIEW** button on the toolbar, or by selecting **View > Report** from the main menu. The only Sampling Goals that do not produce Reports are **Non-statistical sampling approaches** and **Comparisons of two proportions**.

The Report provides the VSP user with a complete documentation of the sampling design selected. The report includes:

- statement of sampling objective,
- the assumptions of the design,
- sample size formula,
- inputs provided by the user,
- summary of VSP outputs including sample size and costs,
- list of samples with their coordinates and labels,
- map with sample locations identified,
- Performance Goal Diagram,
- Peer-reviewed technical references for designs and formulas,
- technical discussion of the statistical theory supporting the sampling design and sample size formula.

The reports are suitable for incorporation into a quality assurance project plan or a sampling and analysis plan. The report for some of the sampling designs include:

- recommended data analysis activities for how data should be used in the appropriate statistical test to make a decision,
- insight into options presented in the Input Dialog Box,
- sensitivity tables showing how sample number changes as input parameters change, and
- extended statistical discussions and support equations.

Some of the output from VSP, for some designs, is viewable only within the report. VSP users can use the information in the **Report** as an additional source of **Help**.

A few selections from the report for the selection **Sampling Goals > Compare Average to a fixed threshold**, with **can assume the data will be normally distributed** and **ordinary sampling** selected, are shown in **Figure 4.12**. Each time VSP calculates a new sample size, changes VSP input, or adds points to an existing design, the report is updated automatically. The complete report can be copied to the

clipboard for pasting into a word processing application like Microsoft Word by selecting **Edit > Copy** from the main menu when the report view is active. The text and graphics are copied using rich text format (RTF) to preserve formatting. The user opens Microsoft Word, selects **Paste**, and the entire report is copied into a Word document.

The sensitivity table in the **Report View** allows the user to do “what-if” scenarios with VSP input and output. For the sampling problem shown in **Figure 4.12**, the sensitivity table shows how sample size changes with changes in the standard deviation and the two decision error rates, alpha and beta. Different sampling goals and sets of assumptions have different variables and parameters in their sensitivity table. The user can change the variables and range of values shown in the sensitivity table by right-clicking anywhere in the report.

**Random sampling locations for comparing a mean with a fixed threshold (parametric)**

**Summary**

This report summarizes the sampling design used, associated statistical assumptions, as well as general guidelines for conducting post-sampling data analysis. Sampling plan components presented here include how many sampling locations to choose and where within the sampling area to collect those samples. The type of medium to sample (i.e., soil, groundwater, etc.) and how to analyze the samples (in-situ, fixed laboratory, etc.) are addressed in other sections of the sampling plan.

The following table summarizes the sampling design developed. A figure that shows sampling locations in the field and a table that lists sampling location coordinates are also provided below.

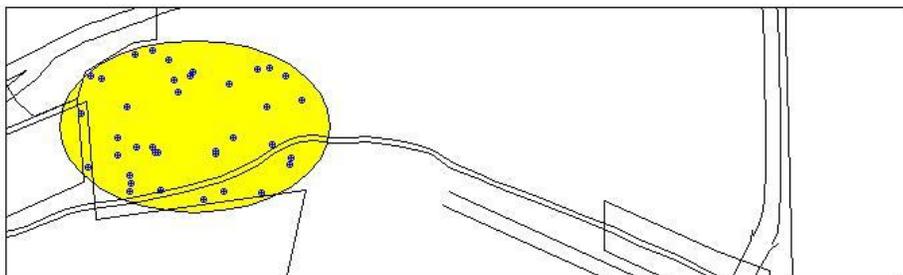
SUMMARY OF SAMPLING DESIGN	
Primary Objective of Design	Compare a site mean to a fixed threshold
Type of Sampling Design	Parametric
Sample Placement (Location) in the Field	Simple random sampling
Working (Null) Hypothesis	The mean value at the site exceeds the threshold
Formula for calculating number of sampling locations	Student's t-test
Calculated total number of samples	37
Number of samples on map <sup>a</sup>	37
Number of selected sample areas <sup>b</sup>	1
Specified sampling area <sup>c</sup>	509779.78 ft <sup>2</sup>
Total cost of sampling <sup>d</sup>	\$19500.00

<sup>a</sup> This number may differ from the calculated number because of 1) grid edge effects, 2) adding judgment samples, or 3) selecting or unselecting sample areas.

<sup>b</sup> The number of selected sample areas is the number of colored areas on the map of the site. These sample areas contain the locations where samples are collected.

<sup>c</sup> The sampling area is the total surface area of the selected colored sample areas on the map of the site.

<sup>d</sup> Including measurement analyses and fixed overhead costs. See the Cost of Sampling section for an explanation of the costs presented here.



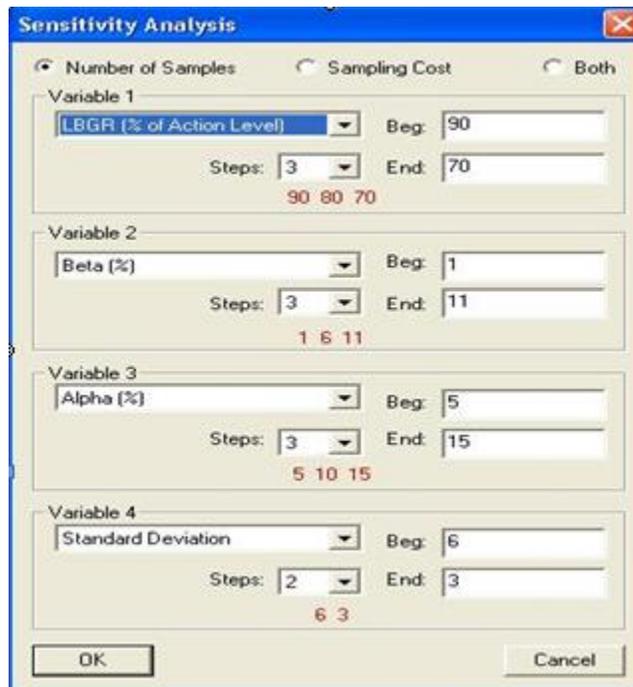
Area: Area 1					
X Coord	Y Coord	Label	Value	Type	Historical
2265128.4318	10285981.0061		0	Random	
2265305.4734	10285630.1118		0	Random	
2265161.3618	10285860.6159		0	Random	
2265563.9628	10285920.1073		0	Random	

**Figure 4.12.** Report View of the Sampling Goal: Compare Average to a Fixed Threshold, Normality Assumed, Ordinary Sampling

A dialog box, as shown in **Figure 4.13**, is displayed to allow the user to choose which of up to four variables will be displayed in the sensitivity table, along with each variable's starting and ending value, and the step-size. Shown in red are the values the variables will take.

**Figure 4.14** shows the sensitivity table that will be included in the Report (**View > Report**). Displayed in the table can be the number or samples, cost, or both. Certain sampling designs have the option to show parameters other than cost.

The Report changes based on the Sampling Goal selected. **Figures 4.15** and **4.16** show portions of the Report for the sampling goal of **Sampling within a Building**. Shown are the two sampling areas: rooms in yellow are Sampling Room 1; rooms in darker yellow are Sampling Room 2, which is also the **Current Room**. In **Figure 4.16** we also see the detail on the samples placed within the two rooms, along with their actual and relative coordinates, type of sample, and whether the sample is placed on the floor, ceiling, walls, or windows and doors.



**Figure 4.13.** Dialog Box for Changing Variables Displayed, and Range for Variables Shown, in Sensitivity Table in Report View. Shown here is input dialog for sampling goal of compare average to threshold, normality assumed (parametric), ordinary sampling.

**Sensitivity Analysis**

The sensitivity of the calculation of number of samples was explored by varying  $s$ , LBGR,  $\beta$  and  $\alpha$  and examining the resulting changes in the number of samples. The following table shows the results of this analysis.

Number of Samples							
AL=10		$\alpha=5$		$\alpha=10$		$\alpha=15$	
		$s=6$	$s=3$	$s=6$	$s=3$	$s=6$	$s=3$
LBGR=90	$\beta=1$	570	144	470	118	408	103
	$\beta=6$	370	94	291	74	243	61
	$\beta=11$	299	76	228	58	185	47
LBGR=80	$\beta=1$	144	37	118	31	103	26
	$\beta=6$	94	25	74	19	61	16
	$\beta=11$	76	20	58	15	47	13
LBGR=70	$\beta=1$	65	18	53	14	46	12
	$\beta=6$	43	12	34	9	28	8
	$\beta=11$	35	10	26	8	22	6

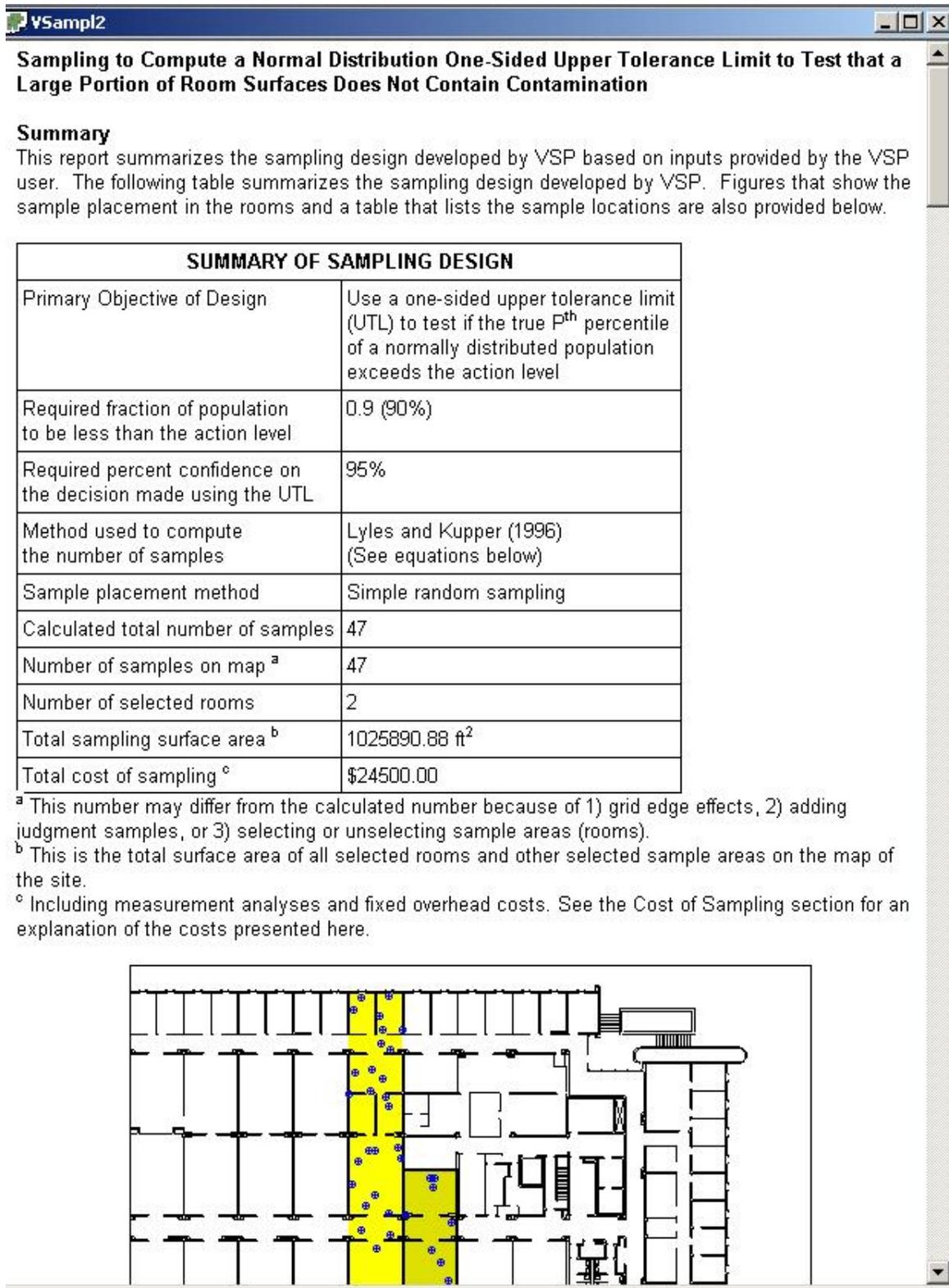
$s$  = Standard Deviation  
 LBGR = Lower Bound of Gray Region (% of Action Level)  
 $\beta$  = Beta (%), Probability of mistakenly concluding that  $\mu >$  action level  
 $\alpha$  = Alpha (%), Probability of mistakenly concluding that  $\mu <$  action level  
 AL = Action Level (Threshold)

**Cost of Sampling**

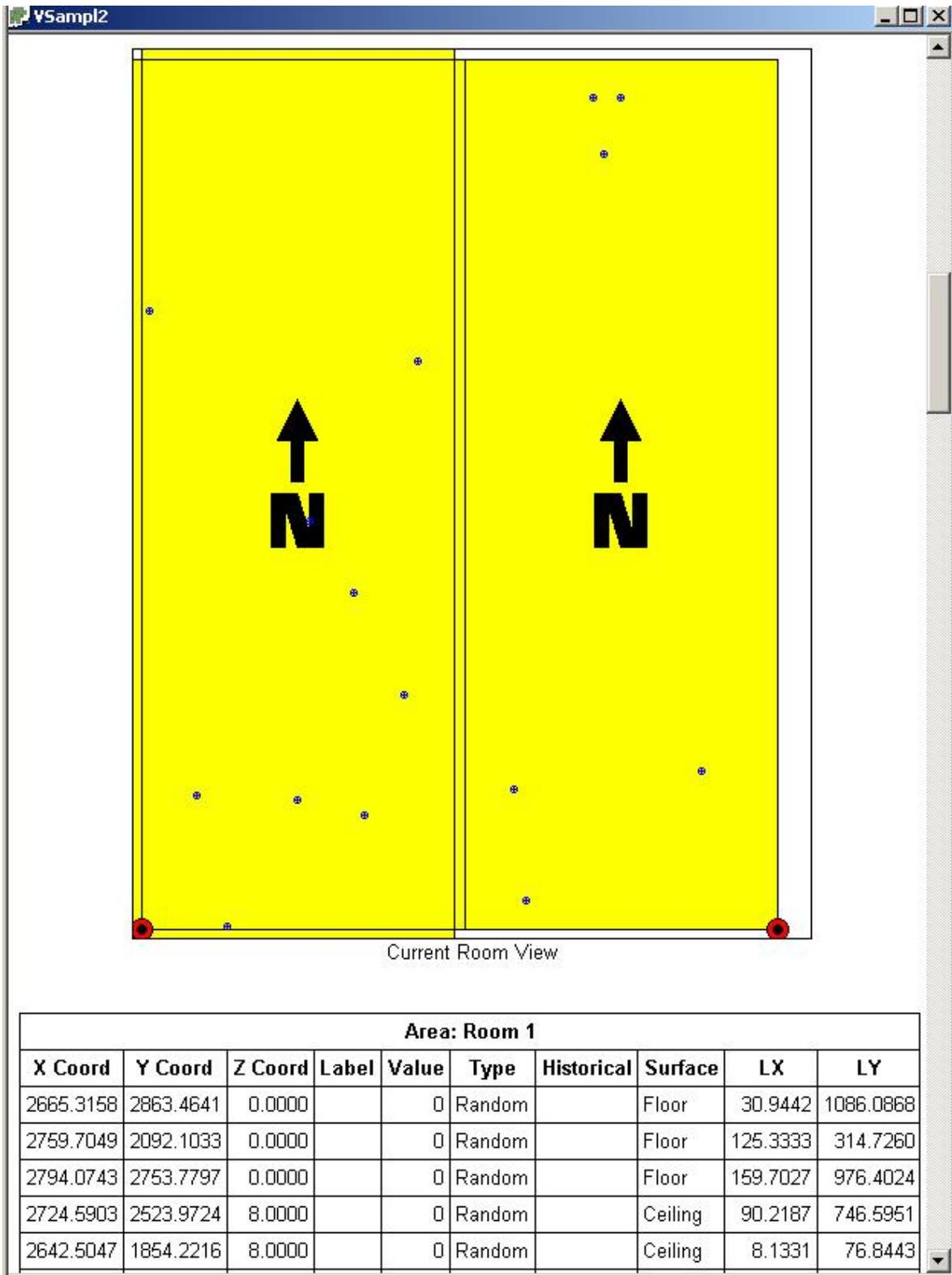
The total cost of the completed sampling program depends on several cost inputs, some of which are fixed, and others that are based on the number of samples collected and measured. Based on the numbers of samples determined above, the estimated total cost of sampling and analysis at this site is \$19500.00, which averages out to a per sample cost of \$527.03. The following table summarizes the inputs and resulting cost estimates.

COST INFORMATION			
Cost Details	Per Analysis	Per Sample	37 Samples
Field collection costs		\$100.00	\$3700.00
Analytical costs	\$400.00	\$400.00	\$14800.00
<b>Sum of Field &amp; Analytical costs</b>		<b>\$500.00</b>	<b>\$18500.00</b>
Fixed planning and validation costs			\$1000.00
<b>Total cost</b>			<b>\$19500.00</b>

**Figure 4.14.** Sensitivity Table for Sampling Goal: Compare Average to a Fixed Threshold, Normality Assumed, Ordinary Sampling. Cost information shown in bottom of figure.



**Figure 4.15.** Report View for Sampling within a Building. Shown are summary information for design and location of samples areas selected within the floor plan.



**Figure 4.16.** Report View for Sampling within a Building. Shown are current room, and sample information.

## 4.5 Display of Coordinates

The fourth type of display in VSP is the list of coordinates for each sample point on the map. We can see this display by using the **COORDINATE VIEW** button on the toolbar, or by selecting Main Menu option **View > Coordinates**. The x and y coordinates are displayed for each sample point, and for 3-D sample areas such as ponds, piles, and rooms, the z-coordinate is also displayed. Also displayed are the sample points label, a value (if entered by the user), the type (e.g., random, systematic, RSS), and a “true/false” indicator of whether or not this sample point is a historical sample (previously taken sample). Coordinates are segregated by Sample Area. These coordinates can be copied and pasted into a spreadsheet or word processing file using Main Menu option **Edit > Copy**. **Figure 4.17** is an example of the Coordinates view. It should also be noted that for modules with a **Data Entry** tab, some of this information can also be viewed there. Additionally, the analytical modules under **Sampling Goals > Find Target Areas and Analyze Survey Results (UXO)** have a **Data Entry and Analysis** tab used for exporting coordinates to be edited outside of VSP (see Chapter 7), and the coordinates are not displayed in the COORDINATE VIEW due to these datasets often being large. If searching for target areas, we don’t display the coordinates. See Chapter 7 for more information.

<u>Area: Area 1</u>						
<u>X Coord</u>	<u>Y Coord</u>	<u>Label</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Historical</u>	
2265128.4318	10285981.0061	VSP-1	0	Random		
2265305.4734	10285630.1118	VSP-2	0	Random		
2265161.3618	10285860.6159	VSP-3	0	Random		
2265563.9628	10285920.1073	VSP-4	0	Random		
2265578.9547	10285591.6967	VSP-5	0	Random		
2264986.3670	10285519.3750	VSP-6	0	Random		
2265259.0015	10285457.0271	VSP-7	0	Random		
2265149.0585	10285908.0085	VSP-8	0	Random		
2264934.5577	10285689.4339	VSP-9	0	Random		
2264825.5277	10285581.4322	VSP-10	0	Random		
2265206.7974	10285920.6213	VSP-11	0	Random		
2264979.1298	10285547.6926	VSP-12	0	Random		
2265004.4190	10285655.0953	VSP-13	0	Random		
2265492.7605	10285807.0948	VSP-14	0	Random		
2265301.9146	10285639.4444	VSP-15	0	Random		
2264833.7042	10285919.5649	VSP-16	0	Random		
2265476.4405	10285483.6637	VSP-17	0	Random		
2265625.4932	10285831.6183	VSP-18	0	Random		
2265068.7330	10285656.2455	VSP-19	0	Random		
2264936.0599	10285623.3110	VSP-20	0	Random		
2265514.4665	10285663.3566	VSP-21	0	Random		
2265458.2032	10285945.5990	VSP-22	0	Random		
2265066.2328	10286016.7997	VSP-23	0	Random		
2265085.2622	10285636.6912	VSP-24	0	Random		
2264799.7844	10285778.3154	VSP-25	0	Random		
2265505.2629	10285953.7490	VSP-26	0	Random		
2265218.2016	10285936.4287	VSP-27	0	Random		
2265369.7326	10285690.3660	VSP-28	0	Random		
2265075.2469	10285634.8206	VSP-29	0	Random		
2265003.4862	10286002.0137	VSP-30	0	Random		
2265352.9186	10285889.5687	VSP-31	0	Random		
2264877.7457	10285910.0798	VSP-32	0	Random		
2264973.4826	10285804.1923	VSP-33	0	Random		
2265584.5676	10285612.5624	VSP-34	0	Random		
2265334.9627	10285491.0034	VSP-35	0	Random		
2265096.8930	10285495.7522	VSP-36	0	Random		
2264983.5288	10285491.0735	VSP-37	0	Random		

**Figure 4.17.** Coordinates Display of Sampling Locations

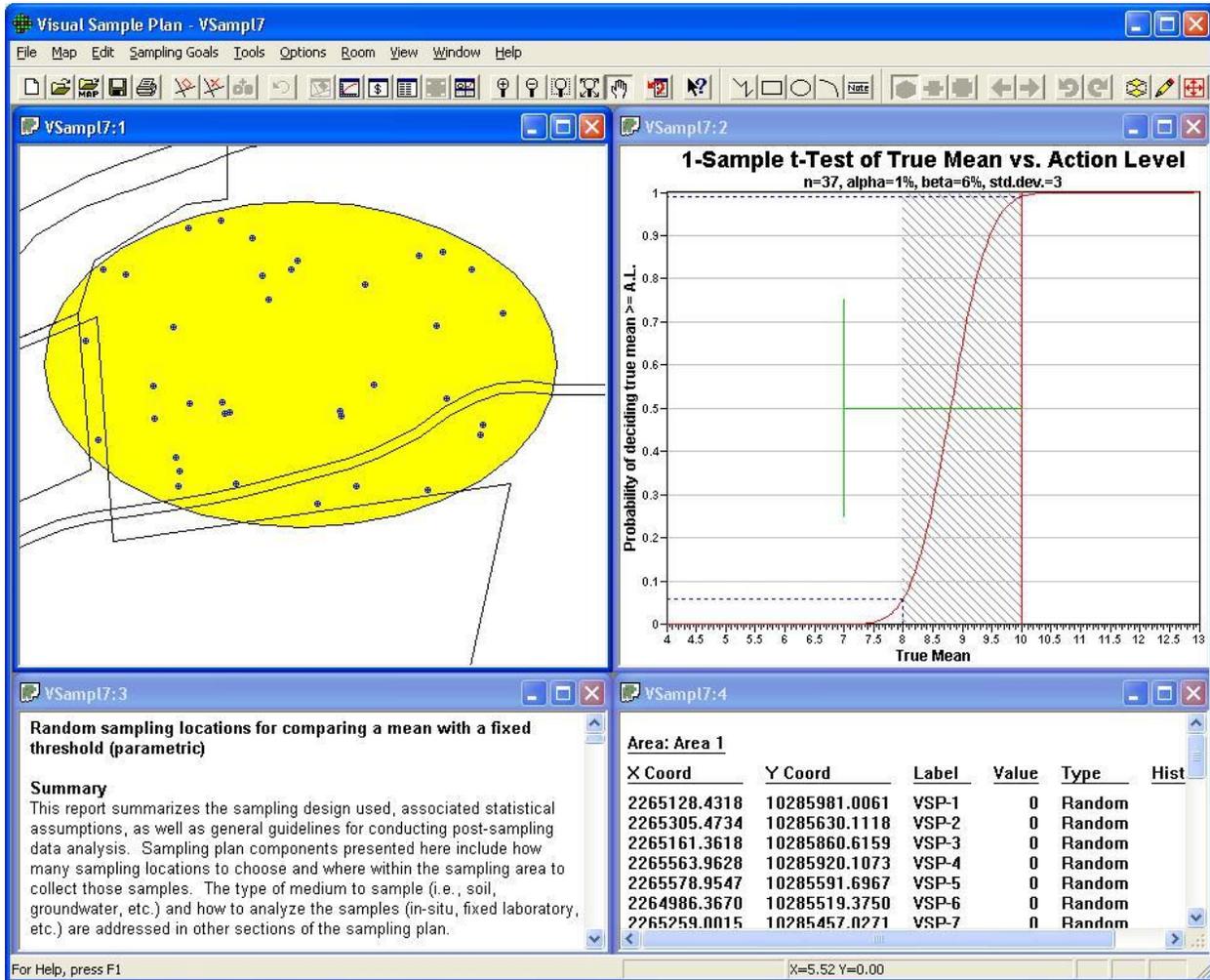
## 4.6 Multiple Displays

Multiple displays can be brought up on the same screen. **Table 4.3** lists the options available under the main menu item **Window**.

**Table 4.3.** Window Menu Commands

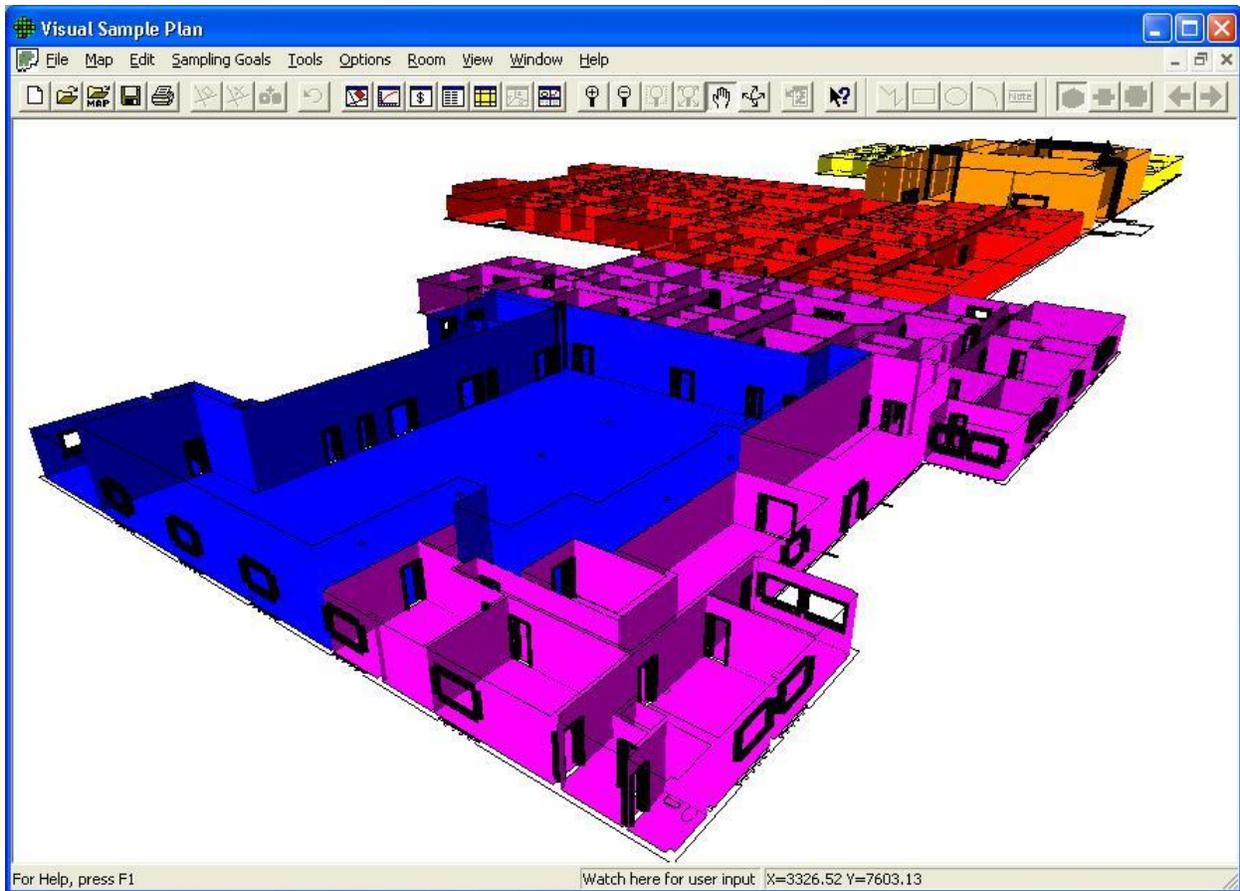
New Window	Creates a new window that views the same project
Cascade	Arranges windows in an overlapped fashion
Tile	Arranges windows in non-overlapped tiles.
Arrange Icons	Arranges icons of closed windows
Double Window	Shows map view and graph view
Triple Window	Shows map, graph, and report views
Quad Window	Shows map, graph, report, and coordinate views

The user can select the **QUAD WINDOW** button from the toolbar for a quick way to display the Quad Window. **Figure 4.18** shows the results of the **Quad Window** option.



**Figure 4.18.** Quad Display of Map, Graph, Report, and Coordinates on Same Screen





**Figure 4.20** 3D View with many rooms

For navigation, the 3D View uses three of the tools used by the Map View (Zoom In, Zoom Out and Pan). It also introduces a new navigation tool: the Rotate / Tilt tool.

When using the Rotate / Tilt tool (**View > Rotate** on the menu), the cursor becomes a double-ended curved arrow. If you move the cursor to the left edge of view, the tool becomes a Tilt tool. Press and hold the left mouse button while moving the cursor up or down to tilt the view. If you move the cursor away from the left edge of the view, the tool becomes a Rotate tool. Press and hold the left mouse button while moving the cursor around to rotate the view. If the map contains rooms, the view rotates around your point of view (to facilitate navigating through buildings), otherwise the view rotates around the center of the view.

## 5.0 Extended Features of VSP

VSP has many extended features that will be discussed in this section. The beginning user may not need these features, but a more experienced user will find them invaluable. These features expand on VSP's core capabilities. They are useful once a user has identified a basic sampling design and now wants to explore variations of the design, explore features of the design that are not part of the initial selection parameters, and add more capability to VSP.

The extended features fall into three categories:

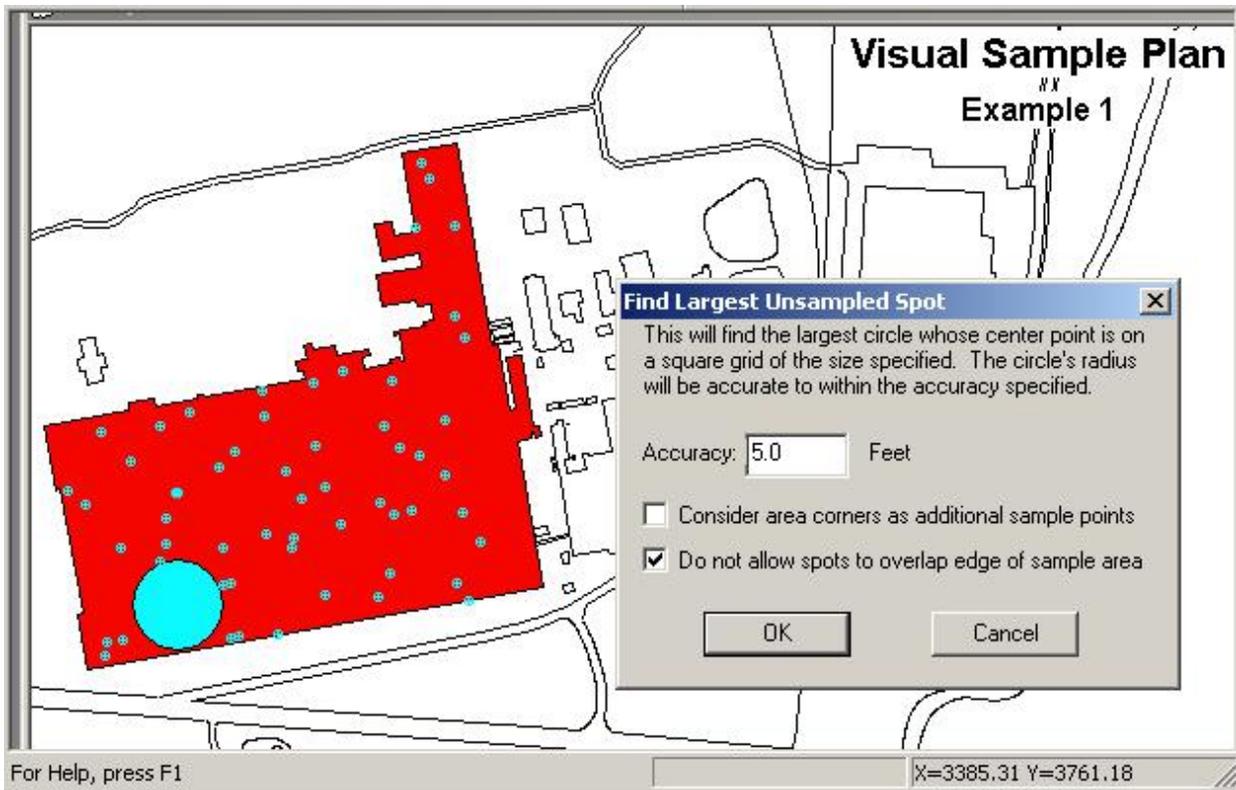
- Features found in Main Menu items: **Tools**, **Options**, and **View**,
- Features found in the Dialog Box for individual sampling designs, e.g., the **Costs Tab**, and the **Data Analysis Tab**, and
- Multiple Areas to be Sampled

### 5.1 Tools

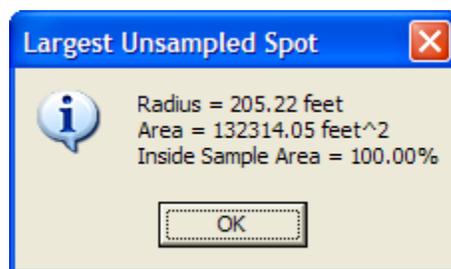
#### 5.1.1 Largest Unsampled Spot

If VSP has generated a sampling design for a Sample Area and you want to know the largest unsampled area, VSP can display this information. The largest unsampled spot is defined as the largest circle that will fit inside a Sample Area without overlapping a sample point.

In **Figure 5.1**, we opened the VSP Project File *Example1.vsp* included with the standard VSP installation. From the Main Menu we select **Tools > Largest Unsampled Spot**. A dialog box shown in **Figure 5.1** tells you that VSP will search the Sample Area to find the largest circle that would fit into the unsampled area. The user specifies the accuracy of the circle's radius, which is used as grid spacing for the scanning algorithm. The smaller the spacing, the longer the search takes, but the more accurate the resulting size and location of the spot. The user is given the option of whether to consider area corners (vertices) as additional sample points. Also, the option is given of whether to allow the spot to overlap the Sample Area, which would only require the center of the spot to be in the Sample Area, and not the entire spot. After hitting the **OK** button, VSP searches the Sample Area, places the spot on the Map, and displays an Information Box that says the radius of this circle is **205.22 ft.** (see **Figure 5.2**).



**Figure 5.1.** Largest Unsamped Spot Displayed on Map



**Figure 5.2.** Information Dialog Box Showing Percentage of Circle Within the Sample Area

### 5.1.2 Reset Sampling Design

This command clears the current sampling design and removes all samples from the map (including unselected sample areas).

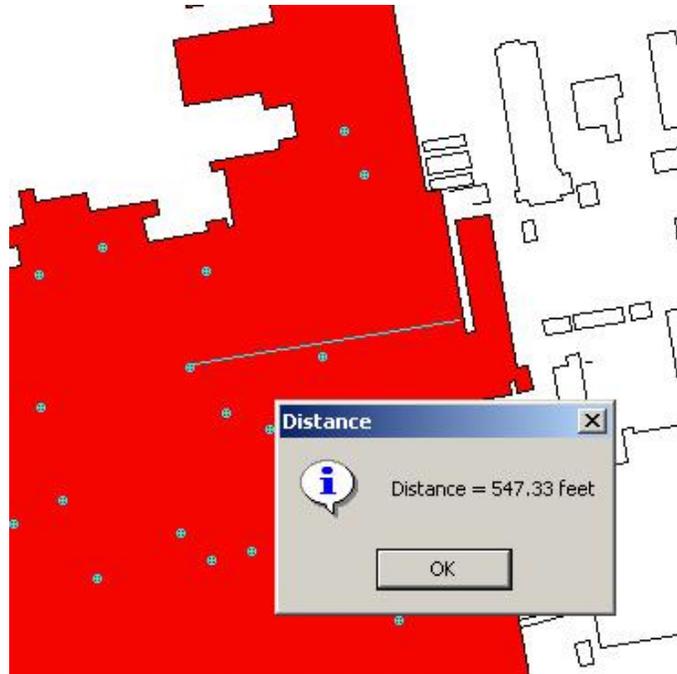
### 5.1.3 Measure Distance

Use this tool to measure distances on the map. After selecting this command, the cursor will become a ruler. Click on the map or enter a location (x, y) on the keyboard to anchor the first point. A line will be drawn from the anchor point to the cursor as you move the mouse. The status bar will also indicate the distance from the anchor point to the cursor. After clicking on a second point or entering a second point on the keyboard, a dialog will appear displaying the distance. In **Figure 5.3**, we see that the distance from the sampling point to the building edge is **547.33 ft**.

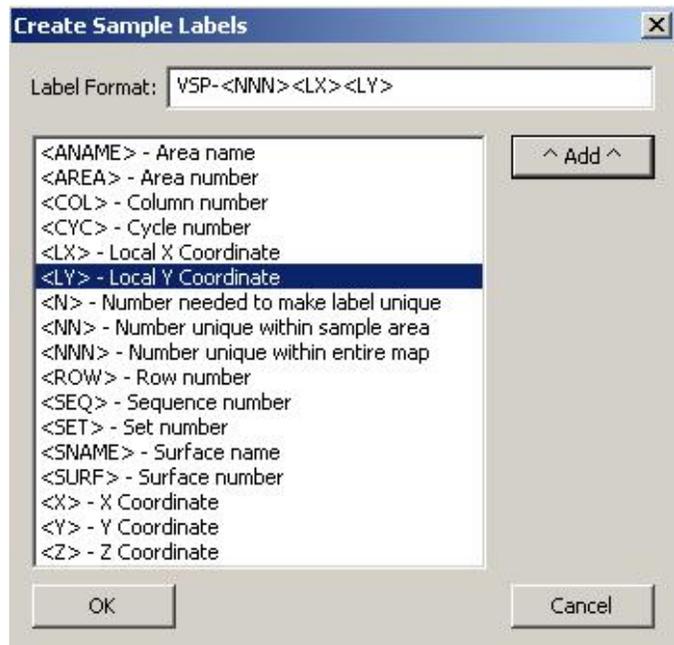
Hold the Shift key down to attach either point to an existing point on the map.

### 5.1.4 Make Sample Labels

Individual samples can have labels and values associated with them. This tool lets the user design the sample label. Selecting **Tools > Make Sample Labels** brings up the Dialog Box shown in **Figure 5.4**. VSP assumes the user will want to assign a unique number to each sample within a Map, so all labels start with “VSP-<NNN>”. Other information can be added to the label, such as the Local X Coordinate and Local Y Coordinate as shown in **Figure 5.4**, by selecting the information variable names on the list and hitting the **Add** button. The information can also be added by double-clicking on the list item or by typing in



**Figure 5.3.** Measuring Tool in VSP



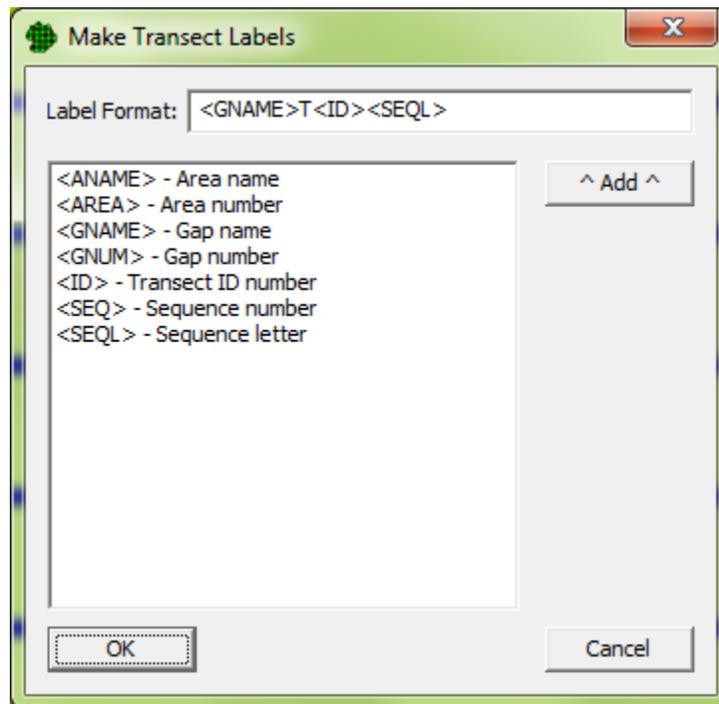
**Figure 5.4.** Dialog Box for Creating Sample Labels

the label format edit box. Once the **OK** button is pushed, the user sees the current set of Sample Labels in Map View.

Sample labels are discussed in Section 2.4.

### 5.1.5 Make Transect Labels

Transects can also have labels values associated with them. This tool lets the user design the transect label. Selecting **Tools > Make Transect Labels** brings up the Dialog Box shown in **Figure 5.5**. Some of the options that can be added to the label are also available in the sample labels. What's unique to the transect labels are the transect ID number, which is the transect equivalent of a sample number, and the gap name and gap number of a "Gap" that was created using the UXO Augment design.



**Figure 5.5.** Make Transect Labels

### 5.1.6 Analyze Data

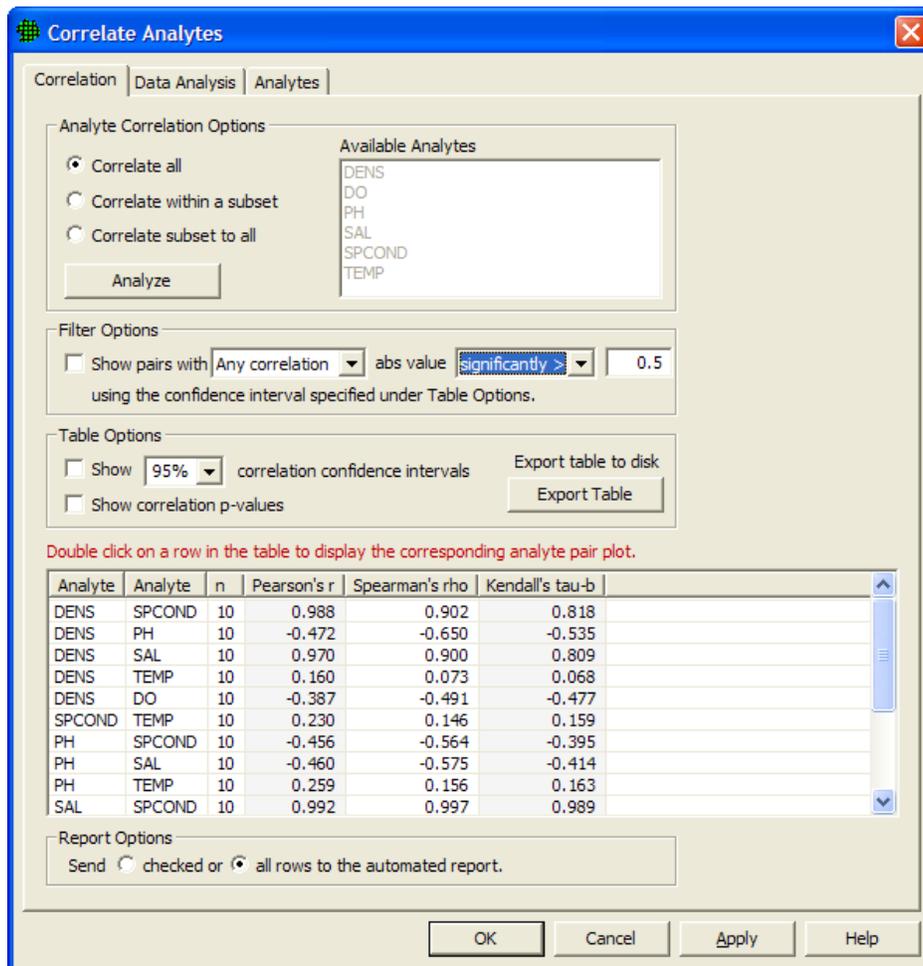
This command displays the Data Analysis Dialog which allows you to perform basic data analysis without the need to create a sampling design. After pressing **Tools > Analyze Data**, the Data Analysis Dialog appears with the Data Entry Sub-page selected. The Data Entry sub-page is discussed in Section 2.5.1. The Summary Statistics Sub-page displays basic summary statistics computed from the individual values from the Data Entry Sub-page. The Test Sub-page displays results of specific tests on the data values. The Plots Sub-page displays selected plots of the data values from the Data Entry Sub-page. These sub-pages are also some of the analytical options available for many sampling designs.

## 5.1.7 Geostatistical Analysis

This command allows for a geostatistical analysis of sites where data has been collected. For a detailed explanation on geostatistical analysis, see Section 7.3.

## 5.1.8 Correlate Analytes

This VSP module aims to provide the VSP user with correlation methods, graphical displays, and an automated report for datasets with a large number of analytes (variables) to assess if some analytes could be eliminated or measured less frequently to reduce analytical costs. **Figure 5.6** shows the **Correlate Analytes** dialog.



**Figure 5.6** Correlate Analytes dialog

There are three **Analyte Correlation Options** available for how to choose analytes and display correlations. **Correlate All** will display all pairs of correlations for all available analytes. For the remaining two options, analytes are selected from the list of **Available Analytes**. **Correlate within a subset** will display all pairs of correlations for the analytes selected. **Correlate subset to all** will display all pairs of correlations from the list of available analytes which involve at least one of the analytes selected. Clicking "Analyze" populates the table using the specified option.

Under **Filter Options** in **Figure 5.6**, several filters are available for screening out correlations whose absolute values do not exceed a threshold. Clicking the box next to “**Show pairs with**” activates this filter. Then choose the correlations of interest from the drop down menu: **Any Correlations**, **All Correlations**, **Pearson’s  $r$** , **Spearman’s  $\rho$** , or **Kendall’s  $\tau$ -b**. Then select if the absolute value of this value or values has to be significantly greater than the specified value, or if it simply must be greater with no condition of significance. **Any Correlations** implies that if any of Pearson’s  $r$ , Spearman’s  $\rho$ , or Kendall’s  $\tau$ -b have absolute values that meet the criteria, the pair of analytes will be displayed. **All Correlations** implies that all three correlations must meet the criteria. When **Pearson’s  $r$** , **Spearman’s  $\rho$** , or **Kendall’s  $\tau$ -b** are selected, only the correlation chosen is tested against the value specified.

The table in **Figure 5.6** shows pairs of analytes in the first two columns, and is populated with three correlations: **Pearson’s  $r$** , **Spearman’s  $\rho$** , and **Kendall’s  $\tau$ -b**. Under **Table Options**, clicking the **Show correlation confidence intervals** box will add confidence intervals to the table for all three correlations. Clicking the **Show correlation p-values** box will show the p-value for each correlation for a test to determine if the correlation is significantly different from zero. Clicking **Export table to disk** allows for the table to be exported outside of VSP.

Double-clicking on any row in the table displays a graph of the pair of analytes for that row like the one shown in **Figure 5.7**. Checking the **Add graph to report** box (**Figure 5.7**), or checking the box in the left-hand column of the table will insert this plot into the automated report. By default, the entire table is displayed in the report, but graphs are not automatically displayed if the “**checked**” button is selected under **Report Options** at the bottom of the dialog. To display only checked rows in the table within the automated report, select the first button under **Report Options**. Otherwise the report will display all pairs of analytes shown within the table in the **Correlate Analytes** dialog.

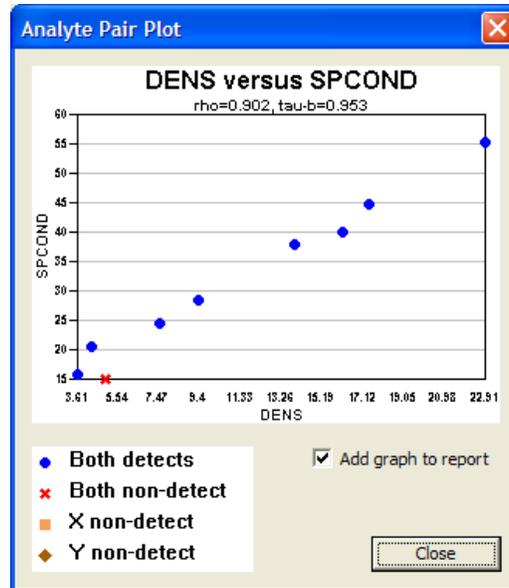
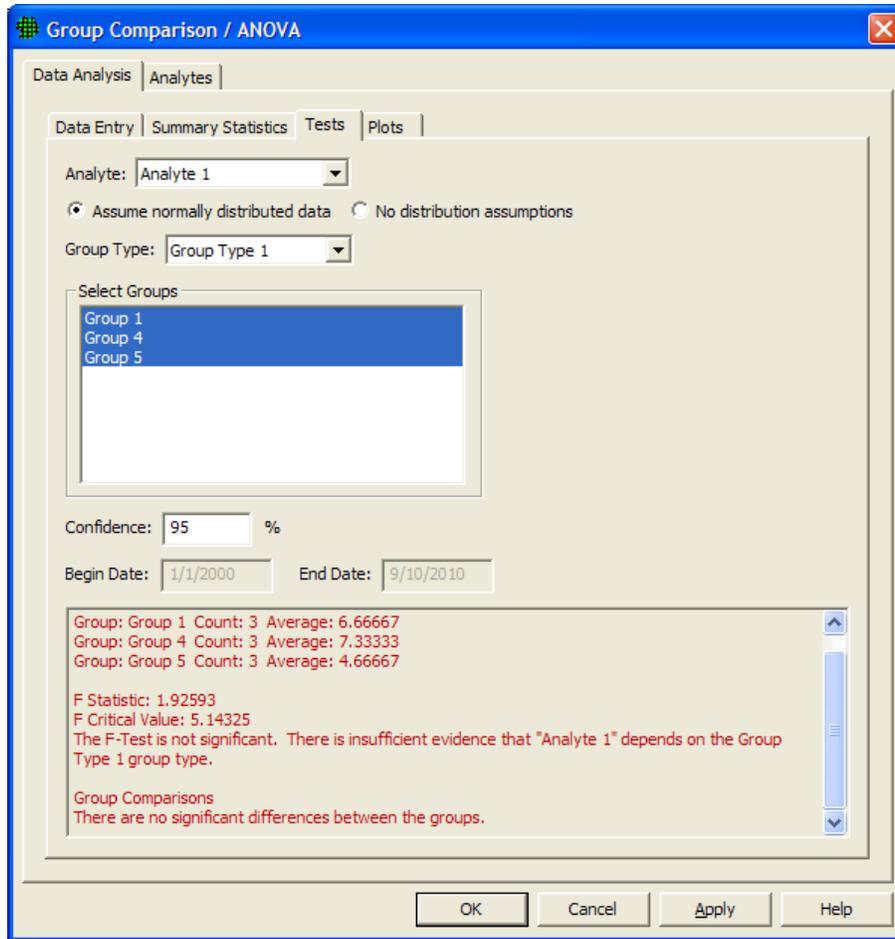


Figure 5.7 Analyte Pair Plot

### 5.1.9 Group Comparison / ANOVA

This tool uses the Analysis of Variance dialog to compare groups of sample results against each other to find significant differences. To do this, you must first create a Group Type in VSP with two or more Groups in it. This is done by selecting **Edit > Samples > Edit Group List**, adding a Group Type, and then two or more Groups with that Group Type. When you are done creating a Group Type and set of Groups, select **Edit > Samples > Assign To Group** to assign samples to a group by clicking around samples on the map to enclose them in a shape.

Once samples once been assigned to groups, select **Tools > Group Comparison / ANOVA** and the dialog in **Figure 5.8** will appear. First, select the Analyte you want to use in the comparison. Then select if you can assume normally distributed data or if you want to make no distributional assumptions. This determines if a traditional ANOVA will be used or the non-parametric version. Select the Group Type and then two or more groups that you wish to compare. Finally, select the confidence level you wish to test with, and a range of dates if you wish to do the comparison on a range of times in the data. At the bottom of the dialog, the group means, test statistic, and conclusion are shown, and if the initial F-Test was statistically significant, Group-to-Group Comparisons are shown.



**Figure 5.8** Group Comparison / ANOVA Dialog

### 5.1.10 Analyze Changes Over Time (Control Chart)

Selecting **Tools > Analyze Changes Over Time (Control Chart)** allows you to analyze time-series control data. The Shewhart Control Chart is a classic technique used in Statistical Process Control. The principal objective of using a control chart is to identify whether a process being monitored over time has shifted (or drifted) into an out-of-control state (i.e., a state that differs from historical data). Shewhart charts are typically constructed by plotting the means of rational subgroups over time, with the common assumption being that these sub-group means follow a normal distribution. However, a Shewhart chart can be constructed for virtually any type of data, such as counts, proportions, attributes, or continuous skewed data and these data may follow different types of distributions, such as Binomial, Poisson, Gamma, etc. In this VSP module, we provide a Shewhart chart intended to monitor individual measurements over time, where the historical, in-control measurements follow a normal distribution. Sometimes we will refer to this control chart by its common abbreviation, the I-chart. An example of a Shewhart chart is shown in **Figure 5.9**.

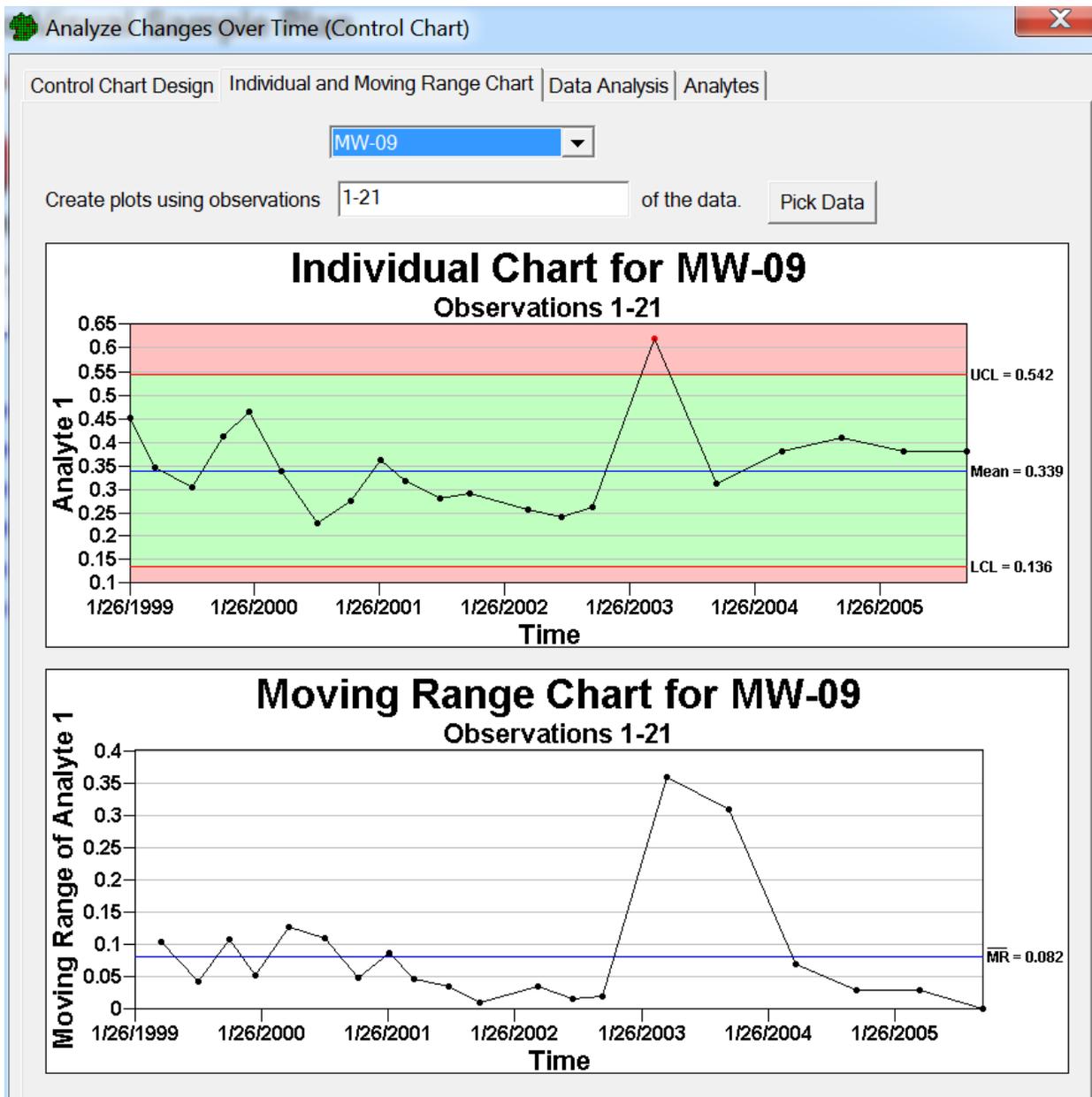
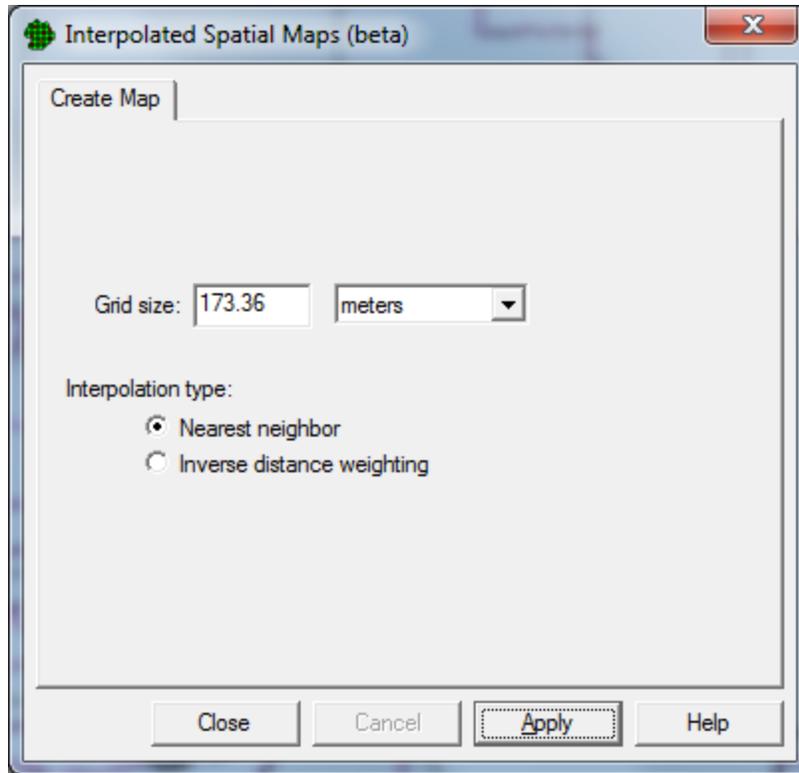


Figure 5.9. Control Chart Example

### 5.1.11 Interpolated Spatial Maps

Selecting **Tools > Interpolated Spatial Maps** allows you to interpolate data over an entire site to create a spatial map using methods other than kriging. **Figure 5.10** shows the dialogue for this module. The available methods are Nearest Neighbor and Inverse Distance Weighting.

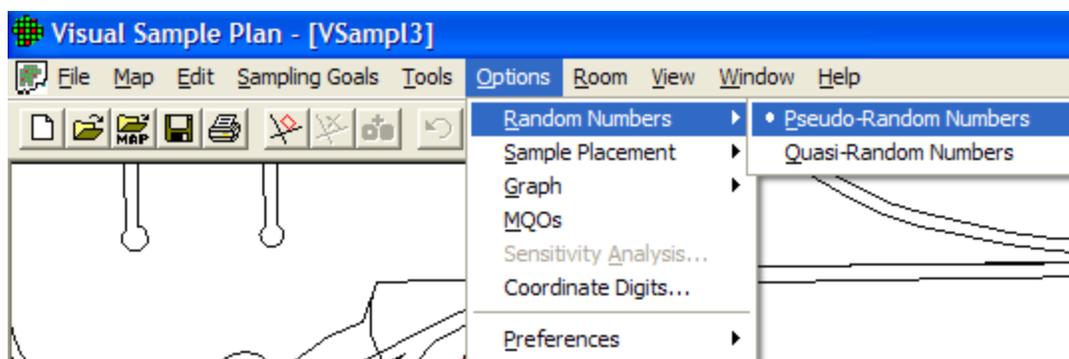


**Figure 5.10** Interpolated Spatial Maps

## 5.2 Options

### 5.2.1 Random Numbers

VSP allows the user two options when selecting how random numbers are generated. The random numbers are used to pick coordinates for sampling locations when the design calls for either a random-start grid or random placement of all points. The user selects the desired random number generator using **Options > Random Numbers** from the Main Menu. The two options are **Pseudo-Random Numbers** and **Quasi-Random Numbers**. The user “toggles” between these two options. This is shown in **Figure 5.11**. Note that once an option is selected, it remains active in the current project until changed. VSP is initialized with the **Quasi-Random Numbers** option active.



**Figure 5.11.** Menu for Selecting Type of Random Number Generator

Sampling locations (i.e., the x and y coordinates of the location) chosen with a pseudo-random number generator are not restricted in any way. The first location chosen and the tenth location chosen can be right next to each other or far apart, like throwing darts at a dart board. The locations where the darts hit can be clumped together or spread out, depending on chance.

Quasi-random numbers are generated in pairs. One member of the pair is used for the X coordinate; the other member is used for the Y coordinate. The sequence of paired numbers is generated in such a way that sample points tend to be spread evenly over a sample area. VSP's quasi-random-number generator uses Halton's Sequence. For a discussion of the algorithms used for both the pseudo- and the quasi-random number generator, see *Version 2.0 Visual Sample Plan (VSP) Models and Code Verification* (Gilbert et al. 2002).

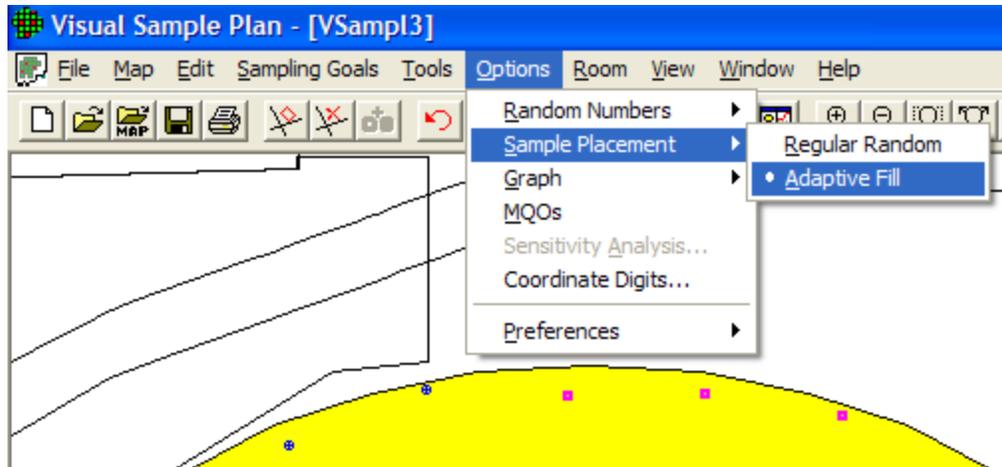
If the current sampling design is being added to a study area with existing sampling locations, the quasi-random number generator will have no knowledge of those locations and might by chance put a new sampling location right next to an existing location. See the **Adaptive-Fill** option in Section 5.2.2 to handle the problem of avoiding existing sampling locations.

## 5.2.2 Sample Placement

The Adaptive-Fill option allows the addition of “random” sampling locations in such a way as to avoid existing sampling locations. Adaptive Fill has to do with the placement of the sampling locations, not the number of samples. The basic idea is to place new sampling locations so as to avoid existing locations and still randomly fill the Sample Area. The current Sampling Design option determines the number of locations.

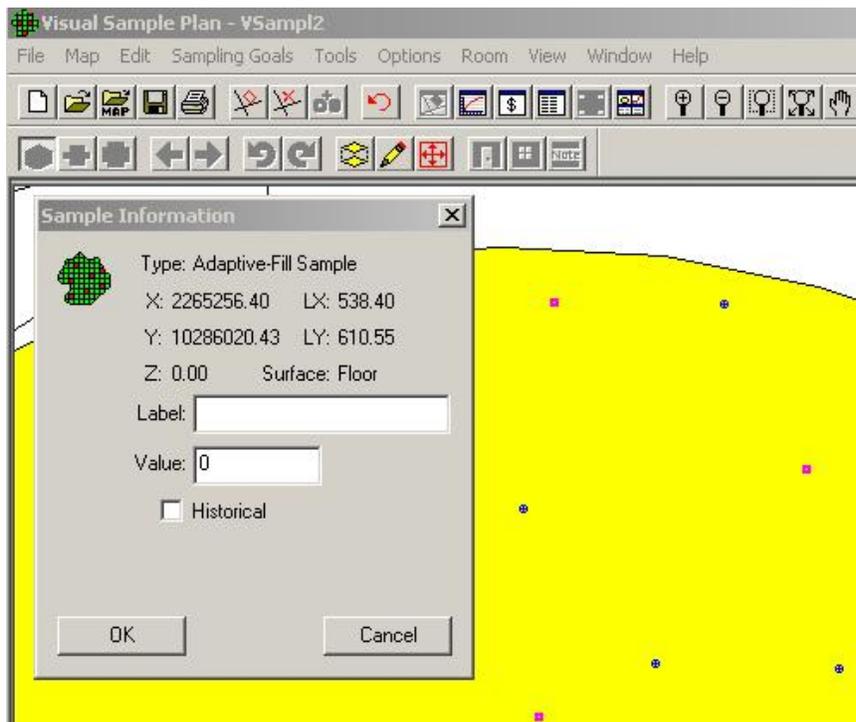
VSP usually places new sampling locations using the default option, **Options > Sample Placement > Regular Random**. When Regular Random is selected, the sampling locations produced by either of the two random number generators discussed in Section 5.2.1 are placed in the Sample Area without regard to pre-existing samples. In fact, VSP removes all previous sampling locations prior to placing the new set of sampling locations.

When the **Options > Sample Placement > Adaptive-Fill** option is selected, all pre-existing sampling locations are left in place, and new sampling locations are placed in the Sample Area using an algorithm to maximally avoid preexisting sampling locations. The Adaptive-Fill algorithm can be used with either random number generator. The Adaptive-Fill option is shown in **Figure 5.12**.



**Figure 5.12.** Adaptive-Fill Option for Sample Placement (Shown Here with Sample Area from Millsite Map)

Note that in **Figure 5.11** the original sampling locations are marked with a circular symbol. In contrast, the Adaptive-Fill sampling locations are marked with a square symbol. If you right-click on a sampling-location symbol, a Sample Information dialog will display the type of sample, the coordinates, and a label input field. The label input field allows a specific sampling location to be given an ID number or remark.



**Figure 5.13.** Sample Information Window Displayed When the User Right-Clicks on Selected Sample Points on Map

The label information is displayed in the Sample Information dialog, the report view, and the coordinate view. The label is also exported along with other sample information when exported to a text file (see **Figure 5.14**). See **Figure 5.12** for an example of right-clicking on an Adaptive-Fill sampling location.

If the sampling locations are exported to a text file using **Map > Sample Points > Export**, an Adaptive-Fill location will be noted and any label the user might have added will be saved. An example text file is shown in **Figure 5.14**.

X Coord	Y Coord	Label	Value	Type	Historical
2265360.4119		10286018.5656		0	Random
2265154.3781		10286019.3080		0	Random
2265527.7386		10285652.8735		0	Random
2264968.2468		10285943.7654		0	Random
2265553.7714		10285969.7340		0	Random
2265237.1418		10285893.1275		0	Random
2264932.5650		10285669.9642		0	Random
2264828.4294		10285643.1315		0	Random
2265110.5094		10285940.4634		0	Random
2265546.5042		10285678.4244		0	Random
2265546.8848		10285876.9308		0	Random
2265182.9435		10285677.3041		0	Random
2265319.0035		10285798.5887		0	Random
2265352.2179		10285493.7450		0	Random
2265626.6409		10285846.5670		0	Random
2265050.9263		10285562.4568		0	Random
2265175.7800		10285848.4426		0	Random
2264980.4530		10285503.9339		0	Random
2265431.7034		10285795.6380		0	Random
2265418.6400		10285457.3675		0	Random
2265609.9606		10285540.6370		0	Random
2264769.1991		10285811.1219		0	Adaptive-Fill
2265155.4709		10285447.9189		0	Adaptive-Fill
2265693.2918		10285676.7124		0	Adaptive-Fill
2264998.6415		10285808.7434		0	Adaptive-Fill
2265311.5072		10285636.5713		0	Adaptive-Fill
2264838.5901		10285909.0286		0	Adaptive-Fill

Figure 5.14. Sample Exported Text File of Sampling Locations

### 5.2.3 Graph

Graphs can be displayed with many different options. **Figure 5.15** shows the options that can be selected using **Options > Graph**. Options are selected by clicking the option on or off. Once selected, that option will be in place for all Graphs. Note that we saw these same options in Chapter 4, **Figure 4.3**, by right-clicking on a Graph. **Table 4.2** describes these options in more detail.

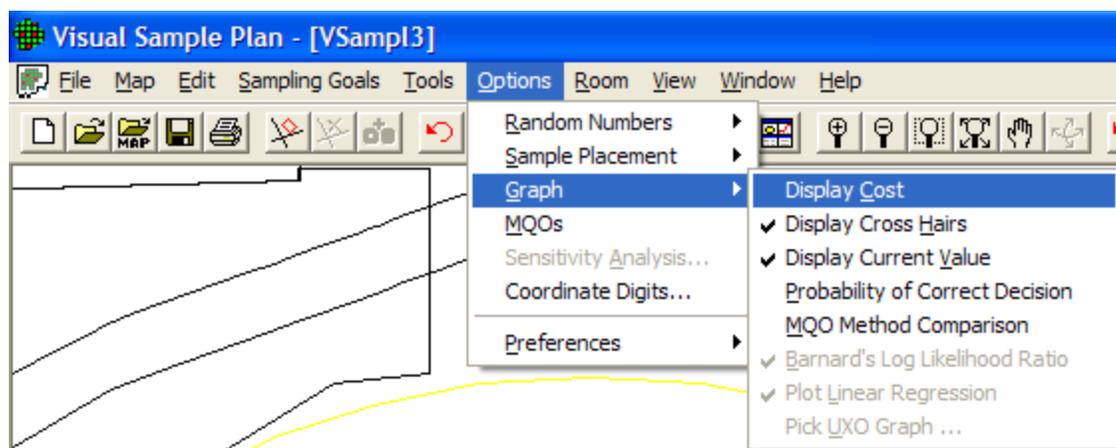


Figure 5.15. Graph Options

## 5.2.4 Measurement Quality Objectives (MQOs)

The Measurement Quality Objectives (MQO) module in VSP provides a way to extend the sampling design to consider not only the number and placement of samples in the field but also what happens in the measurement or analysis process. After all, it is the final result of the “measured sample value” that gets reported back to the project manager and used in statistical tests to make a decision.

There is a trade-off between taking more samples using a crude (i.e., less precise) measuring device vs. taking fewer samples using a precise measuring device and/or method. This is because total decision error is affected by the total standard deviation of the samples. The total standard deviation includes both sampling variability and analytical measurement variability.

There is also a trade-off between taking more measurements (i.e., replicate measurements) when using these less precise analytical measuring devices and/or methods vs. taking few measurements and using more precise analytical measuring devices and/or methods. The MQO module in VSP lets the user play “what-if” games with various combinations of sampling standard deviation, analytical (i.e., measurement) standard deviation, number of analyses (i.e., replicates) per sample, and number of samples to take. More discussion of this topic and the sample size equations behind the VSP calculations can be found in *Version 2.0 Visual Sample Plan (VSP) Models and Code Verification* (Gilbert et al. 2002).

True Average vs. Fixed Threshold

Average vs. Fixed Threshold | Sample Placement | Costs | Data Analysis | Analytes

I can assume the data will be normally distributed. For Help, highlight an item and press F1

I want to use ordinary sampling.

These design parameters apply to Analyte 1

Specify Null Hypothesis:  
I want to assume the site is unacceptable (dirty) until proven otherwise.  
(Assume the true mean  $\geq$  action level.)

Specify False Rejection Rate (alpha) and Action Level:  
I want at least 95.0 % confidence that I will conclude the site is unacceptable (dirty) if the true mean is at or above the action level of 10 units.

Specify Lower Bound of Gray Region and False Acceptance Rate (beta):  
If the true mean is 8 units (that is, 2 units below the action level)  
then I want no more than a 10.0 % chance of incorrectly accepting the null hypothesis that the site is unacceptable (true mean  $\geq$  action level).

The estimated sampling standard deviation due to sample-to-sample variation is 3 units. MQO

The estimated analytical standard deviation due to the analytical method is 0 units.

I expect to conduct 1 analyses per sample.

I want to include historical (existing) samples in this design

Minimum Number of Samples for Analyte 1: 21

Minimum Number of Samples in Survey Unit: 21

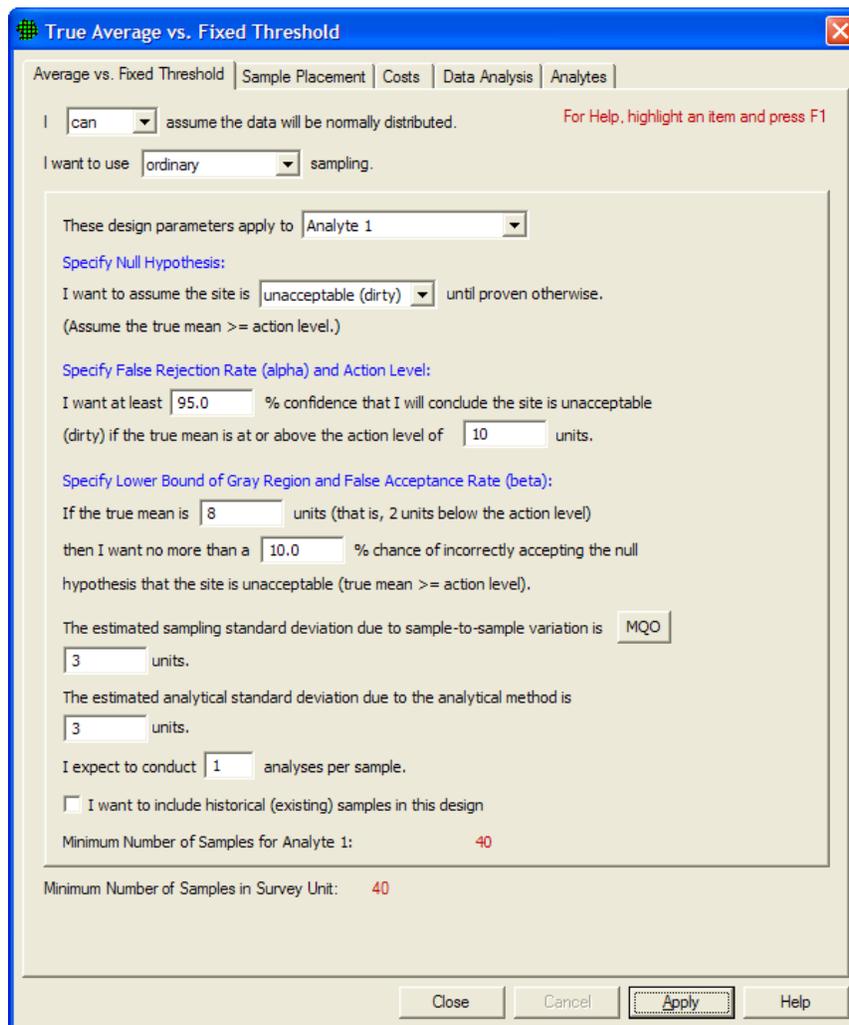
Close Cancel Apply Help

Figure 5.16. MQO Input Dialog Box with Default Values Displayed

The MQO option is selected from the dialog that pops up after a Sampling Design has been selected. The MQO option can also be toggled using **Options > MQOs** from the main menu. In **Figure 5.16**, we see a dialog box that contains the MQO button (**Sampling Goals > Compare Average to Fixed Threshold**). This dialog box allows you to provide additional inputs, such as the analytical standard deviation and number of analyses per sample.

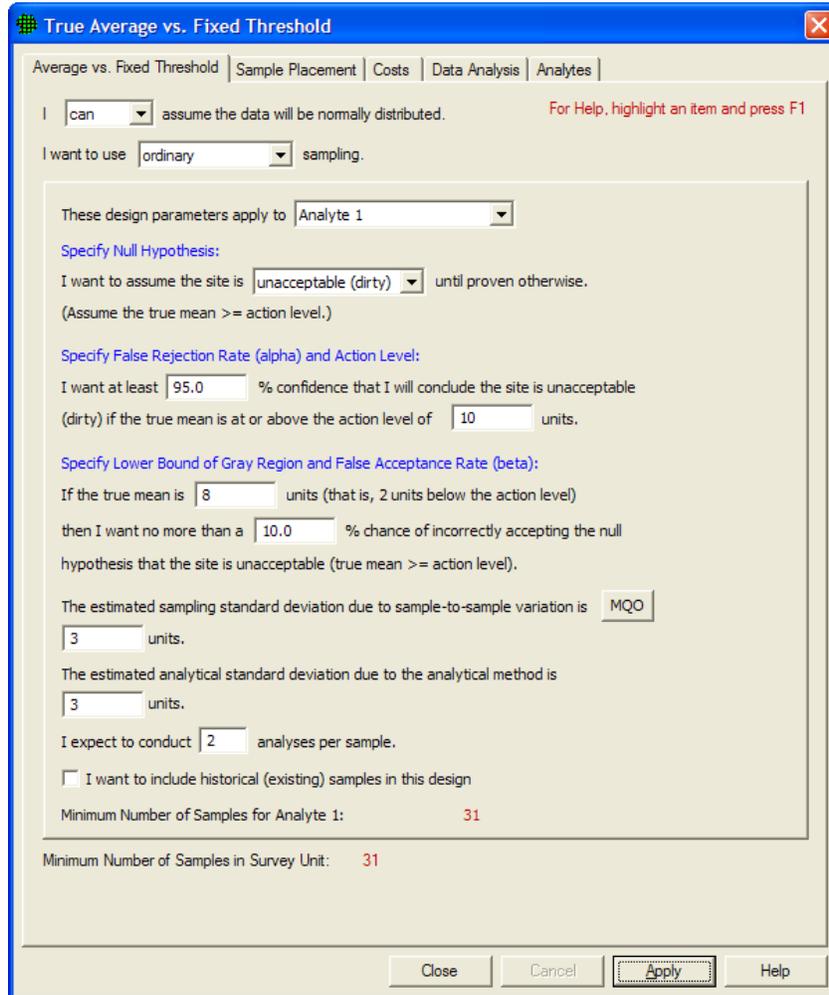
Note that in situations where analytical methods are highly accurate, values of **0** for the **Estimated Analytical Standard Deviation** and **1** for the **Analyses per Sample** might be used. This means that the user-selected analytical or measurement method does not add a significant component of variability to the total standard deviation; i.e., the method provides essentially the same numeric value when repeated measurements are made on a sample. Using the input parameter values shown in **Figure 5.16** and with these default MQO values, we get  $n = 21$  samples.

Now let's start changing the MQO input values. First, we change the **Estimated Analytical Standard Deviation** to **3**. We still take only one analysis per sample. We see VSP now tells us we need to take **40** field samples to obtain the desired error rates we specified. This is shown in **Figure 5.17**.



**Figure 5.17.** MQO Input Dialog Box Showing Positive Value for Estimated Analytical Standard Deviation with 1 Analysis per Sample

If we take two repeated measurements of each sample (**Analyses per Sample** set to **2**), we see in **Figure 5.18** that the number of field samples is now only **31**.



**Figure 5.18.** MQO Input Dialog Showing Positive Value for **Estimated Analytical Standard Deviation** with **Multiple Analyses per Sample**

You can try different values in the MQO input boxes and see the effect on the resulting number of field samples.

When you select the **COSTS** tab at the top of the screen, a new display and set of inputs is shown. This is shown in **Figure 5.19**. In this dialog box, we can enter costs for **Field Collection** (shown here as **\$100** per sample) and **Analytical Cost per Analysis** (shown here as **\$400** per analysis). This screen also provides a **Cost Comparison** between two possible options, Analytical Methods A and B. We see the Method A Analytical Standard Deviation of **3** that we entered on the previous screen. We can also enter an Analytical Standard Deviation for Method B. Initially, VSP displays the default values of **0** for Method B as shown in **Figure 5.19**. VSP displays the comparison for one, two, or three replicate analyses for only Method A because Method B has an analysis cost of \$0.00.

Total Area to Sample:  Feet<sup>2</sup>

Sampling Cost Structure for Each Analyte:

Fixed Planning and Validation Cost: \$

Field Collection Cost per Sample: \$

Analytical Cost per Analysis: \$

Total Cost for 31 'Analyte 1' Samples: \$28,900.00

Cost Comparison for Analyte 1

Method A Analytical StdDev: 3

Method B Analytical StdDev:

Method B Analytical Cost per Analysis: \$

Reps	A Samples	A Cost	B Samples	B Cost
1	40	\$21,000.00	21	
2	31	\$28,900.00	21	
3	28	\$37,400.00	21	

**Figure 5.19.** Cost Input Dialog Box for MQO Option

Total Area to Sample:  Feet<sup>2</sup>

Sampling Cost Structure for Each Analyte:

Fixed Planning and Validation Cost: \$

Field Collection Cost per Sample: \$

Analytical Cost per Analysis: \$

Total Cost for 31 'Analyte 1' Samples: \$28,900.00

Cost Comparison for Analyte 1

Method A Analytical StdDev: 3

Method B Analytical StdDev:

Method B Analytical Cost per Analysis: \$

Reps	A Samples	A Cost	B Samples	B Cost
1	40	\$21,000.00	55	\$12,000.00
2	31	\$28,900.00	38	\$12,400.00
3	28	\$37,400.00	33	\$14,200.00

**Figure 5.20.** Display of Cost Comparison for Method A and Method B from MQO Module

Next we show input values for Method B. Here, we enter a **Method B Analytical Standard Deviation** of 4 (somewhat higher than Method A), but with a lower **Cost per Sample** (shown here as **\$100**). In **Figure 5.20** we see that the Method Comparison is now filled in with the new values. The lowest cost option (Method B with 1 Analysis per Sample) is highlighted in blue. Notice that the lowest cost sampling design for this problem has the most field samples,  $n = 55$ . This is because Method B has a very low analysis cost of only \$100 vs. the much higher cost for Method A of \$400. Therefore, Method B can reduce the uncertainty in the final decision by allowing many more field samples to be analyzed compared with Method A.

Note also that the sampling design will not automatically change to the Method B case highlighted in blue. If you want a sampling design based on Method B, you must update the **Analytical Cost per Analysis** for Method A to match the Method B cost.

Then return to the **One-Sample t-Test** tab, change the **Estimated Analytical Standard Deviation** value to match the Method B value, and press the **Apply** button to get the Method B-based sampling design.

A graphical comparison of the analytical methods is shown an overlay on the Decision Performance Curve when **Options > Graph > MQO Method Comparison** is checked. You must go to **View > Graph** to see the chart. **Figure 5.21** shows an example.

The yellow circle is placed above the lowest-cost sampling design that meets the objectives. In this case, the circle is above a green bar representing the cost of using

sampling design Method B with one analysis per sample.

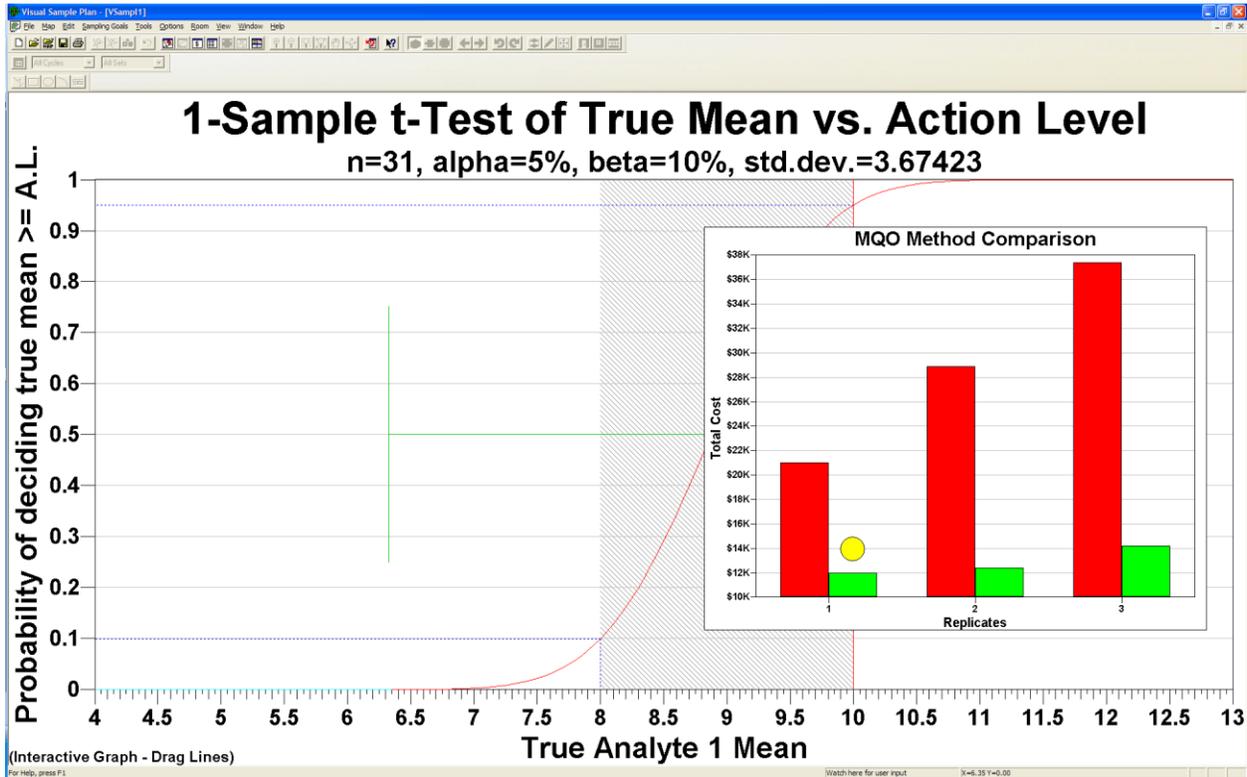


Figure 5.21. MQO Method Comparison Chart

### 5.2.5 Sensitivity Analysis

This option accesses the sensitivity analysis parameters on the Report View. The sensitivity analysis parameters may also be accessed by right-clicking on the Report View itself. The example shown in **Figure 5.22** is from the VSP Project File *Example1.vsp*. With **View > Report** selected, scroll down to the section on Sensitivity Analysis. Now select **Options > Sensitivity Analysis**, and the Dialog Box shown in **Figure 5.22** is displayed. The user can do sensitivity analysis on up to 4 variables (only 3 are shown here), can select a starting and ending value for each variable, and can specify the number of steps for incrementing the variable. VSP displays the values for each step in Red below the Step window. For this example, in **Figure 5.22**, we say we want to see the number of samples required at values of the Standard Deviation  $s = 1.2$ , and  $0.6$ . For each of these levels, we want to look at three levels of Beta, and three levels of Alpha. VSP calculates sample size for each of these  $2 \times 3 \times 3 = 18$  options and displays the values in the Table.

This option is a very powerful tool for looking at “what if” scenarios and determining trade-offs for risk and cost. Tables for Number of Samples, Sampling Cost, or both can be displayed. **Figure 5.23** shows 4 of the DQO Parameters being changed, and shows the results of the sensitivity analysis for both number of samples and cost.

### Sensitivity Analysis

The sensitivity of the calculation of number of samples was explored by varying  $s$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\alpha$  and examining the resulting changes in the number of samples. The following table shows the results of this analysis.

Number of Samples				
		$\alpha=5$	$\alpha=10$	$\alpha=15$
$s=1.2$	$\beta=15$	261	195	156
	$\beta=20$	224	164	128
	$\beta=25$	196	139	106
$s=0.6$	$\beta=15$	67	50	40
	$\beta=20$	57	42	33
	$\beta=25$	50	36	27

$s$  = Standard Deviation

$\beta$  = Beta (%), Probability of mistakenly concluding

$\alpha$  = Alpha (%), Probability of mistakenly concluding

### Cost of Sampling

The total cost of the completed sampling program, plus other costs that are based on the number of samples determined above, the estimated total cost of sampling is a per sample cost of \$500.00. The following table

COST INFORMATION	
Cost Details	Per Analyte
Field collection costs	
Analytical costs	\$400
<b>Sum of Field &amp; Analytical costs</b>	

**Sensitivity Analysis**

Number of Samples     Sampling Cost     Both

Variable 1  
 Standard Deviation    Beg: 1.2  
 Steps: 2    End: 0.6  
 1.2 0.6

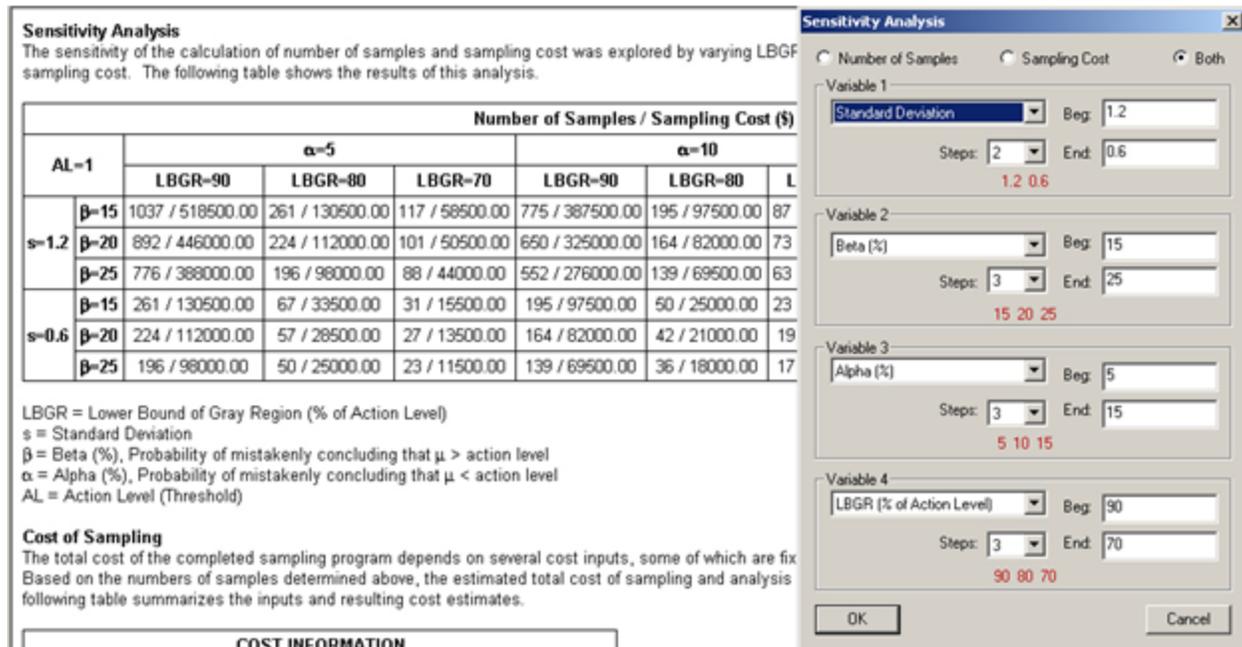
Variable 2  
 Beta (%)    Beg: 15  
 Steps: 3    End: 25  
 15 20 25

Variable 3  
 Alpha (%)    Beg: 5  
 Steps: 3    End: 15  
 5 10 15

Variable 4  
 --None--  
 1 2 3

OK    Cancel

**Figure 5.22.** Sensitivity Analysis for 3 DQO Input Parameters. Results are shown for Number of Samples / Sampling Cost (\$), as displayed in a table in Report View



**Figure 5.23.** Sensitivity Analysis for 4 DQO Input Parameters. Results shown for Number of Samples / Sampling Cost (\$), as displayed in a table in Report View

## 5.2.6 Coordinate Digits

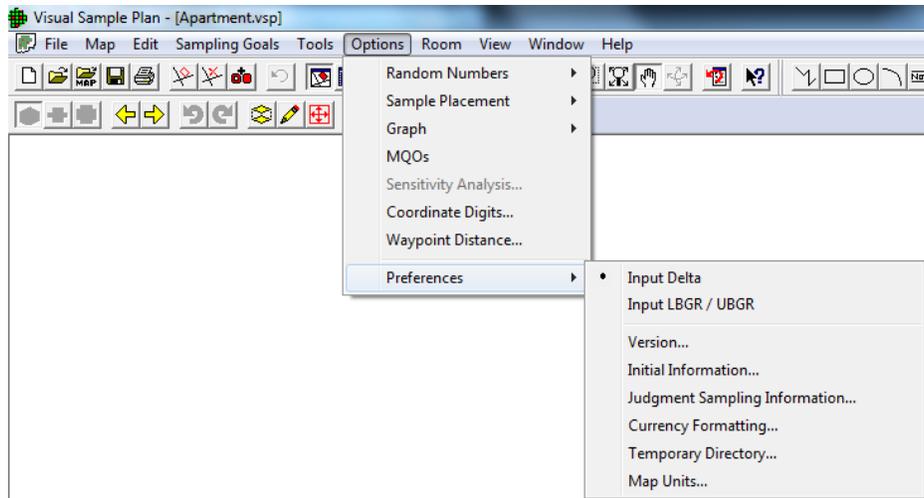
Selecting this option (**Options > Coordinate Digits**) brings up a dialog box where the user inputs the number of significant digits (after the decimal point) for displaying the X, Y, and Z coordinates in **View > Coordinates**.

## 5.2.7 Waypoint Distance

Selecting **Options > Waypoint Distance** shows the coordinates of transect waypoints in the coordinate view. Waypoints are intermediate points along the path of long transects. There is a user-defined maximum spacing between waypoints. This waypoint distance is the maximum distance between waypoints. Waypoints cannot be imported or pasted into the coordinate view. The import routines expect the end points of the centerline. See sample data format for more information.

## 5.2.8 Preferences

**Figure 5.24** shows the Preferences available in VSP. **Table 5.1** provides a brief description of each Preference. Consult **VSP Help > Help Topics > Menus > Options menu > Preferences** for a more detailed discussion of each menu item.



**Figure 5.24.** Preferences Available in VSP

**Table 5.1.** Preferences Menu Items

Input Delta	This preference allows you to input the Delta parameter (width of the gray region) on all the design dialogs (as opposed to entering the LBGR / UBGR). This preference setting is persistent (remembered after exiting and restarting VSP) and affects all project files.
Input LBGR / UBGR	This preference allows you to input the Lower Bound of the Gray Region (LBGR) or the Upper Bound of the Gray Region (UBGR) on all the design dialogs (as opposed to entering the Delta parameter). This preference setting is persistent (remembered after exiting and restarting VSP) and affects all project files.
Version	This preference allows you to choose which sub-version of VSP you will use. The sub-versions of VSP eliminate some features and sampling designs that do not apply to the general goals of the chosen sub-version.
Initial Information	This preference shows you a dialog containing some practical information to help you use your chosen sub-version of VSP. It also provides some specialized contact information and help links.
Judgment Sampling Information	This option shows an informational dialog each time that judgment sampling is selected from the menu.
Currency Formatting	This preference allows you to change the currency used by VSP and the way cost values are formatted.
Temporary Directory	In order for the geostatistical routines to operate in VSP, temporary files must be written in the process. By default, VSP uses the temporary directory that is setup by the Windows system. Using this dialog, you can change the directory to any location you choose.
Map Units	This preference allows you to change what the map coordinate system units will initially be set to in VSP. As of VSP version 6.1, the default units of measurement are based on the Windows locale. To override the locale-specific map units, select the desired Default Map Units on the drop-down list and press the save button. Checking the Set current project map to these units will also change the units for the current open project, otherwise the newly specified default map units will only be used for new

	projects.
--	-----------

### 5.3 View Menu

The View Menu offers the user options for how VSP displays information. **Table 5.2** gives a brief description of each option. Consult VSP **Help > Help Topics > Menus > View** menu for a more detail discussion of each menu item. Many of these items have been discussed previously in this manual and will be mentioned only briefly here.

**Table 5.2.** View Menu Items

Main Toolbar	Shows or hides the main toolbar
Map Drawing Toolbar	Shows or hides the toolbar used for drawing on maps.
Ranked Set Toolbar	Shows or hides the toolbar used for ranked set sampling
Room Toolbar	Shows or hides the toolbar used for room manipulation
Layer Bar	Shows or hides the Layer Control Bar which includes a tree control for accessing and controlling various map features.
Property Bar	Shows or hides the Property Bar for quick access to view and edit the properties of certain project objects.
Status Bar	Shows or hides the status bar.
Labels	Shows or hides the sample labels on the map. Any combination of Labels, Coordinates, Local Coordinates and Values can be displayed.
Largest Unsourced Spots	Shows or hides the largest unsourced spots.
All Grid Cells	Shows or hides all grid cells used for Grid Cell sampling and Adaptive Cluster sampling
Grid Lines	Shows lines around Grid Cell samples and Adaptive Cluster samples.
Grid Cell Corners	Show the corner coordinates of Grid Cell samples and Adaptive Cluster samples in the coordinate view.
Leading Edge	Shows only the leading edge of an open-type sample area
Map Scale	Shows or hides the coordinate scale on the map.
Map Legend	Shows or hides the map size legend.
Color Legend	Shows or hides the color legend.
Transects	<b>Transect Corners</b> shows the coordinates at the corners of transects. <b>Waypoints</b> shows the coordinates of transect waypoints in the coordinate view. <b>Waypoints</b> are intermediate points along the path of long transects. The <b>Waypoint Distance</b> is a user-defined maximum spacing between waypoints.
Anomalies	Shows or hides the anomaly markers on the map for UXO designs.
Transects	Show or hides the transects on the map for UXO designs.
Target Flags	Shows or hides the target flags on the map for UXO designs.
Window Densities	Shows the window densities on the map. These window densities are generated by geostatistical mapping of UXO anomaly densities.
Outlier Markers	Shows the outlier markers on the map. These window densities are generated by the UXO Plots page or when comparing two data rasters.
Room North Arrow	Shows or hides the north arrow in the room view.
Room Perspective Ceiling	Shows or hides the ceiling in the perspective room view.
Map	Change current project view to map view.
Graph	Change current project view to graph view.
Report	Change current project view to report view.
Coordinates	Change current project view to coordinate view.

Room	Change current project view to room view.
3D	Changes the current window to a 3D view.
Zoom In	Increase the map view size.
Zoom Out	Decrease the map view size.
Zoom Max	Change map view size to fit window
Zoom Window	Increase map view size to selected area.
Pan	Move the visible portion of the map.
Rotate	Rotates or tilts the map in the 3D view window.

## 5.4 The Cost Tab: Setting Up Sampling Costs – Inputs for the General Screen

VSP allows users to enter sampling costs so that the total cost of a sampling program is available. Once a sampling design is selected and the DQO inputs have been entered into one of the dialog boxes, click on the **Costs** tab to enter costs. A sample **Costs** screen is shown in **Figure 5.25**. The inputs for this example were entered in the Dialog Box shown in **Figure 5.16**.

**Figure 5.25.** Screen for Entering Sampling Costs for a Sampling Design – Accessed through the Cost Tab

VSP enables you to break down costs into the following categories:

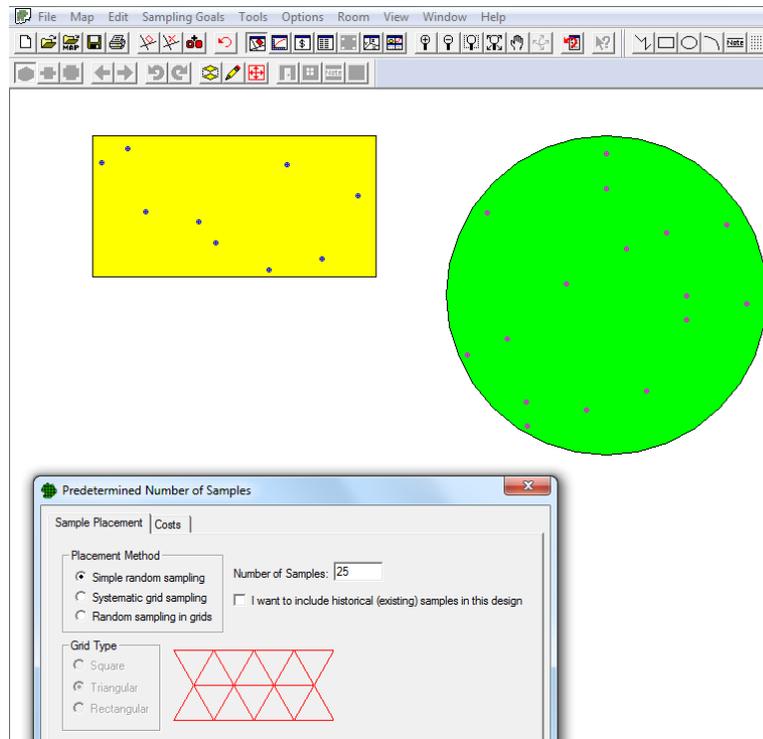
- *fixed planning and validation costs* - This is the fixed cost that is incurred, regardless of how many samples are taken. Examples of fixed costs are the cost to mobilize a sampling crew and get the equipment into the field.
- *field collection cost per sample* - This is the per-sample field collection cost. Examples of per-unit field costs are the costs paid to technicians to collect the sample and package and transport it.
- *analytical cost per analysis* - This is the cost to analyze a specimen or a sample. As discussed in Section 5.4, you can specify how many repeated analyses you want taken per sample or specimen.

VSP calculates a total cost for the design specified, shown here as \$11,500. Total cost is the sum of the fixed cost, shown here as \$1,000, plus per-sample field collection cost of \$100, plus analytical cost per analysis of \$400, multiplied by the number of samples, 21. No duplicate analyses were specified, so the total per-unit cost is \$500. Thus, the total sampling cost is  $\$1000 + 21 \times \$500 = \$11,500$ .

The hot spot sampling goal has some unique cost features. First, total costs are displayed in one of the tables in the **Report View**. Second, you can specify a cost as a design criteria and VSP will calculate the number of samples to meet that goal (see **Figure 3.52**). This is done by selecting from the main menu **Sampling Goal > Locating a Hot Spots > Assume no false negative errors**.

## 5.5 Multiple Areas to be Sampled

VSP allows the user to select multiple areas as sampling areas. All the examples shown so far involved a



**Figure 5.26.** Proportional Allocation of Samples to Multiple Sample Areas

single Sample Area. When multiple areas are selected, VSP allocates the samples to the areas in proportion to the area of the respective individual sample areas. For example, if one area is twice as large as the other sample area, it will receive twice as many sample points, as seen in **Figure 5.26**. In **Figure 5.26**, we show two sample areas -- a rectangle and a circle. We next assume that a sampling-design algorithm not currently in VSP called for  $n = 25$  samples. Using option **Sampling Goals > Non-statistical sampling approach > Predetermined number of samples**, VSP allocated 7 of the 25 requested samples to the rectangle and 18 to the circle. This is because the circle covers an area approximately three times larger than the rectangle.

deselect sample areas using Main Menu option **Edit > Sample Areas > Select/Deselect Sample Areas**. Alternatively, you can select or deselect a sample area by clicking on it with the mouse.

Note that when multiple sample areas are drawn on a Map, you can select or

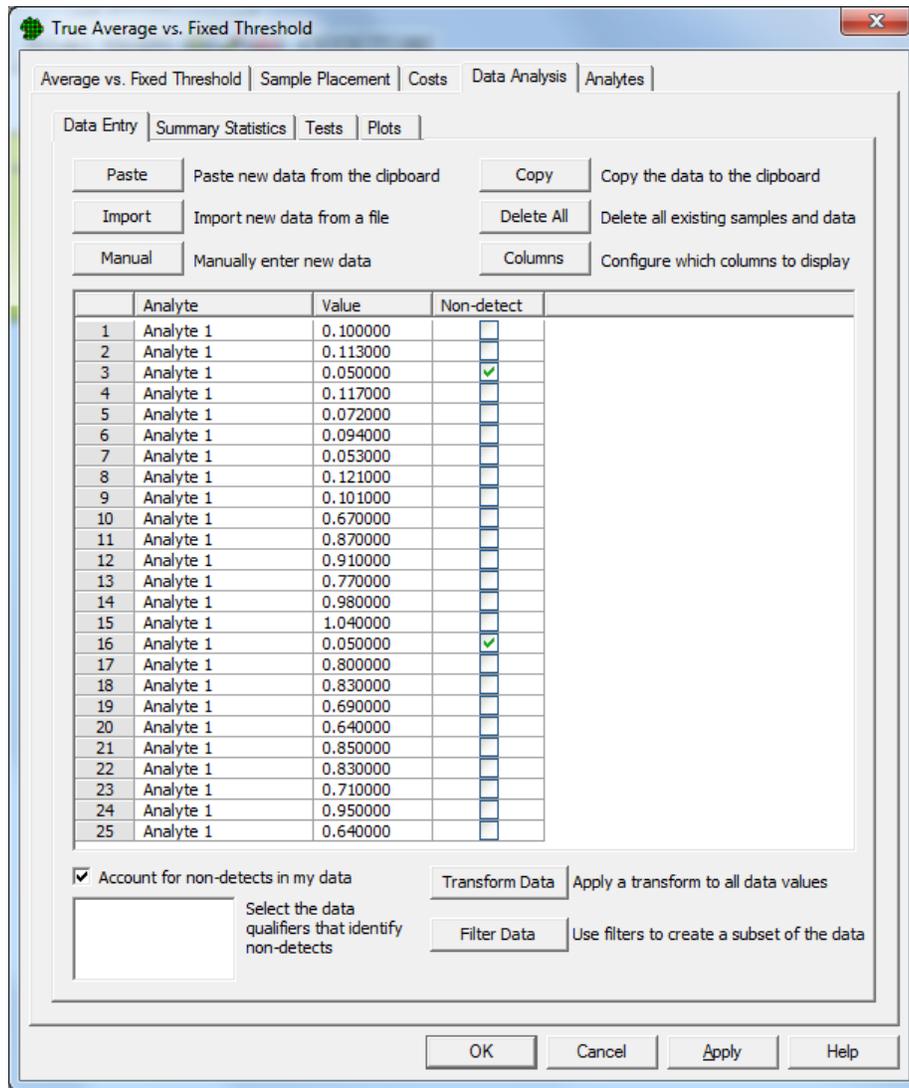
The **Change Color** option can be used to change a sample area's color. First, select those sample areas to be given a new color. Then use the **Edit > Sample Areas > Change Color** sequence and choose the new color for the currently selected sample areas.

Note that when multiple sample areas are selected, VSP-derived sampling requirements assume that the decision criteria and summary statistic of interest (mean, median) apply to the combined sample areas and not to the individual areas.

## 5.6 Data Analysis

For some sampling goals, VSP allows the user to input the results of a sampling effort and obtain certain basic analyses of the data, including summary statistics, plots of the data, and results of statistical tests performed on the data. VSP provides a statement of the conclusion(s) that can be drawn based on results of the statistical tests. Only selected tests appropriate for the design in question are displayed. The tests included in VSP are standard statistical tests and are included in VSP for the convenience for the user so a separate software package for analyzing results is not needed.

**Figure 5.27** shows a Dialog Box that appears when the user selects the **Data Analysis** tab for **Compare Average to Fixed Threshold** for normally distributed data.



**Figure 5.27** Data Analysis Tab for the One-Sample t-Test, Data Entry Dialog Box

In **Figure 5.27**, we see five options: **Data Entry**, **Summary Statistics**, **Tests**, and **Plots**. **Data Entry** is a user input screen for inputting data values. **Summary Statistics** displays VSP calculations, shown in red, of selected summary statistics of the data input in Data Entry. The **Tests** tab displays the results of computations done within VSP to execute various *tests* and make various *calculations*. The *tests* are of two types:

- Tests of the assumptions underlying the statistical tests (e.g., the normality assumption for the One Sample t test), and
- Statistical tests to test the Null vs. Alternative Hypothesis for the sampling goal selected

*Calculations* made by VSP are

- Upper Confidence Limit (parametric and non-parametric) on the Mean and on Percentiles, and
- A count of the number of sample points or grid locations that exceed the Action Level.

Output from VSP, and conclusions that VSP determines can be drawn based on the *test* results and *calculations*, are shown in red on the **Tests** screen. The **Plots** tab shows VSP-generated graphical displays of the data.

Checking the **Account for non-detects in my data** box on the data entry tab allows the option of designating some Values as non-detects. This implies the true Value is somewhere between 0 and the Value shown. In **Figure 5.27**, data entries with non-detects are identified by a check mark and detects are identified by a blank cell in the **Non-Detect** column. Different options for differentiating non-detects from detects are available in the **Label for Non-Detect** and **Label for Detect** drop downs. The methods used for other data analysis functions will sometimes change due to the presence of non-detects.

Not all sampling designs in VSP have the Data Analysis tab – either because analyzing sampling results is not a part of the sampling goal, or because the analysis portion of the sampling goal has not been sponsored. For example, **Locating a Hot Spot** does not have a Data Analysis tab because the result of sampling is whether or not there has been a hit at any sampling location, which this doesn't require data analysis. Similarly, **Estimate the Mean > Can assume will be normally distributed > Adaptive Cluster Sampling** does not have a Data Analysis tab because the sampling goal is interactive and does not require a statistical test. Some sampling designs, like Collaborative Sampling, have a **Data** tab for inputting sample results, but not a Data Analysis tab.

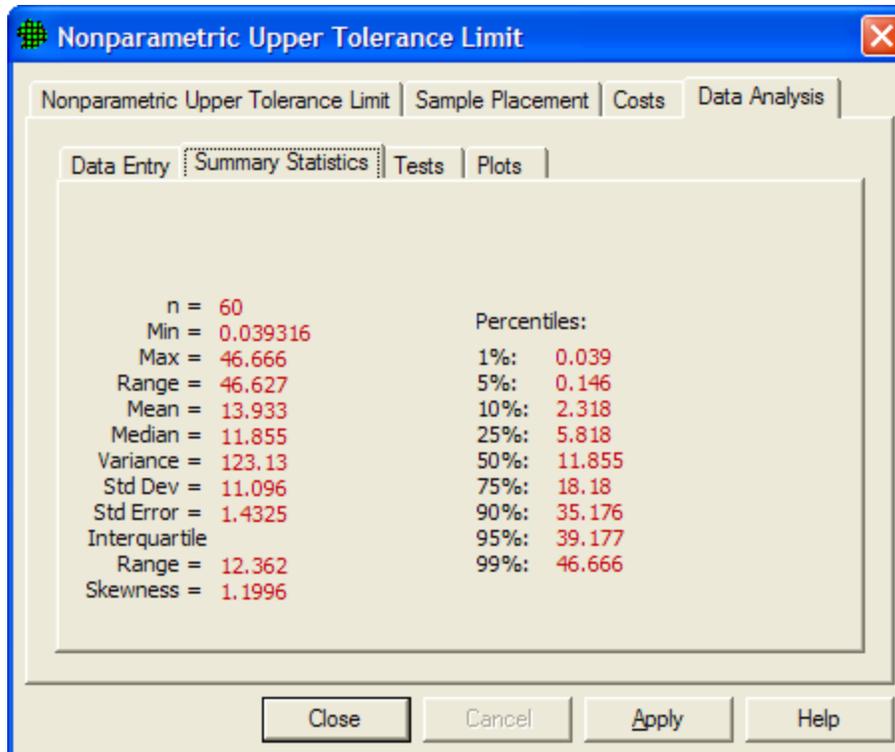
For brevity, the Data Analysis for only a few sampling designs will be discussed below. Consult the **Help** function for individual designs for further information.

### 5.6.1 Data Entry

Data can be entered into VSP in one of two ways: manually or “cut and paste” from another file. To manually enter values, click the mouse in the first line in the input box under **Value**, enter the numeric value for a sampling point, hit **Enter** or **Tab**, and move to the next line for more input. If the data are in another software package such as Excel, use the Windows clipboard to copy the data, then hit **Paste** to get the data into VSP. The data to be pasted into VSP must be one entry per line in the originating source. You can manually add more input values to a set of Pasted values by clicking on the last data value in the input box, hit Enter or Tab, and start entering more data values on the next empty line. You must hit the **OK** or **Apply** button at the bottom of the screen to save your values in a Project file. **Figure 5.27** shows 25 values pasted into VSP from an Excel spreadsheet.

### 5.6.2 Summary Statistics

**Figure 5.28** shows summaries of the data input under Data Entry. The values for the summary statistics are shown in red. The summary statistics, when shown, are the same for all sampling designs.



**Figure 5.28** Summary Statistics for Data Values Entered on Data Entry Screen

### 5.6.3 Tests

The *tests* and *calculations* required by VSP to draw conclusions based on the data input under Data Entry are the core of VSP's data analysis. After telling the VSP user how many samples to take and where to take them, the next most important function of VSP is to tell the user what conclusions can be drawn based on the data. But prior to drawing conclusions, VSP must make sure the assumptions on which the *tests* and *calculations* rely are valid.

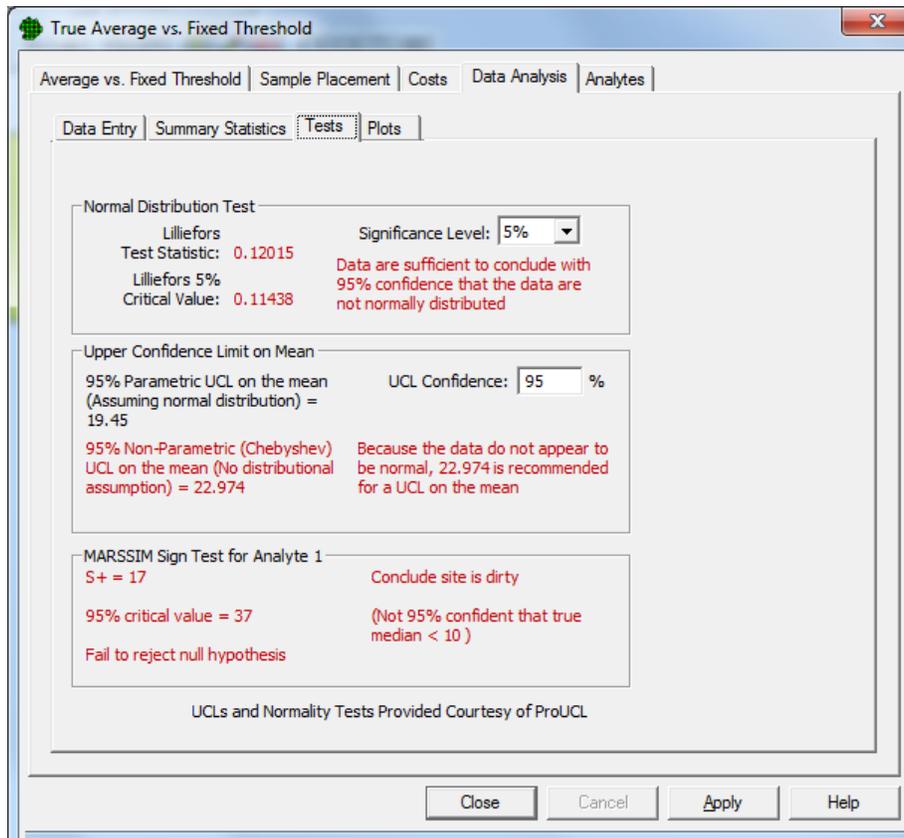
The tests in VSP vary by the Sampling Goal selected, and the assumptions made. The tests shown in the screen captures below are an example of the types of tests contained in VSP. Not all data analysis options are shown below.

#### 5.6.3.1 Tests for Sampling Goal: **Compare Average to Fixed Threshold** assuming data will be normally distributed

The One-Sample t test is used to test the null hypothesis **True Mean  $\geq$  Action Level**. However, the t test relies on the assumption that the data are normally distributed. So the first test VSP performs is to test the normality assumption. Two tests are available in VSP for testing for normality:

- Shapiro-Wilk Test (also called W test) when the number of data points do not exceed 50, and
- Lilliefors Test when the number of data points are greater than 50.

Our sample size was  $n=60$ , so the Lilliefors test was used. In **Figure 5.29a** we see the Lilliefors test results indicate we cannot assume normality (i.e., test statistic of  $.12015 >$  critical value of  $.11438$  so we reject the assumption of normality).



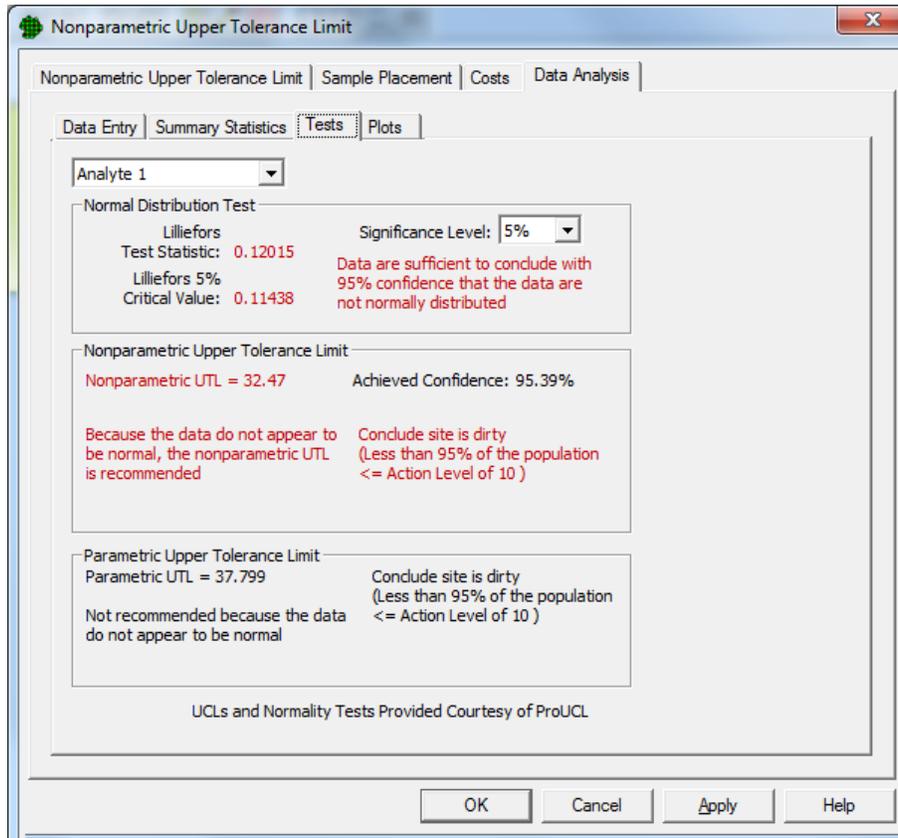
**Figure 5.29a** Tests for Comparing the True Mean vs. Action Level

With the normality assumption rejected, we now know we must use a non-parametric test to test the null hypothesis that the **True Mean  $\geq$  Action Level**. The test we use is to compare the Non-Parametric UCL on the mean to the action level. We see that the Non-Parametric UCL on the mean is **22.974** which is greater than the Action Level of **10**, so we cannot reject the null hypothesis, and we can **conclude the site is dirty**.

### 5.6.3.2 Tests for Sampling Goal: **Sampling within a Building > Show that at least some high % of the sampling area is acceptable > Use quantitative measurements from an unknown distribution**

In **Figure 5.29b** we see the tests VSP executes in order to make confidence statements on a percentile of the population. For example, the goal may be to be able to state with 95% confidence that at least 95% of the values in a population are less than the action level, and therefore the decision unit is contaminated (see **Figure 3.47** for a description of the problem). The test is to calculate the Upper Tolerance Limit on the 95th percentile of a population and compare it to the action level. Note: A one-sided upper tolerance limit on the Pth percentile is identical to a one-sided upper confidence limit on a Pth percentile of the population. The maximum value of a data set is the non-parametric UTL.

In this example, since the sample size was  $n=60$ , the Lilliefors test was used. We see that the Lilliefors test rejects that the data are normal, so VSP recommends comparing the nonparametric UTL to the Action Level for deciding whether the unit is contaminated. Since the nonparametric UTL of 32.47 is greater than the action level of 10, we conclude the site is dirty (i.e., less than 95% of the population is less than the action level of 10). VSP also calculates a parametric UTL of 37.799 but recommends not using it in the test.



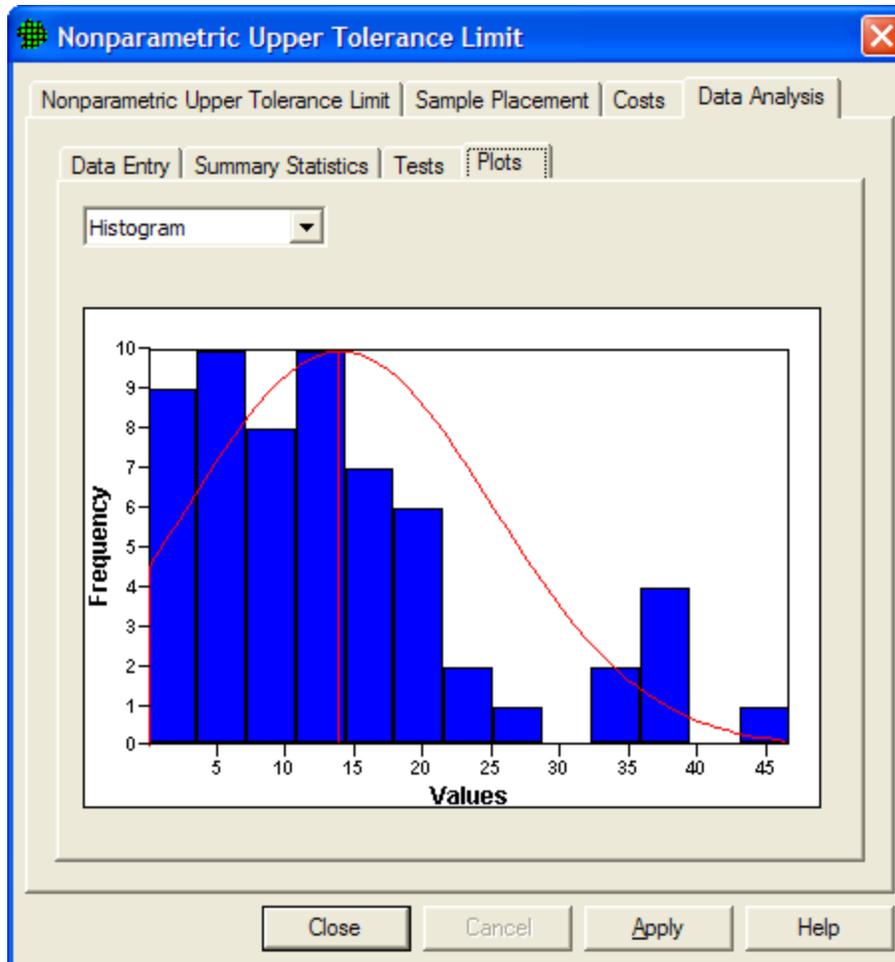
**Figure 5.29b** Tests for Making Confidence Statements on a Percentile of a Population

## 5.6.4 Plots

VSP provides three graphical summaries of the data: histogram, box-and-whiskers plot, and quantile-quantile plot (also called the Q-Q plot, or the probability plot). Some modules may have additional plots available. The pull down menu is used to select one of the three plots. The graphical displays provide information on the spread of the data, and can also be used to give a visual assessment of the normality assumption.

### 5.6.4.1 Histogram

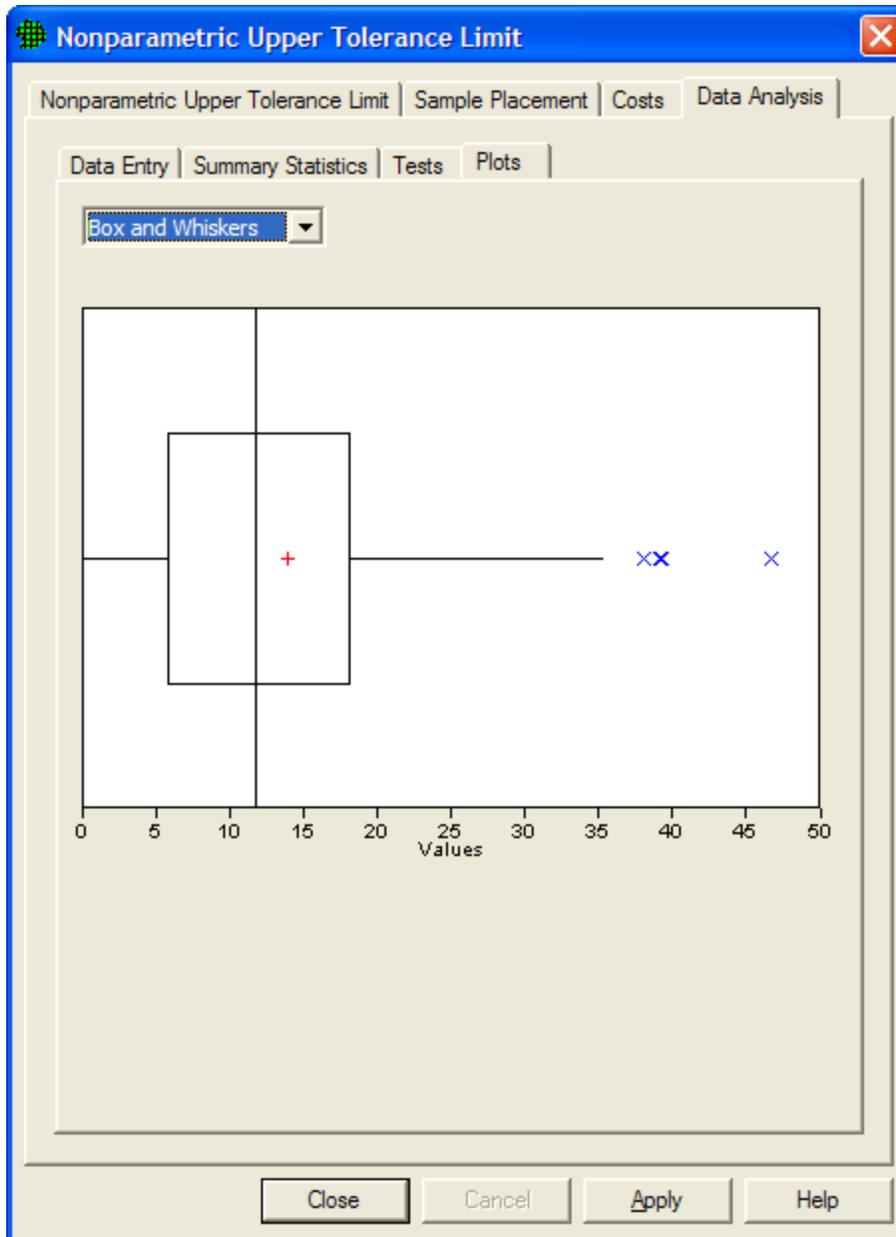
**Figure 5.30** shows a histogram of the data. The red line shows the shape of the histogram if the data were normally distributed. Consistent with the results of the Lilliefors Test, the data do not appear to be normally distributed.



**Figure 5.30** Histogram of the data

#### 5.6.4.2 Box-and-Whiskers Plot

**Figure 5.31** shows a Box-and-Whiskers plot of the data. The Box-and-Whiskers plot is composed of a central “box” divided by a line, and with two lines extending out from the box, called the “whiskers”. The line through the box is drawn at the median of the data (i.e., the 50<sup>th</sup> percentile). The two ends of the box represent the 25<sup>th</sup> and 75<sup>th</sup> percentiles of the data, also called the lower and upper quartiles of the data set. The sample mean is shown as a red “+”. The upper whisker extends to the largest data value that is less than the upper quartile plus 1.5 times the interquartile range (upper quartile – lower quartile). The lower whisker extends to the smallest data value that is greater than the lower quartile minus 1.5 times the interquartile range. Extreme data values (greater or smaller than the ends of the whiskers) are plotted individually. If the data are normally distributed, the box and whiskers appear symmetrical, with the median midway between the ends of the box (i.e., the 25<sup>th</sup> and 75<sup>th</sup> percentiles), and the mean is equal to the median. The plot in **Figure 5.31** is not symmetrical, consistent with the non-normality conclusion discussed above.

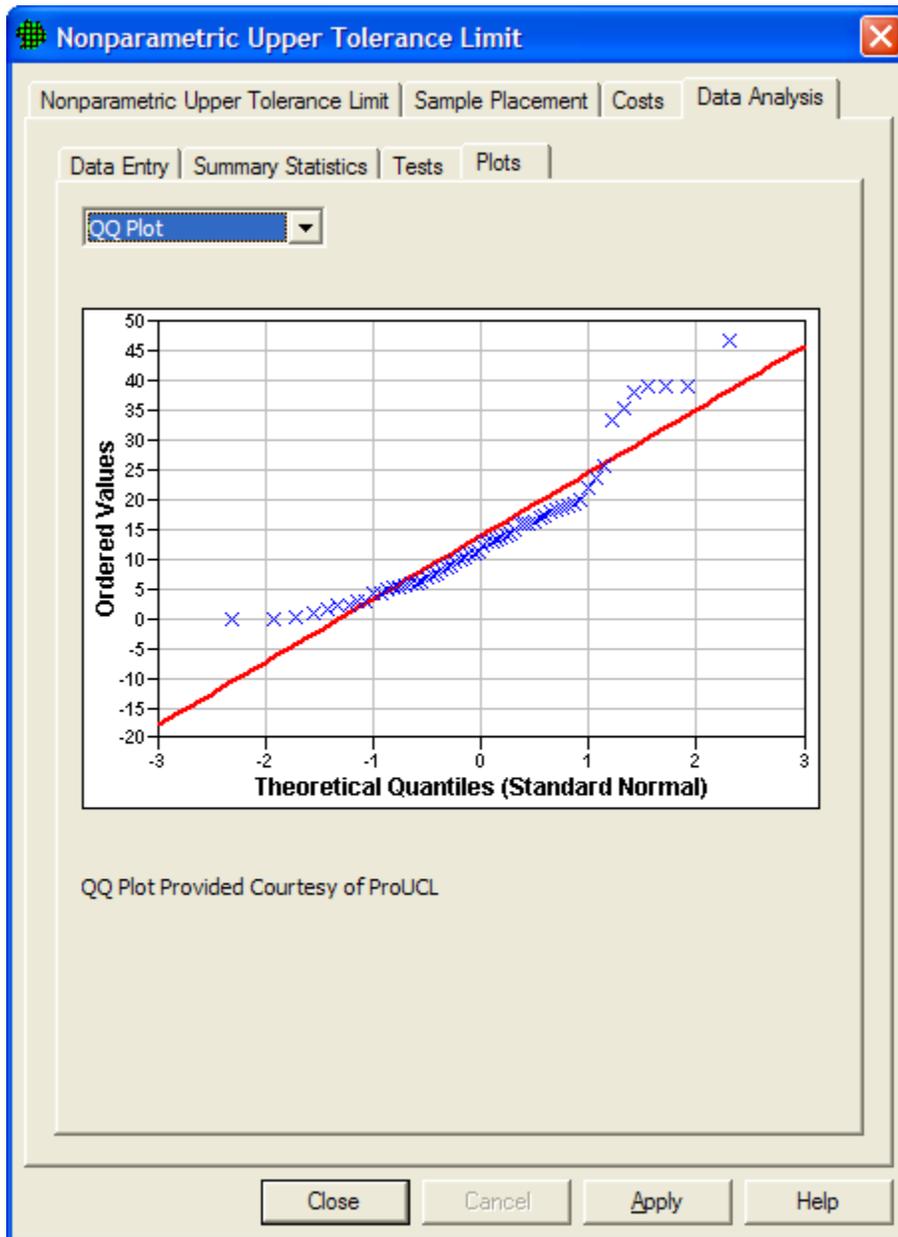


**Figure 5.31** Box-and-Whiskers Plot

### 5.6.4.3 Quantile-Quantile (Q-Q) Plot

The Q-Q plot graphs the quantiles of a set of data against the quantiles of a specific distribution. We show here the normal distribution Q-Q plot. The red line shows quantiles of a normal distribution plotted against quantiles of a normal distribution – i.e., a straight line. If the graph of data plotted against quantiles of a normal distribution (shown as blue x's) fall along the linear line, the data appear to be normally distributed. In **Figure 5.32** the tails of the data deviate from the red line, indicating the data are not normally distributed.

For more information on these three plots consult Guidance for Data Quality Assessment, EPA QA/G-9, pgs 2.3-1 through 2.3-12. ([http://www.epa.gov/quality/qa\\_docs.html](http://www.epa.gov/quality/qa_docs.html)).



**Figure 5.32** Quantile-Quantile (or Q-Q) Plot

#### 5.6.4.4 Other Plots

Other plots are available on the plots tab for specific modules. For example for the Detect a Trend module, other plots include time vs. data, LOWESS plots, residuals over time, and line plots.

## 6.0 Room Features in VSP

VSP has a complete room supporting infrastructure, including sampling locations in 3 dimensions and a local coordinate system. Under this system, a room in VSP is any Sample Area that has a height greater than zero. The floor, walls and ceiling can be viewed in the **Room View**. Objects like doors and windows can be placed in a room. Additional flat surfaces, called **surface overlays**, can also be placed in the room to represent portions of a surface that need to be distinguished from the overall surface. Surface overlays can also be elevated to represent the top surface of furniture. Samples can be placed on the walls, ceiling, and surface overlays of a room as well as on the floor and on doors and windows. Samples are placed on all selected rooms. To display the Room View, select **View > Room** from the main menu or click on the **Room View** tool button on the main toolbar. Many of the VSP room features are described in Section 2.5.1 Drawing a Room.

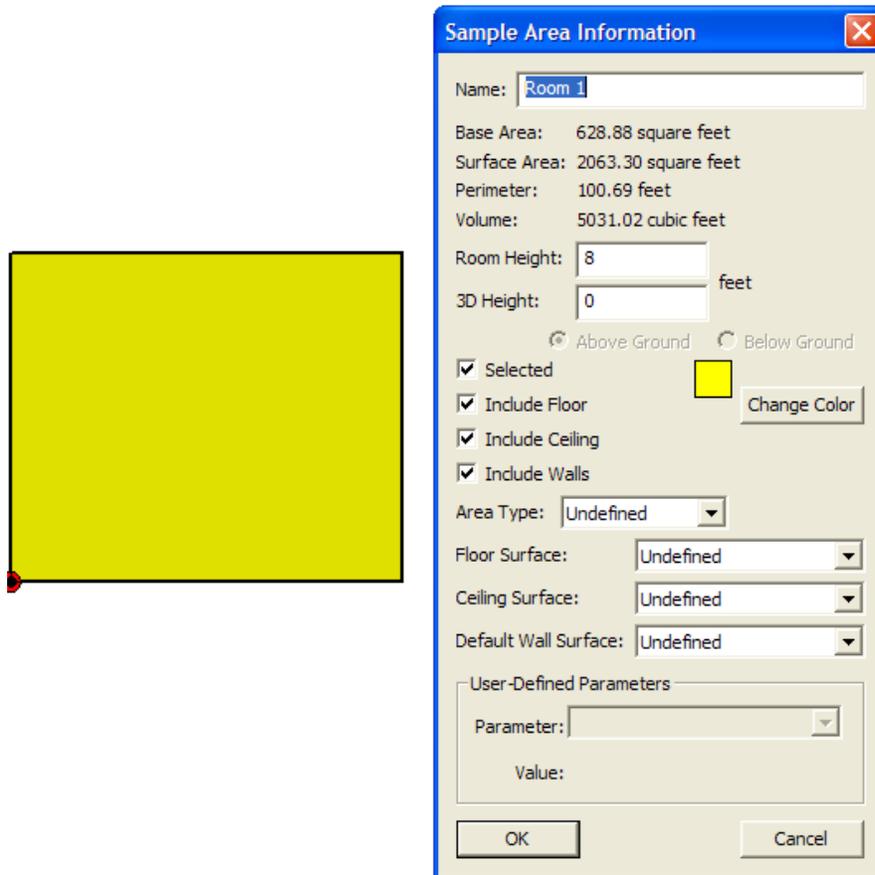
Some of the menu commands discussed in this chapter also have tool button shortcuts available on the **Room Toolbar**. To activate the Room Toolbar, select **View > Room Toolbar** on the main menu.

### 6.1 Room Creation and Manipulation

#### 6.1.1 Creating a Room from a Sample Area

Since a room in VSP is simply a sample area that has had its height set greater than zero, the simplest way to create a room is to create a sample area and set its height to something like 8 feet. To set the height of a room, right-click on the sample area on the map to display the Sample Area Information dialog box (see **Figure 6.1**). The room height is one of the parameters that can be modified in this information dialog box. The **Room > Set Room Height** menu command (or **Set Height** tool button) displays a dialog that sets the height of all selected sample areas when the Map View is active, or sets the height of only the current room when the Room View is active. (See Section 6.2.1 for a definition of current room.)

The Sample Area Information dialog also allows you to include or exclude the floor and the ceiling from a room. These are included by default. If these surfaces are excluded they will not receive sample points from any sampling design and they will not be displayed in the Room view.



**Figure 6.1** Sample Area Information Dialog

### 6.1.2 Drawing a Room

The **Room > Draw** menu command (or the **Draw Room** tool button) allows you to draw a room on the map. Drawing a room is similar to drawing a rectangle, except that it automatically sets the wall height for you. Define one corner of the floor rectangle by clicking on the map with the left mouse button or by entering the coordinates on the keyboard (e.g., 100,200<Enter>). Then enter the opposite corner with the mouse or keyboard. Holding the Ctrl key while clicking on the map limits the floor rectangle to a square.

An alternate method of defining a room is to enter the length, width, and height on the keyboard (Length x Width x Height <Enter>). If the room is defined this way, then one corner is placed at the origin (0,0).

### 6.1.3 Room Delineation Method

If you have a building floor-plan map (such as a .dxf file from a CAD system), the **Room Delineation** method is usually the fastest and easiest way to create rooms in VSP. Choosing **Room > Delineate Rooms** from the menu (or clicking the Delineate Rooms tool button) toggles the room delineation mode on or off. The room delineation mode allows you to create rooms with right angles inside existing map shapes. This mode is for use in the map view. If a room contains some walls that are not at right angles to other walls, those rooms will need to be created by the first method outlined in section 6.1.1.

While in this mode, left-clicking with the mouse creates a red rectangle. The red rectangle is framed by moving up, down, left and right from the point clicked and stopping at the first line encountered in that direction. Several red rectangles may be needed to fill up the space inside an irregular shaped room on the map.

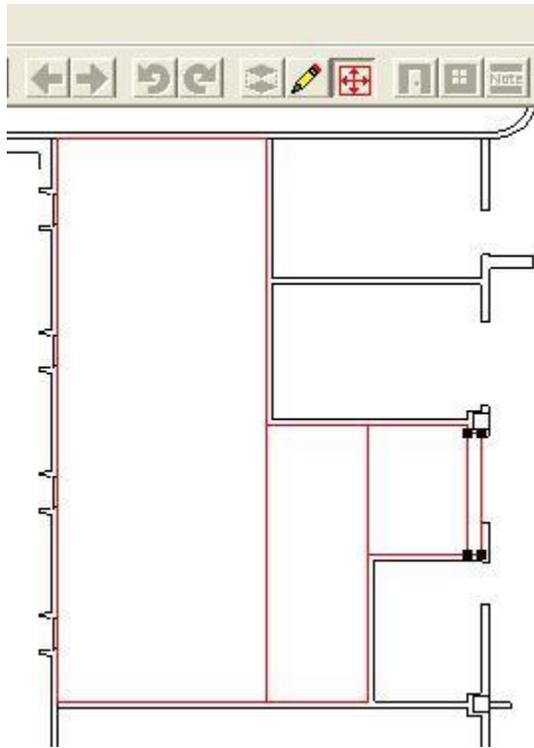
After the room is filled with adjoining red rectangles, right-click with the mouse to combine all the rectangles into a room. If there are disjoint red rectangles, each group of red rectangles becomes a separate room. **Figures 6.2a** and **6.2b** illustrates the delineation method in action.

If the desired room is a simple rectangle, right-click with the mouse to create the rectangle and convert it to a room in a single step. Remember the red and black bulls-eye in the bottom left-hand corner of the room in **Figure 6.2b** marks the location of the Room Origin for local coordinates (see Section 6.4.2).

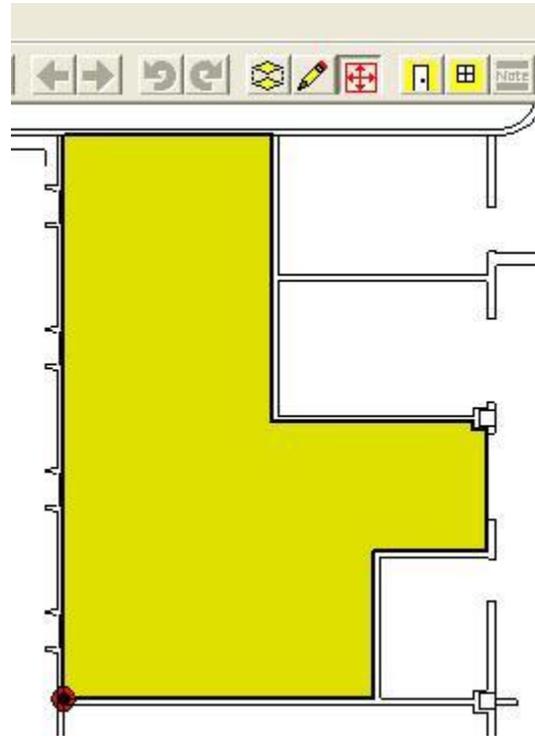
### **6.1.4 Room Manipulation**

The room can be modified in the map view by inserting a point into a wall and then moving the wall section. To insert a new point into a wall, use the **Map > Insert Point** menu command. To move a wall section, select the wall section by holding down the Shift key while clicking on the center of a wall segment. Once selected, the wall segment can be dragged with the mouse. Hold the Ctrl key down while dragging to the wall aligned at right angles. **Figure 6.3** illustrates a new point inserted on the right side of a room, the segment selected, and the segment being dragged outward.

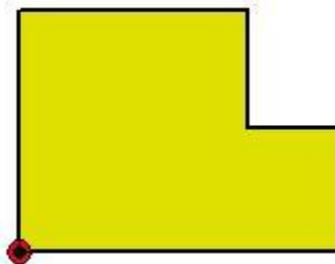
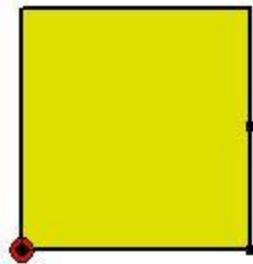
You can also set the exact length of a selected wall segment by right-clicking on it. This displays a dialog that allows you to change the length of the segment. **Figure 6.4** illustrates a segment length being changed with the dialog.



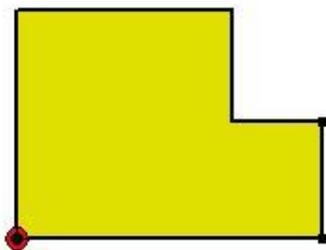
**Figure 6.2a.** Room Delineation Mode



**Figure 6.2b.** Room Delineation Mode



**Figure 6.3.** Room Manipulation



**Enter Segment Length**

6 feet

OK Cancel

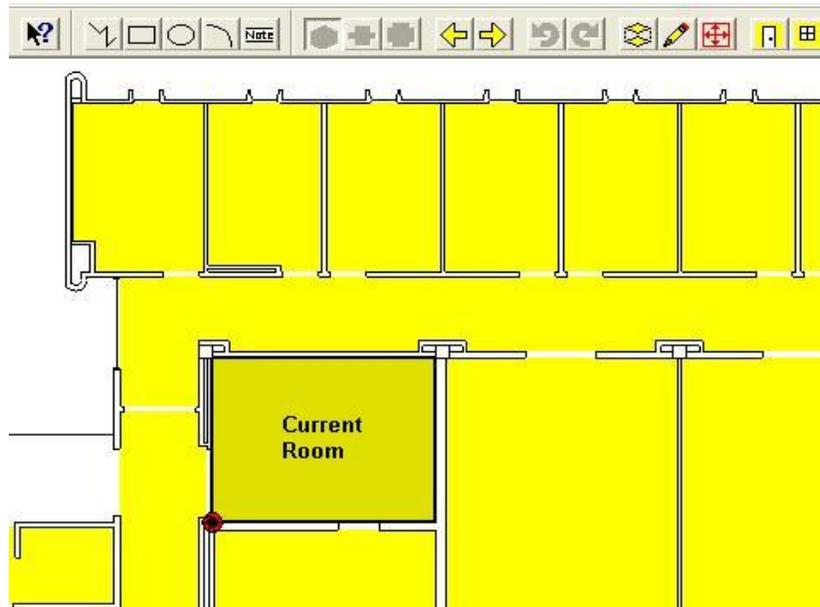
The On-line Help functions provide more detailed instructions on room manipulation.

**Figure 6.4.** Changing Segment Length

## 6.2 Room Display Options

### 6.2.1 Current Room

When one or more rooms are selected on a map, exactly one of the rooms is the current room. The current room is the one that is displayed in the Room View. The current room is also indicated on the map by a thick black border and a darker shade. The last room to be created, selected, or viewed with the Sample Information dialog becomes the current room. Using the **Room > Next Room** or **Room > Previous Room** menu commands scrolls through the list of selected rooms. Each of these commands also has a tool button.



**Figure 6.5.** Current Room

**Figure 6.5** shows the current room in the Map View. Remember that

samples are placed on all *selected sample areas/rooms*, not just the current room. If you want to place objects within a room, such as a door or a window, they can only be placed on the current room.

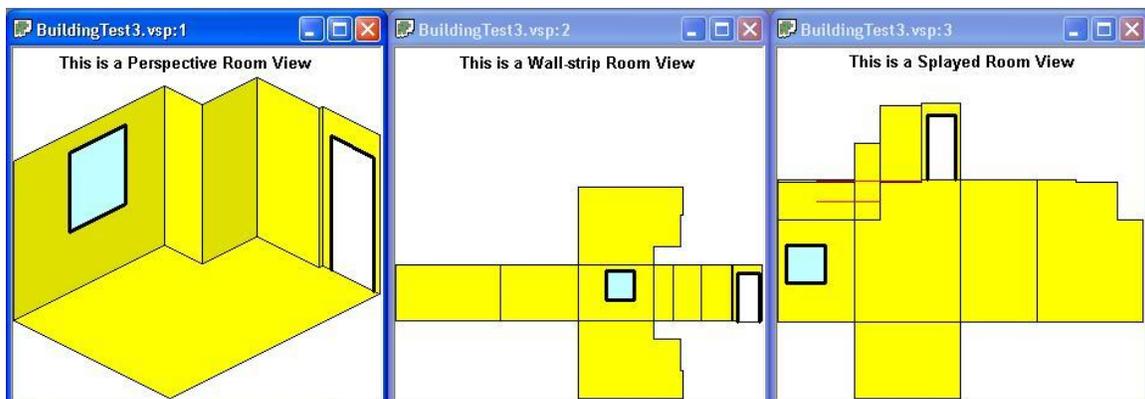
### 6.2.2 Room View Types

VSP provides 3 different room view types: perspective, wall-strip and splayed. These view types can be selected using the menu commands:

**Room > Perspective Room** (or **Perspective Room** tool button)

**Room > Room with Wall Strip** (or **Wall Strip Room** tool button)

**Room > Splayed Room** (or **Splayed Room** tool button)



**Figure 6.6.** Room View Types

### 6.2.2.1 Perspective Room

The perspective room view shows the room as a 3-dimension semi-perspective view. Inside wall surfaces that are facing you are displayed; inside wall surfaces that are facing away are not displayed. The floor is shown tilted down and the ceiling (if included) is shown tilted up. The wall sections are shown attached to the floor surface. (If the floor is excluded and the ceiling is included, then the wall sections are shown attached to the ceiling surface.)

The **Room > Rotate Room Left** and **Room > Rotate Room Right** menu commands (or the **Rotate Left** and **Rotate Right** tool buttons) rotate the room by 90 degrees, to allow viewing from a different perspective. This does not change the coordinates of the room or any object associated with the room, such as sample locations.

### 6.2.2.2 Wall-Strip Room

The wall strip room view shows a floor (if included), a mirror-image ceiling (if included), and a strip of wall sections laid edge to edge. The floor and ceiling surfaces are shown attached to the proper wall section.

The **Room > Rotate Room Left** and **Room > Rotate Room Right** menu commands (or the **Rotate Left** and **Rotate Right** tool buttons) rotate the room by 90 degrees, to allow viewing the floor and ceiling from different angles. This does not change the coordinates of the room or any object associated with the room, such as sample locations.

### 6.2.2.3 Splayed Room

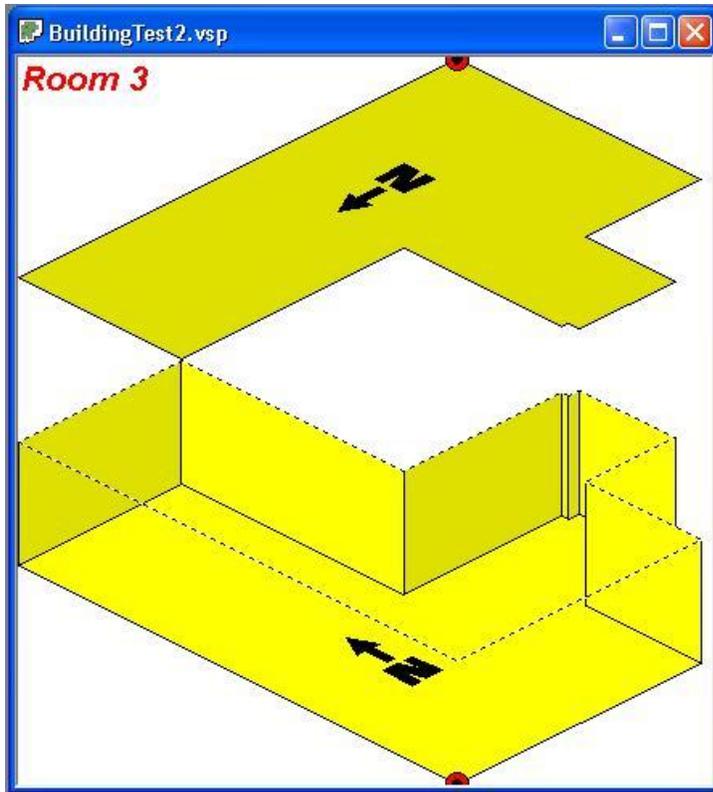
The splayed room view shows a floor, a mirror-image ceiling, and individual wall sections laid outward from the floor. The wall sections are originally laid down so that they do not overlap. If the wall section is not shown attached to the floor, a red line shows where it should be attached.

To move a wall section to a new location on the display, simply click and drag with the mouse. Right-click with the mouse on a wall section to move it back to its attached location. Moving a wall section on the display does not change the coordinates of the room or any object associated with the room, such as sample locations.

## 6.2.3 Room North Arrow

By default, VSP places a north arrow on the room floor and ceiling surface. **Figure 6.7** shows the north arrows on the floor and ceiling. Use the **View > Room North Arrow** command to show or hide the north arrow. The location of the north arrow can be changed by grabbing the center of the north arrow with the mouse and dragging it. (The center to grab is between the N and the arrow.)

VSP assumes by default that north is the top of your map. If this is not the case, select the **Map > Map Settings** menu command. Change the North Offset in the Map Extents dialog box to correct the direction of north on your map.



**Figure 6.7.** Room North Arrows

one edge of the door and then on the other edge of the door. On the Map View, the coordinates can also be entered on the keyboard. Hold the shift key while clicking to attach the door to the nearest point on the map. Both edges of the window must be on the same wall section. Note that doors are inserted into the current room (see section 6.2.1).

Doors can be moved, resized or deleted by using the **Object Information** dialog which is access by right clicking on the door. This dialog also allows you to change the door sub-type: Open Door (sample locations will be excluded from the door surface) or Fixed Door (sample locations can be included on the door surface). **Figure 6.9** shows the Object Information dialog for a door.

### 6.3.2 Windows

To insert a window object into the current room, use the **Room > Insert Window** menu command (or **Insert Window** tool button). This command can be used in the Map View or the Room View.

### 6.2.4 Perspective Ceiling

If you prefer not to see the ceiling in the perspective view, use the **View > Room Perspective Ceiling** command to hide the ceiling.

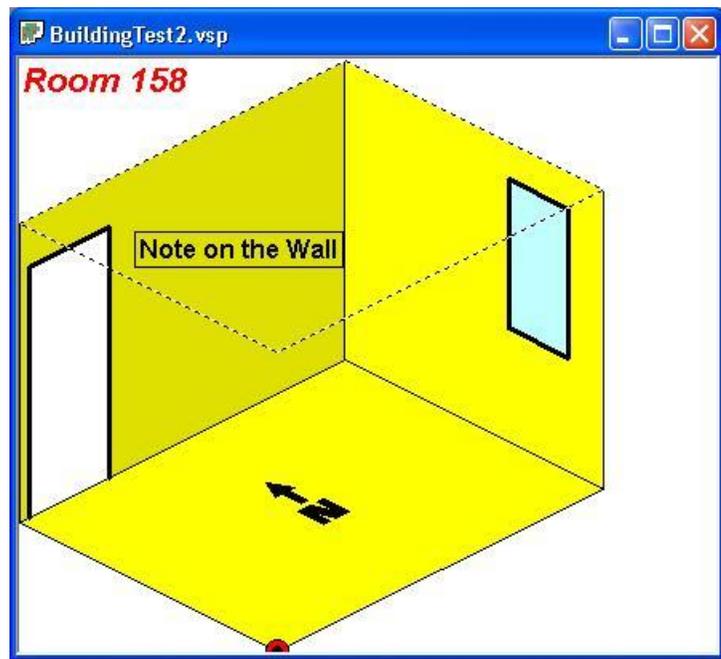
## 6.3 Room Objects

Doors, Windows, Annotations, and Surface Overlays can be inserted into a room. **Figure 6.8** shows a room with a door, window, and annotation.

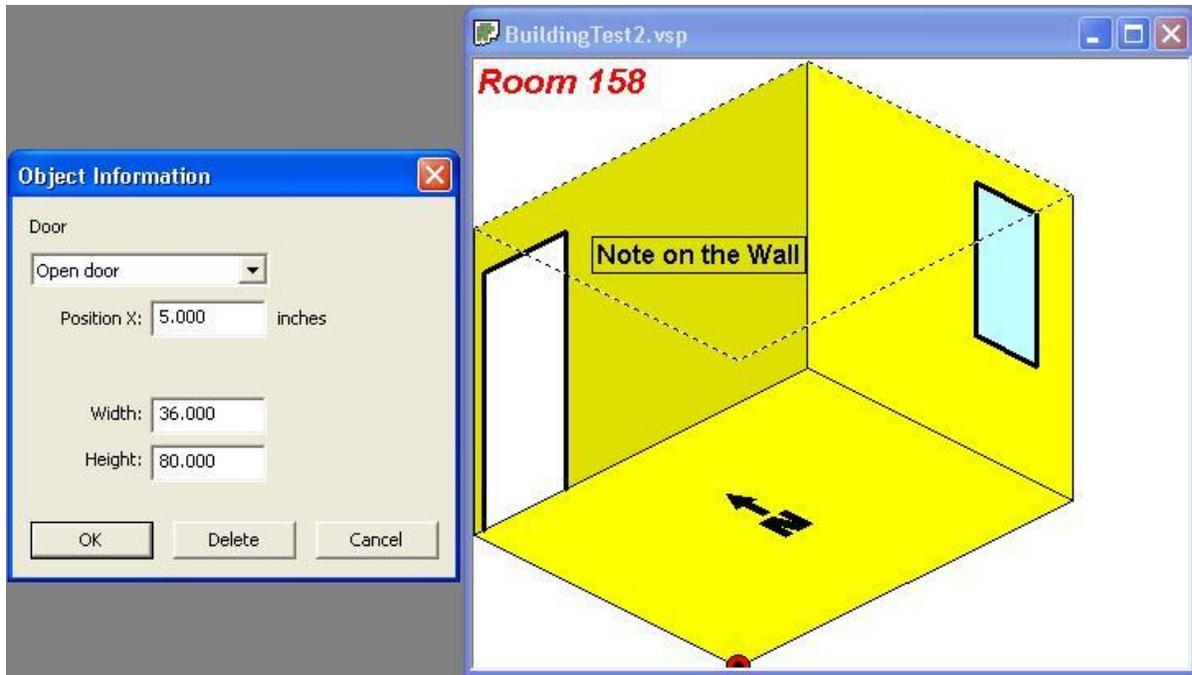
### 6.3.1 Doors

To insert a door object into the current room, use the **Room > Insert Door** menu command (or **Insert Door** tool button). This command can be used in the Map View or the Room View.

After selecting this command, click on



**Figure 6.8.** Room Objects



**Figure 6.9.** Object Information Dialog Box

To use the command in the Map View, click on one edge of the window and then on the other edge of the window. The window will be placed and sized with default heights. The edge coordinates can also be entered on the keyboard. Hold the shift key while clicking to attach the window to the nearest point on the map. Both edges of the window must be on the same wall section. Note that doors and windows are inserted into the current room (see section 6.2.1).

To use this command in the Room View, click on one corner of the window and then on the opposite corner of the window.

Windows can be moved, resized or deleted by using the **Room Object Information** dialog which is access by right clicking on the window. This dialog also allows you to change the door sub-type: **Open Window** (sample locations will be excluded from the window surface) or **Fixed Window** (sample locations will be included on the window surface).

### 6.3.3 Notes

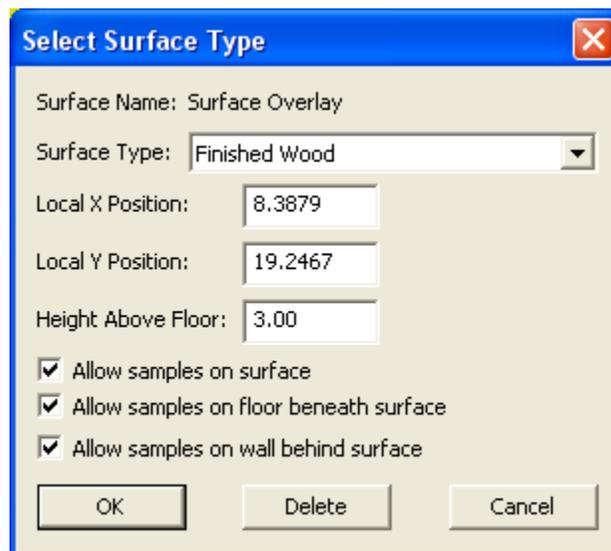
To insert a note object into the current room, use the **Room > Insert Annotation** menu command (or **Insert Note** tool button). This command can be used only in the Room View.

Click on the location where you want to place a note. The text, font, color and other attributes can be modified from the Annotation Object Dialog box which is access by right clicking on the note. Notes can be moved by selecting them (by clicking on them) and then dragging them with the mouse.

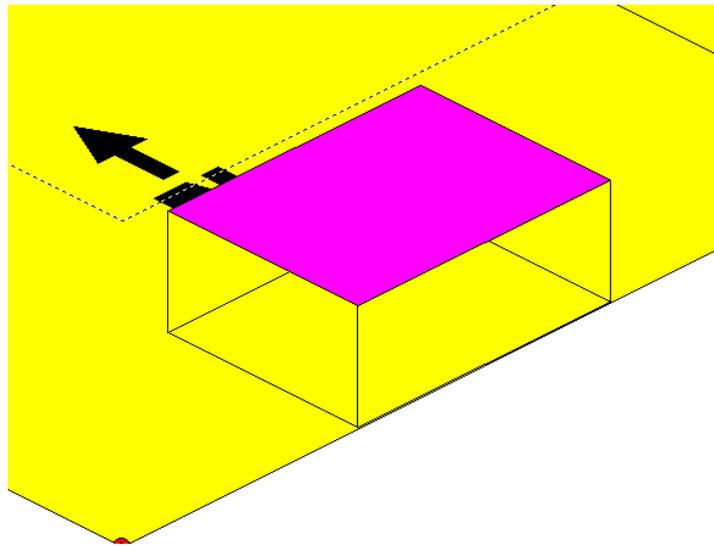
### 6.3.4 Surface Overlays

One or more surface overlays can be inserted in a room to represent a portion of a surface that needs to be distinguished from the overall surface. For example, a portion of the floor in a room may be covered with tile while most of the floor is covered with carpet, requiring a different sampling technique. A surface overlay can be elevated from the floor to represent the top horizontal surface of a desk, chair, cabinet, or shelf. Surface overlays can be placed on any surface in the room. Only floor overlays can be elevated.

To insert a surface overlay into the current room, use the **Edit > Surfaces > Create Surface Overlay** menu command to bring up the surface overlay dialog box (**Figure 6.10**). This command can be used only in the Room View (preferably the Perspective Room View). When initially placing a surface overlay, this dialog box is simplified and the only option available is to choose a surface type. Choose the **Surface Type** from the drop down menu (to add a new surface type, go to **Edit > Surfaces > Surface Types**). Then click two opposite corners on the room's floor. This will create a rectangular shaped box on the room's floor. Once a surface overlay is placed on a surface, right clicking on it brings up the more extensive dialog box in **Figure 6.10**. Change this to an elevated surface changing the **Height Above Floor** (and the sample placement parameters). An example of an elevated surface overlay is in **Figure 6.11**. Checking the "Allow samples on surface" box will allow sampling on the elevated surface when sampling in the room. Checking "Allow samples on floor beneath surface" allows for sampling to occur underneath the elevated surface. Similarly, checking "Allow samples on wall behind surface" allows for sampling to occur on a section of a wall that a surface overlay is placed against.



**Figure 6.10.** Surface Overlay Dialog



**Figure 6.11.** Surface Overlay

**Edit > Surfaces > Set Surface Types for Selected Rooms** presents a dialog that allows you to change the Surface Type for all selected rooms (in the Map view) or the current room (in the Room view). Floor, Ceiling, or Wall surfaces can be changed to one of the defined Surface Types.

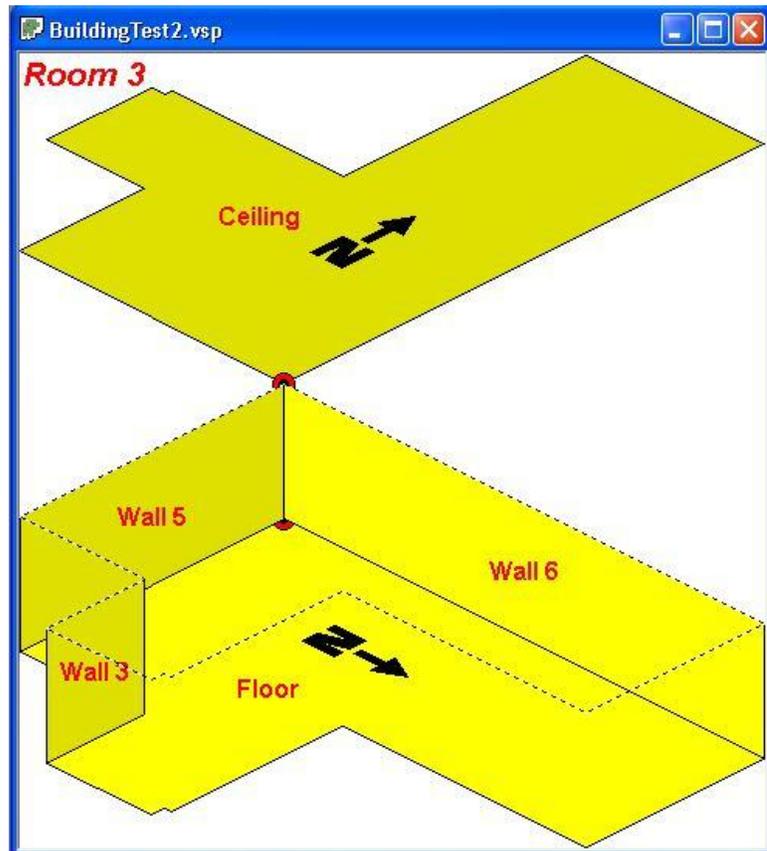
## 6.4 Other Room Features

### 6.4.1 Surface Labels

To automatically create a label (annotation or note object) on each surface of a room, use the **Room > Label Surfaces** command. This command creates a label for each surface in the current room when used in the Room View, or for all selected rooms when used in the Map View. The default labels are:

- Floor
- Ceiling
- Wall 1
- Wall 2
- Wall ...

This command allows you to choose the Font Type, Size, Style and Color as well as other attributes associated with labels. **Figure 6.12** shows room surface labels.



**Figure 6.12.** Room Surface Labels

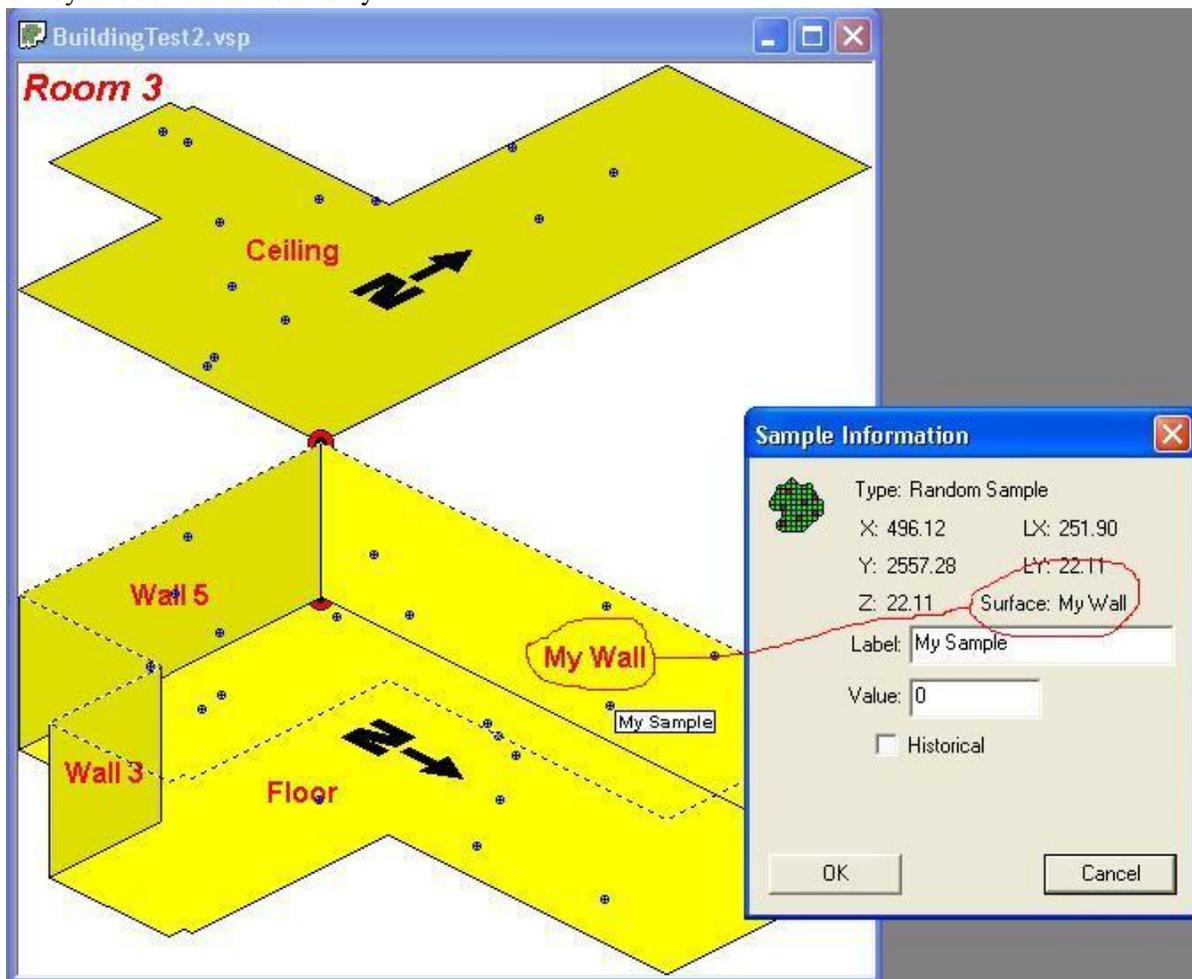
After being created, the surface labels may be edited by right-clicking on them. If this command is run again, it will delete any existing label surfaces and replace them with the default surface labels. The surface label is also reported on the Sample Information dialog (accessed by right-clicking on a sample location). **Figure 6.13** shows a Sample Information dialog with a custom surface label.

## 6.4.2 Local Coordinates and Room Origin

VSP uses local coordinates to facilitate the location of samples inside of rooms (and also regular sample areas). Local (LX, LY) are relative coordinates. Local coordinates can be viewed on the Sample Information dialog in **Figure 6.11**.

In regular Sample Areas, the local coordinates are relative to the minimum X and minimum Y coordinates of the sample area.

In Rooms, the local coordinates are relative to the surface they are on. For walls, the local coordinates are relative to the lower left hand corner of the wall section as you are facing it. For the floor and ceiling, the local coordinates are relative to the **Room Origin**. The location of Room Origin is shown on the Room View by a red and black bull's-eye.



**Figure 6.13.** Room Surface Labels

By default the Room Origin is the minimum X and minimum Y, but can be changed with the **Room > Set Room Origin** menu command. Select the new location for the Room Origin by clicking on the Map. Hold down the Shift key while clicking to attach the Room Origin to an existing point on the map. The Room Origin can also be set by entering the coordinates on the keyboard.

### **6.4.3 Room Label**

VSP provides a fixed room label at the upper left corner of each Room View. Although this label cannot be hidden, the font, color and other label attributes can be modified by left clicking on the label. The same color and styles are used for each Room View.

## 7.0 Unexploded Ordnance Site Related Modules and Features

VSP contains several tools for statistical site characterization protocols of sites potentially contaminated with unexploded ordnance (UXO). These site characterization protocols help identify and delineate potential target areas at a site using limited amounts of geophysical transect data (Hathaway 2008). Tools include approaches for transect design, target identification, boundary delineation, and geophysical anomaly density mapping.

### 7.1 Transect Spacing Needed to Locate Target Areas

Geophysical surveys are conducted at DoD sites and facilities to search for target areas at which munitions were fired or dropped. Surface areas passed over by geophysical detectors, referred to as transects, are usually up to several meters wide and run in a relatively straight line (as much as terrain permits) from one point of a site to another. When a geophysical sensor system is deployed continuously along transects, anomalies indicating munitions related items may be recorded. A goal of these surveys is to identify areas of high anomaly density consistent with that of a target area. The transect design methods in VSP are statistical approaches for determining the level of confidence in whether a transect sampling design will traverse and/or detect a target area of a specific shape, size, and anomaly density.

Selecting **Sampling Goals > Find Target Areas and Analyze Survey Results (UXO) > Transect spacing needed to locate target areas** accesses the VSP tools that calculate the probability that at least one transect will traverse a target area of specified size and shape or estimate the probability the target area will be traversed and detected with a specific transect design, assumed background density, and target area density. In addition to these two methods, the user can manually place transects within a sample area.

**Table 7.1** lists the variables that can be adjusted in this dialog and identifies which transect design method uses the variable. The three different methods are identified as Traversal, Traversal and Detection, and Manual in **Table 7.1**. The “additional information” column provides general information about the variable. Each of these variables will be described in more detail in the following sections. The first four variables listed in the table (Transect Pattern, Transect Width, Target Area Shape, Target Area Orientation) are generally defined by the survey equipment and the specific site use. The design objective selected will determine the importance of the remaining variables. The design objectives are specifically stated in VSP as “Ensure High Probability of Traversal Only” (traversal), “Ensure High Probability of Traversal and Detection” (traversal and detection), and “Manual Transect Spacing” (manual).

Of the three transect design methods, the traversal and detection design objective provides the most valuable information about the specific transect design selected. However, as **Table 7.1** shows, it requires knowledge and input for many more variables than the other two. The traversal design guarantees that the assumed target area will have a specified probability of being traversed but falls short of any estimate that the target area will actually be identified.

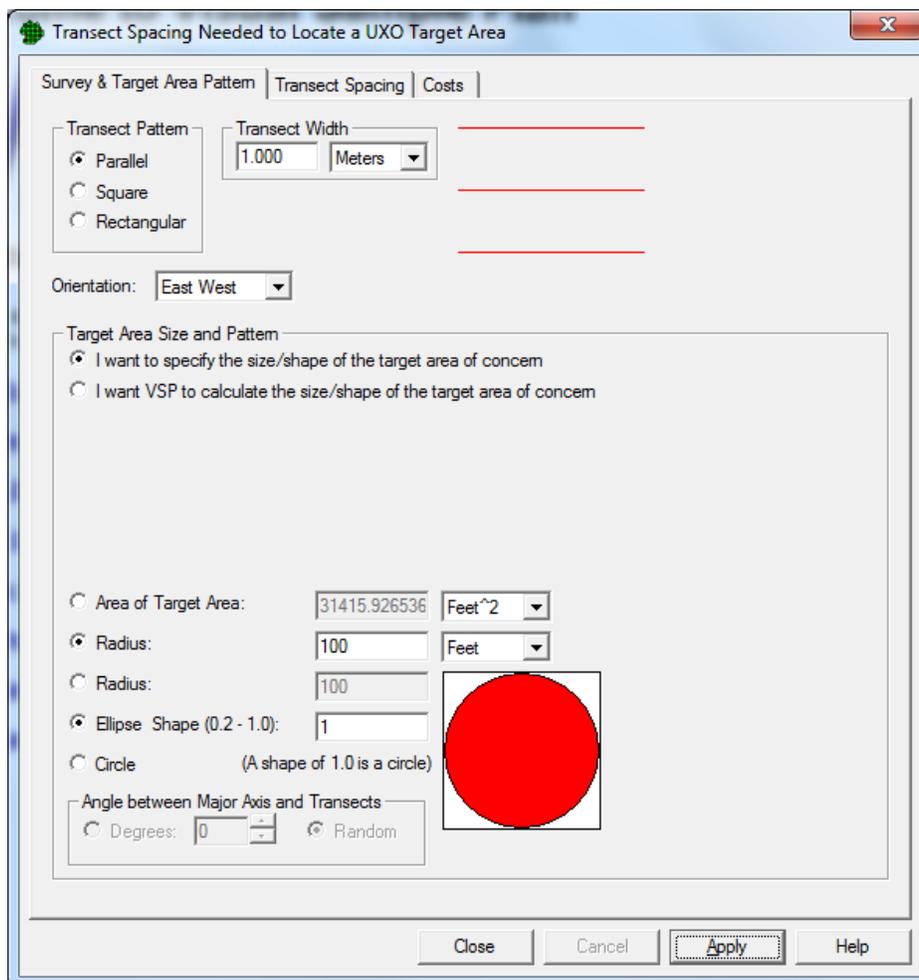
**Table 7.1.** Variables That Can Be Adjusted in the “Transect Spacing Needed to Locate a UXO Target Area” Design Dialog with Selected Additional Information About the Variable and If the Variable Is Used in One of the Three Transect Design Methods

Variable	Additional Information	Traversal	Traversal and Detection	Manual
Transect pattern	Select from Parallel, Square, Rectangular designs	x	x	x
Transect width	Enter value in meters, feet, or inches	x	x	x
Target area Size and Pattern	Select from area, length of axes, shape or have VSP calculate this after entering some information about the munitions used	x	x	
Surface or Air Launched	If having VSP calculate size/shape, select if munition was surface or air launched	x	x	
High Explosive or Chemical	If having VSP calculate size/shape, select if munition was High Explosive or Chemical	x	x	
Munition Diameter	If having VSP calculate size/shape, specify the munition diameter in mm or inches	x	x	
Angle between Major Axis and Transects	Select random or enter known degrees	x	x	
Required probability of traversing target	Enter value between 50 and 100	x		
Transect spacing	Enter value in units defined by the map in use			x
Starting location	Select from random or fixed X,Y location on the map			x
Background density	Enter value in acres, hectares, or square feet, meters, inches, kilometers, or miles		x	
Background decision rule	Stated in terms of percent confident density > bkg (default of 95%)		x	
Instrument false negative rate	Any value between 0 and 50 accepted. Default of 0 recommended.		x	
Transect spacing evaluation range	Enter the minimum and maximum transect spacing in the same units as the map		x	
Target area density (above background) Evaluation range	Enter the minimum and maximum density in the same units as background density		x	
Target area density above background	Enter value in same units as background density		x	
Proposed Evaluation Transect Spacing	Enter value in same units as the map units		x	
Target area density distribution	Uniform or bivariate normal		x	

Density input	Used only for the bivariate normal target area density distribution. Select outer edge, center, or average of the target area		x	
Minimum precision	A proportion between 0.05 and 0.20		x	
Maximum error	A proportion between 0.005 and 0.10		x	
Search window diameter	Enter value in units defined by the map in use		x	

### 7.1.1 Survey and Target Area Pattern

The “Survey and Target Area Pattern” tab shown in **Figure 7.1** is used to enter information about the transect pattern of interest, the transect width (width of the area covered by the geophysical detector), the size and shape of the target area, and the angle between the major axis of the target area and the transects.

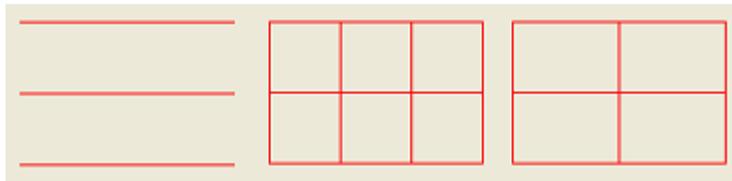


**Figure 7.1.** Survey and Target Area Pattern Tab

### 7.1.1.1 Transect Pattern

In the example shown in **Figure 7.1**, a parallel transect pattern has been specified under the “Transect Pattern” section in the upper left corner. In the upper right section, a visual example of the transect pattern is displayed showing three red lines that represent parallel transects.

**Figure 7.2** shows the visual examples for all three types of transect patterns: parallel, square, and rectangular.



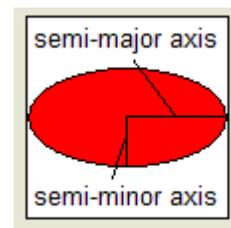
**Figure 7.2.** Transect Patterns: Parallel (left), Square (middle), and Rectangular (right)

### 7.1.1.2 Transect Width

The width of the transects is entered under “Transect Width.” The transect width, which is dependent on the “sensor footprint,” is the width of the area on the ground surface for which the geophysical detector passes over and collects data. Units can be entered in feet, meters, or inches. The transect width along with the transect length determine the amount of surface area a transect covers.

### 7.1.1.3 Target Size and Pattern

In the “Target Size and Pattern” section of **Figure 7.1**, different options are available for entering the size and shape of the target area. Options include entering the major axis and minor axis, entering the major axis and shape, or entering the area of the target and shape. There also is an option for fixing the angle of the target in relation to transects or allowing this to be random (the default). The *Area of Target Area* is the total surface area over which the target area lies. The *Semi-Major Axis* and *Semi-Minor Axis* are the widths of the distance from the target area center to its perimeter at its widest and narrowest points, respectively, as illustrated in **Error! Reference source not found.** The *Shape* of the target is the ratio of the semi-minor axis to the semi-major axis. The shape will never be greater than 1 and has a lower-limit of 0.2.

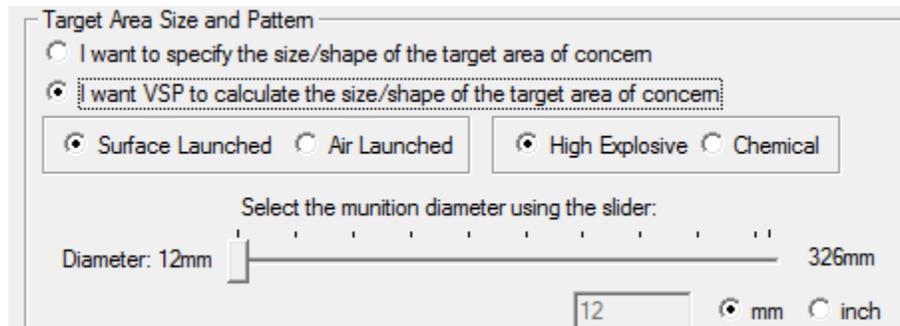


**Figure 7.3.** Semi-Major Axis and Semi-Minor Axis on an Ellipse

When the identified target area is not a circle, the angle of orientation between the target area major axis and the transect orientation on the map can be defined or marked as random in the “Angle between Major Axis and Transects” section of **Figure 7.1**.

It is recommended that “Random” be used unless *very* reliable information is known about the target location and the direction from which the target was fired upon. If this information is available and the angle of the target’s semi-major axis is known with near certainty, then “Degrees” may be selected and the angle is entered in degrees. When this information is known, it can have a significant effect on the final transect design.

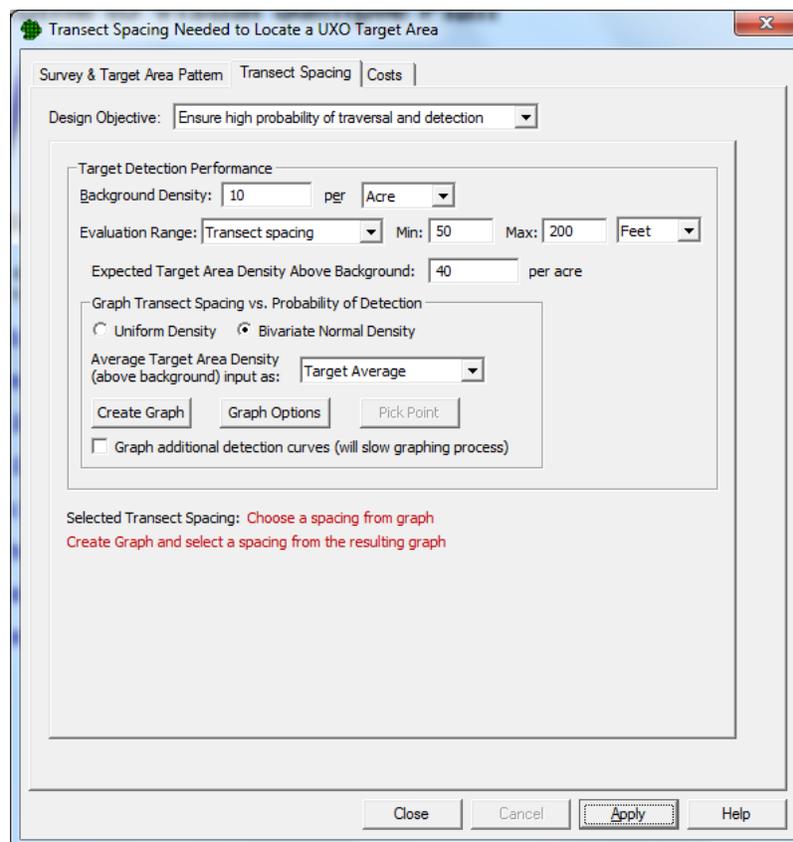
There is also an option “I want VSP to calculate the size/shape of the target areas of concern.” This is shown in **Figure 7.4**. If information is known about the type of munition used, this can be entered, and VSP can recommend a target area size and shape based on historical information.



**Figure 7.4.** Having VSP Calculate the Size/Shape of the Target Area

### 7.1.2 Transect Spacing

The “Transect Spacing” tab shown in **Figure 7.5** is used to enter information about the design objective and parameters needed to assess those objectives other than those covered in the “Survey and Target Area” tab.

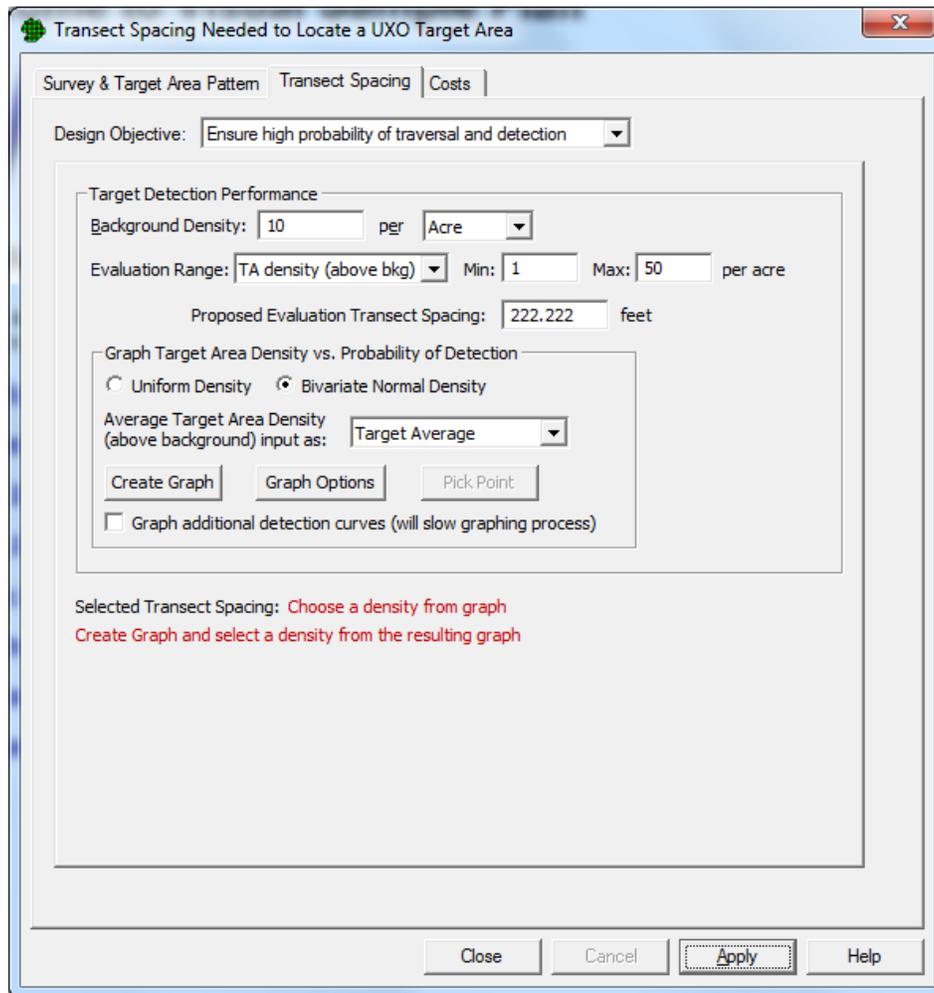


**Figure 7.5.** Transect Spacing Tab for Design Objective “Ensure High Probability of Traversal and Detection” and “Transect Spacing Evaluation Range”

### 7.1.2.1 Design Objective

There are three design objectives to choose from: 1) Ensure high probability of traversal and detection, 2) Ensure high probability of traversal only, and 3) Manual transect spacing. Each of these design objectives and their required parameters are explained in Sections 7.1.2.1.1 through 7.1.2.1.3.

**Figure 7.5** shows the Transect Spacing tab when “Ensure high probability of traversal and detection” is selected as the Design Objective and “transect spacing evaluation range” is selected from the drop-down menu under Target Detection Performance. **Figure 7.5** shows the Transect Spacing tab for the same Design Objective for when “TA density (above background) range” is selected from the drop-down menu.



**Figure 7.6.** Transect Spacing Tab for Design Objective “Ensure High Probability of Traversal and Detection” and “TA Density (above background) Range”

The *Background Density* of a site is the expected density in an area where anomalies occur solely from geologic material or anthropogenic clutter not related to DoD range activities. These background anomalies are distributed with a consistent background rate throughout the site. Areas containing UXO and other munitions-related anomalies are expected to have density greater than background.

The *Decision Rule* is the required percent confidence that an area has density greater than background density needed to conclude it is an area of interest. VSP evaluates a number of “windows,” which are circular areas centered along transects. The Decision Rule refers to the percent confidence for an individual window. VSP will “flag” an area that appears to have density higher than background density according to the decision rule. An area is flagged if the actual density is significantly higher than the expected background density. In statistical terms, the decision rule is  $1 - \alpha$  expressed as a percentage, where  $\alpha$  is the probability of a type I error, or the probability of concluding an area has density greater than background when it is truly a background area.

The *Instrument False Negative Rate* accounts for the fact that collected data may not be representative of the actual density because the geophysical detector may not identify all detectable anomalies. For example, a false negative rate of 5% would indicate the detector, on average, would fail to detect 5% of the detectable anomalies traversed (background and target area). It is generally assumed that the detector always detects individual anomalies of interest, thus a false negative rate of 0% is used for a default value.

*Min* and *Max* refer to a range of transect spacings or target area anomaly densities (above background) to evaluate. When the design objective is *Ensure high probability of traversal and detection*, the user has the option of choosing to produce a *TA density (above background) range* or a *transect spacing evaluation range*. When working with a *transect spacing evaluation range*, users must enter the *Min* (minimum) and *Max* (maximum) transect spacings they want to consider. For rectangular transect patterns, this refers to the set of transects with the more narrow transect spacing. Thus, if a user wants to evaluate a range of transect spacings, he would enter this range as the *Min* and *Max*. VSP will evaluate the transect spacings *Min* and *Max* in addition to spacings between those values. When *TA density (above background) range* is chosen, *Min* and *Max* refer to the target area density above background. VSP will evaluate a range of target area densities above background to estimate how well the transect design will detect the target depending on the anomaly density of that target.

The *Expected Target Area Density Above Background* in **Figure 7.5** is the anomaly density of the target (excluding background density) when *transect spacing evaluation range* is selected. To evaluate a range of transect spacings, the anomaly density of the target remains fixed.

The *Proposed Evaluation Transect Spacing* in **Figure 7.6** is the transect spacing to use when *TA density (above background) range* is selected. To evaluate a range of target densities, the transect spacing remains fixed. Selecting the *Graph Additional Detection Curves box* works as described in the following paragraph with density and transect spacing interchanged.

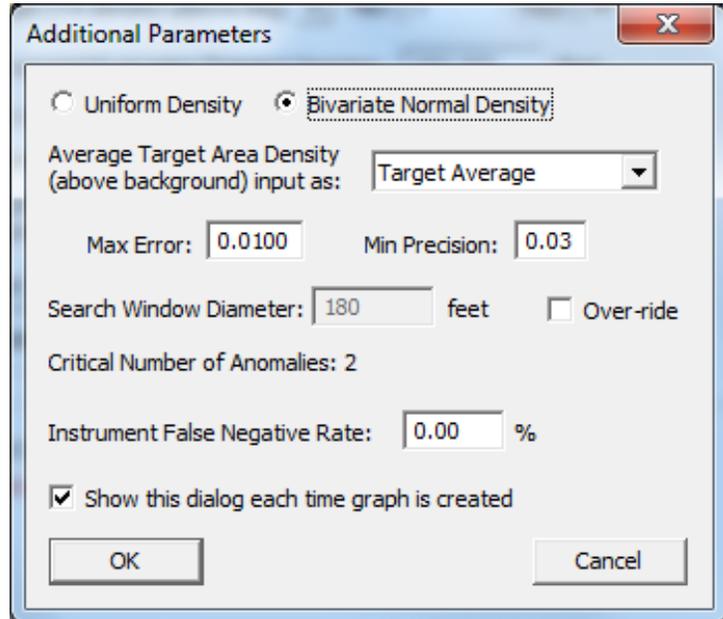
Checking the *Graph Additional Detection Curves box* will produce two additional curves on the graph for the density or transect spacing specified. The additional curves will be for one half and twice the fixed input variable. This allows for the examination of the sensitivity of both changes in transect spacings and changes in target density on the same graph. Because this requires additional simulations for the additional curves, this option increases the simulation run time by a factor of 3.

The *Graph Options* button brings up the additional dialog in **Figure 7.7**.

The user can choose between a *Uniform Density* and a *Bivariate Normal Density* for the distribution of anomalies, excluding background, within the target area. If Uniform Density is chosen, the distribution of anomalies within the target area is assumed to be randomly distributed throughout the entire target area.

If Bivariate Normal Density is chosen, the distribution of anomalies within the TA is assumed to be biased toward higher densities in the center of the TA such that the densities from the TA center to the TA perimeter follow an approximately normal curve.

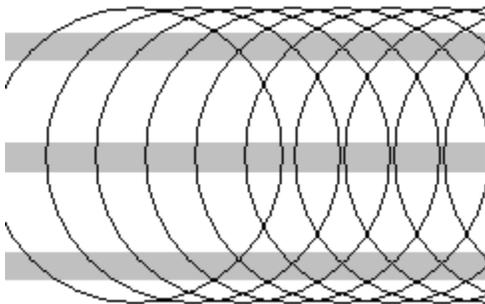
*Average Target Area Density (above background)* defines how the density value inputs for the *Bivariate Normal Density* are entered when selected (this option is disabled when *Uniform Density* is selected). The default is that target area densities are entered as the *Target Average*, or average anomaly density (above background) of the target. Also available are *Outer Edge of Target* and *Center of Target*, which refer to the density near the perimeter of the target area and the center of the target area, respectively. Changing to one of these options will allow the user to enter target area densities for the target edge or center instead of the target area average anomaly density.



**Figure 7.7.** Graph Options

*Min (Minimum) Precision* is used to determine the number of different TA densities or transect spacings to simulate. Decreasing the *Min Precision* typically requires more transect spacings or densities to be simulated and increases the length of the simulation. Increasing the *Min Precision* will typically decrease the length of the simulation.

*Max (Maximum) Error* determines the number of iterations for each transect spacing or density simulated. Decreasing the *Max Error* requires more simulations for each transect spacing or density simulated and increases the overall simulation time. Increasing the *Max Error* will decrease the simulation time.

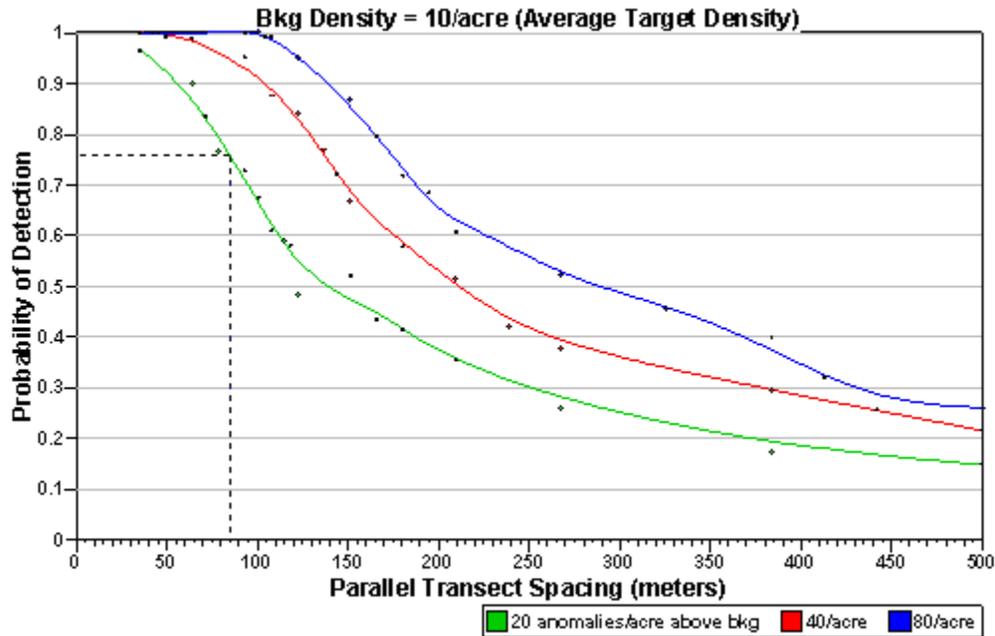


**Figure 7.8.** Example of Windows Moving Along the Center Transect Shown

The *Search Window Diameter* refers to the diameter of the circular search window used to identify areas in which density is greater than background density. The window is actually a moving window that moves in increments of one-sixth the window diameter along each transect, as shown in **Figure 7.8**. Each search window is evaluated to determine if the density is significantly greater than background density. VSP calculates a default window diameter for the current design, but checking the *Override* box allows the user to manually enter a window diameter. The *Critical Number of Anomalies* refers to the number of detected anomalies required inside a window to identify it as significantly greater than background.

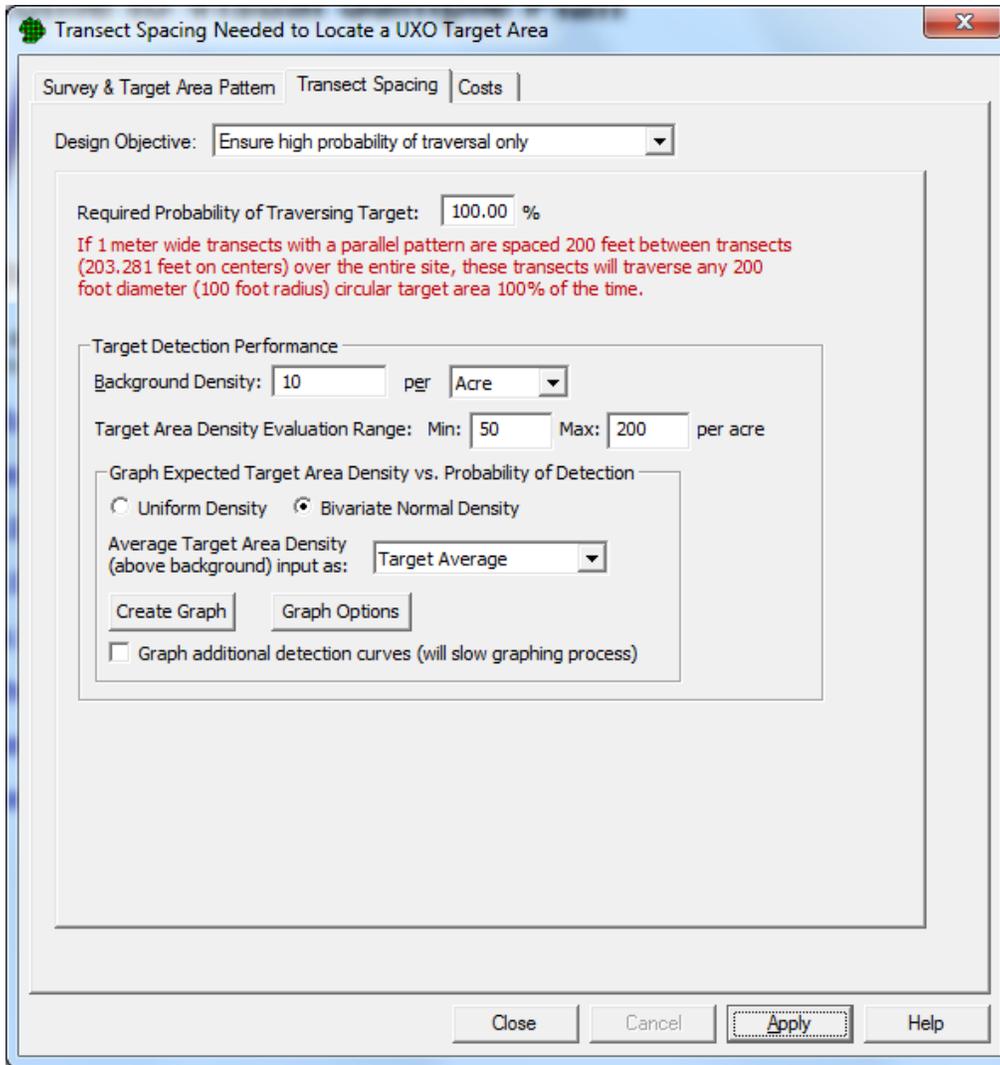
Checking the *Show this dialog each time graph is created* has the dialog box in **Figure 7.7** appear after pressing the *Create Graph* button (**Figure 7.5** and **Figure 7.6**) but before simulations are run and a graph is produced. Otherwise, pressing the *Create Graph* button will skip this step and proceed with running simulations followed by producing a graph.

An example of the resulting graph, or power curve, for this tool is shown in **Figure 7.9**, where *Transect spacing evaluation range* was selected and the *Graph Additional Detection Curves* box was checked. This graph shows the effectiveness of a range of transect spacings for detecting the target area. It also shows the sensitivity of detecting the target area for different target area densities.



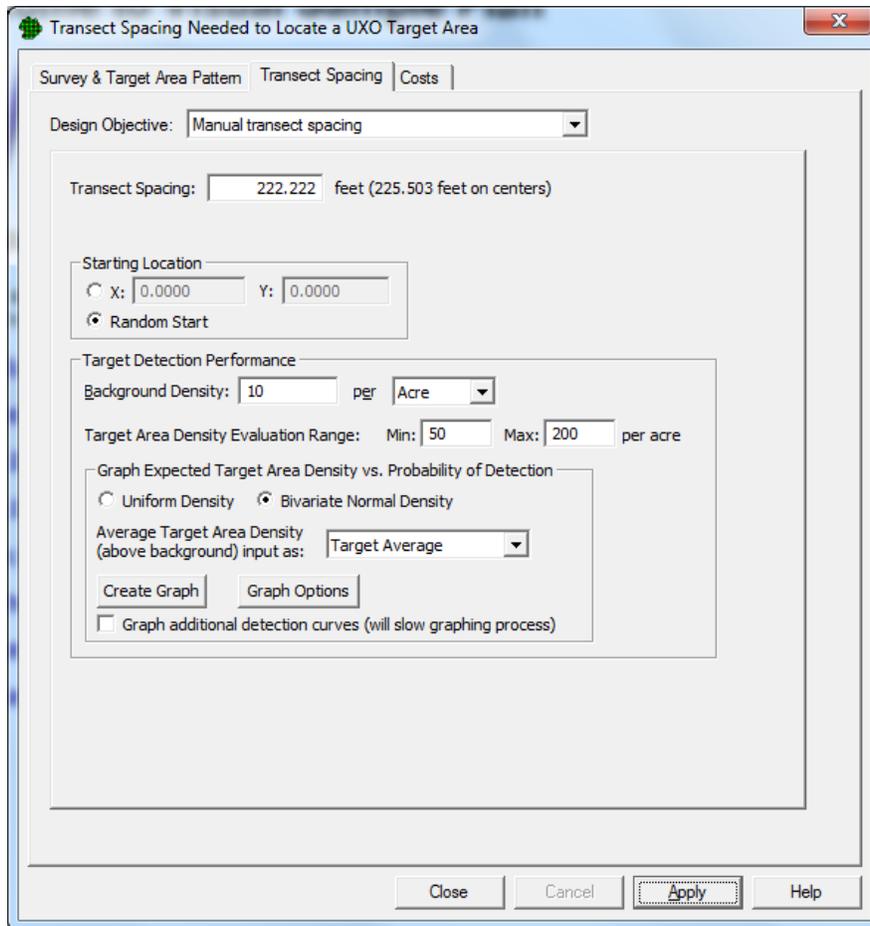
**Figure 7.9.** Power Curve with Transect Spacing as the X-Axis and Additional Curves Displayed

**Figure 7.10** shows the Transect Spacing tab when “Ensure high probability of traversal only” is selected as the Design Objective. A subset of the parameters used for “Ensure high probability of traversal and detection” is used for this dialog with one new parameter, *Required Probability of Traversing the Target*. This is the required probability the design chosen will traverse the target area. VSP calculates the transect spacing required to achieve this probability and displays the result in red text. Definitions for the other parameters are the same as those in Section 7.1.2.1.1. These parameters allow the user to specify the *Target Area Density Evaluation Range* to examine how well the transect design will detect the target area for different target area densities.



**Figure 7.10.** Transect Spacing Tab for Design Objective “Ensure High Probability of Traversal Only”

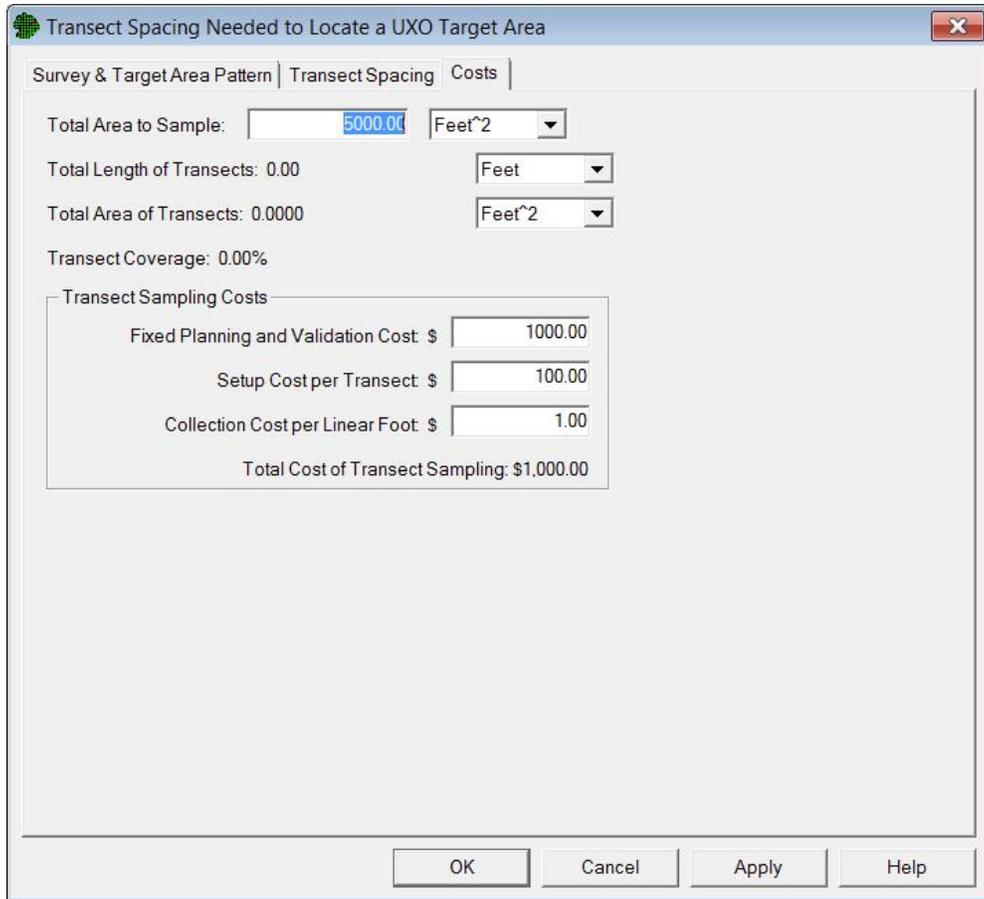
**Figure 7.11** shows the Transect Spacing tab when “Manual transect spacing” is selected as the Design Objective. This option makes available some of VSP’s useful features without using data quality objectives. Before deciding to develop a sampling plan based on a user-supplied transect spacing and starting location, consider the assumptions and limitations involved.



**Figure 7.11.** Transect Spacing Tab for Design Objective “Manual Transect Spacing”

### 7.1.3 Costs

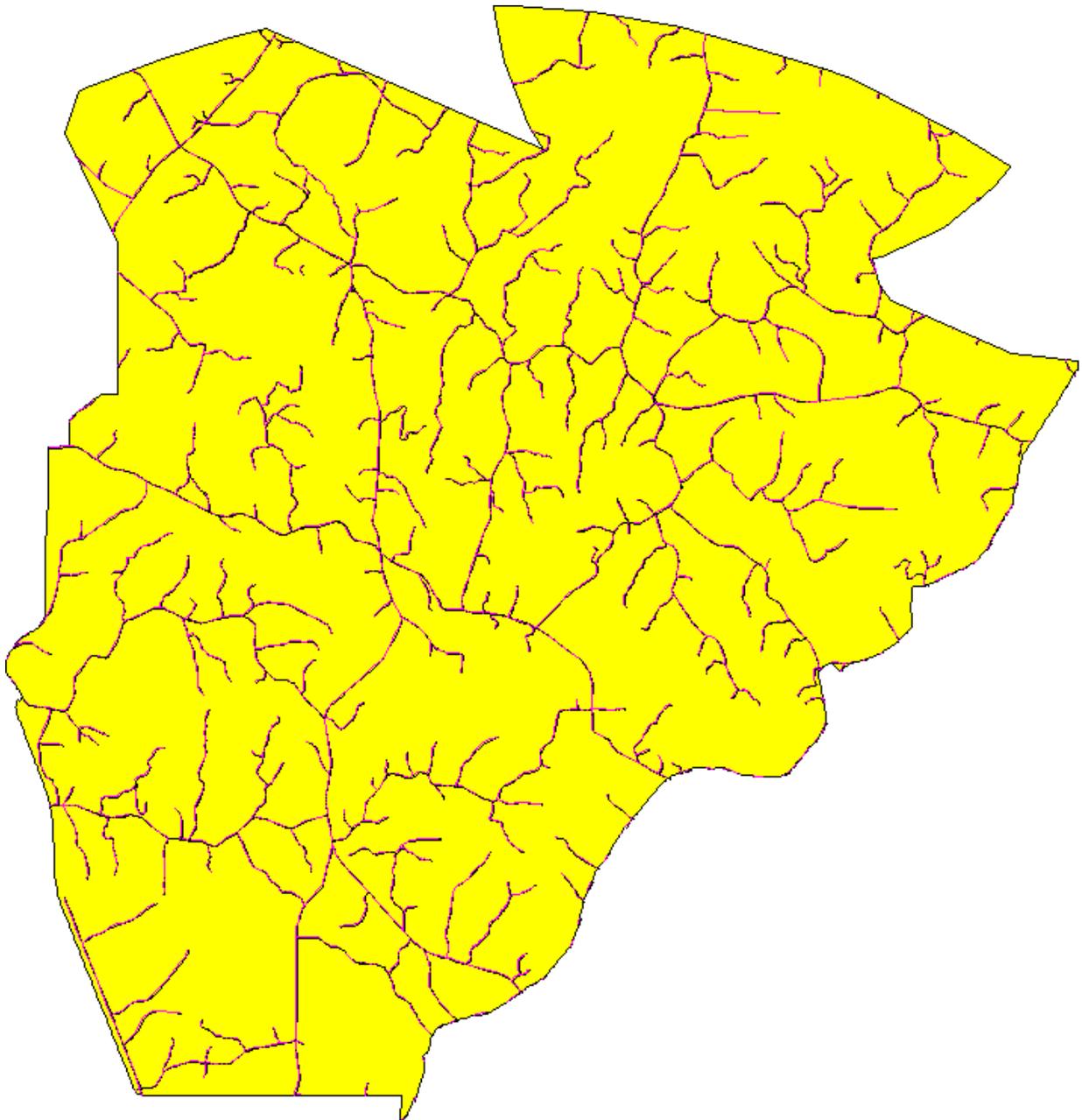
The Cost tab provides an estimate of costs using the chosen transect design on the current VSP map. The user must enter the *Fixed Planning and Validation Costs*, *Setup Cost per Transect*, and *Collection Cost per Linear Unit* to calculate the *Total Cost of Transect Sampling*.



**Figure 7.12.** Costs Tab for Transect Spacing Needed to Locate a UXO Target Area

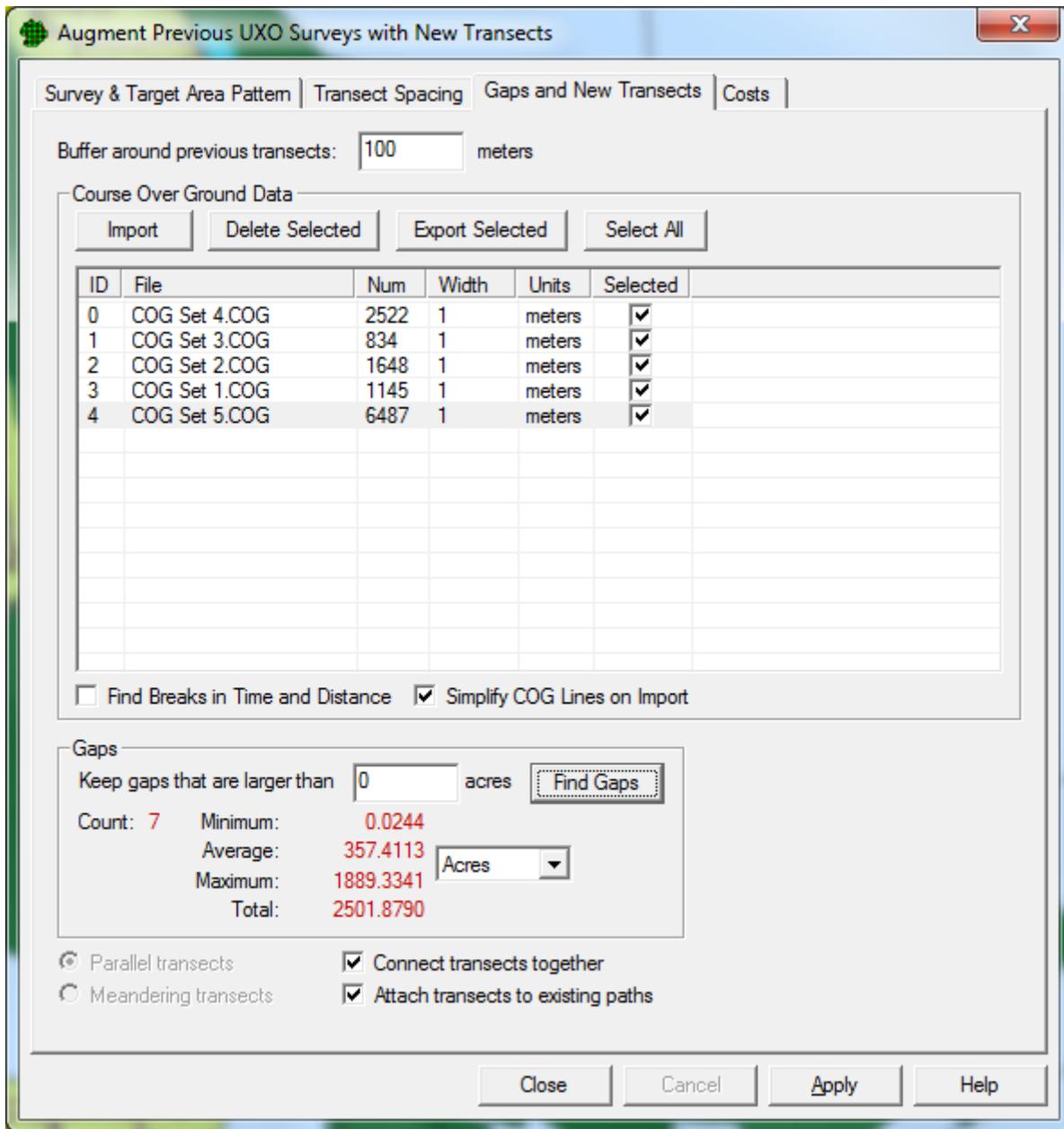
## 7.2 Create Transects to Augment Previous UXO Surveys

Traditionally, a survey design completed in VSP results in parallel transects spaced at a distance necessary to traverse and detect a target area of a certain size, shape, and metallic anomaly density. However, this method was developed to address survey areas with previously completed transects or for areas that are difficult to access with complete coverage of such parallel transects. For example, a site has existing roads and paths that could be used as survey transects but is densely forested in the remaining area. This allows the user to ask the question, "Is the spacing and pattern of these existing paths sufficient to provide the necessary coverage to traverse and detect the target area of concern, or are additional transects needed?" **Figure 7.13** shows an example site with previous survey data. The general methodology consists of 2 parts: 1) finding gaps in the existing path network and 2) placing transects on those gaps.



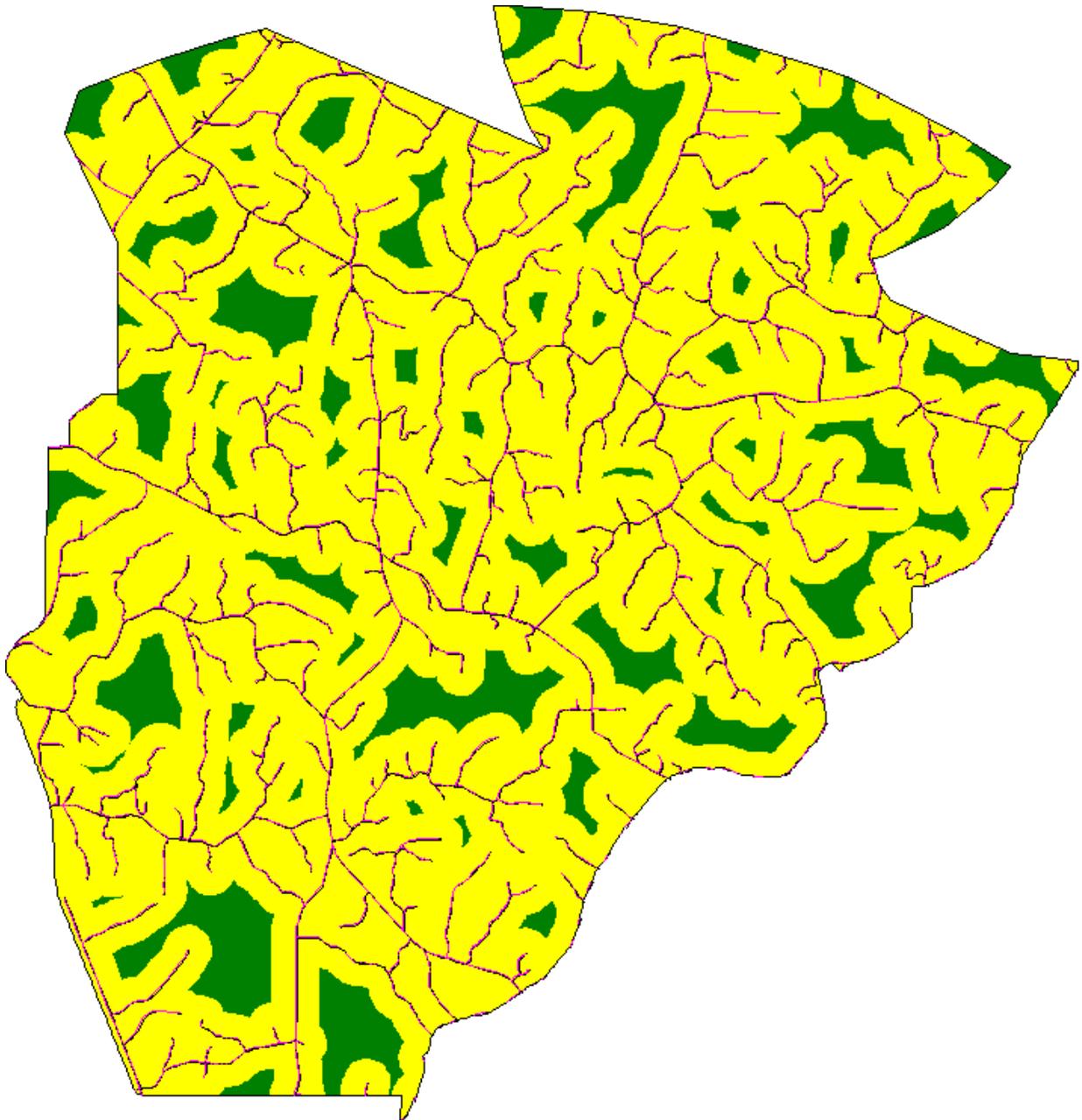
**Figure 7.13.** Example Site that Contains Surveys Along Existing Roads and Paths

**Figure 7.14** shows the Gaps & New Transects tab of the dialogue for this module. The Survey & Target Area Pattern tab and the Transect Spacing tab are similar to the tabs described in Sections 7.1.1 and 7.1.2 and deal with setting the same parameters above transect width, target area shape and size, and transect spacing. There are no parameters in the these tabs not covered in Sections 7.1.1 and 7.1.2, and therefore referring to those sections will described the parameters used in this module.



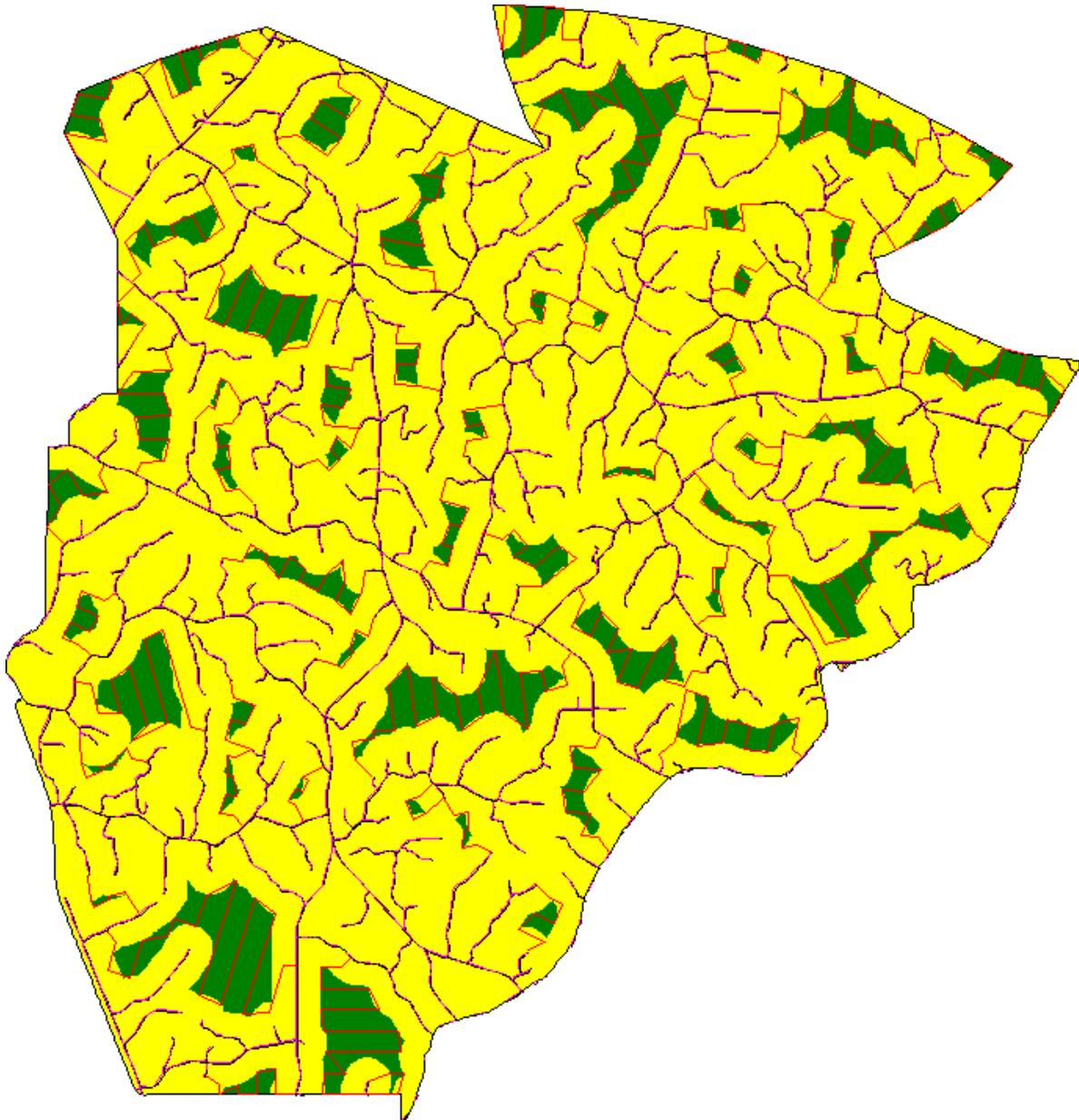
**Figure 7.14.** Survey & Target Area Pattern Tab

In the Gaps & New Transects tab shown in **Figure 7.14**, the “Buffer around previous transects” tells VSP not to augment portions of the sample area within this distance of already existing transects. The default for this is the transect spacing selected on the Transect Spacing tab. Existing course-over-ground (COG) data is imported by clicking on “Import” and selecting the relevant files. Once the data is imported, the gaps in the existing path network are found by clicking “Find Gaps”. The number of gaps and some summary information about the various sizes of the gaps are shown. **Figure 7.15** shows the map from **Figure 7.13** with the gaps found colored in green.



**Figure 7.15.** Gaps Left by Putting a Buffer Around the Existing Paths

Once gaps have been found, the next step is to place transects on those gaps. Some options at the bottom of the Gaps & New Transects tab include “Connect transects together”, which will create long continuous paths, and “Attach transects to existing paths”. Once a decision is made on whether to use these options, new transects are placed by clicking “Apply”. Parallel transects are placed in gap areas while trying to minimize the total length of the transects in order to traverse potential target areas that would have been missed by transects on existing paths. You can choose the option of having transects connected together into long continuous paths. Another option is to have the new transect paths attached to existing paths. The site previously shown with newly placed transects is shown in **Figure 7.16**.



**Figure 7.16.** Parallel Transects Placed on the Gaps, Connected Together and Attached to Existing Paths

### **7.3 Locate and Mark UXO Target Areas Based on Elevated Anomaly Density**

Once a transect design has been accepted and the geophysical survey completed, the surveyed data (i.e., the transect course-over-ground and anomaly location data) is imported into VSP and analyzed. This process is begun in VSP by selecting **Sampling Goals > Find Target Areas and Analyze Survey Results (UXO) > Locate and mark target areas based on elevated anomaly density**. Section 7.3.1 details how these data can be imported and manipulated in VSP. Section 7.3.2 describes the methods

used to evaluate the anomaly density distribution of the site and determine an appropriate critical density to identify high-density areas within it.

### 7.3.1 Data Entry – Importing Course-Over-Ground and Anomaly Files into VSP

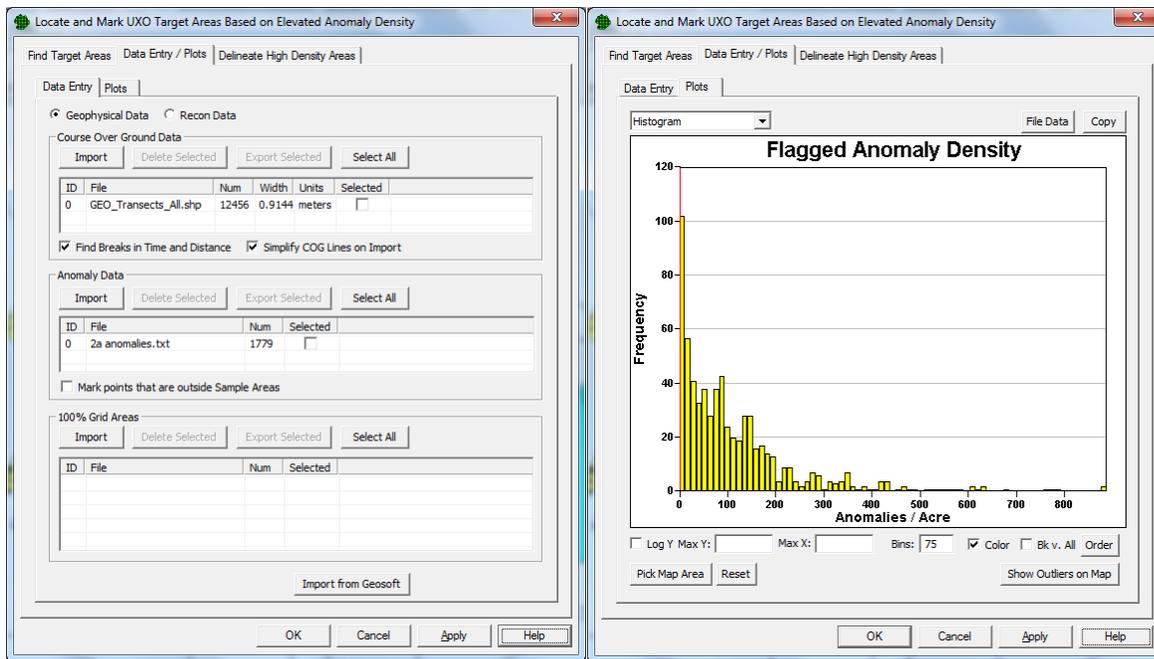
The *Data Entry* tab shown in **Figure 7.17** provides the ability to import ASCII (plain text) files identifying the course-over-ground (COG) and anomalies (anomaly) data. Table 7.2 shows an example of the COG file (left) and anomaly file (right) structure used within VSP. Oasis Montaj can be used to generate COG and anomaly files like those shown in **Table 7.2** (Geosoft 2007). VSP can also import the COG and anomaly information if they are saved in common TXT and CSV formats. The two files shown in **Table 7.2** show the most information that can be included in the file. At a minimum, the file to be imported must have two columns representing the X and Y coordinates in that order. The COG coordinates mark the X, Y location for the survey equipment path. Because the file does not provide transect width information, the user must obtain it from the survey team. The anomaly coordinates are locations where the survey team has identified an object of possible metallic origin.

**Table 7.2.** Example of ASCII Files That Can Be Imported into VSP for the Course-Over-Ground Transect Data and the Associated Anomaly Location Data

Example of COG File	Example of Anomaly File
/ -----	/ -----
/ CSV EXPORT [06/22/2007]	/ CSV EXPORT [06/22/2007]
/ DATABASE [.\07172015.gdb]	/ DATABASE [.\07172015_anomaly.gdb]
/ -----	/ -----
/	/
/X,Y,GPS_Time	/Fiducial,X,Y,Grid_value
//Flight 0	//Flight 0
//Date 2007/06/21	//Date 2007/06/22
Random GGK	Random 07172015_Targets
643636.04,4335445.66,76968.5	0,643685.125,4335486.500,40.21
643638.10,4335446.86,76970.5	1,643803.250,4335587.000,84.87
643641.17,4335449.01,76972.5	2,643907.750,4335681.125,45.61
643643.34,4335451.14,76974.5	3,643918.875,4335707.000,1119.21
643645.11,4335453.27,76976.5	4,643948.250,4335742.875,83.94
643646.96,4335455.55,76978.5	
643648.91,4335457.71,76980.5	
643650.77,4335459.62,76982.5	
643652.71,4335461.39,76984.5	
643654.58,4335463.04,76986.5	
643656.47,4335464.60,76988.5	
643658.61,4335466.29,76990.5	

The *Data Entry* dialog in VSP provides the user with the ability to import and identify all the necessary files for analysis. **Figure 7.17** shows the “Data Entry” sub-tab (left) and the “Plots” sub-tab (right) included in the “Locate and mark UXO target areas based on elevated anomaly density” and “Geostatistical mapping of anomaly density” dialogs under the “Data Entry/Plots” tab. The “Data Entry” sub-tab provides import, export, removal, and file summaries for the COG and anomaly files in two

separate boxes. There is also a box for cases where a 100% survey has been conducted. When importing COG information, the user is prompted to define the width of the transects in the file before it is imported. VSP provides a summary that includes the file name, number of lines imported, width of the transects, and the units associated with the transect width. The anomaly data is imported and summarized in a similar manner. The “Selected” column shown in each box provides a method to manipulate individual files. If the box is blank, the file is not selected. When the user checks the box, then the identified files can be removed or exported from the project. The “Plots” sub-tab shows plots of the data resulting from the “Find Target Areas” tab that is explained in the following section.



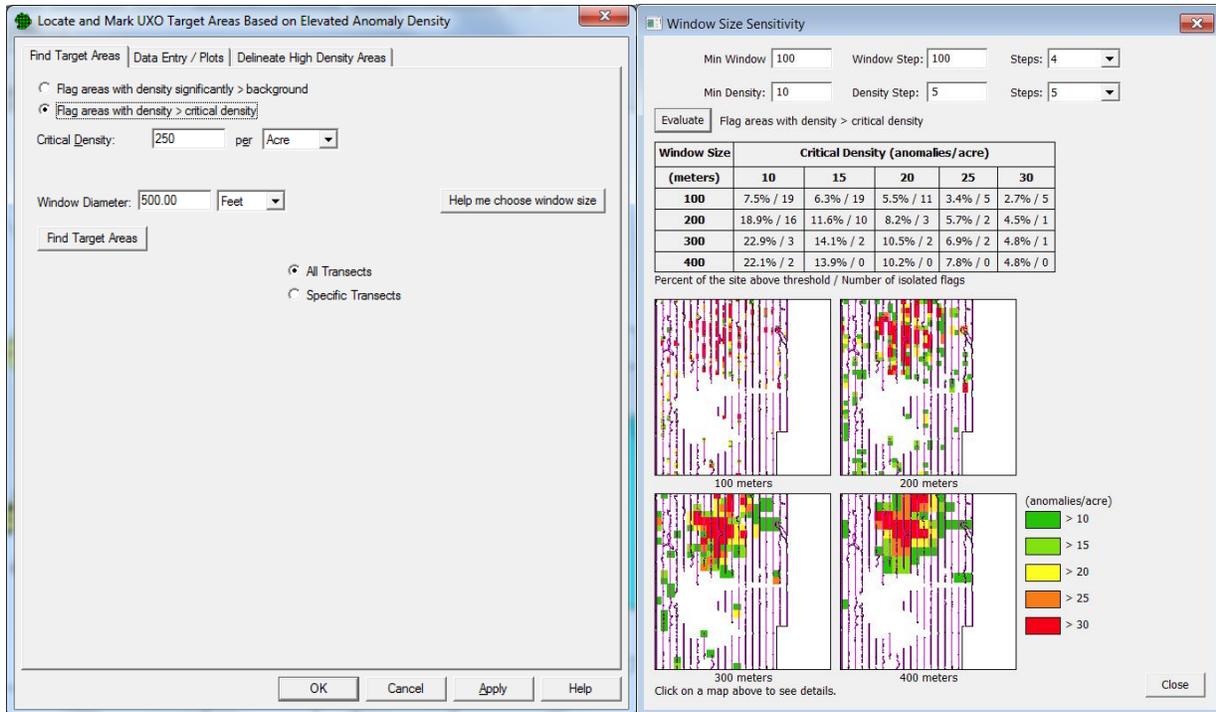
**Figure 7.17.** Data Entry Tab Found Within the “Find UXO Target Areas” Dialog and “Geostatistical Mapping of Anomaly Density” Dialog

### 7.3.2 Find Target Areas

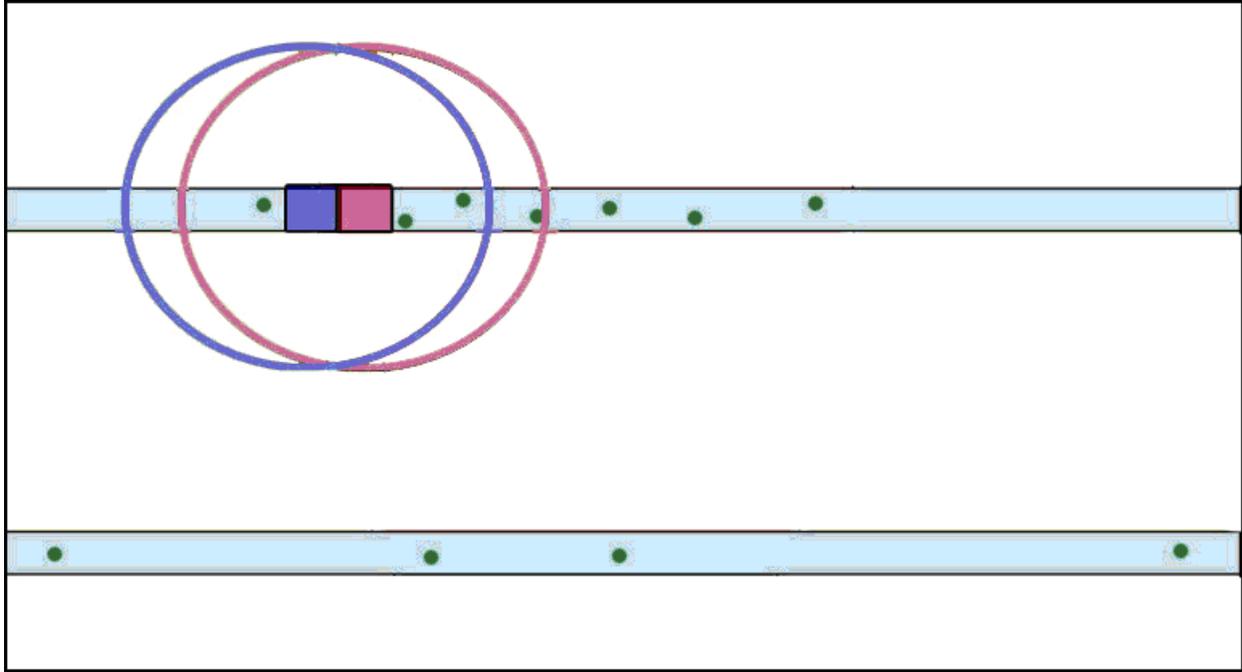
After the sample area has been identified and the necessary files have been imported into VSP, the user can analyze the data. VSP provides two dialogs for analyzing the spatial data. This section details the dialog of the Find Target Areas tab when selecting **Sampling Goals > Find Target Areas and Analyze Survey Results (UXO) > Locate and mark target areas based on elevated anomaly density**. This identifies locations within the transects that are identified as being high density (i.e., high number of anomalies within a specified amount of the surveyed transect area). The dialog for geostatistical methods is discussed in Section 7.4.

To identify high-density areas along transects, VSP passes a circular window over segments of the site and calculates the anomaly density for each window. The *Window Diameter* specifies the size of the circular area over which the average density is computed. This window diameter was previously explained in Section 7.1.2.1 when describing the *Search Window Diameter* and the associated search window. The dialog on the left in **Figure 7.18** shows where the window diameter is selected in this VSP analysis dialog and the dialog on the left is the window that is displayed upon clicking *Help me choose*

*window size* that can be used to provide a visual evaluation of appropriate window sizes which will be explained in more detail later in this section. **Figure 7.19** provides an example of how the window diameter is used to calculate transect grid densities. The window diameter defines the size of a centered circular window (orange and blue circles in **Figure 7.19**), which moves every one-sixth the selected diameter and uses the anomaly count with the transect area within the window to calculate a density assigned to the central transect grid (orange and blue boxes in **Figure 7.19**) centered in the window. The green dots in **Figure 7.19** represent the identified anomalies within the two surveyed transects. For transects with length less than one-sixth the window diameter, such as in course-over-ground data, the window may step over several transects.



**Figure 7.18.** Find Target Areas tab when “Flag Areas with Density Significantly > critical density” is selected (left) and the results from using the “Window Size Sensitivity” dialog (right) that appears when pressing the button Help me choose window size.



**Figure 7.19.** Depiction of the Window Density Calculation Process Used To Identify High-Density Regions Within a Site

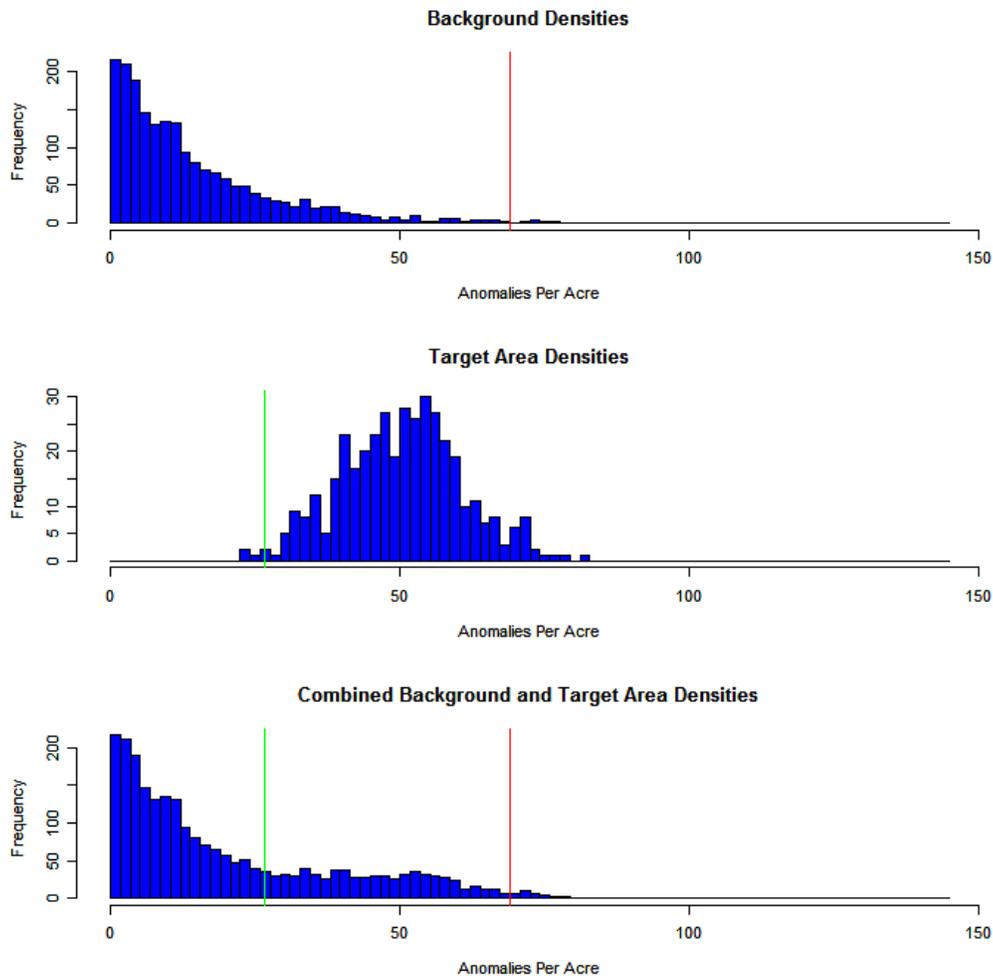
The selection of an appropriate window diameter is dependent on the size of the target area of interest, transect width, and spacing between transects. The optimum window diameter is one that has sufficient traversed area within the window without including such a large area that potential high-density areas can be masked by the surrounding low-density areas in the window. As a general rule, the window diameter should be less than the diameter of the target area of interest and no smaller than the spacing between the original transect design. Selecting the appropriate window diameter for each specific site analysis is currently left to the user.

A circular search window is used to identify areas in which density is significantly greater than background density or greater than the critical density. The diameter of this window is entered as a parameter in the units to which the VSP map is set. The window is actually a moving window that moves in increments of one-sixth the window diameter along the transect path. Each search window will be evaluated to determine if the density is significantly greater than background density or greater than the critical density, depending on which option is chosen.

**Figure 7.18** shows the dialog box when *Flag areas with density significantly > critical density* is chosen. The *Window Diameter* and *Critical Density* are entered and VSP will flag any window whose calculated anomaly density is greater than the specified *Critical Density*.

The other option is *Flag areas with density significantly > background*. This option performs a statistical test on each window to determine if the anomaly density in the window is significantly greater than background density. In addition to the *Window Diameter*, the user must enter the *Background Density* and *Required Confidence Window Density > Bkg (Background Density)*. These parameters were previously defined as *Background Density* and the *Decision Rule* used in Section 7.1.2.1.1.

When the Find Targets button is pushed, areas with high densities according to the inputs described above are flagged (marked with a box) on the VSP map. VSP also provides a histogram of anomaly densities across the site created by gridding the site, averaging the window densities in each grid, and displaying these averages in the histogram. This averaging ensures that areas of the site containing more transects will not be overrepresented in the histogram. A histogram of the density calculations for the entire site can provide a good understanding of the anomaly density distribution and can help in selecting the background density. Examples of three histograms are shown in **Figure 7.20**.



**Figure 7.20.** Distribution of Background Densities with Average Density of 15 ApA (anomalies per acre) and Standard Deviation of 15 ApA (top); (middle) Distribution of Target Area densities with Average Density of 50 ApA and Standard Deviation of 10 ApA; (bottom) Sample Distribution of Combined Density Distribution. The green line at 27 ApA is the point at which 99 percent of the target area densities are larger. The red line at 70 ApA is the point at which 99 percent of the background densities are smaller.

The topmost histogram shows the distribution of densities in background areas on the site (areas not contained within a target area). The middle histogram shows the densities from a target area. The bottom histogram shows the combined densities from the first two. The bottom histogram is an example of a histogram produced in VSP where densities associated with the target area cannot be deciphered. The

VSP user typically will have to try different combinations of parameters (i.e. window size and critical density) and use the spatial map of “flagged” regions to get a feel for where possible target areas may lie and to get an idea of the site’s possible background density.

The *Help me choose window size* button shown in left dialog in **Figure 7.18** provides the VSP user with the ability to visually evaluate and compare multiple combinations of window sizes and critical densities. The result of one of these evaluations is shown on the right in **Figure 7.18**. Before the map and table are displayed the user must identify the different window size and critical density combination they would like to evaluate. This is done by selecting the minimum window size (*Min Window*), minimum critical density (*Min Density*), step size (*Window Step* and *Density Step*), and number of steps (*Steps* :) for evaluation. With these inputs selected the VSP user can then press the *Evaluate* button. The table and individual “flagged” maps allow the user to evaluate the sensitivity to different combinations of window size and critical density.

## 7.4 Geostatistical Mapping of Anomaly Density

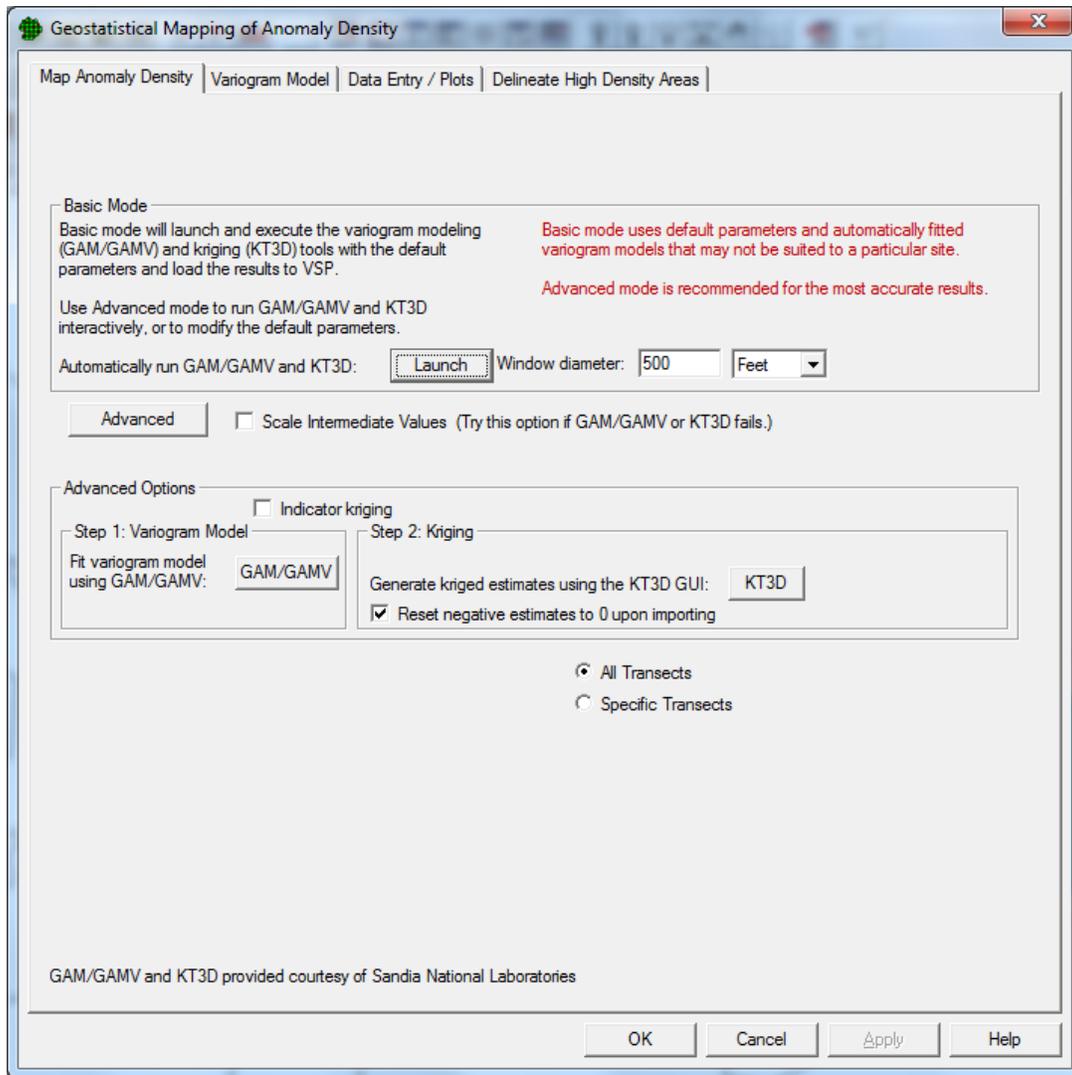
Within VSP, the geostatistical anomaly density mapping is composed of two primary tasks. The first task is to model the spatial variability of the measured anomaly densities as determined from the geophysical transect data. This task involves the development of a variogram based on the window-averaged transect density values. A variogram depicts how the variability of a set of values changes as the distance between the spatial locations of these values increases. The second task involves the estimation of anomaly density at unsampled locations within the study area through a geostatistical methodology known as kriging. Kriging uses the model of spatial variation as captured by the variogram to provide an unbiased, minimum-variance estimate of the anomaly density. Kriging is the procedure that creates the final anomaly density map. To use these methods, GAM/GAMV and KT3D also must be installed (see [vsp.pnl.gov](http://vsp.pnl.gov)).

An anomaly density map can be created from the sample transect data by opening the “Geostatistical mapping of anomaly density” dialog (**Figure 7.17**). This dialog is opened by selecting “**Sampling Goals > Find Target Areas and Analyze Survey Results (UXO) > Geostatistical Mapping of Anomaly Density**”. This selection presents a menu with four screen tabs. The default tab, “Map Anomaly Density”, presents several options for mapping anomaly densities. The second tab, “Variogram Model”, provides an alternate means of accessing variogram fitting parameters once the variogram has been computed. The third tab, “Data Entry and Analysis”, provides the ability to import files identifying the course over ground and anomalies as explained in Section 7.3.1. The fourth tab, “Delineate High Density Areas”, contains tools used in locating target area locations based on anomaly density values. These tools are explained in Section 7.5.

There are two pathways to creating the anomaly density estimates. The basic pathway will create an estimate of anomaly density based on a series of default values computed from the current data set. The advanced pathway allows more control over the variogram and kriging parameters, but requires the user to possess a greater understanding of geostatistical analysis to be used in a meaningful manner. Each of these pathways is discussed below.

### 7.4.1 Basic Geostatistical Mapping

Under the default “Map Anomaly Density” tab of the “Geostatistical Mapping of Anomaly Density” dialog, the user is presented with two choices for computing the anomaly density map. In “Basic Mode,” VSP will automatically compute a variogram and perform the kriging necessary to develop a spatial estimate of anomaly density. In this mode, a series of default values is computed for the data set and used in the variogram and kriging analyses. This mode is fully automatic and is the recommended path for new users to follow.



**Figure 7.21.** “Geostatistical Mapping of Anomaly Density” Dialog. This view shows the basic mode without the advanced operations screen box displayed.

To use the automatic mode, click on the “Launch” button within the “Basic Mode” screen box (**Figure 7.21**). Clicking on this button will launch a series of programs that will momentarily flash several operational windows to the screen before returning to the “Geostatistical Mapping of Anomaly Density” dialog. After successful completion of this process, the modeled variogram can be viewed by clicking on the “Variogram Model” tab in the “Geostatistical Mapping of Anomaly Density” dialog. Clicking on the “OK” button will close this dialog and load the anomaly density estimate map as an overlay onto the main VSP site map. Clicking on the “Apply” button will load the results into VSP but keep the geostatistical mapping window open. At this point, the primary VSP mapping tools can be used to investigate the details of the estimated anomaly density map.

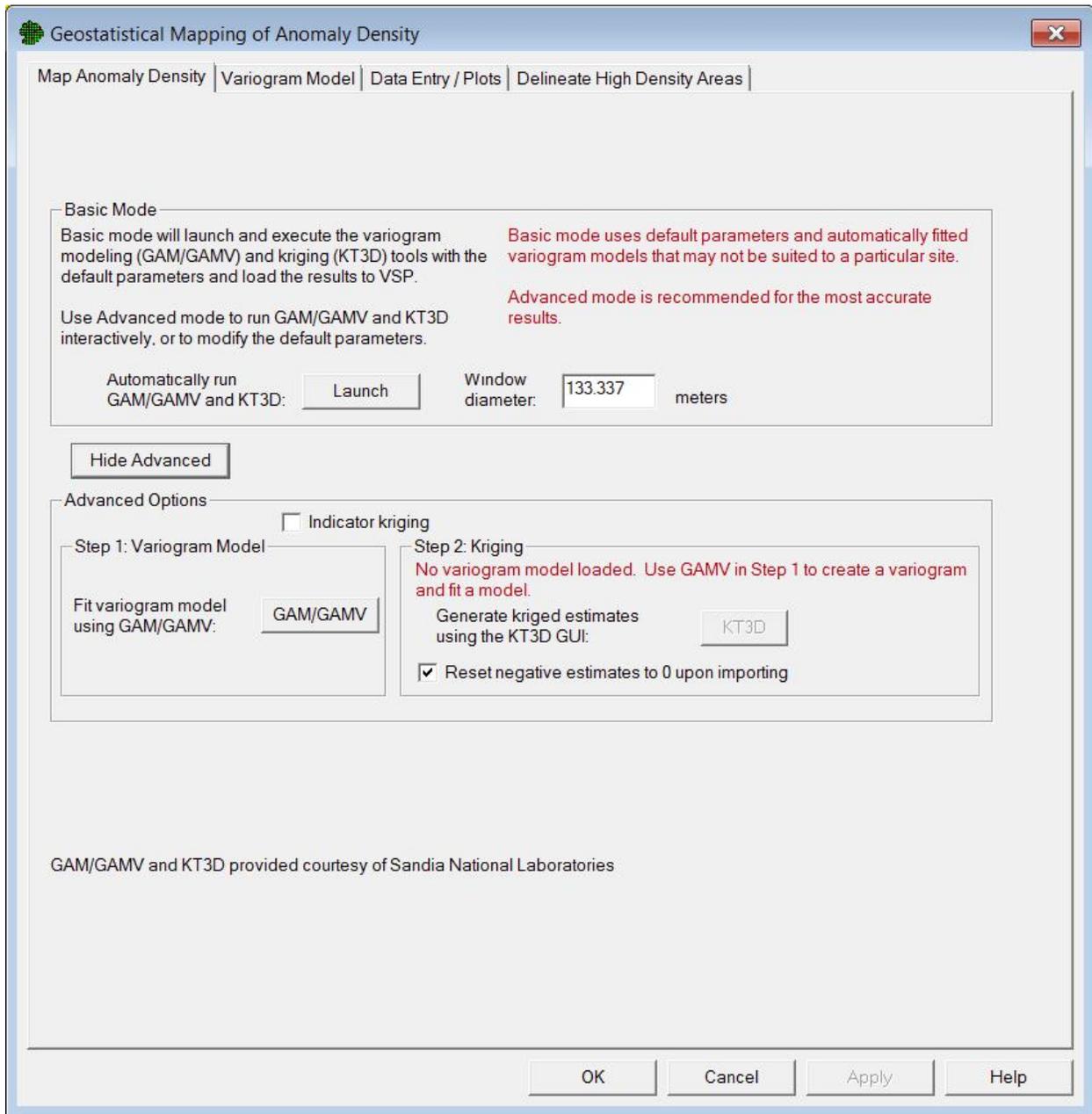
## 7.4.2 Advanced Mode Geostatistical Mapping

In the “Advanced” mode, the user is given complete control over all the parameter settings involved in the variogram and kriging analysis. This mode is recommended for experienced users or when specific analysis parameters are necessary.

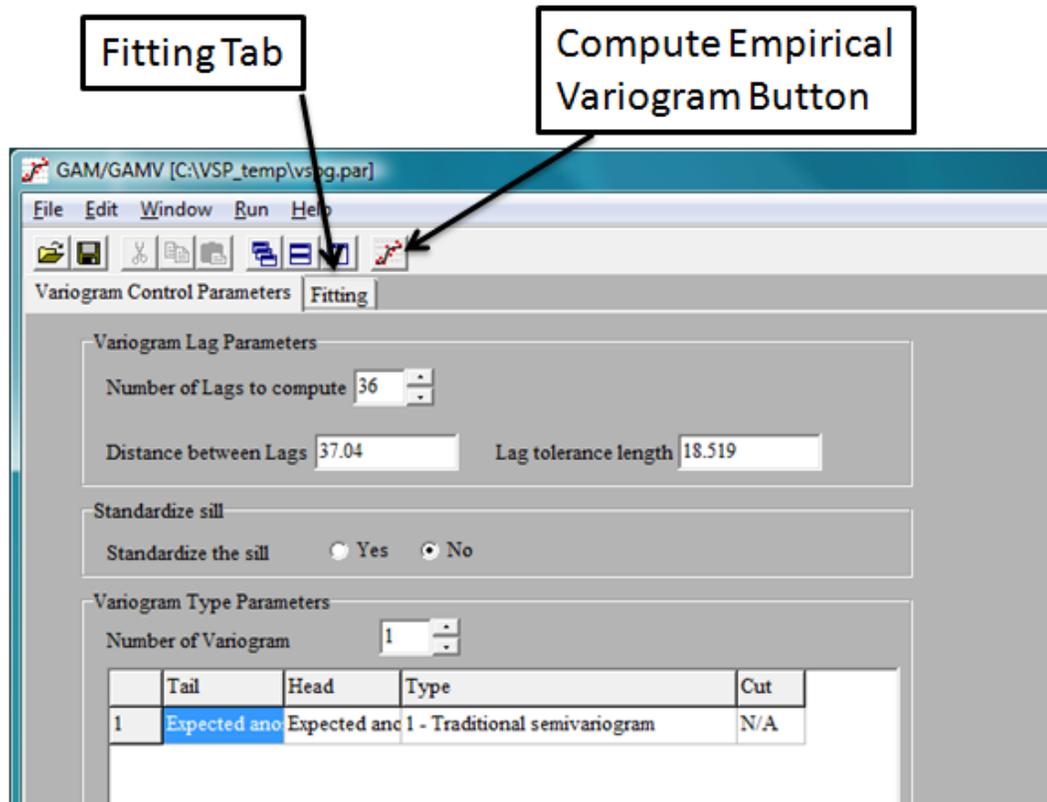
Advanced mode is selected by clicking on the “Advanced” button under the “Map Anomaly Density” tab of the “Geostatistical Mapping of Anomaly Density” dialog. Clicking on this button will open a screen box with various selections for advanced mode operation (see **Figure 7.22**). One parameter setting is directly available from this screen box. This is the averaging window diameter. This value specifies the size of the averaging window for computing the anomaly density values used in the geostatistical mapping. The variogram lag distance and kriging grid cell size also are affected by this parameter. The lag distance is the separation distance between pairs of data points. The lag distance collects the data pairs into groups based on separation distance and is discussed further below. The initial lag spacing and kriging grid cell size are set to be one-sixth the averaging window diameter by default. If an averaging window diameter other than the default value is desired, it should be changed before proceeding with the next steps in the analysis. The initial lag spacing and kriging grid cell size also can be changed by manually entering them using the advanced mode.

The first processing step in the “Advanced Mode” is to click on the button labeled “GAM/GAMV.” This selection will initiate the variogram calculation and then open a separate screen presenting a graphical interface for additional variogram analysis. At this point, the automatically fit variogram model can be viewed by clicking on the “Fitting” tab of the GAM/GAMV” screen (see **Figure 7.23**). Here, the user will see the empirical variogram values as well as the automatically fit variogram model and its parameters (such as in **Figure 7.24**). The variogram is computed from the averaged anomaly density values obtained from the geophysical survey transect data. The averaged anomaly densities are computed automatically using the averaging window diameter specified under the “Advanced Options” screen box, and the previously loaded anomaly locations and course over ground information. These values are then passed automatically to the GAM/GAMV code.

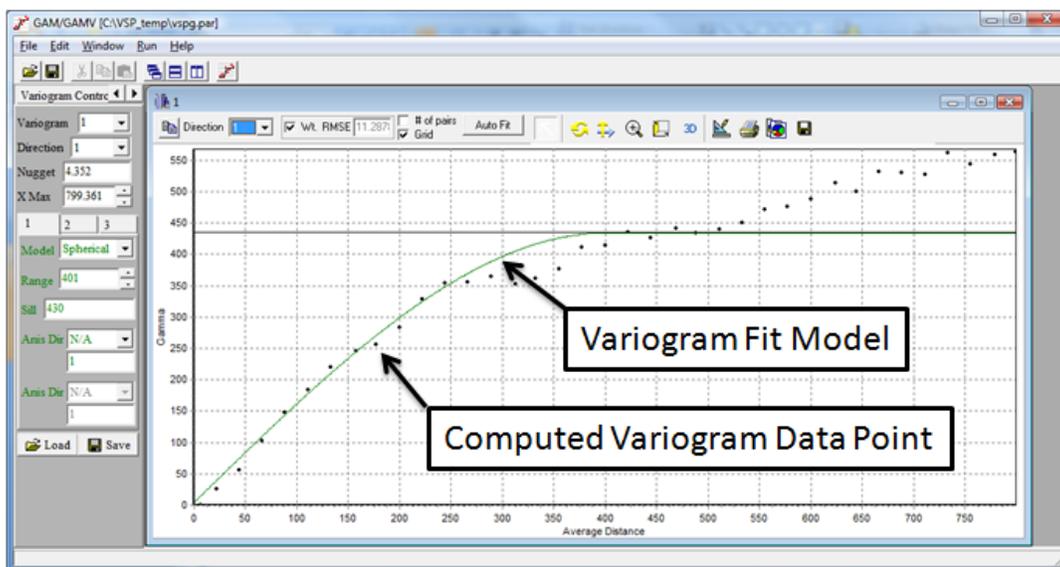
The “Variogram Control Parameters” tab in the GAM/GAMV screen provides access to other variogram analysis parameters. Details regarding these other input parameters are given in GAM/GAMV interface code help files, and a full discussion can be found in Deutsch and Journel (1998). In general, the only control parameters that might typically be altered at this stage in the analysis are the lag spacing, lag tolerance, and number of lags to compute. These parameters control how the observations for computing the empirical variogram are grouped and the maximum separation distance that should be considered. These parameters are discussed further below.



**Figure 7.22.** Advanced Mode for Geostatistical Anomaly Density Mapping



**Figure 7.23.** Aspects of the GAM/GAMV Interface Screen



**Figure 7.24.** Variogram Fitting Screen from the GAM/GAMV Window. Dots show computed variogram values, and the solid green line shows the model fitted to variogram values. Parameters for this model are listed along the left side of the window.

The GAM/GAMV code is used to compute a variogram for the averaged anomaly density data. A variogram depicts how much the variation between pairs of sample values (anomaly density in the case here) changes as the distance between pairs increases. The lag distance—the separation distance between pairs of data points—is used to group the data pairs into groups based on separation distance. Then the “semi-variance” is computed for each group and plotted as part of the empirical variogram. Because most sample points will not be separated by exactly the specified lag distance, the lag tolerance is given to include those observations that are within the tolerance value of the specified lag distance. For example, using a lag distance and tolerance of 200 m and 100 m, respectively, will generate the following grouping of separation distances:

0 to 100 m	group 1
100 to 300 m	group 2
300 to 500 m	group 3

A semi-variance value for each group is then computed using all the data points with separation distances falling within the distance boundaries for that group. The separation distances are simply the straight-line distances between the sample pairs based on the sample point locations. The semi-variance values are computed using the equation shown below. In this equation  $h$  is the lag distance,  $Z(x_i)$  is the value of our variable (anomaly density) at a given location,  $n$  is the total number of sample values, and  $\gamma$  is the computed semi-variance value at that lag distance. The computed semi-variance values are then plotted along with the average separation distances for each group to create an empirical variogram (**Figure 7.24**). The empirical variogram is a graph showing one-half the average squared differences between all observations for a series of average lag distances.

$$\gamma(h) = \frac{1}{2n} \sum_{i=1}^n (Z(x_i) - Z(x_i + h))^2$$

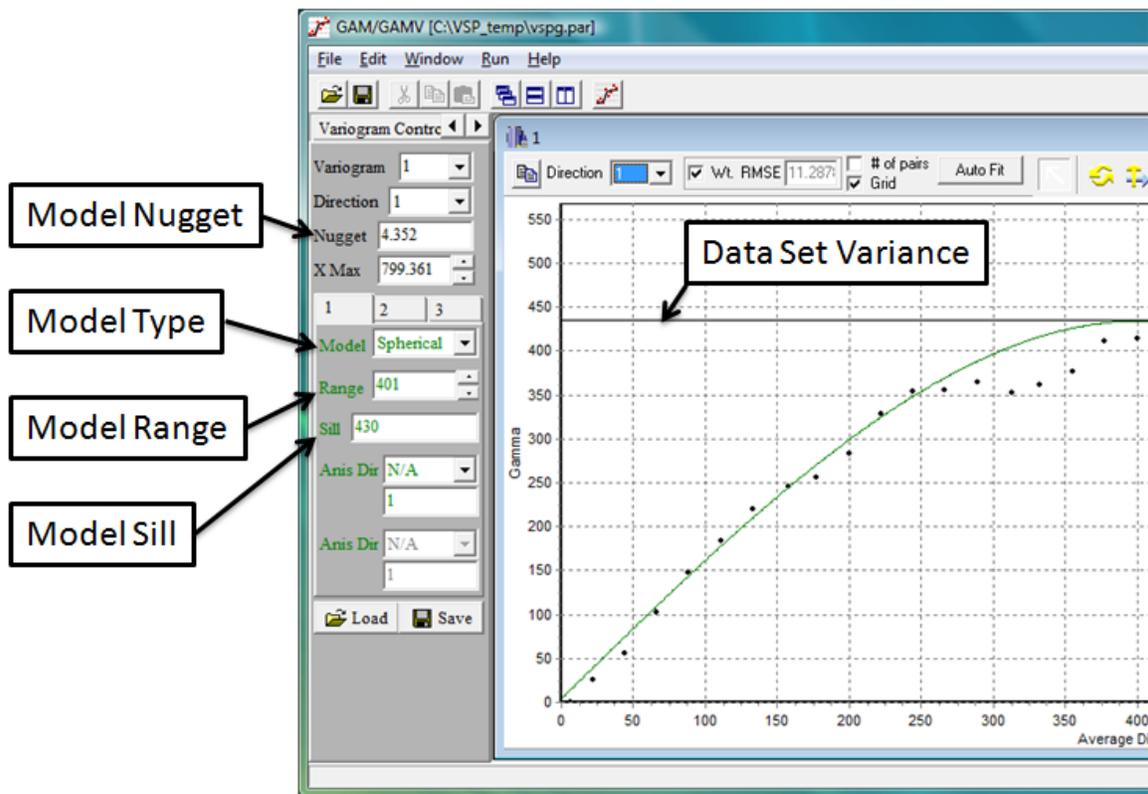
The solid dots in **Figure 7.24** show the computed experimental variogram values for specific lag distances. The X-axis shows the lag distance in length units (meters in this case), and the Y-axis shows the computed semi-variance value. In this example, the lag distance was 200 m and the lag tolerance was 100 m. The actual location of each data point on the X-axis is determined by the average actual lag distance of all the data pairs in that group. The solid green line shows the automatically fit variogram model for this data set.

One-half the average squared difference for all of the pairs of observations for each lag group will show up as a single data point on the experimental variogram. Within VSP, the along-transect data point spacing is controlled to be one-sixth the averaging window diameter; this is typically the minimum lag distance that should be used. This minimum value is a good place to start the variogram analysis and typically is sufficient for most studies. To include all data points and avoid overlap between variogram point groups, the lag tolerance should be set to one-half the lag distance. After any of the GAM/GAMV input parameters are changed, the variogram will need to be recomputed by clicking on the “Compute Empirical Variogram” button (**Figure 7.23**). This selection will recalculate the empirical variogram and display the results under the “Fitting” tab.

The “Fitting” tab of the GAM/GAMV window (**Figure 7.23**) interface will display the computed empirical variogram, and will also automatically compute an initial model to fit the data points. This

model consists of a continuous function that closely matches the distribution of the empirical variogram data points. A continuous function that will produce a positive definite covariance matrix for solving the kriging equations is required as a model of spatial variability. Although a single model typically is sufficient, up to three different models can be nested simultaneously to provide a proper fit to the empirical data points. Excessive time should not be spent in creating a best-fit model of the empirical variogram data. Typically, the focus of the variogram model fitting should be on matching the experimental variogram points at the shorter lag spacings; the variance of the data set, shown by the solid horizontal black line, provides the theoretical maximum variogram value (see **Figure 7.25**). A reasonably good fit is usually sufficient when using sample transect data set.

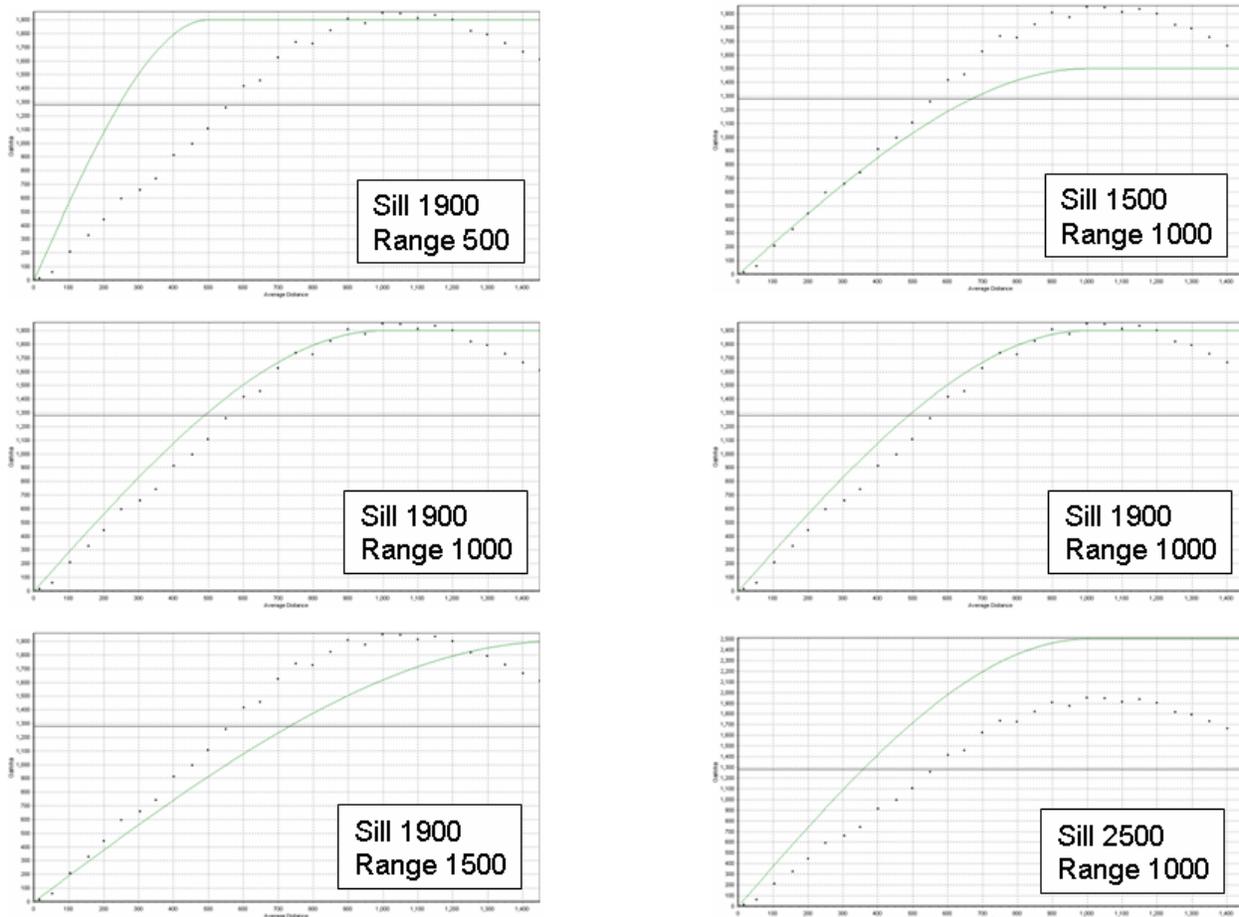
The variogram model is reshaped by changing the range and sill values (**Figure 7.25**). The sill controls the height of the variogram model while the range controls the distance scale of the model. If a large initial jump in the variance is needed to match the empirical data, the nugget value can be increased. The nugget, sill, and range can be adjusted to match the computed variogram data points as needed. In addition, the basic model type (e.g., spherical, Gaussian, exponential) also can be changed as needed. The variogram model line will change dynamically as any of the modeling parameters are altered.



**Figure 7.25.** Variogram model parameters settings within the GAM/GAMV Graphical Interface

**Figure 7.26** shows the effects of changing the range and sill values of the variogram model. The sample data for these plots were from a magnetometer survey of a portion of the Pueblo Precision Bombing Range in southeastern Colorado. The magnetometer transects from this survey were nominally spaced at

155 m and crossed two large high-density areas. As shown in these plots, the range and sill values can be adjusted until a sufficiently close match to the empirical data is made.

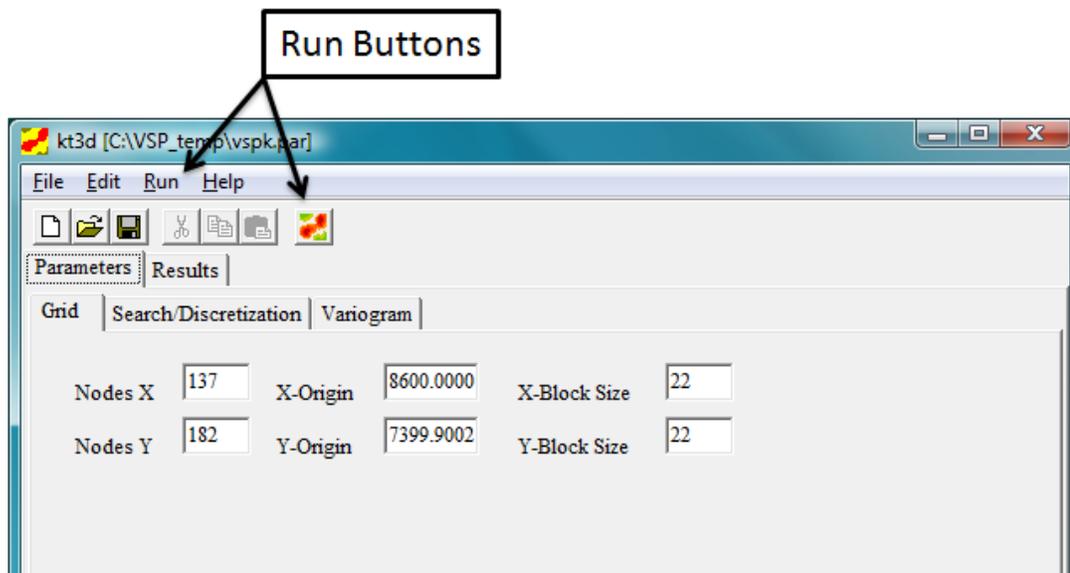


**Figure 7.26.** Effects of Changing Sill and Range Values for Variogram Model. Left column of plots shows effects of altering range value; right column shows effects of altering sill value. In each plot, dots represent empirical variogram values, and the green line shows model variogram.

Once the variogram model is fit satisfactorily, the GAM/GAMV interface can be closed. The next step is to create a map of the anomaly density across the site using the information in the variogram model. The spatial estimation tool is “KT3D.” To begin, click on the KT3D button within the “Geostatistical Mapping of Anomaly Density” dialog. This will open the KT3D graphical user interface. The variogram model parameters developed using GAM/GAMV will be passed automatically to KT3D.

The KT3D interface provides control of several parameters for the KT3D kriging code. A number of default parameters are already set, so the code can be run immediately by clicking on the “Run” button (**Figure 7.27**). This will generate a kriging estimate of anomaly density and display the results within the KT3D interface screen. To display the kriged estimate within VSP, simply close the KT3D interface screen, then click “OK” or “Apply” within the “Geostatistical Mapping of Anomaly Density” dialog box.

The other advanced options for running KT3D can be accessed through the various tabs under the main “Parameters” tab on the interface screen. A complete explanation of these various options is presented in the associated help files contained within the KT3D tool.



**Figure 7.27.** KT3D Interface Screen

The KT3D parameters most likely to be changed from their defaults are the gridding and search parameters. These parameters, which control the number, size, and extent of the estimation cells used to discretize the site and the search of local data to be used in the estimation of any location, respectively, are located under the “Grid” and “Search/Discretization” tabs.

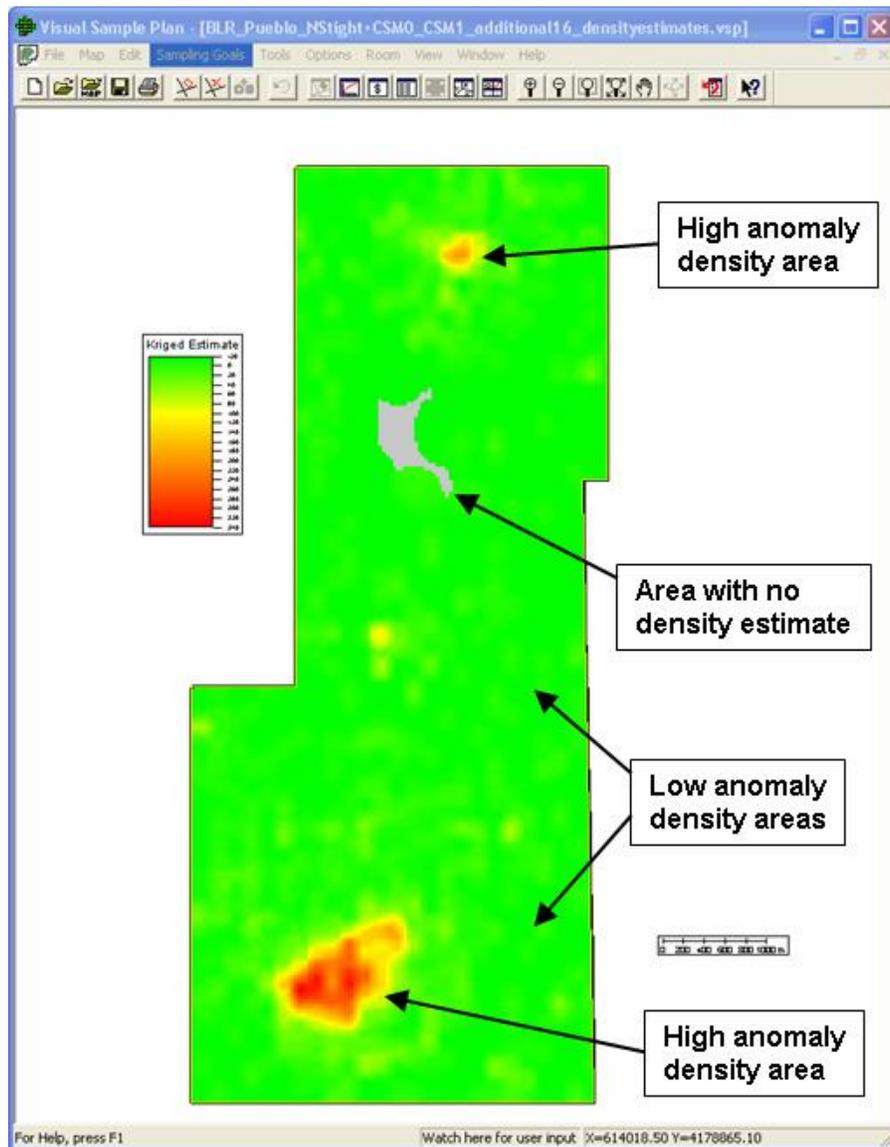
Typically, the default values for these parameters are sufficient and appropriate. These parameters are explained fully in help files associated with the KT3D program, and a full discussion of the background of the estimation can be found in Deutsch and Journel (1998). It is important to remember that the X and Y node count and X and Y block sizes are used in conjunction to determine the area covered by the kriging estimation; changing one without changing the other may result in a kriging estimation area which is smaller or larger than your original transect sampling domain.

After all the parameters are set, the user clicks on the “Run” button to run KT3D. The kriging results are displayed automatically within the KT3D interface sub-window. In addition to the anomaly density estimate, the kriging variance is displayed in an adjacent window. Closing the KT3D interface window will return the user to VSP and the “Map Anomaly Density” dialog. Clicking on “OK” or “Apply” will display the kriging results in the VSP display.

### 7.4.3 Display of Kriging Results Within VSP

Whether run from “Basic” or “Advanced” mode, clicking on the “Apply” or “OK” button in the “Map Anomaly Density” screen will display the current kriging results within the VSP mapping window. The anomaly density map is displayed in VSP as a color-shaded value map. **Figure 7.28** shows kriging results displayed in VSP. The anomaly density estimate in **Figure 7.28** was developed from

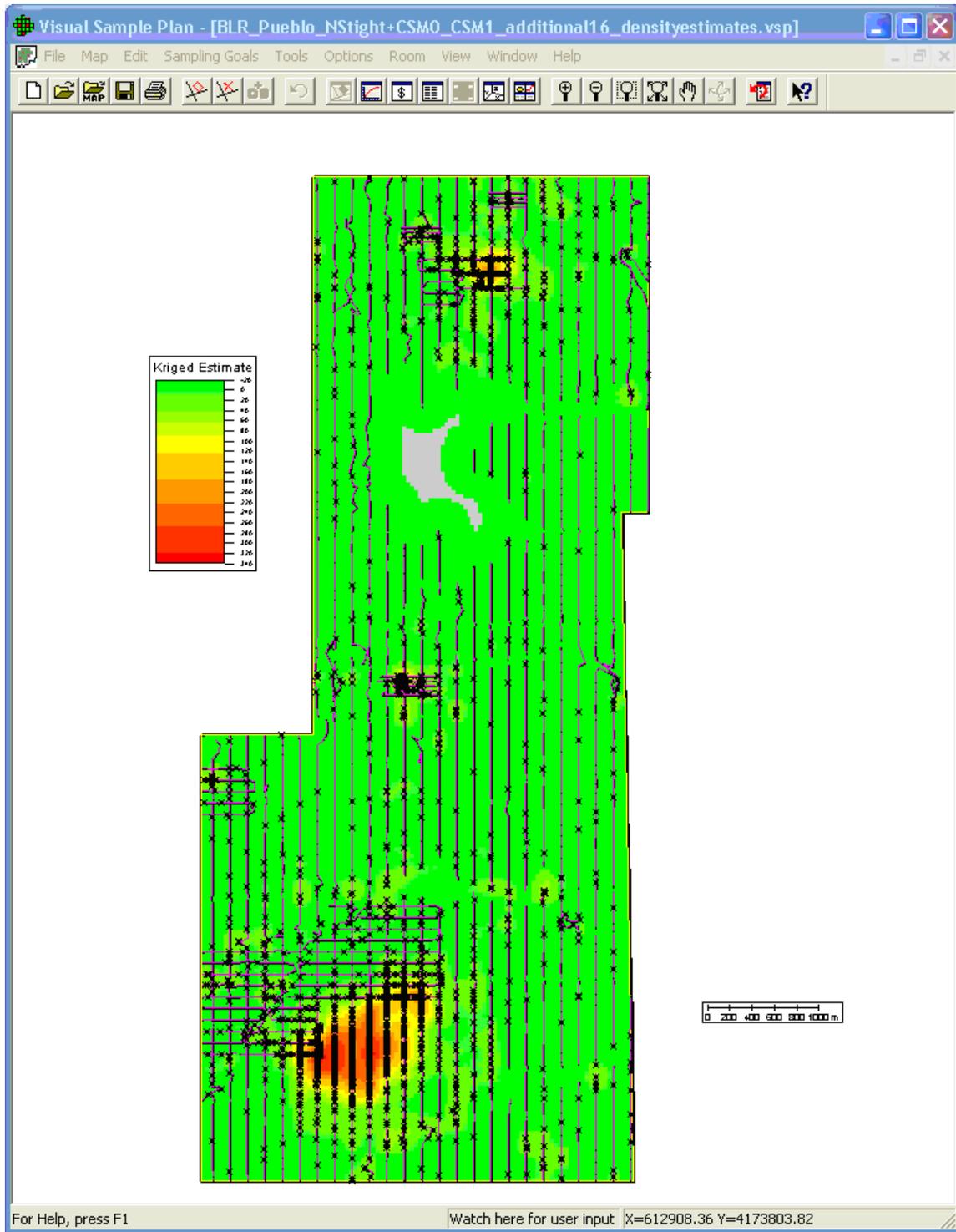
magnetometer surveys from a portion of the Pueblo Precision Bombing Range. The site is a World War II-era bombing range that shows evidence of two large target areas. The default color scheme in the map display shows the highest density values in red and the lowest values in green. A color scale is provided to aid in interpretation of the results. The lack of color shading (background color is displayed) indicates that no kriging estimation was performed for that location. This typically is the result of a lack of enough sample transect data within the search window for reliable estimates within that area. An example of this



**Figure 7.28.** Results of Kriging Estimation Displayed in VSP

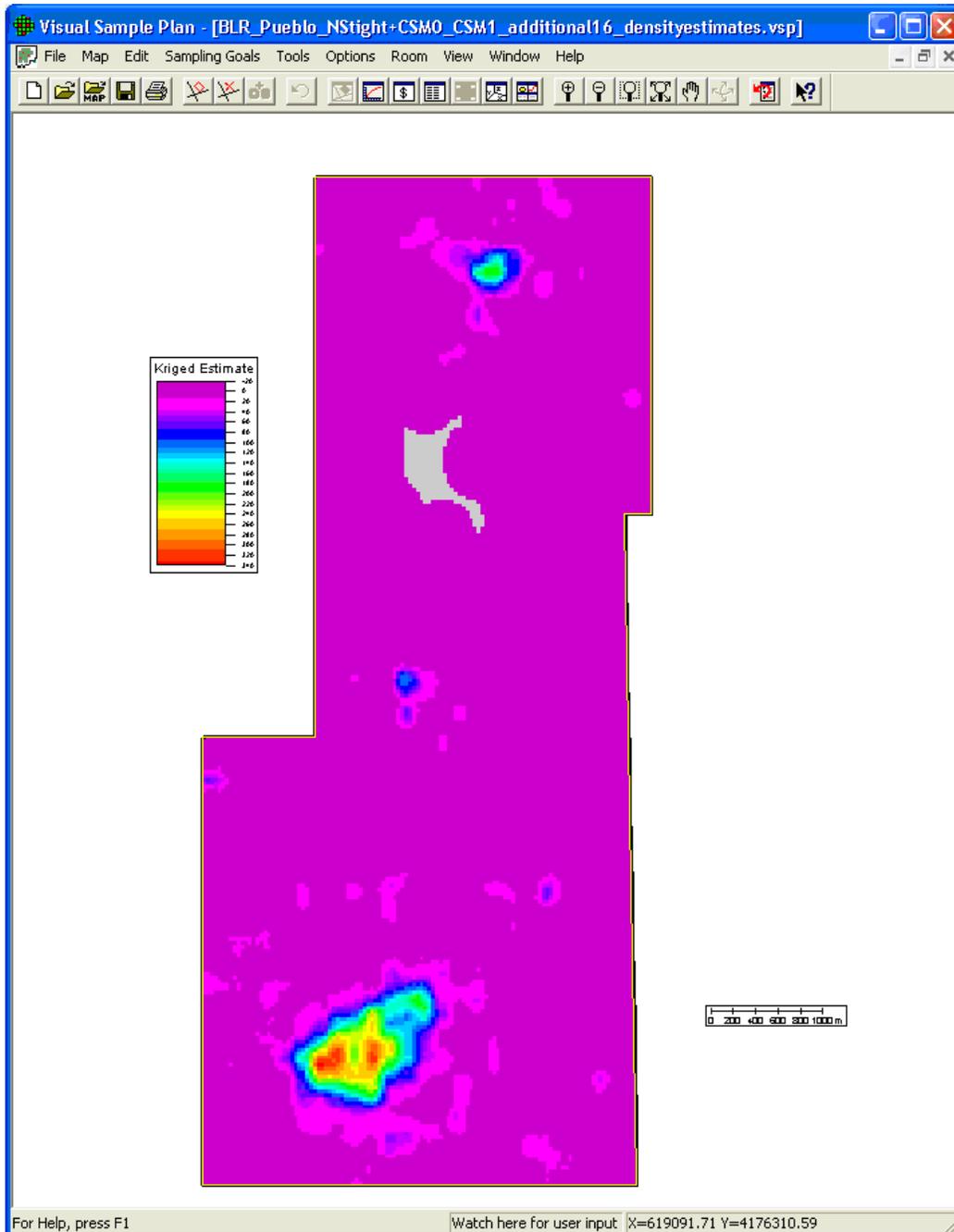
can be seen in **Figure 7.29** as a gray area in the northern portion of the study area. Transects were not surveyed in this area because of vegetation and terrain issues. Because of this gap, no kriging estimates were developed for this area.

During examination of the anomaly density map, it is useful to turn on the display of the transect survey traces and the detected anomaly locations as aids in interpreting the anomaly density map (**Figure 7.29**). The controls for turning different map elements on and off are located under the “View” menu, or in the “Layer Control” side bar of the main VSP screen. These provide a listing of different mapping elements that can be checked on or off to control their display. The transect survey and detected anomaly locations provide a visual relationship between the kriging results and the support data used in the kriging analysis. For example, the transect traces shown in **Figure 7.29** explain the gap in the kriging results in the northern portion of the Pueblo Precision Bombing Range study area.



**Figure 7.29.** Results of Kriging Estimation Displayed in VSP Along with Course-over-Ground Traces and Anomaly Locations

The color scheme used for the anomaly density display can be changed by selecting the “View” pull-down menu on the main VSP screen, then choosing “Kriged Data” and selecting “Color Options.” Various color palettes are available. Selecting one with a larger color range will bring out more details in the anomaly density estimate. **Figure 7.30** shows the same anomaly density estimate for the Pueblo Precision Bombing Range as shown in **Figure 7.28**, but a different color palette (MBCGYOR-Grad) is used to enhance the variations in anomaly densities, thus bringing out some of the subtle details in the higher-density areas.

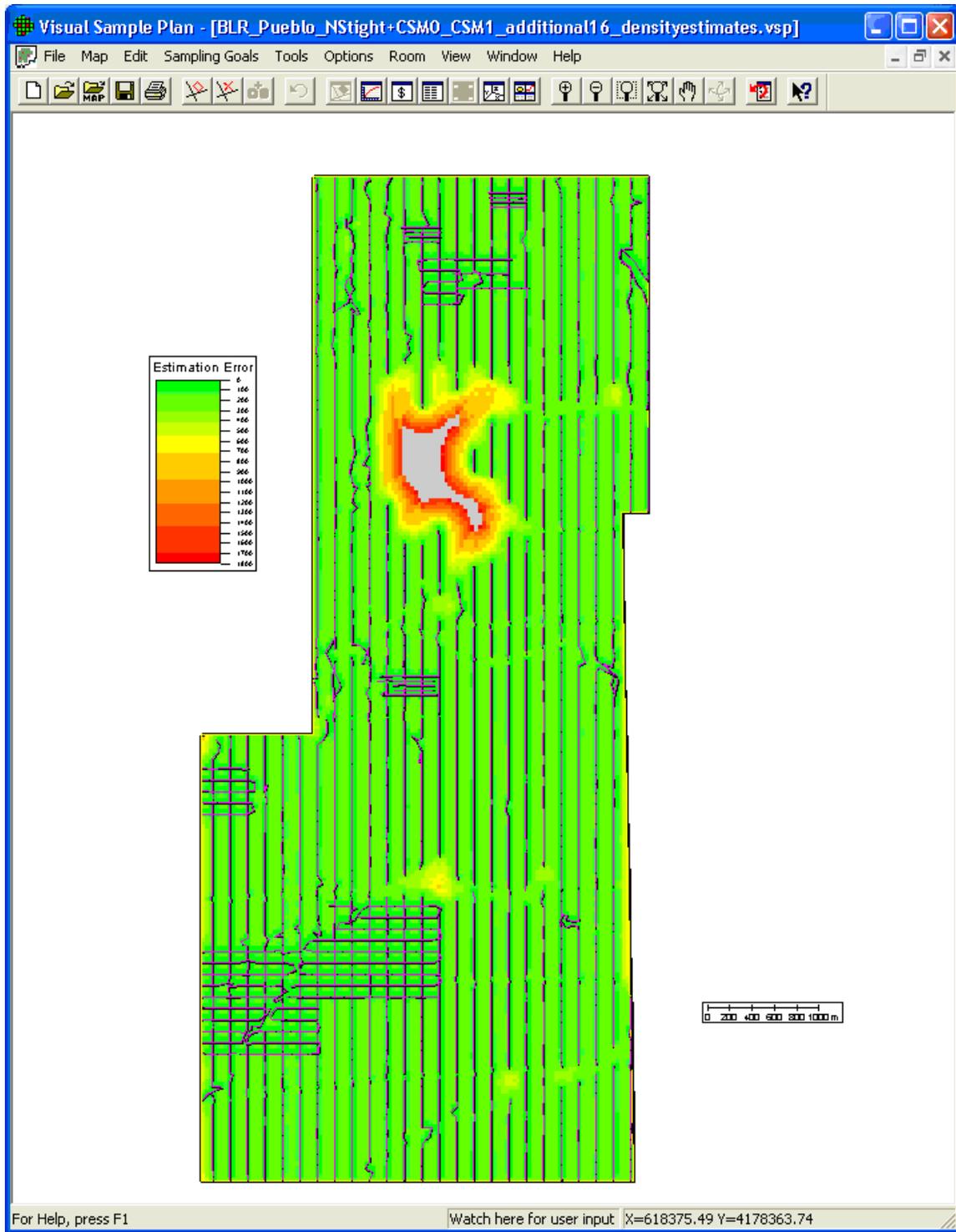


**Figure 7.30.** Kriging Results Displayed in VSP Using an Alternative Color Scheme

In addition to the estimate of anomaly density, the kriging procedure generates a map of the estimation variance. **Figure 7.31** shows the kriging estimation variance computed for the kriging results from the Pueblo Precision Bombing Range study area. The estimation variance shows the uncertainty of the kriging estimate and is a function of the data configuration and the variogram model. Estimates of anomaly density for locations on or near sample transects should be very accurate and, hence, have a low uncertainty. Conversely, estimates distant from the sample transects are likely to be less accurate with a relatively high uncertainty. The value of the estimation variance reaches a maximum at distances greater than or equal to the variogram range away from the nearest data point. The map of estimation variance shows how the variance of the anomaly density changes across the study site. In **Figure 7.31**, the highest variance values are shown in shades of red; the lowest values in shades of green. The highest variance values occur in the northern portion of the site where there is a large gap in the sample transects because of terrain and vegetation issues. The maximum variances occur on the edge of the region where no estimates could be made. These high variance values indicate that some areas exist within the site where there are enough nearby data points to create a kriging estimate, but the uncertainty in these estimates is large. While not explored further here, the kriging variance provides a means of identifying regions of high uncertainty and can be used to design additional transect surveys. The lowest variance values are found at the survey transect locations.

The anomaly density estimates can be exported to a file format that is compatible with the ESRI ArcGIS geographic information software system. This is done by selecting “**Map > Export**” from the main VSP screen. This will provide options for exporting the current kriging estimates or the kriging variances. Maintaining the filename extension of “ASC” will provide direct recognition of the export file within ArcGIS. This export file format can be read directly into ArcGIS.

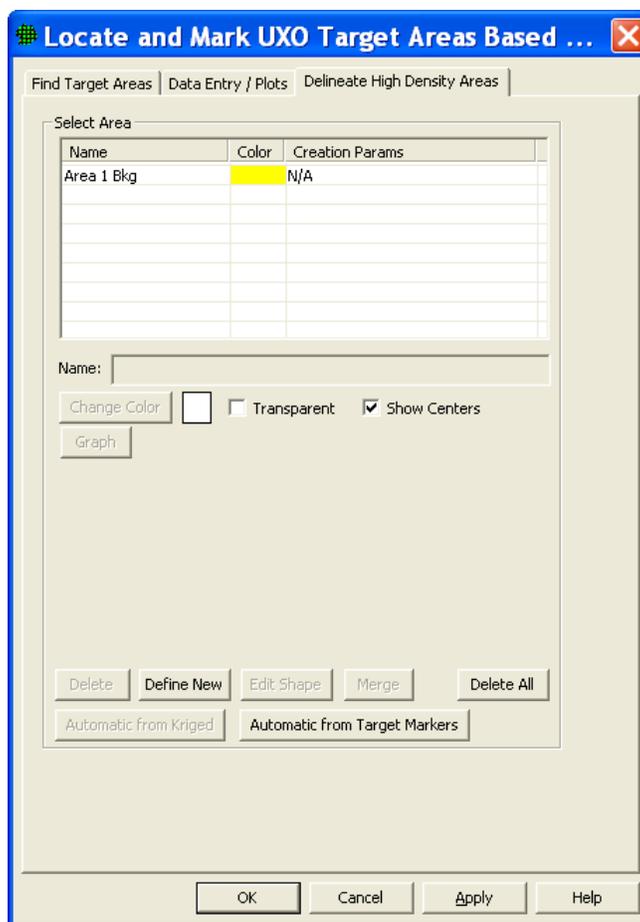
To view the estimation variance, select the “View” pull-down menu on the main VSP screen, then choose “Kriged Data” and select “Kriging Variance.” As shown in **Figure 7.31**, there is a strong relationship between the sample transect locations and the kriging variance. The variance is lowest near the transects and increases with increasing distance from the sample locations. This can be used as a quick check to confirm that all the appropriate sample data have been included in the kriging analysis and to identify areas where the confidence in the kriging results could be increased with additional sample data.



**Figure 7.31.** Kriging Variance Displayed in VSP Along with Course-over-Ground Traces. The highest variance values are shown in red, the lowest values in green.

## 7.5 Delineating High-Density Areas

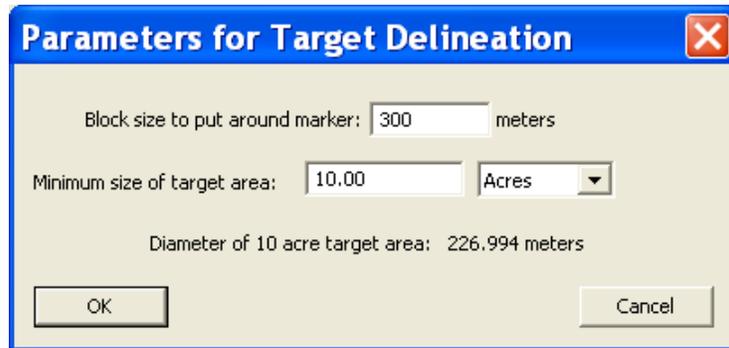
Tools for delineating high anomaly density areas can be found under the “Delineate High Density Areas” tab of both the flagging menu window and the geostatistical mapping menu window. These can be accessed by selecting **Sampling Goals > Find Target Areas and Analyze Survey Results (UXO) > Locate and mark target areas based on elevated anomaly density** or, **Sampling Goals > Find Target Areas and Analyze Survey Results (UXO) > Geostatistical Mapping of Anomaly Density** from the VSP menu. **Figure 7.32** shows the high density area delineation window when accessed from the “Locate and mark target areas...” window. This window contains selection buttons for activating the delineation tools and a table listing the results of the delineation process.



**Figure 7.32.** Delineation window.

### 7.5.1 Delineation from Target Flagging Results

To use the delineation tool based on transect flagging results, the flagging must be performed prior to using the delineation tool. When the “Automatic from Target Markers” button is selected, the window shown in **Figure 7.33** is displayed. This window lists the parameters for delineation using the results from target area flagging.

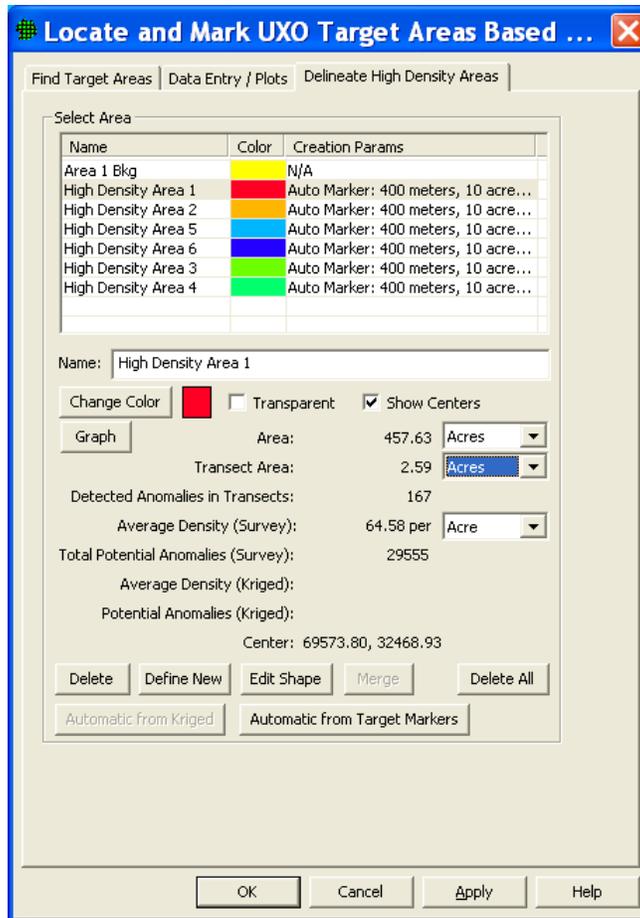


**Figure 7.33.** Target area delineation parameters

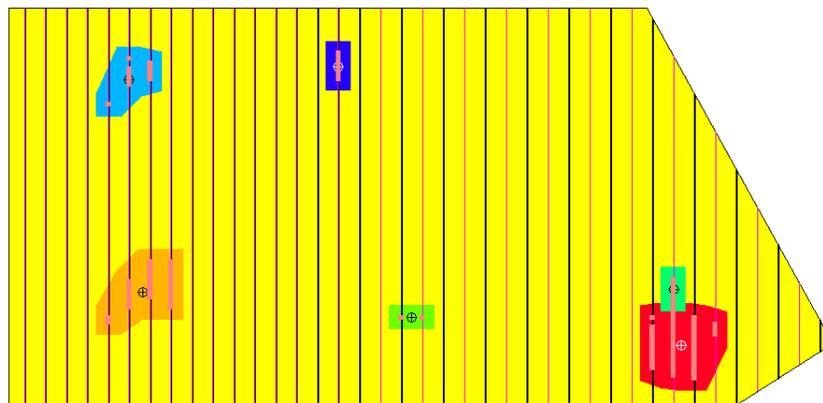
The parameters for high anomaly density (target) area delineation based on flagging results consist of the block size to put around each marker flag and the minimum size of a high density area to be considered for delineation. The block size parameter specifies the XY extent of the area around each flagged high density location to be included in the designation of a target area. It is important that this value be slightly larger than the transect sample spacing in order for adjacent transects to be grouped together into a common target area. If this value is too small, then adjacent transects with high density locations will be marked as individual target locations instead of being grouped together.

The Minimum size of target area specifies a size threshold below which a delineated area is considered too small to be a valid target feature. All delineated areas below this threshold are dropped from the listing of delineated areas and not added to the table of potential target areas. Be sure to choose appropriated units for this value. For reference, the parameters window provides the diameter of a circle of the minimum target area size.

Once the appropriate values for all the parameters are set the “OK” button can be clicked. This will run the target area delineation and present the results in a table as shown in **Figure 7.34**. The table in the upper portion of this window lists all the high density areas delineated for the active sample areas. Each entry is color coded with a color, which correlates to the colored regions shown on the map view (**Figure 7.35**).



**Figure 7.34.** Results from high density area delineation tool.



**Figure 7.35.** Delineated target areas shown in map view.

When each delineated target area row in the table is selected, the spatial statistics for that delineated area are displayed in the window. These include the total area, total transect length falling within, total number of anomalies, etc. for that delineated area.

The “Change Color” button allows you to customize the color used for each delineated area. The “Graph” button will plot a histogram or box-and-whiskers plot for the selected delineated area. The “Name” text box allows you to change the text name associated with each delineated area. The “Transparent” check box replaces the color fill for the delineated areas with a colored polygon outline and the “Show Centers” check box places a circle with cross-hairs symbol at the center of each delineated area.

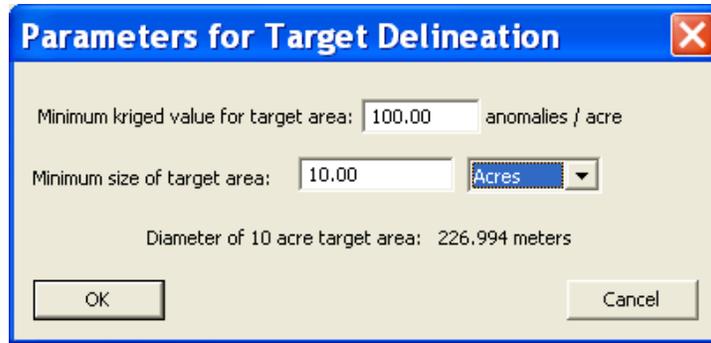
In addition, the lower portion of the window displays buttons to delete individual areas, manually define new areas by drawing a polygon, edit the shape of an existing area, or merge two adjacent areas. Any modifications to a delineated area will be recorded for that area and displayed in the table listing. The “Delete All” button will delete all the delineated areas. This is very useful when investigating different delineation threshold values in an iterative fashion.

## **7.5.2 Delineation from Geostatistical Estimation of Anomaly Density Results**

The process for delineating high density areas based on the results of geostatistical estimation is very similar to that used for the flagging results. The geostatistical estimation of anomaly density must be completed prior to using the delineation tool.

For delineating areas based on the results from geostatistical estimation, the delineation window is accessed as described above and can be found either from the flagging window or the geostatistical estimation window. If a kriged estimate of anomaly density is available, then the “Automatic from Kriged” button will be active. Clicking on this button will bring up the “Parameters for Target Delineation” window as shown in **Figure 7.36**. There are two parameters which may be set from this window. The minimum target area size parameter controls the smallest region considered as a valid target area. This is the same parameter as was described under the delineation from flagging results procedure. The minimum kriged value specifies the threshold for delineating a target area. Regions with anomaly densities at or above this threshold will be delineated as a potential target area if they meet the minimum size criteria. Once the parameters are set, clicking on the “OK” button will run the delineation process and display the results in a window similar to that shown in **Figure 7.34**.

All the other options for investigating and interacting with the delineated target areas described under the flagging delineation also apply to the results from the geostatistical estimation delineation.



**Figure 7.36.** Parameters for target area delineation using geostatistical anomaly density estimates.

### 7.5.3 Plotting Results from Delineation

Comparative plots of the anomaly density values for the different delineated areas can be viewed by clicking on the “Data Entry/Plots” tab, then selecting the “Plots” sub-tab (**Figure 7.37**). This sub-tab provides access to color-coded histograms and box-and-whisker plots comparing the anomaly density values of the various delineated areas and background (shown in the color of the sample area). An example box-and-whisker plot displaying the results from an example target area delineation are shown in **Figure 7.37**. These plots are extremely valuable in making target area to background comparisons and in investigating the anomaly density distribution of individual delineated areas. The type of plot displayed (histogram or box-and-whisker) is set by the pull-down control in the upper-right corner of the window.

There are several other options in the “Plots” sub-tab which are activated by buttons near the bottom of the window. These options are summarized in **Table 7.3** below.

**Table 7.3.** Plotting options.

Option Control	Action
Log Y check box	Use log based Y-axis in histogram
Max Y value	Set maximum Y-axis value in histogram
Bins value	Number of bins to use for histogram
Color check box	Use colors to code source for histogram values
Bk. v. All check box	Compare background to all delineated areas combined
Order button	Change the plotting order of the different elements
Show Outliers button	Plot a symbol on map indicating location of outliers
Pick Map Area button	Only plot data falling within a user defined rectangle on map
Reset button	Reset all plotting options to default values

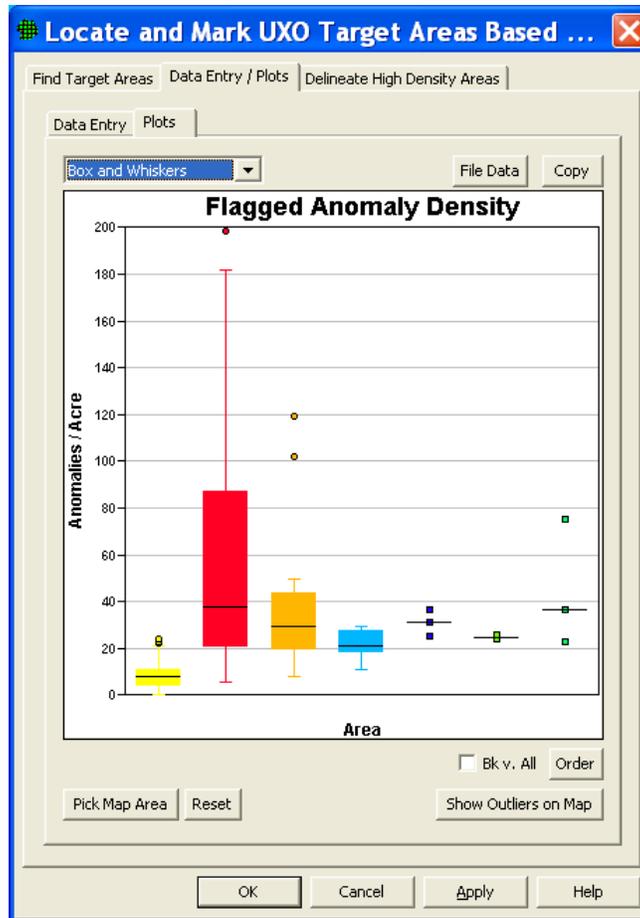
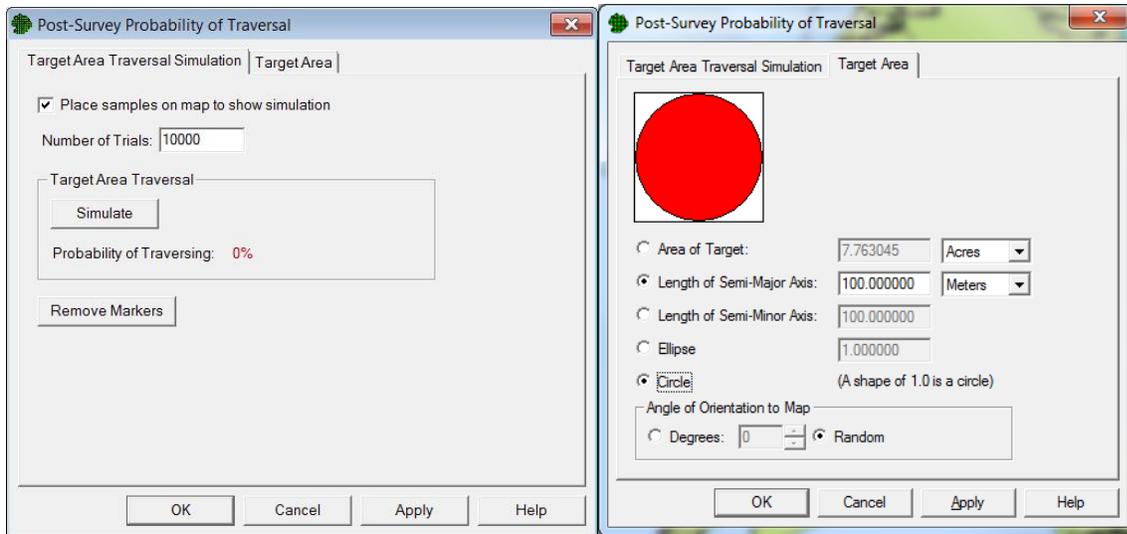


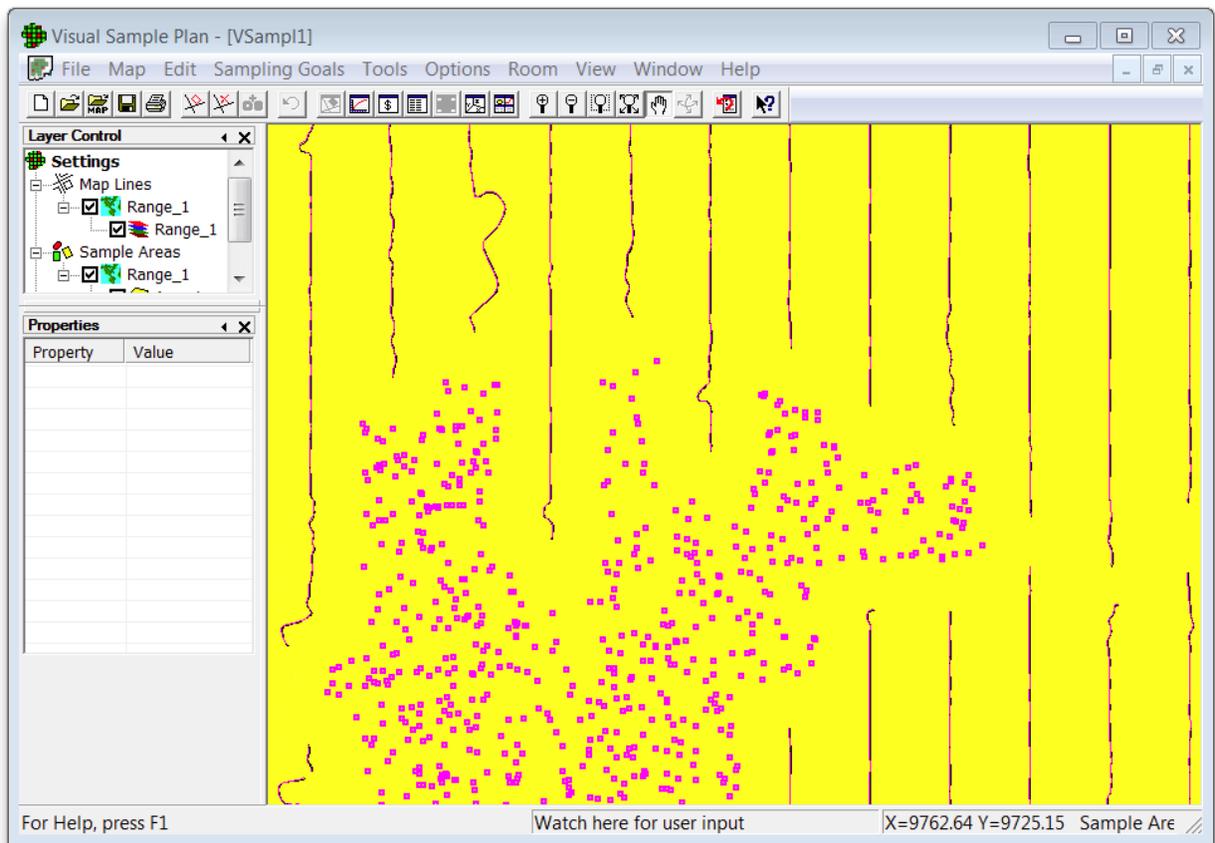
Figure 7.37. Box and whisker plot showing result from target area delineation.

## 7.6 Assess Probability of Target Traversal Based on Actual Transect Pattern

By selecting **Sampling Goals > Find Target Areas and Analyze Survey Results (UXO) > Assess probability of target area traversal based on actual transect pattern**, the user can apply the actual transect pattern applied at a site and determine the probability that a target area of a specified size would be traversed by this pattern. This transect pattern application is done by a Monte Carlo simulation in which each iteration randomly places the specified target area and determines if any transects traverse it. The “Post-Survey Probability of Traversal” dialog shown in **Figure 7.38** uses the COG data to identify any locations on a site where a target area of the shape defined in the “Target Zone” tab could be located and not traversed. The number of iterations to run is set by the *Number of Trials*. The map in **Figure 7.39** shows points (marked by small squares) where a target area of the size specified on the target zone tab could be located and not traversed. As the “Traversal Simulation” tab in **Figure 7.38** shows, the transects within this area had an 82 percent probability of traversing all possible 500-ft-diameter target areas.



**Figure 7.38.** “Post-Survey Probability of Traversal” Dialog Used To Assess the Probability of Traversal Based on the Actual Transect Survey. This dialog has the “Detection Simulation” tab (left) and the “Target Zone” tab (right).

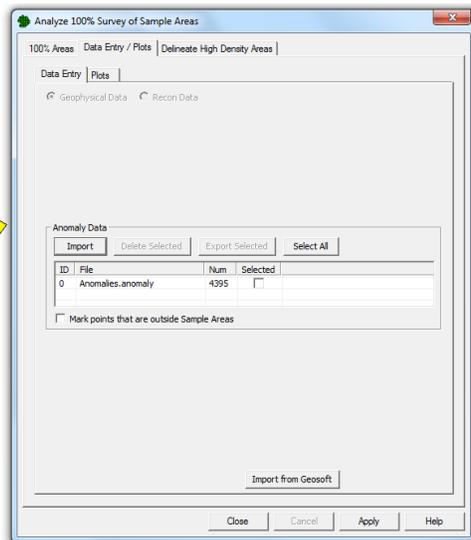
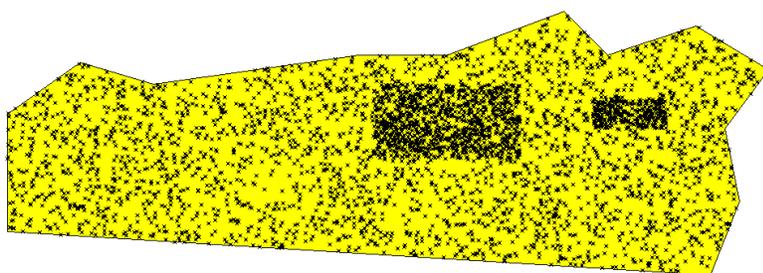


**Figure 7.39.** Example of the Map View After Clicking on the “Simulate” Button on the “Detection Simulation” Tab of the “Post-Survey Probability of Traversal” Dialog

## 7.7 Analyze 100% Survey of Sample Areas

In some cases, it is possible to conduct a Geophysical survey that covers an entire DoD site or facility to map the density of anomalous metallic readings in order to search for Target Areas at which munitions were fired or dropped. This is opposed to the usual case where only a small portion of the site is surveyed by geophysical detectors at widely spaced linear intervals, referred to as transects.

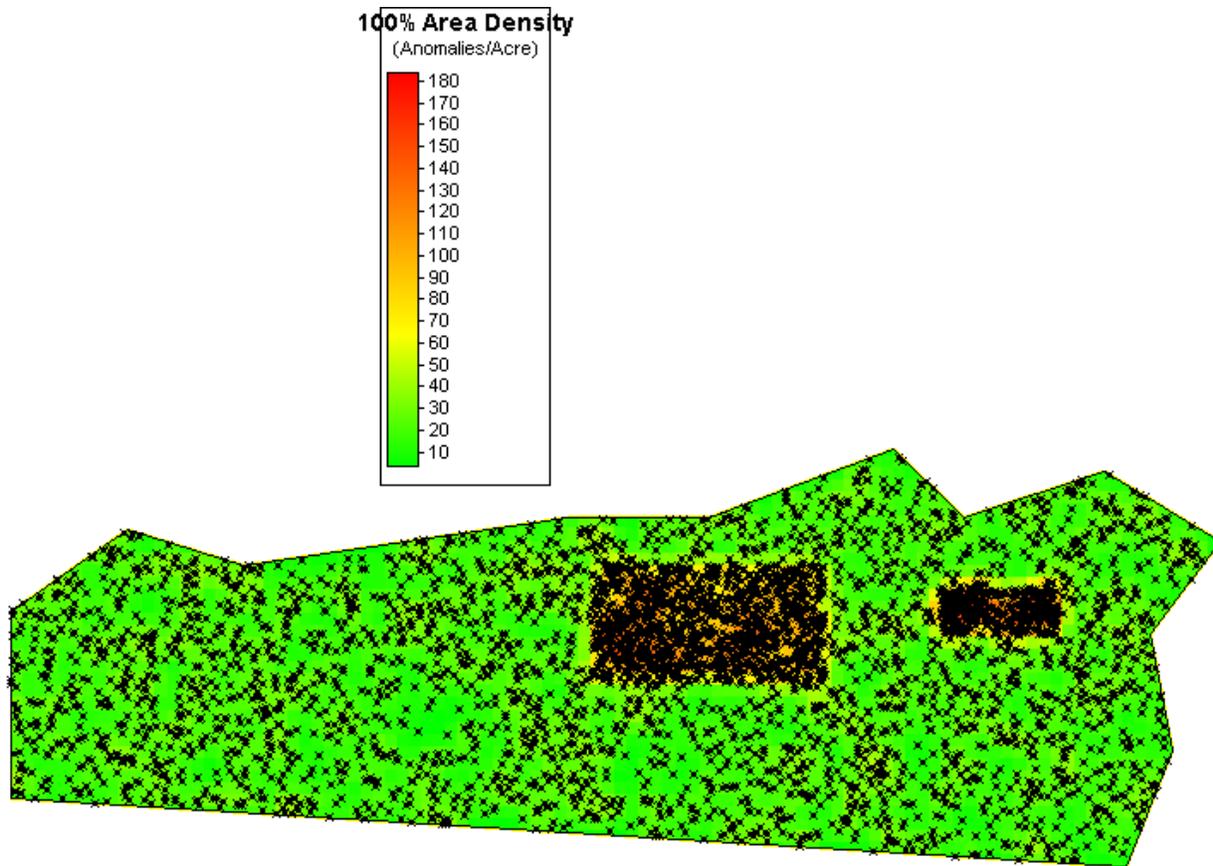
The mapping of anomaly densities provides a continuous estimate of the density of metallic anomalies for the entire study site. This spatially continuous representation is important for the detection of high density areas and for providing a basis for other spatial analyses. The basic output from this process is a map showing an estimate of how the metallic anomaly density varies across the study site. The only input to the process (other than the site map) is a list of all anomaly location coordinates. The anomaly locations can be imported on the data page. This is reached by opening the module and going to the Data Entry sub-page by selecting **Sampling Goals > Find Target Areas and Analyze Survey Results (UXO) > Analyze 100% survey sample areas** and clicking on the “Data Entry” tab. Clicking “Import” allows one or more anomaly files to be imported as shown in **Figure 7.40**.



**Figure 7.40.** Data Entry for Anomaly Data

After anomaly locations are imported into VSP, there are two parameters that are needed to create the density map: grid size and smoothing level. Grid size can be done automatically using the defaults, or it can be changed by the user. The site is subdivided into grid cells and the density of each is computed. The smoothing level is used to minimize drastic density differences between adjacent grid cells. The smoothing level can be set to minimum, medium or maximum. The default smoothing level is medium, until changed by the user.

Clicking on the Apply button will initiate the process of dividing each sample area into grid cells, computing the density for each grid cell, smoothing the density values and displaying the density map. The anomaly density map is displayed in VSP as a color-shaded value map such as in **Figure 7.41**. High density areas can be delineated in a similar manner to previously discussed modules by going to the Delineate High Density Areas tab.



**Figure 7.41.** Anomaly Density Map

## 7.8 Post Remediation Verification Sampling

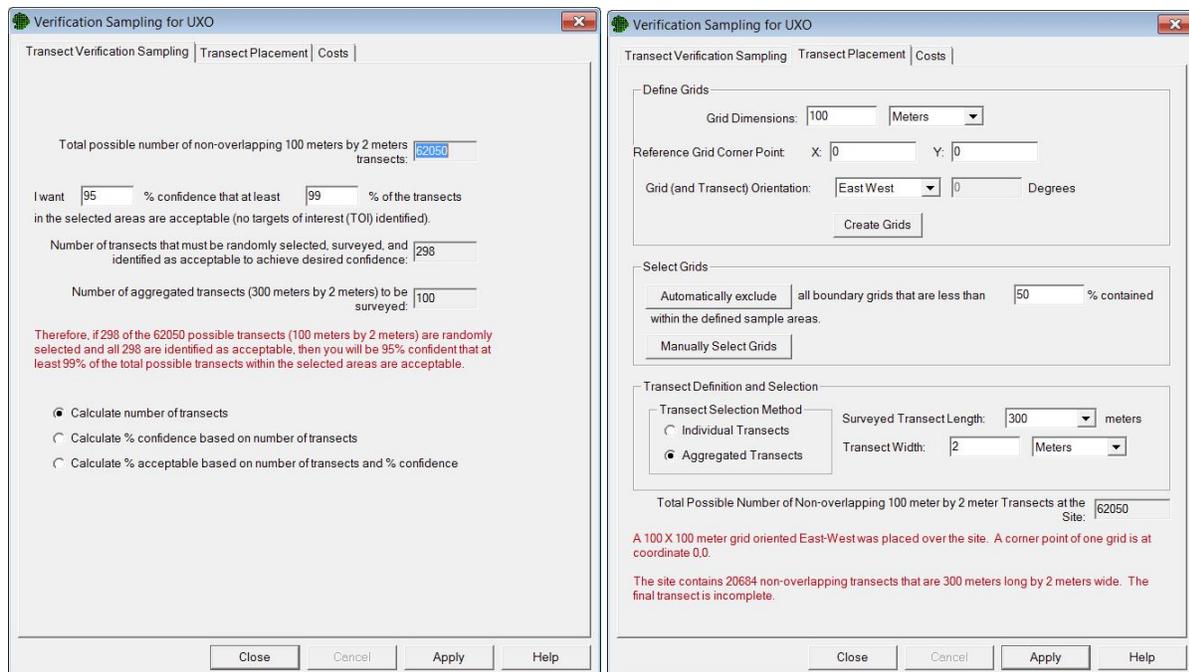
The UXO modules in VSP for Post Remediation Verification Sampling (UXO) assist in developing a sampling strategy to achieve high confidence that very few targets of interest (TOI) are present at a site or that very few detected anomalies at a site are TOI. The two modules can be used to determine the number of transects that should be surveyed to establish Y% confidence that at least X% of the transects at the site do not contain TOI, where Y, X, and the number of transects are entered by the user. The same method can be applied to detected anomalies to determine the number of detected anomalies to dig up to establish Y% confidence that at least X% of the detected anomaly locations do not contain TOI.

In the Sampling Goal covered in this section, if there are TOI, they are *limited* and *isolated* objects not in any particular pattern. Two scenarios of interest are 1) a small UXO-remediated area where a survey is required to support a no-further-action (NFA) decision and 2) a very large unremediated area not expected to contain any TOI. In both scenarios, we assume the area of interest has a well-defined boundary. The area is divided into  $N$  non-overlapping, parallel transects with transect width equal to the width of the geophysical survey equipment. If  $N$  is large and only  $n$  of these transects can be surveyed, how should  $n$  be determined? This is similar to a compliance sampling problem in an industrial quality control setting where the goal is to determine if there are any defects before releasing a product.

VSP addresses the variant of the problem where  $n$  must be of sufficient size to achieve a high confidence that few transects contain TOI. The method can also be applied to anomalies detected during a survey to achieve a high confidence that few detected anomalies are TOI.

### 7.8.1 Achieve High Confidence That Few Transects Contain UXO

Menu selection **Sampling Goals > Post Remediation Verification Sampling (UXO) > Transect verification sampling** brings up the dialog box in **Figure 7.42** where the Transect Verification Sampling (left) and Transect Placement (right) tabs are shown. We enter a transect width of **2 m** and a grid dimension (grid dimension and orientation is assumed to be aligned with the remediation grids) of **100 x 100 m**. VSP informs us that there are  $N = 62,050$  total nonoverlapping transects within this Sample Area. The VSP user enters **99%** as the minimum number of transects required to not contain one or more UXO (DQO input) and **95%** as the confidence that this maximum percentage is not exceeded. VSP calculates that **298** of the 62,050 transects must be selected, using random sampling, and none of these transects can contain TOI in order to be “95% confident that at least 99% of the possible transects at the site do not contain TOI. The  $n = 298$  selected transects are randomly selected in length aggregated groups of 3 transects at 100 randomly selected locations. Attribute Compliance Sampling (ACS) (Schilling 1978; 1983, pages 475-482) is a statistical approach for establishing confidence in the cleanup effort. The sample size equation programmed into VSP for this problem is a method from Bowen and Bennett (1988). For extensive discussion of this problem and compliance sampling methods, consult VSP Help, Gilbert et al. (2003, Chapter 6) or Hathaway et al. (2008).

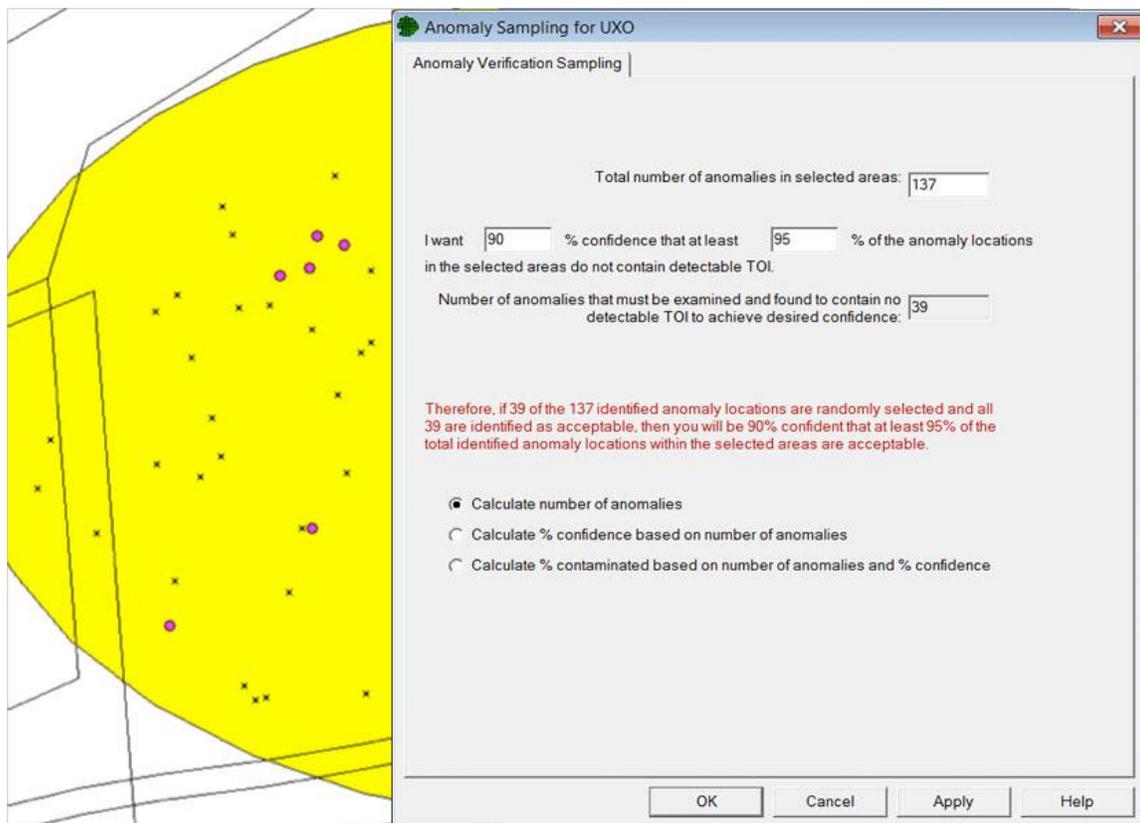


**Figure 7.42.** Dialog Input Box for Verification Sampling of TOI for the *Transect Verification Sampling* (left) and *Transect Placement* (right) tabs.

## 7.8.2 Achieve High Confidence That Few Anomalies are UXO

Menu selection **Sampling Goals > Post Remediation Verification Sampling (UXO) > Anomaly verification sampling** brings up the dialog box in **Figure 7.43**. Using the Millsite.dxf map and the large elliptical area selected as our Sample Area, we now include some data on anomaly locations. The 137 anomalies are shown either as small black “x” or small pink circles in **Figure 7.37**. The VSP user enters **90%** as the minimum percent of anomalies required to not be TOI and **90%** as the confidence that this maximum percentage is not exceeded.

VSP calculates that **39** of the 137 anomalies must be selected, using simple random sampling, and none of these anomalies can be UXO in order to be “90% confident that at least 90% of the possible anomalies at the site are not TOI. The  $n = 39$  randomly selected anomalies are shown on the map as small pink circles when the Apply button is pushed, as shown in **Figure 7.43**. The sample size equation programmed into VSP for this problem is a method from Bowen and Bennett (1988).



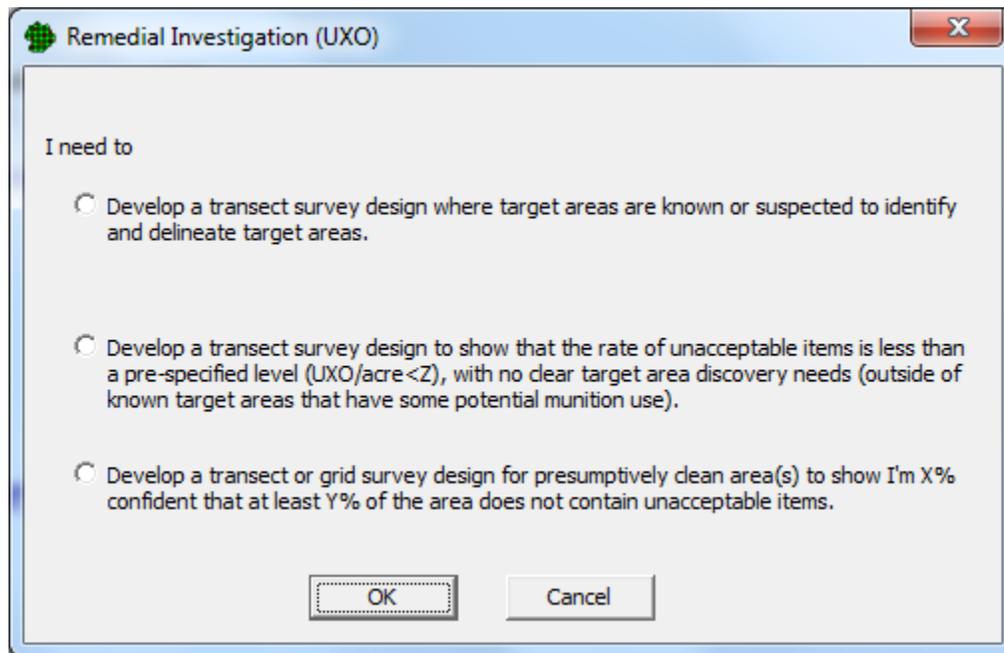
**Figure 7.43.** Dialog Input Box for Anomaly Sampling for UXO and Map of Sample Area with Anomalies Selected

## 7.9 Remedial Investigation

Selecting **Sampling Goals > Remedial Investigation** provides access to four different designs related to investigating a site with suspected unexploded ordnance (UXO):

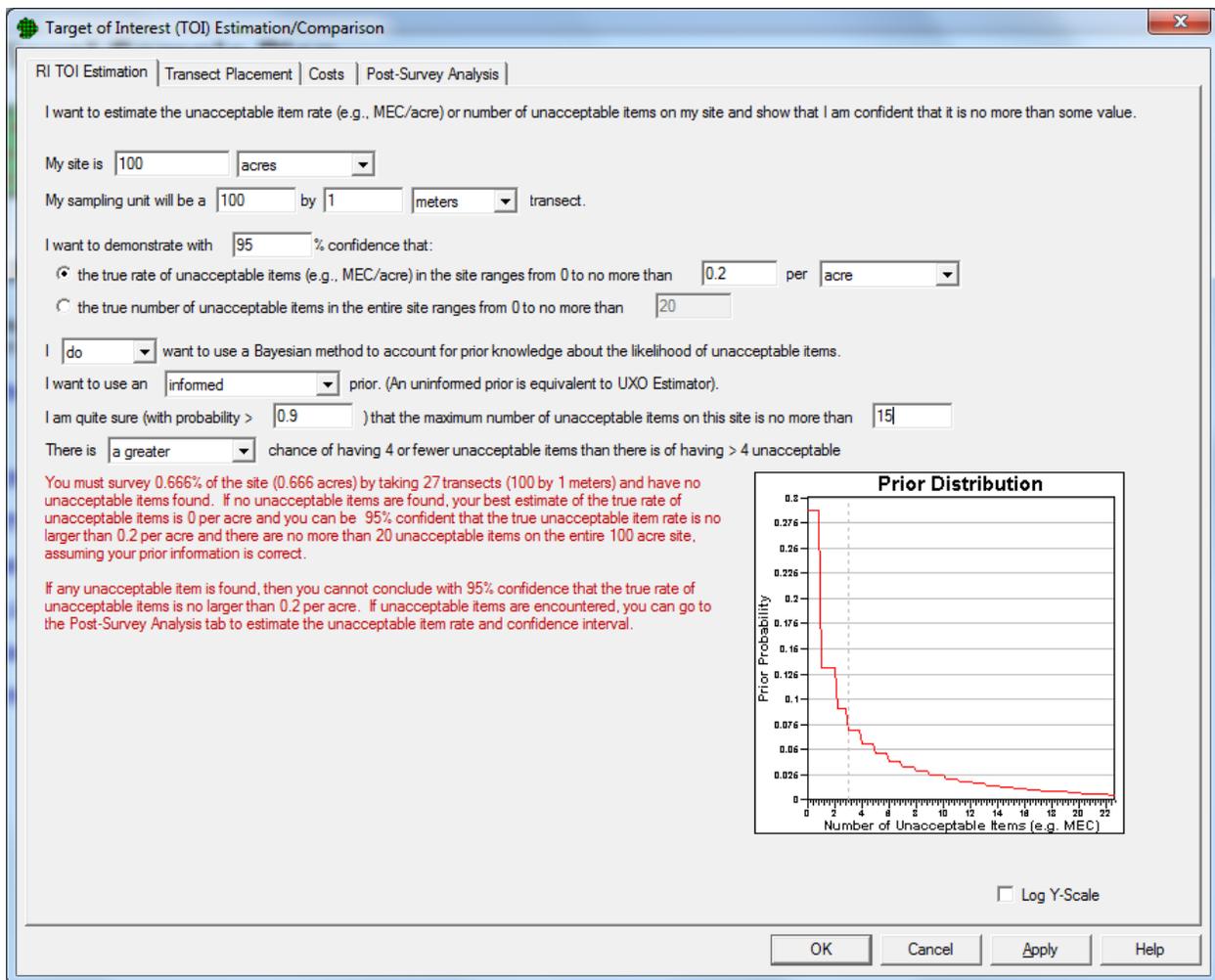
- Transect spacing needed to locate target areas
- Create transects to augment previous surveys
- Remedial Investigation (RI)
- Presumptively Clean Site

The Remedial Investigation dialogue is shown in **Figure 7.44**. The Transect spacing needed to locate target areas was previously covered in Section 7.1. Create transects to augment previous surveys was covered in Section 7.2. The first option guides the user to one of these two methods depending on how a follow-up question is answered.



**Figure 7.44.** Remedial Investigation (UXO) Dialogue

The Remedial Investigation option (middle button on **Figure 7.44**) takes you to the screen shown in **Figure 7.45**. The dialogue allows for multiple options for meeting the needs of different remedial investigation problems. In **Figure 7.45** the example shown is for a 100-acre site that will use 100 by 1 meter transects. 27 transects is expected to demonstrate with 95% confidence that the true rate of unacceptable items at the site is less than or equal to 0.2 items / acre. The design accounts for a strong prior belief that the number of unacceptable items was 0.15 items / acre (15 total over 100 acres), and the 27 transects will provide additional information to add to this strong prior belief. From here the user can access the transect placement tab to place these additional transects on the site.



**Figure 7.45.** Remedial Investigation Target of Interest (TOI) Estimation / Comparison

The presumptively clean site option (bottom button on **Figure 7.44**) takes you to the screen shown in **Figure 7.46**. The dialogue allows for multiple options for meeting the needs of different remedial investigation problems. In **Figure 7.46** the example shown is for a 100-acre site that will use 100 by 1 meter transects. 67 transects is expected to demonstrate with 95% confidence that 98% or more of the parcels at the site are acceptable. The design accounts for a strong prior belief that the number of unacceptable is 50 or less, and the 67 transects will provide additional information to add to this prior belief. From here the user can access the transect placement tab to place these additional transects on the site.

Presumptively Clean Site (beta)

Presumptively Clean Verification | Transect Placement | Costs and Coverage

My site is  acres

My transects will be  by  meter transect.

My parcel size of concern will be  square meters

With the expectation that no targets of interest (TOI) remain,  
 I want to survey enough area to state with  % confidence that:

the percent of parcels that contain TOI ranges from 0% to no more than  %.

the number of parcels that contain TOI ranges from 0 to no more than

Note that as the parcel size increases, the maximum number of allowed unacceptable parcels decreases and the required survey acreage increases. Parcel sizes that are too small will result in more allowed unacceptable parcels and too little survey acreage. Thus, clear justification for selecting parcel size should be provided (e.g. 1/4 acre home lot size).

I  want to account for prior belief about likelihood of unacceptable items in my area.

Before any surveying takes place, I expect no more than  
 (1.24%) of the 4047 total 100-meter<sup>2</sup> parcels contain TOI.

You must survey approximately 1.66% of the site (1.66 acres) by surveying 67 (100 by 1 meter) transects and find no TOI. If no TOI are found, your best estimate of the number of parcels that contain TOI on the site is 0 and you can be 95.00% confident that at least 98.00% of all 4047 parcels do not contain TOI and that there are no more than 80 parcels that may contain TOI.

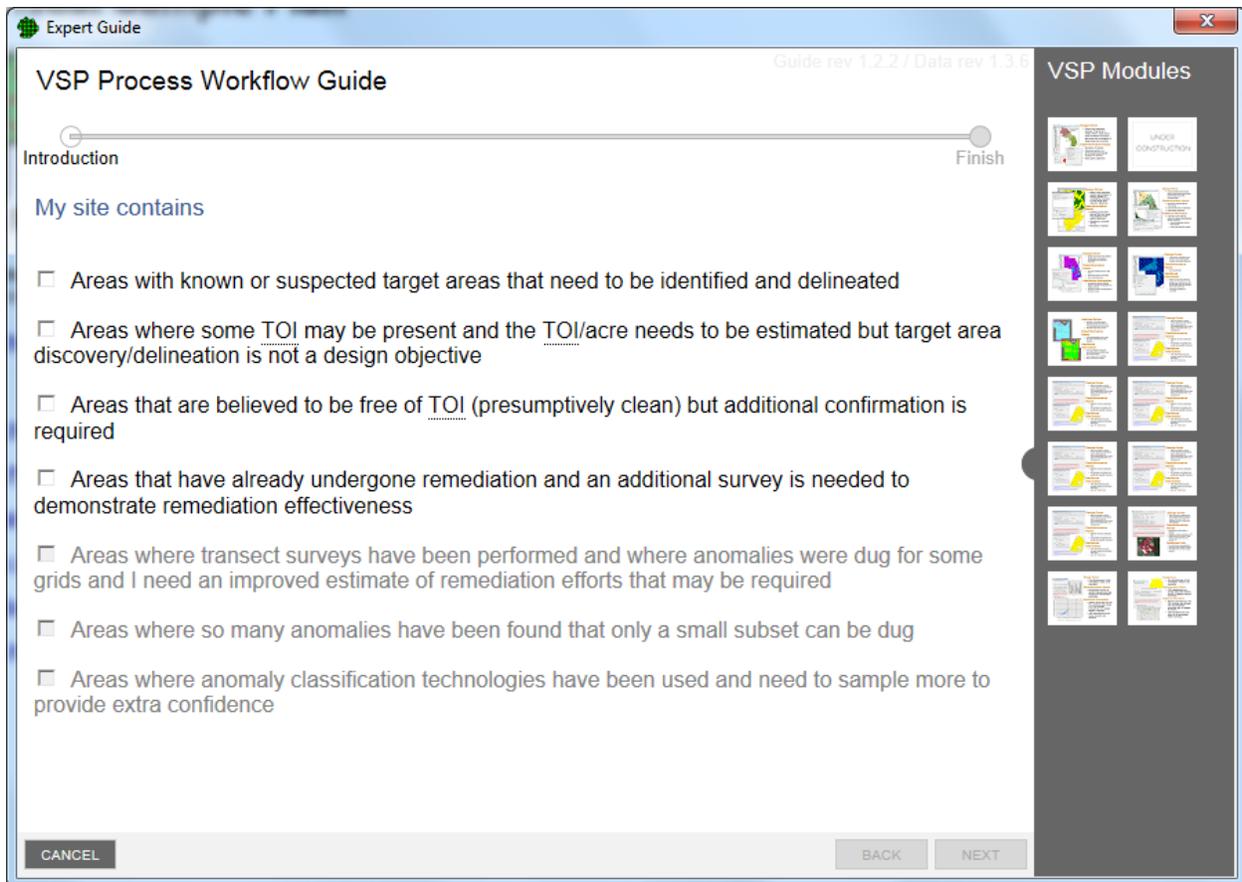
If TOI are found, then you cannot conclude with 95.00% confidence that at least 98.00% of all 4047 parcels do not contain TOI and that there are no more than 80 parcels that may contain TOI.

Close Cancel Apply Help

**Figure 7.46.** Presumptively Clean Site

## 7.10 UXO Guide

The UXO Guide is accessed by selecting Sampling Goals > UXO Guide. It is a step-by-step guide to choosing the correct design for an unexploded ordnance (UXO) site. **Figure 7.47** shows the first screen of the UXO Guide. The process of using the guide is kept simple by reading the descriptions below and checking the boxes that apply to the site. After filling in the initial screen, the UXO Guide will take you to additional screens to gain more information about the site.



**Figure 7.47.** UXO Guide

## 8.0 References

- Agresti, A., & Coull, B. (1998). Approximate is better than "exact" for interval estimation of binomial proportions. *The American Statistician*, 52(2), 119-126.
- Bowen, M.W. and C.A. Bennett. 1988. *Statistical Methods for Nuclear Material Management*, NUREG/CR-4604, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC
- B. W. Brown, Jr., M. Hollander, and R. M. Korwar, Nonparametric tests of independence for censored data, with applications to heart transplant studies, *Reliability and Biometry: Statistical Analysis of Lifelength*, F. Proschan and R. J. Serfling, (eds.), pp. 327-354, SIAM: Philadelphia, 1974.
- Brown, G. H. and N. I. Fisher. 1972. Subsampling a Mixture of Sampled Material. *Technometrics* 14(3): 663-&.
- Cameron, K. 2004, "Better Optimization of Long-Term Monitoring Networks." *Bioremediation Journal* 8:89-107.
- Cameron, K, and P Hunter. 2002, "Using Spatial Models and Kriging Techniques to Optimize Long-Term Ground-Water Monitoring Networks: A Case Study." *Environmetrics* 13:629-59.
- Chernick, M. R., and Liu, C. Y. (2002). The saw-toothed behavior of power versus sample size and software solutions: Single binomial proportion using exact methods. *The American Statistician*, 56, 149-155.
- Cleveland W.S. 1979. "Robust Locally Weighted Regression and Smoothing Scatterplots." *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, Vol. 74, No. 368. p. 829-836.
- Cochran, W.G. 1977. *Sampling Techniques*, 3rd edition. John Wiley & Sons, New York.
- Conover, W.J. 1980. *Practical Nonparametric Statistics*. John Wiley and Sons, New York.
- Davidson, J. R. 1995. *ELIPGRID-PC: Upgraded Version*. ORNL/TM-13103, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.
- Devore, J. L., 1991, *Probability and Statistics for Engineering and the Sciences*, Belmont, CA, Wadsworth, Inc.
- Duetsch CV and AG Journal. 1998. *GSLIB Geostatistical Software Library and User's Guide*. 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Applied Geostatistics Series, Oxford University Press, Inc. New York.
- Elder, R. S., W. O. Thompson, et al. 1980. Properties of Composite Sampling Procedures. *Technometrics* 22(2): 179-186.
- Esterby, S.R. Review of methods for the detection and estimation of trends with emphasis on water quality applications , *Hydrological Processes* 10:127-149.
- Fisher, R. A., 1970, *Statistical Methods for Research Workers*, New York, NY, Hafner Press.

- Geosoft Inc., 2007, *Oasis Montaj Users Manual Version 6.4*, available at [www.geosoft.com](http://www.geosoft.com), 290 p.
- Gibbons, J.D., and S. Chakraborti. 2003. *Nonparametric Statistical Inference*, Marcel Dekker, NY.
- Gilbert, R.O., J. E. Wilson, B. A. Pulsipher, N. L. Hassig, and L. L. Nuffer. 2005. *Technical Documentation and Verification for the Buildings Module in the Visual Sample Plan (VSP) Software*. PNNL-15202. Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Richland, Washington.
- Gilbert, R.O., J. E. Wilson, B. A. Pulsipher. 2005. *Visual Sample Plan User's Guide for Establishing the Boundary of Contamination*. PNWD-3580. Battelle-Pacific Northwest Division, Richland, Washington.
- Gilbert, R., J. Wilson, et al. 2005. *Technical Documentation and Verification for the Buildings Module in the Visual Sample Plan (VSP) Software*. Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Richland, Washington.
- Gilbert, R. O, J. E. Wilson, R. F. O'Brien, D. K. Carlson, D. J. Bates, B. A. Pulsipher, and C. A. McKinstry. 2002. *Version 2.0 Visual Sample Plan (VSP) Models and Code Verification*. PNNL-13991, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Richland, Washington.
- Gilbert, R. O, J. E. Wilson, R. F. O'Brien, D. K. Carlson, B. A. Pulsipher, and D. J. Bates. 2003. *Version 2.0 Visual Sample Plan (VSP): UXO Module Code Description and Verification..* PNNL-14267, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Richland, Washington.
- Gilbert, R. O. 2003. *Results of QA Testing of the Visual Sample Plan (VSP) Collaborative Sampling (CS) Module* PNNL Milestone Report to EPA Quality Staff, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Richland, Washington.
- Gilbert, RO, JR Davidson, JE Wilson, BA Pulsipher. 2001. *Visual Sample Plan (VSP) models and code verification*. PNNL-13450, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Richland, Washington.
- Gilbert, R.O., B.A. Pulsipher, D.K. Carlson, R.F. O'Brien, J.E. Wilson, D.J. Bates and G.A. Sandness. 2001. *Designing UXO Sensor Surveys for Decision Making*, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Richland, WA.
- Gilbert, R. O. 1987. *Statistical Methods for Environmental Pollution Monitoring*. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Goovaerts, P. 1997. *Geostatistics for Natural Resources Evaluation*. Applied Geostatistics Series, Oxford University Press, New York.
- Guenther, W. C. 1982. *Normal Theory Sample-Size Formulas for Some Non-Normal Distributions*. *Communications in Statistics Part B-Simulation and Computation* 11(6): 727-732.
- Gurland, John and Tripathi, Ram C. 1971. *A Simple Approximation for Unbiased Estimation of the Standard Deviation*. *The American Statistician*. 25:30-32.
- Hahn, GJ. and WQ Meeker. 1991. *Statistical intervals a guide for practitioners*. John Wiley & Sons, New York.

Hathaway, J, B. A. Pulsipher, J. E. Wilson, C. A. McKinstry. 2006. Final Report for Statistical Methods and Tools for UXO Site Characterization on Final Simulated Site. PNNL- 15651, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Richland, Washington.

Hathaway, J.E., B. Roberts, S. McKenna, B.A. Pulsipher. 2007. *Using the VSP-UXO Modules to Support Site Characterization*. PNNL-17382. Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Richland, Washington.

Hathaway JE, GB Schaalje, RO Gilbert, BA Pulsipher, and BD Matzke. 2008. "Determining the Optimum Number of Increments in Composite Sampling." *Environmental and Ecological Statistics* 15(3):313-327.

Hathaway J, RO Gilbert, JE Wilson, and BA Pulsipher. 2008. "Compliance Sampling Applications in MEC Clean-Up at Military Training Sites." *Stochastic Environmental Research and Risk Assessment*.

Helsel, D.R. 2005. *Nondetects and Data Analysis, Statistics for Censored Environmental Data*, Wiley & Sons, New York, NY.

Helsel, D.R. and R.M. Hirsch. 1995. *Statistical Methods in Water Resources*. Elsevier, NY.

Hirsch, R.M., J.R. Slack, and R.A. Smith. 1982. Techniques of trend analysis for monthly water quality data, *Water Resources Research* 18(1):107-121.

Hirsch, R.M. and J.R. Slack. 1984. A nonparametric trend test for seasonal data with serial dependence. *Water Resources Research* 20(6):727-732.

Isaaks, EH, and RM Srivastava. 1989. *An Introduction to Applied Geostatistics*. Oxford University Press, New York.

Jaech, J.L. 1973. *Statistical Methods in Nuclear Material Control*, TID-26298, NTIS, Springfield, Virginia.

Kendall, M.G. 1975. *Rank Correlation Methods*, 4th edition, Charles Griffin, London.

Kyriakidis, PC. 1997. Selecting Panels for Remediation in Contaminated Soils Via Stochastic Imaging. In *Geostatistics Wollongong '96*, eds. EY Baafi and NA Schofield, Vol 2, pp. 973-83. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.

Lyles, R.H. and L.L. Kupper. 1996. On Strategies for Comparing Occupational Exposure Data to Limits, *American Industrial Hygiene Association Journal* 57:6-15.

Mann, H.B. 1945. Non-parametric tests against trend, *Econometrica* 13:163-171.

Matzke BD, JE Wilson, and BA Pulsipher. 2006. *Version 4.4 Visual Sample Plan (VSP): New UXO Module Target Detection Methods*. PNNL-15843, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Richland, WA.

- Matzke BD, JE Wilson, and DA Damstedt. 2008. Visual Sample Plan (VSP): QA of UXO Module Target Detection Methods . PNNL-17286, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Richland, WA.
- Matzke BD, JE Wilson, J Hathaway, and BA Pulsipher. 2006. "Methods for Determining Probabilities of Detection for Target Areas at DoD Munitions Sites." PNNL-SA-53289, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Richland, WA.
- Matzke BD, JE Wilson, and BA Pulsipher. 2006. Version 4.4 Visual Sample Plan (VSP): New UXO Module Target Detection Methods. PNNL-15843, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Richland, WA.
- Matzke BD, JE Wilson, J Hathaway, and BA Pulsipher. 2008. "Statistical Algorithms Accounting for Background Density in the Detection of UXO Target Areas at DoD Munitions Sites." *Stochastic Environmental Research and Risk Assessment* 23(2(2009)):181.
- Matzke BD, JE Hathaway, LH Segó, BA Pulsipher, SA McKenna, JE Wilson, ST Dowson, LL Nuffer, RO Gilbert, BL Roberts, NL Hassig, CJ Murray. 2010. Visual Sample Plan Version 6.0 User's Guide . PNNL-19915, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Richland, WA.
- McIntyre, G.A. 1952. A method for unbiased selective sampling using ranked sets, *Australian Journal of Agricultural Research* 3:385-390.
- Millard, S.P. and N.K. Neerchal. 2001. *Environmental Statistics with S-Plus*. CRC Press, New York, NY.
- Miller, R.G. 1986. *Beyond ANOVA: The Basics of Applied Statistics*, New York, Wiley.
- Montgomery, Douglas C. 2001. *Introduction to Statistical Quality Control*, 4th ed. John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Owen, D. B. 1962. *Handbook of statistical tables*. Reading, Mass., Addison-Wesley.
- Patil, G.P., A.K. Sinha and C. Taillie. 1994. Ranked set sampling, *Handbook of Statistics* 12, *Environmental Statistics*, pp. 167-200, (G.P. Patil and C.R. Rao, editors), North-Holland, New York, NY.
- Perez, A., and J.J. Lefante. 1997. Sample size determination and the effect of censoring when estimating the arithmetic mean of a lognormal distribution. *Communications in Statistics, Theory and Methods* 26 (11):2779-2801.
- Press, W. H., S. A. Teukolsky, W. T. Vetterling, and B. P. Flannery. 1993. *Numerical Recipes in C: The Art of Scientific Computing*. 2nd ed. Cambridge University Press, United Kingdom.
- Ramsey, F. L., and Schafer, D. W., 2002, *The Statistical Sleuth: A Course in Methods of Data Analysis*, Belmont, CA: Duxbury Press.
- Rohlf, F. J., H. R. Akcakaya, et al. 1996. Optimizing composite sampling protocols. *Environmental Science & Technology* 30(10): 2899-2905.
- Schilling, E.G. 1982. *Acceptance Sampling in Quality Control*, Marcel Dekker, Inc, New York.

Sego, L.H. and J.E. Wilson. 2007. Accounting for False Negatives in Hot Spot Detection. PNNL-16812. Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Richland, WA, August 2007.  
[http://www.pnl.gov/main/publications/external/technical\\_reports/PNNL-16812.pdf](http://www.pnl.gov/main/publications/external/technical_reports/PNNL-16812.pdf)

Singer, D.A. and J.E. Wickman. 1969. Probability Tables for Locating Elliptical Targets with Square, Rectangular, and Hexagonal Point Nets. Pennsylvania State University, University Park, Pennsylvania. Special Publication 1-69.

Singer, D.A. 1972. ELIPGRID: A Fortran IV program for calculating the probability of success in locating elliptical targets with square, rectangular and hexagonal grids. Geocom Programs 4:1-16.

Squeglia, N.L. 1994. Zero Acceptance Number Sampling Plans. ASQ Quality Press, Milwaukee, WI.

Thompson, S. K. 1990. Adaptive Cluster Sampling. Journal of the American Statistical Association 85:412.

Thompson, S.K. and G.A.F. Seber. 1996. Adaptive Sampling. John Wiley & Sons, New York.

Tuckfield, RC. 1994, "Estimating an Appropriate Sampling Frequency for Monitoring Ground Water Well Contamination." Presented at International Nuclear Materials Management (INMM) Annual Meeting: Naples. Available through DOE Office of Scientific and Technical Information, [http://www.osti.gov/bridge//product.biblio.jsp?query\\_id=1&page=0&osti\\_id=10177871](http://www.osti.gov/bridge//product.biblio.jsp?query_id=1&page=0&osti_id=10177871)

Webster, R, and MA Oliver. 1993, "How Large a Sample Is Needed to Estimate the Regional Variogram Adequately?" in Geostatistics Troia '92, ed. A Soares, Vol 1, pp. 155-66. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.

Wilson JE. 2013. Methodology for Defining Gap Areas between Course-over-ground Locations. PNNL-22851, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Richland, WA.  
[http://www.pnl.gov/main/publications/external/technical\\_reports/PNNL-22851.pdf](http://www.pnl.gov/main/publications/external/technical_reports/PNNL-22851.pdf)

Wilson JE. 2013. Methodology for Augmenting Existing Paths with Additional Parallel Transects. PNNL-22770, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Richland, WA.  
[http://www.pnl.gov/main/publications/external/technical\\_reports/PNNL-22770.pdf](http://www.pnl.gov/main/publications/external/technical_reports/PNNL-22770.pdf)

EPA. 1997. *Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual (MARSSIM)*.

EPA 402-R-97-016, NUREG-1575, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

EPA. 2000a. *Guidance for the Data Quality Objectives Process - QA/G-4*. EPA/600/R-96/055, Office of Environmental Information, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

EPA. 2000b. *Guidance for Data Quality Assessment - Practical Methods for Data Analysis - QA/G-9, QA00 Update*. EPA/600/R/96/084, Office of Environmental Information, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

EPA, November 2001. Guidance for Choosing a Sampling Design for Environmental Data Collection, EPA QA/G-5S, Peer Review Draft, Washington, D.C.

EPA. 2002. *Guidance for Choosing a Sampling Design for Environmental Data Collection, QA/G-5S, Peer Review Draft*. Office of Environmental Information, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

EPA. 2006a. Guidance on Systematic Planning Using the Data Quality Objectives Process. EPA QA/G-4, EPA/240/B-06/001, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Environmental Information, Washington DC.

EPA .2006. Data Quality Assessment: Statistical Methods for Practitioners. EPA QA/G-9S, EPA/240/B-06/003, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Environmental Information, Washington DC.

VSP Development Team. (2010). *Visual Sample Plan: A tool for design and analysis of environmental sampling*. Version 7.0. Pacific Northwest National Laboratory. Richland, WA. <http://vsp.pnl.gov>.